The Students' Series of Latin Classics

CICERO

SELECT ORATIONS

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, PARALLEL SELECTIONS FROM SALLUST, WORD-GROUPS, SYNONYMS, REVIEW QUESTIONS, AND VOCABULARY

BY

BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE, PH.D. (BONN)
PROFESSOR IN THE MICHIGAN STATE NORMAL COLLEGE

οὐ πόλλ' ἀλλὰ πολύ

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.
CHICAGO NEW YORK BOSTON
1915

PREFACE.

THE orations of Cicero embraced in this volume are those generally read in American schools. The purpose is not merely to repeat what is already offered by many excellent editions, but rather to include such additional material as the editor's experience has found to be of value to pupils at this stage of their Latin course. Supplementary editions of other orations are to be published separately, by means of which a wider choice of reading will be available, and at a smaller expense than would be possible from any one book.

The text is that of C. F. W. Müller, with such minor changes in orthography and punctuation as seem desirable for school use. At the strong recommendation of many prominent teachers, the quantity of the long vowels has been marked. Unfortunately some questions of vowel length are still, and perhaps will always be, unsettled. Many doubtful cases were referred to Professor Franz Buecheler, of the University of Bonn, in whose eminent scholarship and wise, conservative judgment all classical scholars have the utmost confidence.

For the introductory life of Cicero, the standard English and German authorities have been freely drawn upon. The chapter devoted to the Roman Constitution and Religion has been derived especially from Becker and Marquardt's *Römische Altertümer*, Mommsen's *Römisches Staatsrecht*, and Gow's *Compan-*

ion to School Classics. The illustrated chapter on the Roman Forum will, it is believed, be a welcome innovation. A general knowledge of Roman topography and especially of the Forum and its surroundings is essential to the comprehension of many passages in the text. In this connection the editor takes the opportunity of expressing his thanks to Professor Gatteschi of Rome for permission to use his admirable reconstruction of the Forum. Professor Gatteschi has devoted many years to the study of Roman topography, and students and teachers alike may be interested to know that he is prepared to furnish on application a large variety of reconstructions of the most famous portions of the ancient city.

The orations are presented in their chronological order. But a further reason for placing the Manilian Law first is that its regular structure, largely narrative style, and general absence of difficulties make it peculiarly fit for an introduction to our author. The Catilinarian orations may, however, be read first if preferred, as the commentaries have been kept quite distinct. A feature new to text-books in Cicero are the foot-notes to the Manilian Law, which, in the form of glosses, definitions, and words of opposite meaning aim to give a clew to the meaning of unusual or difficult words in the text. In this way students are helped to rely on their own knowledge, and are taught to get the thought as far as possible from the Latin, before seeking assistance from the vocabulary. The words in the foot-notes are not to be understood as exact synonyms nor as interchangeable with the words in the text.

Another new feature are the selections from Sallust's *Catiline*, which, in the form of parallel foot-notes,

accompany the Catilinarian orations. After all admissible criticisms have been made upon Sallust, the fact remains that, as a faithful and dramatic picture of Catiline's life and times, his narrative stands unsurpassed. The selections, therefore, make an admirable commentary upon the text, and, at the same time, furnish peculiarly appropriate material for sight reading.

Another means to larger vocabulary and strength in reading will be found in the groups of related words. These have been so arranged on the page that their etymological relations are obvious at a glance, a point which will greatly facilitate their mastery.

At this stage, a student may very profitably begin to strengthen, enlarge, and refine his vocabulary by a knowledge of some of the more important synonyms. Cicero's masterly diction is peculiarly well adapted to serve as an introduction to this line of study. Some pages have, therefore, been devoted to groups of synonyms and contrasted words found in these orations. Only such broad distinctions have been attempted as will be understood by preparatory students.

The review questions will direct the pupil to what is most important and will make the review work definite.

It is conceded to be a sound pedagogical principle in classical instruction that young pupils should be given all the sidelights possible to create the proper mental environment, and make the ancient past real and animate. To this end, illustrations, maps, and plans have been used with an unsparing hand. Many of the illustrations are from private, unpublished photographs which the editor took on the ground. To serve the same purpose are the numerous reading references in the notes, to

such books as are most apt to be in the libraries of secondary schools.

Of the notes, little more need be said than that they have been prepared throughout to meet the wants and difficulties of the young student, and to arouse and hold his interest. The usual Latin grammars are referred to, but when a syntactical principle has once been well established by explanation, or reference, or both, the typical case has been referred to in subsequent instances as a model, rather than the reference repeated. Syntax is best learned from a study of the text.

In the vocabulary, such matters of etymology have been excluded as are uncertain or beyond the range of preparatory students, but the simpler formations and derivations are given in full. All common idioms are included in the definitions. Matters of biography and geography are treated with relative fulness, to serve as a ready means of reference.

It remains my pleasant duty to express my thanks to those that have assisted me in the preparation of this book. To Professor E. M. Pease, the editor-in-chief of the series, I am greatly indebted for many excellent suggestions. Miss Helen B. Muir, Dr. B. O. Foster, and Mr. Sereno Clark, of the Michigan State Normal College faculty, deserve grateful mention for valuable assistance in proof-reading, and Mrs. Alice Eddy Snowden, formerly connected with the same institution, for aid in preparing the vocabulary.

BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE,
Michigan State Normal College.

BONN, GERMANY, *June*, 1901.
YPSILANTI, MICHIGAN, *March*, 1912.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
List of Maps and Illustrations	vii
Life of Cicero	xiii
Works of Cicero	xxxiv
Authorities	xxxvii
Chronology	xxxviii
The Roman Republic	
Citizens and Citizenship	xl
The Popular Assemblies	xlv
The Senate	xlix
The Civil Magistrates	liii
The Laws and the Courts	lx
Religious Affairs	lxiii
Roman Orators and Oratory	lxix
The Palatine, the Forum, and the Capitoline	lxxiv
Selected Orations	
De Imperio Cn. Pompei	1
In Catilinam Oratio Prima	43
In Catilinam Oratio Secunda	64
In Catilinam Oratio Tertia	85
In Catilinam Oratio Quarta	107
Pro A. Licinio Archia	125
Pro M. Marcello	145
Notes	
Introduction to the Manilian Law	161
Annotations on the Manilian Law	167
Introduction to the Orations against Catiline	212
Annotations on the First Oration against Catiline	218
Introduction to the Second Oration against Catiline	244

PAGE
Annotations on the Second Oration against Catiline 245
Introduction to the Third Oration against Catiline . . 265
Annotations on the Third Oration against Catiline . . 267
Introduction to the Fourth Oration against Catiline . 287
Annotations on the Fourth Oration against Catiline . 288
Introduction to the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias 309
Annotations on the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias 313
Introduction to the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus 335
Annotations on the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus 337
TABLE OF SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS 351
GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS 365
REVIEW QUESTIONS 373
VOCABULARY 1

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

NUMBER

Marcus Tullius Cicero. Bust in the Vatican. *Photograph* *Frontispiece*

Map of Rome. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* 2

Arpinum, Cicero's Birthplace. *Photograph* 3

Marcus Antonius. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris,* 1817 4

Caieta, modern Gaëta. *Photograph* 5

Cicero's Tomb, Formiae. *Photograph* 6

Reconstruction of the Roman Forum and Surrounding Buildings, 300 A.D. *Gatteschi* 7

The Roman Forum, looking West. *Photograph* 8

Forum Romanum. (*a*) In the Time of the Republic. (*b*) In the Time of the Empire. From *Hülsen's Forum Romanum, Rome,* 1892 9

The Rostra of Julius Caesar, Richter's Restoration . . 10

The Temple of Castor and Pollux. *Photograph* . . . 11

The Carcer or Tullianum (cross-section). *Ziegler, Das Alte Rom* 12

PAGE

Cn. Pompeius Magnus. After the statue in the Palazzo Spada, Rome 1

Map of the Roman Empire. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* . . 3

Coin of Mithradates VI. Obverse: head of the king. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΟΥ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ. Stag drinking; in front sun and crescent moon. The whole in an ivy wreath. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 4

Coin of Corinth. Obverse: head of Athena. Reverse: winged horse Pegasus. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 6

PAGE

Heads of Mithradates VI. and Ariobarzanes I. (enlarged) on coins. *Imhoof-Blumer*, *Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen*, *Leipzig*, 1885 7

Coin of Antiochus the Great. *Imhoof-Blumer*, *Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen*, *Leipzig*, 1885 9

Coin of Tigranes. Obverse: head of Tigranes with tiara. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΤΙΓΡΑΝΟΥ. Tyche of Antioch seated, the river Orontes at her feet. *Head*, *Historia Nummorum*, *Oxford*, 1887 13

Map of Italy. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* 16

Bronze Medallion or Bronze Coin of Pompey. Obverse: MGN. Double head, displayed like that of Janus. Reverse: PIVS IMP., with prow of a ship. *Visconti*, *Iconographie Romaine*, *Paris*, 1817 18

Gaëta, ancient Caieta. *Photograph* 19

Brindisi, ancient Brundisium. *Photograph* 21

Roman War Galley. *Baumeister*, *Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums*, *Munich*, 1885 24

Quintus Hortensius. *Visconti*, *Iconographie Romaine*, *Paris*, 1817 30

The Appian Way. *Photograph* 33

Coin of Carthage. Obverse: head of Persephone. Reverse: winged horse Pegasus. Inscription, *Byrsa*, the citadel of Carthage. *Head*, *Historia Nummorum*, *Oxford*, 1887 35

Coin of Pompey. Head of Pompey, with trident, NEPTVNI. *Harper's Classical Dictionary*, *New York*, 1897 . . . 37

Marcus Tullius Cicero. *Bernoulli*, *Römische Ikonographie*, *Stuttgart*, 1882 43

The Palatine Hill from the Forum. *Photograph* 43

Coin of Brutus and Ahala. *Cohen*, *Monnaies de la République Romaine*, *Paris*, 1857 45

Palestrina, ancient Praeneste. *Photograph* 48

Sacrarium from Pompeii. *Overbeck*, *Pompeii*, *Leipzig*, 1884 58

Fiesole, ancient Faesulae. *Photograph* 64

The Aurelian Way. *Photograph* 68

Military Standards and Fasces. *Guhl und Koner*, *Leben der Griechen und Römer*, *Berlin*, 1876 73

PAGE

Lucius Cornelius Sulla. *Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie, Stuttgart,* 1882 78
Gladiators. *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig,* 1884 81
The Mulvian Bridge. *Photograph* 88
Writing Materials, showing ink, pen, parchment or papyrus rolls on which books were written, and the box (*copsa*) in which they were kept; tablets (*tabellae*), used for ordinary correspondence, and a *stilus.* *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich,* 1885 . 89
A Roman Sacrifice. *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig,* 1884 . 96
The Bronze Wolf of the Capitol. *Museo dei Conservatori, Rome. Photograph* 99
Caius Marius. *Duruy's History of Rome* 102
Cn. Pompeius Magnus (doubtful). *Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph* 104
The Roman Forum, showing the most recent excavations. *Photograph* 107
A Roman Vestal. *Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph* 108
Coin of Caesar. Obverse: head of Caesar. CAES[ar] DIC[tator] QVAR[tus]. Reverse: COS[ol] QVINC[tus] in a laurel wreath. This coin with those on p. 152 were struck in the year 44 B.C., and show successively Caesar's four highest titles. *Cohen, Monnaies de la République Romaine, Paris,* 1857 113
A Pompeian Shop (Taberna). *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig,* 1884 118
Coin of Perseus. Obverse: head of Perseus. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΠΕΡΣΕΩΣ. Eagle grasping a thunderbolt. The whole in an oak wreath. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 121
The Interior of the Tullianum (at present). *Photograph* . 123
The House of the Vettii at Pompeii (view of the interior court or peristyle). *Photograph* 125
Site of Heraclea (at present). *Photograph* 128
Coin of Heraclea. Obverse: head of Pallas in crested Athenian helmet. Reverse: ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΩΝ. Herakles contending with the Nemean lion. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 129

PAGE

Coin of Rhegium. Obverse: lion's head. Reverse: PHΓINON. Head of Apollo, olive sprig. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 130

Calliope. Muse of Epic Poetry. *Vatican, Rome. Photograph* 132

Comic Poet and a Muse with Actors' Masks. *Lateran, Rome. Photograph* 135

Orpheus, Eurydice, and Hermes. *Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph* 136

Scipio Africanus. *Museo Capitolino, Rome. Photograph* . . 138

Alexander the Great. *Museo Capitolino, Rome. Photograph* 140

Coin of Sulla. Obverse: SVLLA . COS[ol]. Head of Sulla. Reverse: Q[uintus]. POM[peius]. RVFI RVFVS. COS[ol]. Head of Pompeius Rufus, the grandson of Sulla, by whom the coin was struck. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris*, 1817 141

Caius Julius Caesar. *Museo Nazionale, Naples. Photograph* 145

Three Coins of Julius Caesar. Obverse only, the middle one has the inscription DIVOS IVLIVS. *Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie, Stuttgart*, 1882 147

The Piraeus. *Photograph* 149

Two Coins of Caesar. Obverse only. The first: IMP[erator] CAESAR AVGVST[us]. Head of Caesar. The second: CAESAR PARENS PATRIAE. Head of Caesar with the flamen's head-dress, globe, horn of plenty, the staff of an augur. *Cohen, Monnaies de la Républiques Romaine, Paris*, 1857 152

The Academy, Athens. Burial-place of Marcellus. *Photograph* 159

NOTES.

Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios. Reverse: POΔION. Rose with bud to the right, and grapes to the left, in the field E. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 . 202

Lectus (bedstead) of bronze from Pompeii. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich*, 1885 . 227

Sica (dagger) 231

PAGE

Signifer (standard-bearer). *Lindenschmidt, Bewaffnung des römischen Heeres, Braunschweig*, 1882 237

Writing Tablet (*tabella*) and stilus. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich*, 1885 271

Sella Curulis. Magistrates' chair of office. *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York*, 1897 290

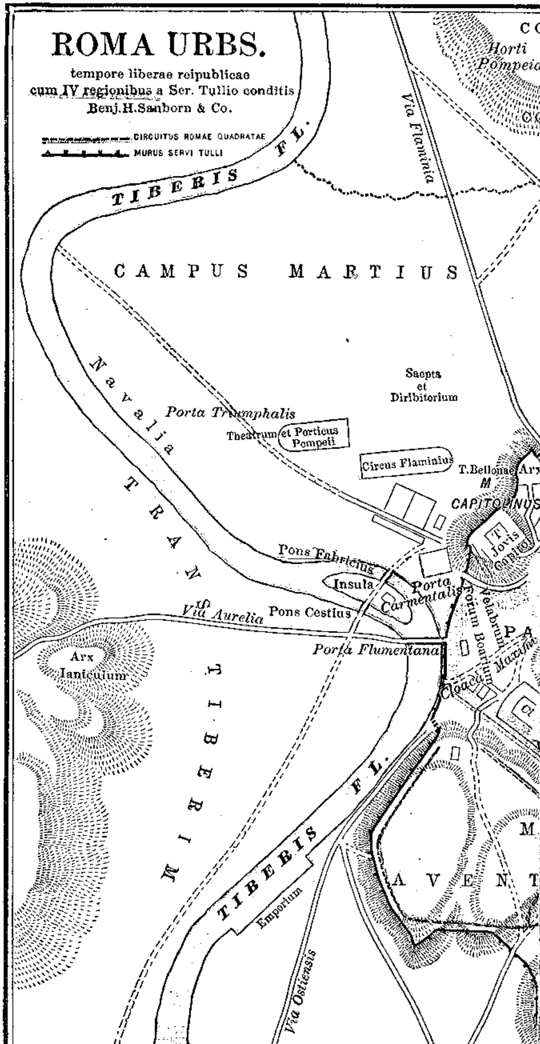
Caius Marius, from the impression of a coin on a piece of glass. In the impression the head faces in the opposite direction, and the lettering runs in the reverse order. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris*, 1817 305

Coin of Heraclea. Obverse: head of Pallas with hair bound with olive. Reverse: ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΩΝ. Herakles naked, reclining on rocks, with a vase in his hand. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 318

Coin of Alexander the Great. Only obverse. *Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig*, 1885 . 331

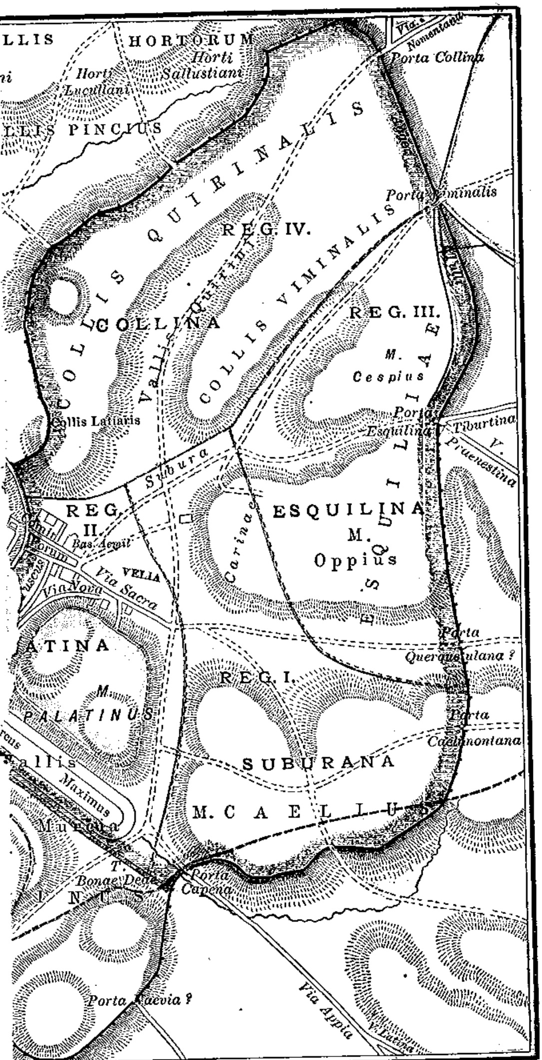
Tuba, military trumpet. *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York*, 1897 341

Tropaeum, military trophy. *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York*, 1897 342



ROMA URBS.
tempore liberae reipublicae
cum IV regionibus a Ser. Tullio conditis
Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.
CIRCUITUS ROMAE QUADRATAE
MURUS SERVI TULLI
TIBERIS FL.
CAMPUS MARTIUS
Via Flaminia
Horti Pompeiani
Saepta et Diribitorium
Navalia
Porta Triumphalis
Theatrum et Porticus Pompeii
Circus Flaminius
T. Bellonae
CAPITOLINUS
Jovis Capitol.
TRANS TIBERIM
Pons Fabricius
Insula
Porta Carmentalis
Velabrum
Forum Boarium
Via Aurelia
Pons Cestius
Porta Flumentana
Cloaca Maxima
Arx Ianiculum
TIBERIS FL.
Emporium
Via Ostiensis
AVENT

FIG. 2. — MA


HORTORUM
Horti Sallustiani
Horti Luculliani
PINCIUS
Porta Collina
Via Nomentana
COLLIS QUIRINALIS
REG. IV.
COLLINA
Vallis Quirini
COLLIS VIMINALIS
Porta Viminalis
REG. III.
M. Cespius
Porta Esquilina
Tiburtina
V. Praenestina
Collis Latiaris
Subura
REG. II.
Bas. Aemil
Forum
VELIA
Via Sacra
Via Nova
ESQUILINA
M. Oppius
Carinae
ESQUILIAE
ATINA
M. PALATINUS
REG. I.
Porta Querquetulana ?
Porta Caelimontana
SUBURANA
M. CAELIUS
Maximus
Murcia
T. Bonae Deae
Porta Capena
Porta Naevia ?
Via Appia
V. Latina

.P OF ROME.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

"Vivit vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum umquam cedet." — VELL. PATERC. II. 66.

I. EARLY LIFE AND EDUCATION (106–77 B.C.).

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born, 106 B.C., at Arpinum, a town perched high among the Volscian hills, and already famous as the birthplace of Caius Marius, the renowned soldier and popular leader. In this country district, which still retained the sturdy virtues of Rome's best days, Cicero spent his childhood, and in this atmosphere imbibed that devotion to republican institutions which characterized him throughout life.

Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were educated together, and showed such aptitude for learning that their father, who was a knight (8)[1] and in comfortable circumstances, removed with them to Rome and placed them under the best teachers. Among these was the poet Archias of Antioch, whom Marcus afterwards defended in one of his best-known orations.

After he had finished his more youthful studies and put on the manly gown (*toga virilis*), which Roman boys assumed at about the age of sixteen, he was put under the care of Mucius Scaevola the augur, the greatest lawyer of the time; and later under that of the younger

[1] **Figures in parenthesis refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.**

Scaevola the pontifex, equally distinguished. From these he learned the principles of law and much sound wisdom besides. To these he often refers as having been most prominent in his early education.

Cicero was now a tall, slim youth, with a somewhat weak body and a delicate constitution. These physical defects he took pains to correct by various exercises and by



FIG. 3. — ARPINUM. — CICERO'S BIRTHPLACE.

careful and temperate living. He already had ambitions toward eloquence, and pursued it with untiring industry. In 89, during the Social War, he served a short time as a soldier under the consul Cn. Pompeius Strabo, but soon returned to his studies, and took no part in the struggles that followed.

As soon as quiet was restored by the overthrow of the Marian party, Cicero appeared in the Forum as a public

pleader, and made his first extant speech in 81. The following year he appeared as the defender of Sextus Roscius of Ameria, charged with parricide by a favorite of Sulla. To defend Roscius was to risk offending Sulla. No one wished to undertake the perilous task. But Cicero, anxious for a chance to distinguish himself, took the defense and won the case: an act which speaks well not only for the young advocate's ability, but still more for his courage.

Cicero's success won him favorable recognition, but he did not dare to face the possible consequences of his boldness, and on the plea of ill health went abroad for two years, spending his time with famous teachers in Greece, Asia Minor, and Rhodes. At Athens he made the acquaintance of Pomponius Atticus, who remained his most intimate friend through life. One of his most famous teachers was Apollonius Molon of Rhodes, who, after hearing him declaim in Greek, said: "You have my praise and admiration, Cicero, and Greece my pity and commiseration, since those arts and that eloquence, which are the only glories that remain to her, will now be transferred to Rome." He had won the prize of eloquence, but had paid the necessary price of self-denial and toil. "To succeed in it," he says, "one must renounce all pleasures, avoid all amusements, say good-by to all distractions, to games, to banquets, and almost to intercourse with friends." In 77 he returned to Rome.

II. Cicero the Rising Advocate (77–63 B.C.).

After his return, Cicero resumed his place as orator in the Forum, and soon became prominent at the bar.

In 76 he married Terentia, a lady of high rank, who brought him considerable property, which was not unwelcome to an ambitious young man with more talent than fortune. Terentia, with all her good qualities of virtue

and thrift, is said to have been of a somewhat bitter and quarrelsome disposition, and to have been quite incapable of appreciating her husband's literary ability. There was apparently little real sympathy between them; for after thirty years of married life they were divorced. They had two children, a daughter, Tullia, and a son, Marcus.

Cicero's success in the Forum had paved the way for him into politics. In 75 he held his first office, that of quaestor (**48**), and was assigned to western Sicily with headquarters at Lilybaeum. He discharged his duties there with such integrity and kindness that he won the lasting admiration and gratitude of the provincials. He imagined that all Rome must be filled with the glory of his successful administration, and was not a little chagrined to find on his return that he had hardly been missed. For the next four years he applied himself with renewed energy to pleading causes. But one could rival him in eloquence, Hortensius, of whom he says, "I always considered him superior to myself; he put me first." In 70 occurred his famous impeachment of Verres,[1] the corrupt Sicilian governor. Verres was a man to be feared, unscrupulous, vastly rich, and had engaged as his counsel the famous advocate Hortensius, and was supported by the whole power of the aristocracy. Cicero went to Sicily to collect evidence, and returned with a crowd of witnesses gathered from all parts of the island. Verres quitted the city in despair, and was condemned in his absence. This victory made Cicero the recognized leader at the bar. Clients flocked to his doors at early morning, and soon distinguished men in other parts of Italy and abroad sought the services of the brilliant young advocate.

In 69 he became curule aedile (**47**). This office was not a very important one, but might be made a useful

[1] See Cruttwell, p. 162 ff.

stepping-stone to the consulship, and its incumbent could make himself popular by lavish public expenditure. Cicero was not rich, but satisfied precedent as well as he was able in his conduct of the public games. He relied more upon his eloquence for future support and popularity.

In 67 Cicero ran for the praetorship (**45**). On account of political troubles the election was held three times. There were eight praetors to be elected, and at each election Cicero's vote headed the list. He held office the following year, and during his praetorship delivered his first speech before the people from the Rostra. The tribune, Caius Manilius, had proposed a bill giving Pompey command of the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. The knights, whose business interests in Asia were greatly endangered by the war, were very anxious that Pompey should take command, feeling great confidence in his skill as a commander. Cicero, who was a knight by birth and had inherited no party tie, warmly championed their cause, and assisted in having the Manilian Law passed.

At the close of his praetorship Cicero did not accept a province as he might have done (**49**). His heart was set on the consulship, and he did not deem it a wise policy to leave the city and risk being forgotten again by the fickle people. Two years later his name was presented for the consulship (**42**). There were six candidates, chief among them being Cicero, Catiline, and Antonius. The two latter combined against Cicero, and were known to represent corruption in politics, lawlessness and disorder, as against good government and virtue. Cicero's clean record helped him not a little, and also the fact that the Knights, the great middle class, were solidly for him. They were anxious to see a "new man" (*novus homo*) (**6**) of their own order raised to the consulship. Many patricians, too, of the better sort, favored Cicero's elec-

tion. His majority was therefore a large one, and Antonius, having the next largest number of votes, was elected his colleague.

III. Cicero the Consul (63 B.C.).

Cicero had now reached the summit of his ambition. Without influence of ancestry, military prestige, or wealth, he had been raised to the highest office in the gift of the people. For the last three generations only one other "new man" had succeeded in attaining the consulship, and that was his fellow townsman Caius Marius.

During his year of office the notorious conspiracy of Catiline came to a head, and it was Cicero's skill and vigor in dealing with this that makes his consulship memorable.

Catiline was of noble descent, but of a depraved and violent nature. He was intensely ambitious and had quite a following among the popular or democratic party, and it is believed by some that such popular leaders as Caesar and Crassus had secretly supported his candidacy for the consulship, in hopes of using the bold and daring man in opposing Pompey and the senate. After his defeat at the polls Catiline and his followers, unable to wait for peaceable revolution, determined to overthrow the government and seize the power for themselves.

The government was in extreme peril. There was no strong garrison at Rome. Pompey and his legions were far away in the East. The nearest troops were a few cohorts in Cisalpine Gaul. To make matters worse, Antonius, Cicero's colleague, in spite of all the eulogy that Cicero thought wise to heap upon him in public, was a secret sympathizer with Catiline. Cicero's first effort was to detach him from the conspiracy, and this he accomplished by offering him as a bribe the rich province Macedonia, which he himself had obtained by lot for his proconsular year.

In the absence of Pompey, all good citizens looked to Cicero to save them from the dangers which threatened. By skillful management he succeeded in unearthing the whole plot. The ringleaders in the city were arrested and executed. Catiline with his army was held in check by levies hastily raised by the consul, and was defeated in a desperate battle the following year. Cicero's overthrow of this conspiracy preserved the Roman republic for fifteen years.[1]

Cicero had been lauded to the skies by the people, the senate had saluted him as the father of his country, and had proclaimed a thanksgiving in his name to the immortal gods, — an honor never before given a civilian, — but serious troubles were in store for him. The friends of the conspirators who had been put to death accused Cicero of having acted illegally. On the last day of his consulship, when he mounted the Rostra to give an account of his year of office, Metellus, the tribune (**46**), tried to prevent him, and declared that a magistrate who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial should not himself speak. In the uproar that followed, Cicero left the Rostra shouting that he had saved his country from destruction. Furthermore, the people who had elected Cicero consul were offended by his close affiliation during his consulship with the patrician party, and many of them, too, were secret sympathizers with Catiline.

IV. Cicero and Clodius (62–57).

Among the prominent young patricians was one Clodius, of high descent but profligate life. He was friendly to Cicero during the latter's consulship and had even assisted him in putting down the conspiracy. In

[1] For a fuller account see Notes, "Introduction to the Orations against Catiline."

62 Clodius was discovered in disguise at Caesar's house during a religious festival for women, which was known as the Bona Dea. Clodius was arrested and tried, and would readily have been acquitted on an *alibi* had it not been for Cicero's testimony. As it was, he barely escaped conviction through bribing the jury, and in consequence was roused to such anger and thirst for revenge that he determined to bring Cicero to ruin. To accomplish this purpose Clodius had himself elected tribune of the plebs, and brought forward a bill "that any one who had put citizens to death without a trial should be outlawed."

Cicero was just then peculiarly open to attack. He stood practically alone. The people, led by Caesar and Crassus, were offended with him as stated above; Pompey had now returned from the Mithradatic war, and would have been his natural protector; but he, unfortunately, had had a falling out with the senate and had joined with Caesar and Crassus in forming the first triumvirate. Against this coalition the senate, Cicero's only ally, was powerless. The triumvirate began by inviting Cicero to join them, for they recognized his ability and power. This he refused to do, for he distrusted Caesar and despised Crassus. To punish him and make him yield, they then gave secret support to Clodius and his bill. Despairing of successful resistance, Cicero fled from Italy and spent some miserable months in exile, taking refuge in Thessalonica, and shunning the public honors which the Greek cities were eager to show him. His heart was heavy, and his frequent letters were full of tearful appeals to his friends to bestir themselves in his interest.

In the following year, 57 B.C., Cicero was recalled in spite of the vigorous opposition of Clodius. Caesar and Pompey thought he had been punished enough, and the latter may have felt conscience-stricken at the treatment

accorded his old-time friend and ally. His homeward journey was a triumphal progress. All Italy joined in congratulating him. When he reached the city, the steps of the temples and the Forum were crowded with people whose plaudits followed him as he went up to the Capitol to thank the gods for his safe return.

V. Cicero and Pompey (57–48).

Cicero returned from exile completely discouraged as to his political future. He saw clearly how his resistance to the triumvirs, and his independence, had led to all his troubles. He withdrew for a time from active political life; but even in his retirement felt unsafe and in need of powerful friends. He attempted, therefore, to make friends with all parties, and by his concessions to disarm his enemies. With this in view, he began to cultivate the friendship of Caesar, while still professing allegiance to the senatorial party to which he had devoted the best years of his life. Pompey, too, must be conciliated notwithstanding his shameful desertion in the hour of trouble. Crassus, the other member of the combine, he despised, but did not dare to defy.

During Caesar's campaigns in Gaul (58–51), Cicero was mainly engaged in literary work and in professional duties as advocate. Crassus and Pompey were consuls for the second time in 55, and the triumvirate had been extended for another five years. In 53 Crassus and his army were destroyed by the Parthians, leaving Caesar and Pompey masters of the world.

During these eventful years Caesar's star had been constantly in the ascendant; but Pompey had shown many fatal weaknesses in leadership. Whether deservedly or not, he had won a reputation for vacillation and double dealing. Caesar, on the other hand, was steadfast and

calm, and by his masterful and resistless genius had won Cicero's admiration. He won his heart, as well, by flattering correspondence and by kindness to Quintus Cicero, who was one of his *legati*. In a letter to Quintus, Marcus says: "I have taken Caesar to my heart and will never let him go."[1]

Matters looked ominous as the end of Caesar's term in Gaul drew nigh. The senate was suspicious, Pompey jealous, the people indifferent or with Caesar. At this critical time (51 B.C.) Cicero unwillingly accepted the governorship of Cilicia. He feared the future, and hated to leave Rome at such a time. Cilicia had been wrecked and ruined by his predecessor in a way common to Roman governors;[2] but Cicero distinguished himself by his honesty and justice; and after a year of office returned to Rome, leaving the provincials contented and loyal.

Meanwhile affairs at Rome had gone from bad to worse. The citizens had become a riotous mob, and government had almost ceased to exist. Everything was ripe for a revolution, and even men who were honorable and patriotic began to see that only a strong and despotic power could bring order out of chaos. Pompey seemed powerless. All eyes were directed to Caesar, who alone seemed great in the midst of all the intrigue and confusion.

After Caesar crossed the Rubicon with his legions, Cicero felt obliged to take sides in the struggle. Had he felt strong enough, he might have remained neutral and acted as mediator between the opposing factions; and this, in fact, was what Caesar advised him to do. As it was, he long remained doubtful, and his hesitation was but natural. After all these centuries it is not so clear on which side right stood.[3] Both Caesar and Pompey had

[1] *Ad Q. F.* II. 11. 1. [2] See Boissier, p. 330 ff.

[3] See Mommsen's "Rechtsfrage zwischen Caesar und dem Senat"

claims upon his friendship. In Caesar he saw the greater and nobler man, but he feared his ambition. In Pompey he saw represented not the corrupt authority of a rotten aristocracy, as we see it to-day, but the republic and the constitution. Yet he feared Pompey's pride and resentment, if victorious, even more than Caesar's ambition. Influenced largely by his friends and by fear of public opinion, he finally went over to Pompey and joined him in Epirus. Soon after, the battle of Pharsalus was fought, and Caesar became lord of the Roman world.

VI. Cicero and Caesar (48–44 B.C.).

The cordial relations established between Caesar and Cicero while the former was in Gaul have been already mentioned. There was much in Caesar to attract Cicero. He was not merely a soldier, but a literary man of the first merit. His very camps were centers of culture, and many of his officers were men of literary ability. Caesar, in turn, greatly admired Cicero's genius and wit, and saw clearly the value of his friendship. The nobility and better classes had mostly gone over to Pompey, and he sorely needed a few men like Cicero to give tone to his party and pretensions.

After Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, Cicero returned to Brundisium, the same city that had witnessed his triumphant return from exile, and there, for eleven wretched months, anxiously waited to hear the will of Caesar regarding himself. To make matters worse, his future was hopelessly involved in Pompey's disaster; his wife Terentia was making him much domestic trouble; his brother Quintus had quarreled with him; and his daughter Tullia, her father's joy and pride, had ruined her life by an unhappy marriage. This accumulation of misfortunes made these days the darkest of his life.

Caesar, after settling affairs abroad, returned to Italy in September, 47 B.C. He had by no means forgotten his old friend Cicero, and was more anxious than ever to win his support in the new policy which he hoped to establish. He therefore extended his generous clemency to him and a complete reconciliation followed.

Cicero had little heart left for politics, and at first shut himself up with his books in his villa at Tusculum. Many of his rhetorical and philosophical works were composed at this time. But soon Tusculum, with all its delights, began to grow dull to his active spirit. Again, Caesar's noble character and generous conduct in the management of the state made Cicero acquiesce more and more in the new order of things. Finally he returned to Rome, and soon found himself in his old place in the senate and society. Pompey, Cato, and other famous leaders of the republic were dead, and Cicero was its most illustrious survivor. He was never more popular or more courted than at this time. His intimacy with Caesar was such that he was about the only man that dared to speak to him freely. His talents were largely employed in the interest of friends who were still in exile and impatiently awaiting the Dictator's permission to return. Among these was Marcellus, for whose recall he eulogizes Caesar in the oration included in this volume.

In 45 B.C. Tullia, Cicero's daughter, died. This was a most cruel blow to her devoted father. She was the only one of his family of whose conduct he never complains, his consolation in all his troubles. In 46 his difficulties with Terentia had culminated in a divorce, and soon after he married a young woman of fortune, Publilia by name. She was jealous of Tullia's influence over her father, and was not sorry at her death. This offense was so unpardonable in his eyes that he at once parted from her, and would never see her again.

Tullia's untimely death only served to deepen the dissatisfaction in Cicero's heart, a feeling which had been growing for some time. Caesar was great, magnanimous, and kind; but there seemed no hope of a restoration of the republic, his dearest wish. He revered and admired Caesar personally, but hé hated the monarch. His letters of regret became more and more bitter, and he was rapidly approaching that frame of mind which welcomed the tragedy of the Ides of March. Cicero did not belong to the conspiracy against Caesar, neither was he present at the murder; but he expresses the wish that he had been, and openly rejoiced in the deed. He and Brutus and the other nobler patriots expected that Caesar's death meant the instant return of the old republic with all its liberties and powers, and hence they made no plans for subsequent action. They did not realize that there were no more loyal Roman citizens of the old stamp, that all sentiment and patriotism were lost, and that the Roman people had become a mob, ready to offer the same plaudits to all victories and the same cruelty to all defeats, no matter what they represented.

VII. Cicero and Antony (44–43 B.C.).

The materials at hand for composing a narrative of the last four or five months of Cicero's life are unfortunately scanty. His letters, our chief authority, fail us at this critical time, and the inferior authorities are often at variance.

Caesar's assassination had removed the despot, but not despotism. While the conspirators were inactive, Antony more and more usurped Caesar's place, and in such a shameless and autocratic manner that Cicero almost wished Caesar back again. Brutus and his followers were finally compelled to flee from Italy, and Cicero had seri-

ous thoughts of going also, and, indeed, actually started, but was driven back by unfavorable winds. Brutus, however, showed Cicero a grander duty ; to remain and make a last attempt to rouse the people and restore the republic. Cicero recognized in this advice the voice of his country, and from that time opposed Antony with heroic firmness and courage. There is no longer weakness or vacillation. He follows what he believes to be his duty unflinchingly, and makes the last months of his life the most glorious in his whole career. His fourteen orations against Antony, masterpieces of invective, are known as the Philippics, so called because worthy to be compared only with the orations that Demosthenes hurled against King Philip of Macedon when he was threatening the liberties of Greece.



Fig. 4. — Marcus Antonius.

Cicero had a difficult, an almost impossible task. His Philippics, the first four of which he now delivered, were stirring up all Italy, but he had no soldiers to oppose the legions of Antony. Antony's principal rival for the chief power was young Octavian, Cæsar's nephew and heir, who appeared at Rome with a strong force of veterans soon after Caesar's death, to claim his inheritance. He was only twenty years of age, but as ambitious as Antony, and of that ability in statecraft which so distin-

guished him later as the Emperor Augustus. After some vacillation, he announced his fealty to the party of the republic. Cicero joyfully welcomed his assistance and was thoroughly convinced of his loyalty. In the spring of 43 B.C. the consuls and Octavian marched against Antony, who was besieging Mutina, defeated him, and compelled him to flee across the Alps. On the evening

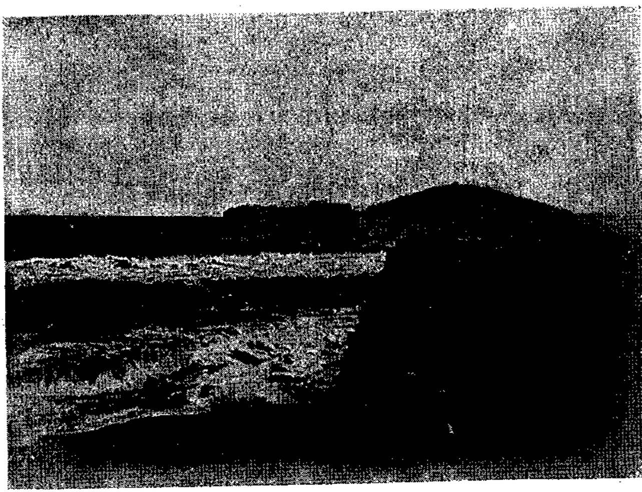


FIG. 5.—VIEW OF CAIETA FROM CICERO'S VILLA.—FORMIAE.

that the news of the victory reached Rome, the entire populace turned out to congratulate Cicero and do him honor. This was the last triumph of Cicero and the republic.

Antony after his flight joined Lepidus, who had a large army in Gaul, and together they marched against Octavian, who had been elected consul and was proceeding against them. Instead of a battle, however, a reconcilia-

tion followed; Octavian claiming, as an excuse, that the senate and even Cicero were not giving him proper support. On a little island near Bologna, the second triumvirate was formed, based on the most infamous bargain that can be conceived. Each surrendered to the vengeance of the others their particular foes. By this



FIG. 6. — CICERO'S TOMB, NEAR FORMIAE.

arrangement Octavian gave up to death Cicero, Lepidus his own brother Paulus, Antony his uncle, Lucius Caesar.

Octavian's betrayal left Cicero without hope or desire to prolong his life. He was at his Tusculan villa when the news of his peril reached him. In a state of indecision he was persuaded to attempt an escape. He went to the coast and embarked, but was driven back by contrary winds. His attendants urged him to make a second effort, but he soon landed again near Caieta and

repaired to his Formian villa, determined to meet his fate, as he said, in the land which he had so often saved. But his slaves, who were greatly attached to him, and could not bear to have him thus sacrifice himself, almost forced him into a litter when the emissaries of Antony were already near, and hastened with him toward Caieta, where the ship was still lying. But he was overtaken in the grounds of his villa, and forbidding his faithful attendants, who would have died for him, to defend him, calmly and with unmoved countenance met his death. By the command of Antony his head and hands were nailed to the Rostra, the spot from which he had pronounced the Philippics which cost him his life.

VIII. Cicero the Orator.

"Dissertissime Romuli nepotum,
Quot sunt quotque fuere, Marci Tulli,
Quotque post aliis erunt in annis."
—Catullus, 49. 1–3.

As an orator and advocate Cicero was easily first among the Romans, and was so ranked by Quintilian.[1] Of all ancient orators whose works are extant he is second only to Demosthenes. Making a plea before a jury, defying an Antony, pouring abuse upon a Catiline, or eulogizing a Pompey, he was unsurpassed. In a word, wherever the feelings and passions were brought into play, in panegyric or invective, Cicero was absolute master, and could sway at his will the people, the senate, and even imperial Caesar himself. His powers of description were marvelous. His vivacious and versatile genius instantly grasped the salient points of his subject with such power,

[1] Quint. XII. 1. 19.

that men and events lived before his hearers. The keenest wit and sharpest sarcasm were always at his command, and no one that ever felt their force forgot the experience.

He was not nearly so successful in deliberative orations where political proposals or measures of state were under discussion. Cicero was not a profound constitutional lawyer, and seemed incapable of grappling strongly with fundamental principles of statecraft. All such questions met with but superficial treatment at his hands.

The very elements of his greatest strength were sometimes carried to excess and became his greatest weakness. To make an impression more vivid he often exaggerated; and he suffered all his life from a fatal fluency of words which led to long and involved sentences. He was conscious of this defect, and in his youth was warned by his famous teacher — Apollonius Molon of Rhodes — against his natural exuberance.

Another conspicuous defect was his inordinate vanity, which appears in all he does and says. He never could forget himself, and was always posing for effect. This deserves to be laughed at as an amiable weakness rather than severely censured. It was an innocent pride, and never led to anything serious in character or conduct.

Cicero's services as an advocate were sought far and wide, and his orations, famous in ancient times, have remained as models for all time. The law which forbade an orator to receive reward for his services had almost become a dead letter, and, though he himself says that he never accepted a fee, yet he received many large legacies and rich presents from the rich and powerful. This was the chief source of his wealth, which was quite considerable, including real estate at Rome and nine handsomely furnished villas.

IX. Cicero the Statesman.

"Roma patrem patriae Ciceronem libera dixit." — Juvenal.

Cicero's political speeches are better examples of fine rhetoric than of statesmanship. So little did he realize the inadequacy of the old Roman constitution to the needs of his day, that he regarded all the wise changes brought about by the Gracchi and other reformers as serious faults. His inability to handle large questions of public policy is well illustrated by the fourth Catilinarian oration, where he scarcely touches the real question at issue, viz.: how far it is permitted to depart from strict legality to save the state.

Neither was he suited by nature for a successful politician. He was too timid, irresolute, and changeable, and was made so by the very qualities of mind that made him an incomparable writer. His quickness of imagination and perception caused him to see more than one side of a case, and embarrassed him by presenting to his mind a multitude of conflicting reasons. His conscience, too, was too exacting, and made him too scrupulous in conduct. His nature was too fine to cope with the terrible crises that marked the fall of the Roman republic. He lacked the force of character, the singleness of aim, and the unbending will of Julius Caesar. There were two periods in his public life when he saw his duty clearly and did it magnificently, — when contending against Catiline and against Antony. In general one may admit, without disparaging Cicero, that public life was not suited to him; one might almost say that he was too good for it.

X. Cicero the Philosopher.

"You would fancy sometimes it was not a pagan philosopher, but a Christian apostle, who was speaking." —Petrarch.

During seasons of political retirement Cicero applied himself assiduously to philosophy. Most of his philosophical works were produced during the years 46–44 B.C., but he studied philosophy from his youth and was amassing material for many years. It was for him a diversion rather than a serious business, and it seems to have entered little into his actual life. Philosophy was to the ancients what religion is to us, but in Cicero's letters, where he is most genuinely himself, there is a total absence of philosophical and religious questions. He apparently had little positive religious belief beyond faith in an overruling Providence and some kind of a future life.

He recognized, however, the value of Greek thought as applied to the state and to the practical duties of the citizen, and his purpose was to teach its lessons to his countrymen, who were profoundly ignorant of the subject. Though he has no pretensions to be considered an original thinker, it was no small achievement to mold the Latin tongue to the expression of Greek philosophic thought. In many cases he had to coin the very words themselves. The result was not only a great enrichment of the language, but the preservation of ideas and truths which had a preëminent influence on the Romans themselves, and thereafter, especially during the Middle Ages, on the world at large.

Cicero's Roman instinct led him away from abstract speculation to practical problems of life; and by his charming and eloquent pen he aimed to interest busy men of the world in what he had to say. Of the three

great schools of ancient philosophy, the Stoic, the Epicurean, and the Academician, he inclined most to the last, which strove to reconcile philosophy with the dictates of common sense.

XI. Cicero the Man.

"Hic vir, fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans." — Augustus.

Probably more is known about Cicero than about any other character of ancient times, and about no one is there a greater controversy of opinion. By some he is lauded to the skies, to others he is altogether contemptible. Most of our information is in his letters, where he was accustomed to express, not only the settled opinions of his mind, but his every passing thought. By citations from them Cicero can be made to appear unpatriotic, cowardly, disloyal to friends, family, and country. But what public man to-day could stand such a test! Biographers that do him justice and distinguish his real and lasting, from his false and fleeting sentiments, agree that he was, at heart, truly great and noble.

In a time of great immorality he anticipated Quintilian's doctrine that a perfect orator should be the best possible man. His worst enemies never accused him of vice. While naturally timid, mild, and vacillating, he could on occasion be truly heroic. While he was vain, he was not ungenerous or jealous of others, but by his praise and eloquence did much to make his contemporaries more illustrious. His wit[1] and genial nature made him a great favorite in society, and especially among the youth, with whom he easily became young. Plutarch says, "He was by nature framed for mirth and jests." In his friendships he was affectionate and true, ever

[1] See *Spectator*, 61.

ready to assist in the hour of need with counsel, influence, or purse.

In his family relations he was peculiarly unfortunate. The last years of his life with Terentia were unhappy; his only son Marcus was inclined to be wild and was often a source of anxiety; his daughter Tullia, who was her father's idol,[1] was cut off in her youth, after much sorrow and disappointment. His loving and affectionate nature is shown especially in his treatment of his slaves. A kind and merciful master, they were devoted to him. With Tiro, his freedman, who was his private secretary and general right-hand man, his relations were of fraternal intimacy.

Tall and slender in youth, Cicero had, as he became older, a graceful and dignified figure, trained by the best teachers in bearing and gesture. On the Rostra his appearance was impressive and inspiring. Many busts bearing the name of the great orator have come down to our time, but only a few have any claim to be considered genuine. Two of the most famous are given in the text (see Frontispiece and p. 43).

XII. The Works of Cicero.

"Marcus Tullius Cicero, the greatest name in Roman literature."
— Cruttwell.

No writer of classic Latin has left us so many books as Cicero, yet such was the astonishing activity of his mind that these constitute scarcely more than a fifth of what he wrote. We can here do little more than mention a few of his greatest works. An excellent account and analysis of them may be found in Smith's *Dictionary*

[1] *Ad Quint.* 1. 3.

of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. His works may be considered in general under three heads: (1) orations; (2) philosophy and rhetoric; (3) letters.

1. ORATIONS.

More than fifty of Cicero's orations are extant, and, as containing the most perfect fruit of his talents, occupy the first place among his writings. They show the greatest care and skill in preparation, and an absolute command over all the resources of the Latin language. Most of them we have substantially as they were given. A few were worked over and changed for publication.

2. PHILOSOPHY AND RHETORIC.

Cicero's philosophical works include treatises on politics, morals, metaphysics, and theology. Under the first head comes his *De Re Publica,* in which he discusses the best form of government and the duty of the citizen. This was received with great favor by his contemporaries, and is considered by many as his best political writing. On morals the *De Officiis* has been called the best practical treatise that pagan antiquity affords. Under moral philosophy are to be classed, too, the famous essays on friendship, *De Amicitia,* and old age, *De Senectute.* In metaphysics his most famous work is undoubtedly the *De Finibus.* In this he expounds and discourses on the opinions of the Grecian schools on the Supreme Good. It is regarded as the most perfect and finished of all his philosophical productions. Though inferior to the former in learning, no work of his has been more read and admired than the Tusculan Disputations (*Tusculanae Disputationes*). Erasmus declares that its author must have been directly inspired from heaven. In theology *De*

Natura Deorum and *De Divinatione* deserve especial mention.

His rhetorical works are both numerous and important. He was the first to create and exploit this field to the masses of his countrymen. The *De Inventione,* written in his youth and left unfinished, is said to be the first of his prose writings. It was intended to be an epitome of all that was best in the works of the Grecian rhetoricians. The *De Oratore,* written at the request of his brother Quintus and addressed to him, is a treatise on the art of oratory, and his most finished and mature treatment of the subject. The *Brutus sive de Claris Oratoribus* contains a complete critical history of Roman eloquence from the earliest times. In the *Orator sive de Optimo Genere Dicendi,* he delineates the perfect orator. Of this work, Cicero says that he is willing to stake his reputation on it for knowledge and taste in his own art. All these philosophical and rhetorical works are characterized by fine diction and sustained grandeur of tone.

3. LETTERS.

Boissier thinks that no one has ever possessed the qualities of a successful correspondent in an equal degree with Cicero. Here his vivacity and liveliness are marvelous. Men live in these wonderful lines, and from them we get as clear a view of his own life and that of his contemporaries as if portrayed by the artist's brush. He wrote an enormous number of letters. We still have over eight hundred of them, on every imaginable public and private subject. They begin in 68 B.C., and extend over a space of twenty-five years. They are our best authority on the last days of the Roman republic, and of inestimable value.

XIII. Authorities for the Life of Cicero.

I. ANCIENT AUTHORITIES.

Cicero: Letters and Orations.
Sallust: Catiline.
Velleius Paterculus: Compendium of Roman History, **Book II.**
Plutarch: Life of Cicero, and Life of Pompey.
Suetonius: *Vitae Duodecim Caesarum*, Lives of Julius Caesar and Augustus.
Appian: Roman History, Books XII. and XIV.
Dion Cassius: Roman History, Books XXXVI. and XXXVII.

The chief authority for the life of Cicero is his own writings, especially the orations and epistles. The statements of Plutarch are chiefly valuable as corroborating other evidence, and the same may be said in general of Suetonius, Dion, Appian, and Velleius. Sallust, as the friend and supporter of Caesar, is not an impartial historian, and scarcely does Cicero justice.

II. MODERN AUTHORITIES.

Abeken: Life and Letters of Cicero.
Boissier: Cicero and his Friends.
Church: Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
Collins: Cicero (Ancient Classics for English **Readers**).
Conyer: Middleton's Life of Cicero.
Drumann: History of Rome, Vols. V., VI.
Fausset: The Student's Cicero.
Forsyth: Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.
Froude: Caesar.
Merivale: History of Rome, Vol. IV.
Mommsen: History of Rome, Vol. IV.
Niebuhr: Lectures on the History of Rome.
Strachan-Davidson: Cicero and the Fall of the Roman **Republic.**
Trollope: Life of Cicero.

Of the above, Merivale, Trollope, and Niebuhr go to the extreme of lavish eulogy, Drumann and Mommsen

to the opposite. Of the German writers mentioned above, Abeken alone gives a fair and discriminating estimate. Forsyth's *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero* should be read by every student. Boissier's *Cicero and his Friends* is sure to be very helpful. Fausset is rich in extracts from the most famous speeches, and shows us Cicero through his works. Church's *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero* gives an excellent picture of the social conditions surrounding the orator, and puts the learner in the proper environment.

For Cicero's place and value as a writer, the various histories of Roman literature should be consulted. For secondary school purposes, Cruttwell's is perhaps the best.

It should not be forgotten that the proper study of Cicero requires a large amount of collateral reading, and teachers should demand all that is possible in that direction.

XIV. Chronology of the Life of Cicero.

B.C.

106. Cicero born at Arpinum, January 3.
90. Puts on the manly gown (*toga virilis*).
81. Delivers his first extant speech.
80. Defense of Roscius.
79. Cicero goes to Greece to study.
77. Returns to Rome.
75. Serves as quaestor in Sicily.
70. Impeachment of Verres.
69. Curule aedile.
68. Extant correspondence begins.
66. Praetor. Oration for the Manilian Law.
65. First conspiracy of Catiline.
63. Consul with Antonius. Second conspiracy of Catiline. Orations against Catiline.
62. Oration for the poet Archias.
58. Driven into exile by the bill of Clodius the Tribune. Caesar begins the conquest of Gaul.

57. Recalled from exile.
53. Cicero elected augur.
51. Proconsul of Cilicia.
50. Returns to Italy.
49. Caesar crosses the Rubicon. Cicero goes over to Pompey and joins him in Epirus.
48. Battle of Pharsalus and death of Pompey. Cicero returns to Italy.
47. Pardoned by Caesar and returns to Rome.
46. Divorces Terentia and marries Publilia. Oration for Marcellus.
45. Death of Tullia. Divorces Publilia.
44. Assassination of Caesar on the Ides of March. Begins his Philippics against Antony.
43. Finishes the Philippics. Killed by order of Antony, December 7.

THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.[1]

I. CITIZENS AND CITIZENSHIP.

a. The Patricians and Plebeians.
b. The Senatorial Order.
c. The Equestrian Order.
d. The Commons.
e. The Libertini.
f. The Municipal Towns and Colonies.

a. The Patricians and Plebeians.

1. Rome was a republic, but all its citizens did not enjoy the same civil rights. At first there were no class distinctions. The citizens, known as patricians, all alike had a share in the management of the state. Afterward the strangers who had flocked to Rome, or had been transferred thither from conquered cities, created a new class known as plebeians. They had no civil rights, but were oppressed and arrogantly governed by the patricians.

2. As the plebeians increased in numbers, wealth, and importance, they rebelled against the ruling class and demanded more civil rights. The history of the first centuries of Roman civil government is the history of the struggle between these two parties, the patricians striving to retain their ancestral powers, the plebeians slowly but surely wresting them away. The issue of the contest was that after 300 B.C. the plebeians could fill any

[1] See Gow's *Companion to School Classics*; Mommsen's *Römisches Staatsrecht*, Becker and Marquardt, *Römische Altertümer*, Vol. II.

of the offices, civil or religious, and had the exclusive right to some of them.

3. Citizens possessing all the rights of citizenship were called *cives optimo iure.* Each citizen was thought of as a *caput* or political unit. From this conception arose such terms as *deminutio capitis, poena capitis,* etc., which refer not to capital punishment as we understand it, but to loss of citizenship and penalty involving it. After the Social War (90 B.C.) all free-born Italians, excepting women, children, and foreigners, were *cives optimo iure.* They were officially designated as *Populus Romanus,* or *Populus Romanus Quirites,* or simply *Quirites.*

4. With such general equality in civil rights, the terms "patrician" and "plebeian" had lost much of their political significance. A new struggle for authority had arisen, however, between two aristocracies, — the one of political power, the other of wealth, — represented respectively by the senators and the knights (*Equites*). A third element in the struggle was the people or Democracy, who sometimes sided with the knights against the senators.

b. The Senatorial Order.

5. The descendants of curule magistrates (see **41**, iv. a) had the right to keep in their houses and carry in public at family funerals waxen portraits or masks (*imagines*) of their distinguished ancestors. This right, called *ius imaginum,* made the people possessing it nobles (*nobiles*). They ranked in dignity according to the number of *imagines* they could show. As even a quaestorship gave a seat in the senate, and a praetorship (see **45**) or curule aedileship (see **47**) the *ius imaginum,* its membership was practically made up of nobles. Descendants of the old patricians would naturally be found there too, as well as of plebeians who had risen to office.

6. The senatorial order, or *optimates*, as they were often called, had such control of the elections, that it was very difficult for an outsider to get into office and so into the senate. They naturally favored nobles, men of their own order, for the offices. An outsider winning a curule office, as, for example, Cicero, was called a *novus homo*. Such men were always more or less looked down upon by those possessing ancestral claims to nobility. Cicero, though politically identified with the senators during most of his career, was often made to feel that he was a *novus homo*. He, in turn, did not forget the equestrian order from which he sprang, and often showed it favors.

7. As a mark of rank the *ordo senatorius* wore a broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic, and high purple or red shoes fastened with black thongs; senators were also given the best seats in the theatre, those in the orchestra, the semicircular space directly in front of the stage.

c. The Equestrian Order.

8. The knights (*ordo equester*), as their name shows, at first composed the cavalry forces of the Romans. They were chosen according to the constitution of Servius Tullius from the richest and most illustrious families, and made up the first eighteen centuries in his classification of the citizens (see **22**).

9. In Cicero's day they had long ceased to serve as the actual cavalry, and the name was used of any one possessing the equestrian property qualification of 400,000 sesterces, about $20,000. The name "knight" had only a negative political significance, indicating that the holder was not in politics; but the influence of the order in public affairs came to be very great. Money would do then what it will now, and most of the wealth of the state came to be concentrated in the hands of the knights. Cicero, being a knight by birth, the order gave him strong

support in his consulship, and took a prominent part in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline.

10. As the senatorial order monopolized the offices, so the equestrian order controlled capital, and much jealousy existed between them. This feeling was much intensified by a law passed by C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) restricting the right to sit on juries to knights (see **61**). This was bitterly opposed by the senators, and drew the line between the orders more sharply than ever. Of course most of the senators were wealthy and might have been classed among the knights had they so desired, but they considered their dignity of a higher order.

11. As a special distinction knights wore a gold ring, and a tunic with a narrow purple stripe down the front, and were given the first fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, directly behind the senators, who sat in the orchestra (see **7**).

d. The Commons.

12. The *ordo plebeius, populus, plebs,* or *populares,* as they were variously called, made up the third estate. The descendants of the plebeians of the early days (see **1**) were now mainly in the orders of knights and senators, and a motley and generally inferior class had taken their places. No doubt there were many excellent people among them, but the social and political conditions at this time were such as to afford the lower classes little opportunity to rise or even to be respectable. The centralization of wealth in the hands of the knights had driven the small traders out of commercial and industrial pursuits. The farmers of Italy, who had been the stay of the old republic, had been ruined by the vast importations of cheap grain from the provinces, and by the competition of slave labor on the great plantations of the rich. These conditions had driven an enormous throng of wretched,

impoverished people to Rome, where they lived miserably on what they could pick up. There were frequent free distributions of grain from the public granaries, the rich and powerful gave away large sums and fed thousands to win a following, and a man's vote was always worth something. To this low condition had the *ordo plebeius* degenerated.

e. Libertini.

13. Below the three orders just mentioned, was a large class of citizens who had the right to vote and to hold property, but who were not eligible to office. These were the *libertini* or freedmen. Slaves were mere chattels and had no rights, but if formally set free by their masters they became *libertini*, citizens with limited rights. When the taint of slavery had been removed two generations, the descendants of *libertini* became *cives optimo iure* (see 3).

f. The Municipal Towns and Colonies.

14. To certain conquered cities of Italy full or limited citizenship was given. These were called *municipia*, or municipal towns, because they were subject to the burdens (*munia*) of military service and of taxation, which belonged to full Roman citizens.

15. The colonies which Rome planted in various parts of Italy, if made up of Romans, retained full citizenship; if not, they were treated in general like *municipia*. They all owed certain duties to Rome, and received privileges in return.

16. After citizenship was extended to all Italians (90 B.C.), *coloniae* and *municipia* were practically the same. As a rule, they managed their internal affairs, elected their own magistrates, and administered justice. Their form of government was often patterned after that

of Rome, and varied according to circumstances, as determined by the Roman senate.

17. A third class of Italian towns were *praefecturae*. They were so called because the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects sent from Rome.

18. All citizens possessing the suffrage must vote at Rome, if at all.

19. The native inhabitants of Rome's foreign provinces had no civil or political rights. Sometimes limited Roman citizenship was conferred on individuals, as a special favor or reward.

II. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES.

20. The administrative and legislative power of the state was vested in various assemblies or *comitia*. Chief among these were the *comitia curiata*, the *comitia centuriata*, and the *comitia tributa*. These were organized upon three different divisions of the citizens.

a. The Comitia Curiata.

21. In the earliest times the three original tribes which united to form one people were divided into thirty *curiae* or wards, and each ward into *gentes* or houses. The *gentes*, represented each by its head, made up the *comitia curiata*. This ancient assembly had so far lost its former power in Cicero's time, that it met only to go through the formality of conferring the *imperium* (see **41**), or military authority, upon the consuls and praetors.

b. The Comitia Centuriata.

22. This *comitia* included both patricians and plebeians, and was based on the military organization of Servius Tullius. He had divided all the citizens into five classes according to their property qualifications, as follows: —

Class 1, property in asses,[1]				100,000.
Class 2,	"	"	"	75,000.
Class 3,	"	"	"	50,000.
Class 4,	"	"	"	25,000.
Class 5,	"	"	"	11,000.

The position of every citizen in the classes was determined by the census, and his military duties were in accordance with his class. The 18 centuries of cavalry all belonged to the first class, there were 170 centuries of infantry in the five classes, and 5 centuries of artisans, musicians, and the very poor, variously distributed, making a total of 193 centuries. After the expulsion of the kings the people continued to meet in the same class divisions for political purposes, and they voted as they once fought, in divisions of a hundred, more or less, called centuries (*centuriae*). This was the *comitia centuriata.*

23. About 250 B.C. the comitia was reorganized on the basis of the local tribes, of which there were now thirty-five. Each of the tribes was divided into five classes on the former basis of property qualification, and each class into two centuries according to age, called *iuniores* and *seniores* respectively. To the 350 centuries ($35 \times 5 \times 2 = 350$) thus obtained, 23 more, the 18 centuries of horsemen and the 5 not included in the propertied classes, were added, making a total of 373 centuries. The vote of each century was determined by the majority of the voters in that century.

24. This *comitia,* being theoretically an assembly of the army, could not meet inside the city. It was held usually on the Campus Martius, which extended northwest from the walls to the Tiber (see map of Rome). It could be summoned by any magistrate having military authority (*imperium*), *i.e.* dictator, consul, or praetor. It

[1] The *as* was the unit of value, originally one pound of copper, worth about 6⅔ cents.

had full law-making power and also judicial authority, but had relegated the former largely to the *comitia tributa* (see **25**), and the latter to the standing courts established by Sulla (see **60**). All the higher magistrates — consuls, praetors, censors — were elected by this *comitia.*

c. The Comitia Tributa.

25. The *comitia tributa* was an assembly of the people by tribes. This was a local division of the people, and hence no qualification of birth or property was necessary to vote in this *comitia.* It was essentially an assembly of the plebeians, as they were the most numerous. There were thirty-five tribes at this time and each tribe had one vote. This *comitia* elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and the petty magistrates. For the election of plebeian aediles and tribunes a tribune presided. For the election of curule aediles and quaestors, a praetor or even a consul might preside.

26. This *comitia* had come to be of the first importance, owing to its law-making power. Before Cicero's time practically all legislation had passed into its hands and its decrees or *plebiscita* were binding laws without the sanction of the senate or of any other body.

27. The meetings were usually held in that part of the Forum known as the Comitium (see **97**), or in the Campus Martius.

d. Contiones.

28. None of the assemblies enumerated above were deliberative assemblies. There was no discussion and no speechmaking. They simply voted for or against the question before them. For purposes of discussion other assemblies were held, known as *contiones.* Any magistrate who wished to lay a matter before the people might call a *contio.* There the subject was formally

presented and arguments for and against were heard. It was before such a gathering that Cicero delivered the oration on the Manilian Law (p. 1). After the *contio* it was necessary to call a *comitia* to take a vote. *Contiones* were also called to hear public addresses on any subject of popular interest. Such were the meetings before which Cicero delivered the second and third orations against Catiline.

e. Limitation of the Popular Assemblies.

29. The assemblies, with all their show of democratic government, were almost entirely in the hands of scheming politicians. The people never felt sure that they would be allowed to express their will without interruption. The *comitia* could be adjourned at any time by the magistrate that called it, by one of his colleagues, or by one of superior rank. It could be postponed indefinitely by a declaration that the auspices (see **71**) were unfavorable, or even by the declaration that a magistrate was going to observe the heavens. If it lightened, or if a storm arose, or if night came on while the meeting was in session, everything done was null and void, and must be done again from the very beginning. After the voting was all done, the magistrate presiding might still nullify the election by failing to announce the successful candidates. For these and similar reasons the *comitia* were, as a rule, poorly attended. There were too many uncertainties about them to bring many voters from a distance. If they came, they were likely to find the meeting adjourned. If they had a chance to vote, voting as they did by *curiae* (see **21**), centuries (see **22**), or tribes (see **25**), each man probably felt that his vote counted for but little. This lack of interest and attendance on the part of citizens at large left a corrupt minority to do the business of the state, — the Roman mob, — which represented the worst

classes of citizens, whose venality and baseness can be easily imagined. The popular form of government, as it existed in Cicero's time, was showing itself more and more of a failure, and only Caesar's masterful hand saved the state from complete anarchy.

III. THE SENATE.

30. Under the kings, the senate was a select body of three hundred experienced men, who were chosen by the king, and summoned by him to give advice on questions of state. The power of the senate continued much the same after the kings were expelled. The king's authority had been divided among the magistrates, and the senate remained, as before, the advisory body to the magistrates. It had no law-making power, nor any authority to enforce its recommendations, and it ruled wholly by moral influence.

31. It was usually addressed as *patres conscripti*, which is probably a short form for *patres et conscripti*, the *conscripti* being the plebeian members who were added to the original patricians, in the year 509 B.C., after the expulsion of the kings. Later, the number of senators was increased to 600, and in Cicero's time they were chosen by the censor (see **44**) from the ex-magistrates.

32. In course of time the senate so increased in strength that by the third century B.C. it had absorbed a large part of both the legislative and executive authority, and had become actually, though not formally, the dominant force in the republic. The power of the senate was due to several causes. Made up as it was chiefly of ex-magistrates, it had for its members all the most distinguished and most learned men in all departments of public life. All great generals, ex-governors of provinces, famous jurists, high religious dignitaries, were senators.

In the senate was contained such wisdom and experience as could be found nowhere else. Again, they were a permanent force and not subject to change from year to year. Senators held office for life. They therefore had that antecedent knowledge of existing conditions which alone could lead to wise action. It is not strange, then, that the magistrates, who, when elected, were often new to their duties, were very glad to lean upon the senate in assuming the great responsibilities of office, and that a deliberate opinion formally expressed by the senate was not to be despised or lightly cast aside.

33. The chief constitutional law-making body was the *comitia tributa* (see **26**); but such was the authority of the senate, that if the latter had passed a decree on some question, the *comitia* was very slow to array itself against it. In this way the decrees of the senate (*senatus consulta*) came to have the effect of laws.

34. A peculiar form of decree was the *senatus consultum ultimum*, by which all ordinary laws were suspended and dictatorial powers placed in the hands of the consuls. A memorable instance of this was during Cicero's consulship, when Catiline was threatening the safety of the state. The senate met and by the formula, "*Videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*," gave supreme authority to the consuls. (*Cat.* I. § 4; Sallust, *Cat.* § 29.)

35. Almost any civil magistrate, excepting a quaestor, might summon the senate. Usually it was convoked by a consul or a tribune. A call was sent out stating the time and the place of meeting. Any properly consecrated place, *i.e.* technically a *templum* (see 74), could be used. Usually the curia (**105**, 2) or one of the temples surrounding the Forum was chosen.

36. Before the meeting was called to order the auspices (see **71**) were taken. If these were favorable, the magis-

trate that had called the meeting and wished its advice (*consultum*), took the chair and presented the business to the house (*rem ad senatum referre*). There was no rule as to quorum, but efforts were made by sending out messengers (*praecones*) to have as many present as possible. When the business had been presented, the chairman might call for an immediate vote, or he might ask for the opinions (*rogare sententias*) of the senators. The senate was the only voting assembly in which discussion was allowed, and even here it was not unrestricted. A senator might give his opinion (*sententiam dicere*) only as called on by the chairman; but magistrates could speak at any time, though they lost the right to vote during their year of office. No one could make a motion introducing new business, though he might talk off the question in giving his opinion. The Romans were past masters in the art of filibustering, and often, to delay a vote, would talk against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) when asked for their opinions. There was no way of stopping them. The chairman spoke as often as he chose and gave his opinion whenever he chose, but called on the others in order of precedence. He could slight or honor senators by calling on them out of their proper order (*extra ordinem*). He might even skip a man entirely. Senators ranked according to the offices they had held: first came the ex-consuls (*consulares*), then the ex-praetors (*praetorii*), etc. Magistrates elect (*designati*) ranked before the corresponding ex-magistrates, for example, the *consules designati* before the *consulares*. First of all, however, came the *princeps senatus*. This was an honorary title bestowed upon one of the higher ex-magistrates. In the Ciceronian epoch this office and title were no longer in use. If a senator did not care to make a set speech, he could indicate by a mere word with whom he agreed (*verbo adsentiri*).

37. After the debate was over the vote was taken by a division (*discessio*), *i.e.* the two sides separated and were counted. Every one present must vote. We have an interesting picture of the senate in session in the fourth oration against Catiline. Cicero is chairman, and the oration is his opinion, given during the debate, on the question of what should be done with the conspirators.

38. The main business of the senate was with questions of finance, foreign affairs, and the state religion. Ministers of finance, *i.e.* censors (see **44**), were elected but once in five years and held office but eighteen months. During the interval when there were no censors, their duties devolved largely upon the senate. The provinces were entirely in the control of the senate. It controlled the appointment of pro-magistrates or provincial governors (see **49**), provided needed legislation, and gave advice to the governors by *senatus consulta*. Thus the senate came to stand for Roman authority throughout the world, and ambassadors and kings came before it to sue for favors or make treaties. The power to make peace or to declare war, which belonged to the *comitia centuriata* (see **22**), naturally passed into its hands. The religion of the state was in its control in that the magistrates of religious affairs depended on the decrees of the senate to enforce their demands.

39. The senate had neither secretaries nor records, but its formal opinions were written out by clerks (*scribae*) in the presence of those especially interested in their passage, and were then deposited for safe keeping in the treasury (*aerarium*), *i.e.* the temple of Saturn (see **105**, 10), or in the Tabularium (**111**).

IV. THE CIVIL MAGISTRATES.

a. Classification.

40. The secular powers of the king — military, judicial, and administrative — were, under the republic, divided among magistrates elected by the assemblies of the people (see **24**, **25**). The senate, however, reserved the right of appointing, in grave crises, a single *dictator*, who served for six months with regal authority. He appointed, for his time of office, his *magister equitum*, or master of horse, to serve as his lieutenant. These were extraordinary magistrates, and, in the later years of the republic, were rarely created. Instead of these, the senate, in time of need, passed a *senatus consultum ultimum* (see **34**), which gave dictatorial powers to the consuls.

41. The civil magistrates may be variously classified according to different bases of subdivision: —

I. *a.* Ordinary: consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.
b. Extraordinary: dictator with his *magister equitum*.

II. *a.* With *imperium:* consul, praetor, dictator, *magister equitum*.
b. Without *imperium:* censor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

By *imperium* is meant the supreme executive authority — military, civil, and judicial — which had once belonged to the kings, and passed from them to the consuls and praetors. The authority possessed by magistrates who had not *imperium* was called *potestas*.

III. *a.* Major: consul, censor, praetor, dictator, *magister equitum*.
b. Minor: tribune, aedile, quaestor.

This distinction is a religious one. The former could take the auspices (see **71**, **72**) anywhere, the latter only at Rome.

IV. *a.* Curule: consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile, dictator, *magister equitum*.
b. Non-curule: tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

Curule magistrates sat on a curule chair (*sella curulis*) inlaid with ivory (see Ill. p. 290). It was a symbol of authority, and came from the earliest times. Non-curule magistrates sat on an ordinary *subsellium* or low bench.

b. Duties of the Magistrates.

1. Consuls.

42. The consuls were the chief officers of the state. Theoretically they were all-powerful, for they could not be touched while they were in office; but they were obliged to give an account of their deeds at the close of their term, a prospect which had a restraining influence upon them. Further, each consul acted as a check upon the other, and could veto his acts; and the veto of the tribune could at once arrest the plans of any curule magistrate. Practically, therefore, the powers of the consuls were much limited, and were not greater, if as great, as those of the President of the United States.

43. Each of the two consuls had equal powers, and held office for one year. The election occurred usually in July in the *comitia centuriata* (see **24**). They entered office on the 1st of January, and during the months intervening between their election and inauguration were known as *consules designati*, or consuls elect. Each year was known by the consuls for that year; *e.g.* 63 B.C. is "*Cicerone et Antonio Consulibus.*" Though the consuls possessed the *imperium* (see **41** ii.), they gradually ceased after 146 B.C. to lead the armies of Rome. In public they were preceded by twelve lictors, walking in single file and carrying upon their shoulders the *fasces*, bundles of rods, symbolizing the power of the law to punish (see Ill. p. 73). They called the senate together, and carried out its decrees, and, in a general way, exercised control over the other magistrates, excepting the tribunes, who could themselves veto the acts of the consuls. They had charge of the chief elections, and, when there were no censors, performed some of the duties of that office (see **44**). By a *senatus consultum ultimum* (see **34**)

they might be given dictatorial authority. When with the army, it was customary for each consul to command half and to be supreme on alternate days. At Rome they either permanently divided their duties, or each was superior during alternate months, and the superior was distinguished by *fasces* and lictors. Ex-consuls (*consulares*) retained much of the dignity of their office, and were alone eligible to some of the positions of honor and trust. After his consulship the consul's *imperium* could be prolonged as proconsul of a province. His civil authority ceased with his consulship, only the military authority remained.

2. Censors.

44. Two censors were elected from the *consulares* about every five years by the *comitia centuriata*. They held office for eighteen months, after which their duties were performed mainly by the consuls, praetors, or aediles, under the advice of the senate. The chief duties of the censors were: (1) To take the census, *i.e.* to assess the property of every citizen and register his name in his proper class or order (see **22**, **23**), and make out the list of senators for the next five years.

(2) To maintain the old time standards of public and private morality by removing from the senate or his order or class any one guilty of immoral conduct. The *nota* or mark of disgrace thus attached to a name on the register lasted only until the next censorship.

(3) To administer the finances of the state, including the raising of revenue and the superintendence of public works.

The office of censor, originally of great dignity, lost almost all its prestige in the last years of the republic, and was finally absorbed by the emperors.

3. Praetors.

45. The praetors were next to the consuls in authority. They, like the latter, were elected for one year by the *comitia centuriata,* and took office on the 1st of January. They, too, possessed the *imperium* (41, II.), and were accompanied by two lictors with *fasces* inside the city, and by six without the city. Holding the *imperium,* they could on occasion command troops. Their regular duties were judicial, — they were the chief judges of Rome. At first there was only one praetor, but as the city increased others were added, so that in Cicero's time there were eight (see 59). After their year of office, they, like the consuls, were appointed to the governorship of provinces as propraetors.

4. Plebeian Tribunes.

46. These officers, as their name shows (*tribuni plebis*), were magistrates of the plebs, and were obtained by them (494 B.C.) after a hard struggle, to protect themselves from the arbitrary power of the consuls. They were ten in number, elected by the *comitia tributa* (see 25), and entered office on the 10th of December of each year. Representing but a single class, they did not possess the *imperium* nor any real executive powers, and their activities were confined to the city. In spite of these limitations their right of veto (*ius intercedendi*) made them the most powerful officers in the state. This gave them the right to veto any decree of the senate, any law of any *comitia,* or the act of any curule magistrate. In this way they could completely block the wheels of the government. The only check over them was the veto of one of their colleagues — for they must act as a unit to exert their power — and the shortness of their term of office. Their functions were finally usurped by Julius Caesar who did away with the office.

5. Aediles.

47. Four aediles were elected each year by the *comitia tributa* (see 25). Two of these were plebeians and the other two were patricians and plebeians in alternate years. They were known as plebeian aediles and curule aediles respectively. The two classes had practically the same duties, the care of the streets, police and fire precautions, public buildings and markets. But perhaps the chief duty of the aediles was the superintendence of the public games and festivals. The government always made a liberal appropriation for these; but the aediles, if they were ambitious politically, were in the habit of spending large sums from their own means to win themselves popularity. They hoped in this way to secure votes for the praetorship and consulship, which followed the aedileship.

6. Quaestors.

48. The quaestors were the public treasurers of Rome. It was their duty to collect all the money due the state from whatever source, and to pay it out again to the proper officers. At first there were but two quaestors, but the number was increased with the growth of the empire till in Cicero's time there were twenty. Two remained at Rome, while the others served in the provinces and with the armies as paymasters. They seem to have entered office on the 5th of December, and on that day drew lots for their assignments (see *Cat.* IV. § 15). They were assisted in their work by a great army of clerks (*scribae quaestorii*), who were so numerous and powerful that they formed a corporation of their own, known as the *ordo scribarum*.

7. Proconsuls and Propraetors.

49. Proconsuls and propraetors were officers whose *imperium* (see **41** II.) had been extended for a year or more by the senate, and who acted as governors of the provinces. The larger and richer provinces were usually assigned to the proconsuls, but both alike possessed absolute civil and military authority over their respective districts. To obtain a province was regarded as the surest and easiest road to fortune, as it afforded unlimited opportunity for all kinds of extortion and plunder. When their term had expired they returned to Rome as private citizens, and could then be called to account for extortion or abuse of the provincials.

c. *Powers and Insignia of the Magistrates.*

50. Of the ordinary magistrates (see **41**) only the consuls and praetors had the *imperium*, and so they alone had lictors and *fasces* (see **43** and Ill. p. 73). All magistrates, however, had numbers of attendants, *viatores* (messengers or summoners), *praecones* (criers), and slaves.

51. If a magistrate misbehaved, he could not be touched while in office, but could be prosecuted at the close of his term. Still, pressure could be brought to bear upon him to make him resign, as in the case of the praetor Lentulus (*Cat.* III. § 15).

52. All curule magistrates (see **41**, IV.) wore, on ordinary days, a white toga bordered with a band of purple (*toga praetexta*), and a *latus clavus*, or broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic. A purple toga was worn at festivities. They also sat on the curule chair, a symbol of official authority (see Ill. p. 290.) The non-curule magistrates, tribunes, plebeian aediles, and quaestors, had no special insignia.

d. Candidature.

53. A Roman became a voter after he had assumed the manly gown (*toga virilis*), but he was not eligible to office, except by special enactment, until he had served ten years in the army. Physical deformity, as being ill-omened, and various immoralities defined by statute disqualified for office.

e. Cursus Honorum.

54. The order in which the offices might be held was fixed by law and was known as the *cursus honorum.* A citizen could not be consul until he had been praetor, nor praetor until he had been quaestor. The aedileship might be omitted, but was usually eagerly sought between the quaestorship and consulship, because of the opportunity it gave of winning popularity (see **47**). At least two years must elapse between successive offices, and ten years between two terms of the same office. In time of need this law was frequently broken. Cicero boasts that he passed through the *cursus honorum* at the earliest legal age. He was quaestor at thirty, praetor at forty, and consul at forty-three.

f. Election.

55. A candidate for office announced his candidature at least seventeen days before the election, and spent the intervening time in canvassing (*ambitus*) for votes, much as is done at present. His toga of shining white (*toga candida;* cf. English candidate) was a symbol of his supposed purity of character and fitness for office. The date of election was fixed by the senate and was usually in July. A consul presided over the *comitia centuriata* (see **22**), and a consul or praetor over the *comitia tributa*

(see **25**), except when tribunes or plebeian aediles were to be elected; then a tribune presided. The presiding officer proposed the names of the candidates to the *comitia*. When the votes had been counted, the president announced (*renuntiavit*) the names of the successful candidates. Should he fail to propose the names for election or to announce the result, the whole election was null and void. Neither could an election be held without the proper presiding magistrates. They represented in person the *imperium* or *potestas* of the state, which must be handed over by them, with the favor of the gods (*auspicia*, see **71**), to their successors.

V. THE LAWS AND THE COURTS.

56. Under the kings there were no written statutes. Justice was administered by the king, who sought the will of the gods as revealed by the auspices (see **71**), and asked the advice of the senate. Precedent and public opinion were the basis of his decisions, and in capital cases (see **3**) the condemned had the right of appeal to the people (see **60**).

57. The laws thus gradually established by custom and precedent were first codified and published under the early consuls in the famous Twelve Tables, which remained ever after the foundation of Roman equity. The other sources of law under the republic were: —

(1) The decrees of the senate (*senatus consulta*), which had the authority of laws if they were not vetoed (see **33**).

(2) The decisions of the *comitia centuriata* (see **24**).

(3) The decisions (*plebiscita*) of the *comitia tributa* (see **26**).

(4) The edicts of the magistrates, which had the force

of laws during their year of office, and which by the acceptance of later magistrates became laws.

58. The senate had no power to enforce the laws, but acted simply as an advisory body to the magistrates consulting it (see **30**, **31**). In a crisis it could, however, appoint a dictator or pass a *senatus consultum ultimum*, which suspended all laws (see **34**, **40**). Magistrates could enforce their edicts by imposing a fine.

59. The principal duties of the praetors were judicial. The *praetor urbanus* decided cases between citizens, the *praetor peregrinus* cases between citizens and aliens (*peregrini*). The former was the chief judge of Rome, and had his tribunal in the Forum. Questions of fact were referred by him to a judge (*iudex*), or to a jury (*iudices*), or in money cases to a sworn committee of from three to five members known as *recuperatores*. When the verdict had been pronounced, he pronounced the sentence by the facts and the law.

60. The right of appeal which every citizen possessed gave the *comitia*, both *centuriata* and *tributa*, jurisdiction over all important criminal trials. Practically the *comitia* found it difficult to manage so much legal business, and it soon became customary to appoint special juries to deal with particular cases. The next step was to make these special juries permanent (*quaestiones perpetuae*). The first of these was established to try cases of extortion. Sulla added several others, so that in Cicero's time there were at least eight of them. Each of these special courts was presided over by a praetor, or, when no praetor was available, by a *iudex quaestionis*.

61. Court could be held only on *dies fasti*, that is, days when legal business might be conducted. Other days were *nefasti*. The president of the court selected a jury (*iudices*) by lot from a list of names made out annually by the *praetor urbanus*. Both plaintiff and defend-

ant had the right to challenge a certain number of names selected for the jury, just as in modern courts. Juries were originally chosen only from the senatorial order (see **5**); but in 122 B.C. Caius Gracchus transferred the privilege to the knights (see **10**), and from then on there was much friction between the rival orders about the matter. In Cicero's time (after 70 B.C.) they were divided equally between the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*, who represented the plebeian element. The office was purely honorary; there were no jury fees. The number composing a jury varied at different times and in different courts. After the jury had been sworn by the utterance of a solemn formula, evidence was received under oath, as in our courts. After the evidence was all in and the lawyers (*patroni*) had made their pleas, the case went to the jury. The voting was usually by ballot. The ballots bore on one side the letter A (*absolvo*, I acquit), on the other, C (*condemno*, I condemn). The juror would erase one letter or the other, or, if he did not wish to vote at all, both of them. Blank votes were not counted. The verdict went to the majority. A tie vote meant an acquittal. The verdict was final; there was no further appeal.

62. Imprisonment was not employed as a penalty for crime. Punishment usually took the form of a fine, or, in the worst cases, exile. The execution and flogging of citizens on the authority of a magistrate was abolished by the Valerian law (509 B.C.), the three Porcian laws (198, 195, 194 B.C.), and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). This power, after trial and condemnation, remained with the people. Hence Cicero probably acted illegally in executing the conspirators. His plea was that the dictatorial power given him by the senate (see **34**, **40**) justified his act. Exile was a penalty voluntarily chosen by the culprit when he saw no hope of acquittal. He was made

an outlaw by the *aquae et ignis interdictio*, and his property was confiscated. Capital punishment was practically unknown.

63. Trials were ordinarily held in the open air in the Forum, but after 184 B.C. courts often sat in the basilicas around the Forum.

64. In Italy, outside of Rome, some towns had justice administered by prefects (*praefecti*), who went around from place to place like our circuit judges. The *municipia* and *coloniae* (see **14, 15, 16**) had their own magistrates for the administration of local justice. The provinces were ruled by Roman governors (see **49**).

VI. RELIGIOUS AFFAIRS.

65. The practical, unimaginative mind of the Roman showed itself nowhere more strikingly than in his religion. While he recognized the presence of supernatural powers behind the phenomena and operations of nature, he did not, like the Greek, lift them up into poetry and art, and surround them with myths. He viewed his relations to the gods from a strictly practical standpoint. Acknowledging that he was entirely dependent upon them for welfare and prosperity, his chief interest lay in winning their favor, and in ascertaining their will concerning him. Through this habit of mind Roman religion very early became a dreary and anxious round of ceremonies. In these outward observances the Roman was most punctilious, but they did not touch his real heart and life. He confronted the gods as a debtor might a severe and uncompromising creditor, and was scrupulously honest in paying all that he owed. If he failed in the slightest particular, even by accident, he knew he would be punished for it in person or estate. He might, if he wished, enter into a kind of business

speculation with the gods, promising to do certain things for them, if they would grant him a fair equivalent. If he received the coveted blessing, he felt bound to pay his vow. The head of each family performed the ceremonies upon which the welfare of the household depended, worshiping the *Penates* or household gods in his *atrium;* and each succeeding generation carried on the traditional observances.

66. The religion of the state was modeled on exactly the same lines as the religion of the family. In the earliest times the king, as head of the state, performed the public religious ceremonies to the *Penates* of the state. After the expulsion of the kings, their priestly functions descended to the patricians; and from them was appointed the *pontifex maximus,* who had general supervision of the state religion.

67. The *pontifex maximus* appointed fifteen priests (*flamines*), who were devoted to the service of individual gods. Of these the *flamines* to Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus were first in rank and dignity, dating back as they did to the very founding of the city. All priests were originally selected from the patricians, and it was not till 367 B.C. that plebeians were admitted to any priesthood.

68. As in the family, so in the state, its welfare, nay, its very existence, was believed to depend upon the blessing of the gods; and it became of the first importance to maintain unbroken favorable relations with them, and to interpret for national guidance their messages. For this purpose colleges of men skilled in religious lore were established. The three most important of these were the *Augures,* the *Pontifices,* and the *Fetiales.* Men filling these and other religious offices were appointed for life. They did not form an exclusive caste or class, nor were they debarred from holding civil offices. On the

contrary, many of the most distinguished statesmen and generals were priests (*sacerdotes*). Cicero became augur in 53 B.C., and Caesar was *pontifex maximus* while campaigning in Gaul.

69. We may consider the important religious boards under the following heads: —

a. Augures.
b. Pontifices.
c. Fetiales.
d. Quindecim Viri Sacris Faciundis.
e. Haruspices.

a. Augures.

70. The institution of the college of Augurs is lost in the myths of ancient Rome. Tradition says that Romulus appointed three answering to the three original tribes. In Cicero's time there were fifteen. The word *augur* is of uncertain etymology, but means "a diviner of birds." Beginning with the observation of the simplest instincts of birds as shown by their notes and flight, the science of augury (*ius augurium*) developed into much complexity and technicality that the augurs alone understood. They had to watch for all supernatural signs and advise on the expiation of prodigies. The sources of their science were the traditions and formulas handed down by the college and contained in their sacred books.

71. By far the most important duty of the augurs was taking the auspices for the higher magistrates. No public action of any kind could be taken without the *auspicia*, the august blessing of the gods. This a magistrate received from his predecessor and handed down to his successor. An election therefore was a religious as well as a political procedure. Along with his *imperium*, or civil and military authority, the elected magistrate received the *auspicia*, or religious sanction, and the former could not be enforced without the latter (see 55).

72. As the augurs alone had the right to take the auspices and determine their favorable or unfavorable character, and since there was no appeal from their decision, their power was exceedingly great and was much abused to further political ends. By the simple words *alio die* — on another day — an augur could postpone an election, delay legislation, adjourn a court, prevent a battle, in fact, stop anything he pleased. They were not magistrates themselves, but exerted their power only at the command of the major magistrates (see **41**), who were not slow to use them to serve their own selfish designs. This was one of the chief weapons used by the patricians against the plebeians in their struggle for equal rights (see **2**).

73. A general always took the auspices before setting out on a campaign, and all the operations of his army were said to be under them. If he was unsuccessful, he must return and take them again to win anew the blessing of the gods. As this was often inconvenient, it became customary for generals to take some sacred chickens with them, so that the auspices could be taken in camp.

74. In taking the auspices, considerable technical knowledge was necessary. Before daybreak the augur marked off a limited space of sky as a consecrated space (*templum*) with his wand (*lituus*); there he pitched his tent (*tabernaculum capere*), meanwhile repeating many prayers and formulae. Any interruption, however small, invalidated the whole; so also any slip or omission in a single word of the prayers and forms. *Auspicium* means the viewing of birds (*aves-spicere*). The kind of birds, the direction of their flight, their notes, etc., all entered into the character of the *auspicia*. There was so much detail that it was almost impossible to take the auspices without some flaw, which could be taken advantage of if it became necessary to declare the auspices unfavorable

The regular place for taking the *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* on the Capitol, but other places were allowed, as the Rostra in the Forum, the garden of Scipio (*Hortus Scipionis*) in the Campus Martius, and the various temples where a good view of the open sky could be had.

75. The oldest augur was the president of the College of Augurs (*Magister Collegi*). All wore the *toga praetexta* and the purple-striped tunic, and carried the curved wand (*lituus*) as the insignia of office.

b. Pontifices.

76. Nearly equaling in antiquity the College of Augurs, and rivaling it in importance, was the College of Pontifices. These were not priests in the strict sense of the word, but rather the interpreters of the divine law, and the guardians of the science and learning of the nation. They were the public astronomers, and regulated the calendar, and had to see to it that every religious and judicial act took place on the right day. They prescribed the forms of procedure in the civil and religious courts, and decided whether any proposed action was for or against divine law. They also kept the annals or records of important events, and, in that way, became the repositories of the first writings of history. These duties made the office of pontiff by far the most important of all those connected with religion. At their head was the *pontifex maximus,* who was, on the whole, the first officer in the state in rank and dignity. Among his duties was the appointment of the fifteen *flamines* (see **67**) and the six Vestal Virgins. The Vestals were under his peculiar guardianship, and he lived in the Regia adjoining the temple of Vesta (see **105**, 5 and 6). In Cicero's time there were fifteen *pontifices.* They gave information when asked, on all points relating to the external forms of worship, but never attempted to teach the people

at large their religious duties. Anything like "preaching" was entirely unknown to the Romans.

c. *Fetiales.*

77. In addition to the two colleges mentioned above, and versed in religious lore, was the college of twenty heralds or *fetiales*, whose duty it was to preserve, traditionally, treaties with foreign powers and to regulate all foreign relations. They passed on alleged violations of treaty rights, and in case of need made the formal declaration of war.

d. *Quindecim Viri Sacris Faciundis.*

78. Below the greater colleges were others of a minor character. Among these was the board of fifteen men who had charge of the Sibylline books. These books, sold, according to tradition, to King Tarquin by the Cumaean Sibyl, were of unknown age and authorship. They were written in Greek and kept in a stone chest underground in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see **109**). They were placed in charge of at first two, then ten, and finally of fifteen men. These, when ordered by the senate, consulted the books and interpreted their oracular sayings. They were consulted only on extraordinary occasions, when terrifying prodigies had occurred and great danger seemed to overhang the state. It is believed that the words were written on loose palm leaves. The leaves were shuffled and one drawn out. Whatever oracle this contained was understood to be an expression of the divine will. The books were destroyed in 83 B.C. when the Capitol burned, but a new collection was at once made to replace the old.

e. *Haruspices.*

79. When neither the divination of the augurs nor the responses of the Sibylline books seemed sufficient, the

Romans had recourse to the *haruspices*, who came first from Etruria. They had no official college, nor were they possessed of any recognized authority, like the augurs or pontiffs. The *haruspices* made great pretensions, for, while the augurs could, through the auspices, answer simply "Yes" or "No" to a question as to the propriety of some specified act, the former professed the ability to read the future in detail, and the harder the case the greater their confidence. This they did from lightning,[1] earthquakes, and especially from viewing the entrails of animals. In all that they did, they used the most hair-splitting subtleties and distinctions; and the more startling the prodigy, the more confident their answers.[2] There was much jealousy between the augurs and *haruspices*, and there was often so much absurdity in the latter's pretensions, that Cato used to say that he wondered how one *haruspex* could look at another with a straight face.

ROMAN ORATORS AND ORATORY.

80. No country ever offered a grander field for the growth of oratory than ancient Rome. All conditions were favorable to its development. Freedom, the mother of eloquence, the Romans enjoyed from the earliest times. Nature had given them an innate readiness for speaking, a strong natural vein of eloquence. And education, social conditions, and the form of government were all such as to foster their talent.

81. A Roman boy received much of his training by his father's side, and accompanied him to the courts, the Forum, and the senate. From his earliest years he grew familiar with public life and heard the words of the most

[1] See *In Cat.* III. § 19.
[2] See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, I. 244.

famous statesmen. When he had grown to manhood and wished to establish himself socially, he found that the way to the Roman peerage, the order of nobles (see **5**), lay through the state offices, and that the strongest recommendation to these, next to military fame, was eloquence. He must then needs become a politician, a soldier, and an orator. We find these three pursuits combined in all of Rome's greatest men.

82. Public speaking was much more important then than now. In the absence of newspapers it was the only way of disseminating political ideas and of shaping public policy. With the world's government centralized at Rome, the Roman *rostra* ruled the world. The growing turbulence of public affairs after the time of the Gracchi gave oratory still greater opportunities, and the fierce passions of partisan and demagogue expressed themselves in unparalleled vehemence. The grim reality of these bitter struggles must have been at the same time terrible and inspiring to the participants in them. The orator's denunciations were not mere empty thunders of eloquence addressed to an unresponsive audience. The Romans, with all their dignity, were a hot-blooded and excitable people, as was shown in many notable instances, and the stirring words of their orators were answered but too often by the flash of the dagger and the stroke of the sword. Few of Rome's greatest orators died natural deaths.

83. The earlier Romans were far more concerned with the *matter* than with the *manner* of a speech. At first they paid little attention to the latter. Eloquence was not based on theory, but was acquired by actual practice in public speaking. It was devoid of all artificial and technical adornment. Very little of this early oratory is extant, but Cicero praises it highly and gives a list of distinguished orators from 494 B.C. to his own time. Of

the early orators the last and most famous was Cato the Censor (died 149). He left more than one hundred and fifty speeches.

84. After Cato the introduction of Greek letters began to influence Roman oratory. Men began to aim at beauty as well as at practical effectiveness in discourse. Rhetorical treatises began to appear, and orators began to draw from the riches of Greek philosophy and literature for adornment and illustration. Among the earliest to follow Greek methods in composition were Laelius, the younger Scipio, M. Lepidus, and Sulpicius Galba, all in the first half of the second century B.C. After these came the Gracchi, who were no less distinguished as orators than as champions of the oppressed. They employed a mode of speech that in its ease and freedom was almost like the Greek. They have been called the founders of classical Latin. Tiberius was the more dignified and profound, Caius the more intense in his oratory.

85. In the generation immediately preceding Cicero lived two men, M. Antonius and M. Licinius Crassus, who stood at the very summit of their art. Cicero compares their advent with that of Demosthenes and Hyperides at Athens. He had them both as teachers, and finds it hard to choose between them. They were both versed in Greek letters, though both affected to despise them to humor the popular prejudice against everything Greek. Cicero was the first to make Greek learning generally accessible and popular.

86. With Cicero himself we must place Hortensius. He was eight years older than Cicero, and his chief rival and antagonist when the latter rose to fame. He was so strong a forensic pleader that he was known as "*rex iudiciorum*," the prince of the courts. Yet it was here, at the trial of Verres, that Cicero measured strength with him and proved himself superior. From rivals they

became intimate friends, and were retained together on many famous cases.

87. Cicero marks the climax of Roman oratory —

> "Deflendus Cicero est, Latiaeque silentia linguae." — SENECA.

His magnificent struggle against Antony was followed by the final overthrow of Roman liberty and the subsequent death of eloquence. Oratory under the empire lacked the inspiration of patriotism, and was but an artificial striving after a lost ideal.

88. In Cicero's time there were two styles of oratory, each of which had its enthusiastic supporters. They were known respectively as the Asiatic and the Attic. The former stood for display and emotional affectation in composition and delivery, the latter for directness, simplicity, and naturalness. Hortensius was a conspicuous example of the Asiatic school. He had a natural fondness for ostentation, and a fine voice. Cicero classed himself with the Attic school, but was himself accused of Asianism. As a matter of fact, he belonged to neither. He had received most of his training at Rhodes, and the Rhodian school represents most nearly the golden mean between the two extremes.

89. The *gravitas* and *dignitas* which were so characteristic of Roman character and speech gave a majestic, sustained, and musical rhythm to Roman eloquence which was very effective. A musical alternation of long and short syllables was carefully observed and blended harmoniously with the word accent. Masters of style always studied for the best cadences, and certain combinations of quantity and accent were considered peculiarly desirable. For the end of a sentence Cicero favored the cadences — ⏑ ⏑ (*fīliam*), — ⏑ — (*optimī*), and especially — ⏑ — ⏑ (*comprobāvit*). The cadence at the end of a hexameter (— ⏑ ⏑ — ⏑) was not favored.

90. Even more important than the composition was the *actio* or delivery of the oration. Orators used far greater vehemence in voice, tone, and gesture than would be considered good taste now. Every fiber of the body was called into play. The speaker would run about the *rostra*, stamp his feet, get on his knees, wave his arms, while the expression of his face and the tone of his voice expressed all the varying shades of emotion.

91. No science was ever more carefully analyzed and labeled than oratory among the Romans. The duties of the orator in preparing his speech were embraced under the following: —

Inventio, Dispositio, Elocutio, Memoria, Actio.

Inventio is the gathering of the material; *dispositio*, its proper arrangement; *elocutio*, clothing it in proper language; *memoria*, memorizing it; *actio*, the delivery.

92. The oration itself had a definite plan, the principal features of which are usually easy to trace. A typical speech has the following arrangement: —

Exordium, the introductory remarks.

Narratio, the statement of the case.

Propositio, what the orator expects to prove.

Partitio, the divisions of his argument.

Argumentatio, the argument, which is divided into: —

- *a. Confirmatio*, the affirmative argument.
- *b. Confutatio*, the refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opposite side.

Peroratio, the closing remarks.

93. Orations were of three principal kinds, judicial, deliberative, and demonstrative. The judicial oration was one delivered before a judge or jury; a deliberative oration, one discussing some public question before the senate or an assembly of the people (see **28**); a demon-

strative oration, one which had for its purpose the praise or blame of some particular person or deed. Of the orations in the text, the Archias belongs to the judicial class, the Manilian Law and the four orations against Catiline to the deliberative. The Marcellus, while technically judicial, is so filled with eulogy of Caesar that it may be classed with the demonstrative.

THE PALATINE, THE FORUM, AND THE CAPITOLINE.

94. Among the seven hills of Rome none was more famous and none more venerated than the Palatine. There the Romans first settled and built and fortified Roma Quadrata, fragments of whose surrounding wall may still be seen on the south and west slopes of the hill. On the Palatine were many of the oldest and most sacred shrines; there was the temple of Jupiter Stator and the house of Romulus, and in its rocky side was the den in which the wolf was said to have cared for Romulus and Remus.

95. The convenience of the Palatine to the Forum, and its healthful location, made it a favorite residential spot for prominent citizens. Cicero, Crassus, Clodius, Hortensius, and Catiline, all lived there. But few traces of the early temples and private houses remain there now; for, under the empire, nearly the whole hill was covered with the magnificent palaces of the emperors, which to-day cover the sides and the summit with an immense labyrinth of ruined masonry (see Ill. p. 43).

96. At the foot of the Palatine, stretching northwest to the Capitoline, was a low marshy valley through which flowed a brook of water collected from the neighboring hills. This valley was the scene, according to the

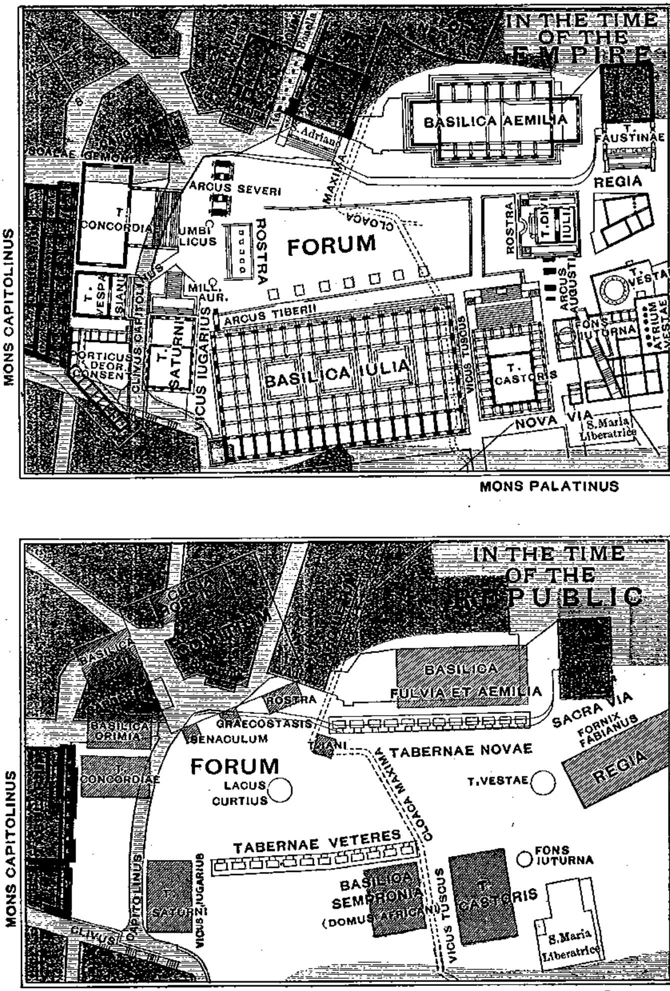
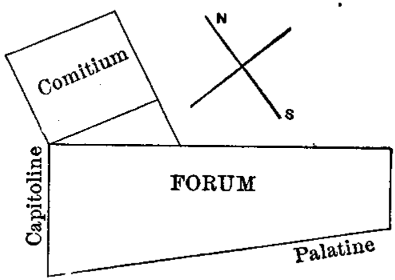


Fig. 9. — Forum Romanum.

legend, of the battle between the Romans of the Palatine under Romulus, and the Sabines of the Capitoline and Quirinal under Titus Tatius, which followed the seizure of the Sabine women. After peace was made, the new allies chose the valley which lay convenient for both as a common meeting and market place. The marshy ground was drained, and became the center of life for a new nation.

97. The larger and lower portion of the valley was used as a market, and known as the Forum, or market place. The higher, western end of the valley, lying below the northeast slope of the Capitoline, was reserved for popular assemblies, courts of justice, and the machinery of the state in general. This was known as the Comitium. The general relationship of the two to each other will be made clear by the accompanying figure, and by reference to the plan.



PLAN OF THE FORUM.

98. The sides of the Forum were lined with shops (*tabernae*, see Ill. p. 118), temples, and public buildings known as basilicas, that is, quadrangular courts surrounded by colonnades, which in later times were of marble, and of great magnificence. They were used as halls of justice and places of exchange. The vacant area was used for public spectacles, the funerals of the nobility, and for traffic.

99. In the first century B.C., the Comitium became too small for the demands of the state, and the business formerly transacted there was transferred to the Forum.

The traders who were thus driven out, were given other *fora* or market places which were generally near the ancient site. We hear therefore of the *forum boarium, vinarium, suarium, holitorium,* etc., the cattle, wine, swine, vegetable market, etc., as well as of the *Forum Magnum* or *Forum Romanum,* as the latter came to be called in distinction from the others. The removal of shops from the Forum left more room for the erection of larger and more magnificent public buildings.

100. The early buildings of the Forum, such as the temple of Saturn (497 B.C.), the temple of Castor (484 B.C.), and the temple of Concord (366 B.C.) were by no means magnificent, and one should not judge of the appearance of the early Forum by the architectural ruins seen there to-day. The early Forum partook of the severity and simplicity of the early Roman character. The public buildings and the temples were of brick or of wood, and not handsome. Cicero speaks disparagingly of the city's appearance in his day. The buildings were poor, the streets narrow and crooked, and often desolated by fires.

101. It was not till near the end of the republic that citizens became ambitious to adorn and beautify the city. No marble was used for public buildings until about 60 B.C., and was then frowned down upon by old-fashioned Romans as dangerous extravagance. Julius Caesar made large plans for beautifying the city, and after his premature death they were most ably carried out by Augustus, whose boast that he had found a city of brick and left one of marble was not an idle one. Other great builders after Augustus were Vespasian, Titus, Trajan, Hadrian, Caracalla, Diocletian, and Constantine. The best period of Roman architecture is from Augustus to Hadrian (30 B.C.–117 A.D.).

102. The ancient buildings were restored for the last time by Theodoric in the first half of the sixth century.

After the latter half of the sixth century many of the ancient temples were turned into churches, and to this they owe their present preservation. Among these may be mentioned S. Martina, S. Adriano, and S. Lorenzo, shown in the illustration, p. 107. But they have been so often altered and restored that they show but small resemblance to their original form.

103. As for the other buildings of the Forum not thus sanctified, they were systematically plundered, buried under *débris,* and used as quarries for building-stone for more than a thousand years. By the middle of the twelfth century, the middle of the Forum was no longer passable; and three hundred years later it was a veritable wilderness and canebrake, only a few columns protruding from the surface. The very name "Forum" was forgotten, and the desolate place was called the *Campo Vaccino,* or cattle pasture.

104. A little excavating was done in the sixteenth century, but nothing scientific or lasting until the beginning of the nineteenth. Considerable work was done between 1803 and 1848, and since 1871 there has been but little interruption. Most of the Forum of the Empire is now laid bare. But constant interesting and valuable discoveries are still being made in the lower levels, where lies the Forum of the Republic.

105. Brief mention will now be made of the principal buildings and monuments in the Forum, with special reference to such as were in existence in the time of Cicero. The plans, photographs, and reconstruction should be carefully followed.

1. The Cloaca Maxima.

As noted above, the draining of the Forum was a matter of first importance, and this was accomplished by

regulating, and finally by enclosing in a great sewer, the brook which was the natural water course to the Tiber. Thus was formed the famous *Cloaca Maxima* (great sewer), one of the best examples of early engineering, and one of the most interesting remains of republican Rome.

2. The Curia.

The churches of San Adriano and S. Martina occupy a portion of the site of the ancient Comitium. This was originally a large open square with fixed boundaries. On its farther side stood the ancient Curia Hostilia or senate house. This was destroyed by fire 52 B.C. at the funeral of Clodius, and a new one erected by a son of Sulla. The new building was placed further forward, and filled the space covered by S. Adriano. In fact, that portion of the wall of this church, which faces the Forum, belongs in part to one of the restorations of the Curia. There were two other buildings connected with the Curia, the *Secretarium Senatus* and the *Chalcidicum*, which are partly preserved in the church of S. Martina. The later Curia was named the Curia Julia, in honor of Julius Caesar, as the early one was called the Curia Hostilia from Tullus Hostilius.

3. The Rostra.

Facing the Comitium was the rostra or speaker's stand, so called because adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships. No remains of the earlier rostra have been found *in situ*, and its exact location is therefore uncertain. It was from this rostra that Cicero spoke most of his orations. When the public assemblies were transferred from the Comitium to the Forum (see **99**) the rostra was moved as well, and faced the Forum from the northwest. The new rostra was constructed 44 B.C. by

Julius Caesar partially out of materials from the old. The remains of this rostra are considerable. It consisted of a raised platform about ten feet high, seventy-eight

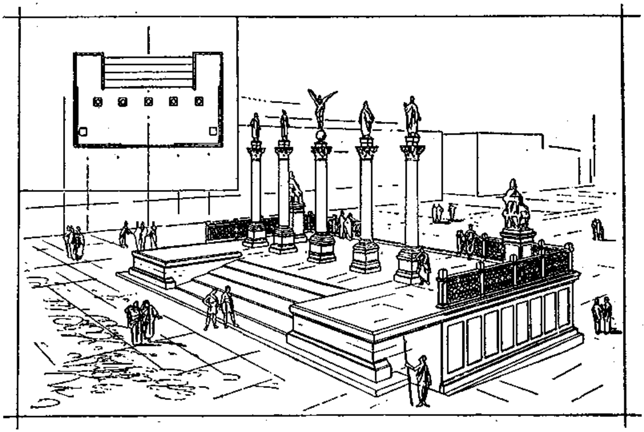


FIG. 10.—THE ROSTRA OF JULIUS CAESAR (RESTORED).

feet long and thirty-three feet wide. Its front was faced with marble and adorned with a double row of beaks of ships. It was approached from the rear by a broad flight of steps. On the rostra stood a number of statues, and before it ran a marble balustrade which was open in the middle where the orator stood.

4. THE BASILICA FULVIA ET AEMILIA.

Next to the Comitium toward the southeast was anciently a long row of shops (*tabernae argentariae*, see Ill. p. 118), and behind these, in the year 179 B.C., the censors Fulvius and Aemilius built a basilica bearing their name. In 54 B.C. Aemilius Paulus removed the shops and extended the building to the north line of the Forum. After his reconstruction it was known as

the Basilica Aemilia. Later, after a fire, it was handsomely reconstructed by Augustus. The interesting remains of this basilica have been but recently laid bare.

5. The Regia.

The Regia was the official residence of the Pontifex Maximus (see **76**) and was where the king used to perform the sacred rites. In it were stored the archives of the supreme priesthood. The existing remains show a wall of tufa of the republican period, the entrance gateway, and other portions of the famous structure.

6. The Temple of Vesta.

To the west of the Regia and near the foot of the Palatine was the temple of Vesta. The worship of this goddess was associated in the Roman mind with the very foundation of the state. The founding of the temple was ascribed to Numa, the second king. The building suffered many destructions and reconstructions, but the ancient circular substructure of tufa still remains. In this temple was kept ever burning the sacred fire, watched and tended by the Vestal Virgins.

7. The Atrium Vestae.

Adjoining the temple of Vesta to the south and under the brow of the Palatine was the house of the Vestals where the virgin priestesses lived. This house, magnificently restored by Hadrian, was excavated in 1883. In the atrium were found standing several statues of Vestals. One of these is shown in the illustration, p. 108.

8. The Temple of Castor and Pollux.

This temple was dedicated 484 B.C. as a thank offering to Castor and Pollux for their assistance at the battle of

Lake Regillus. According to the legend they appeared in the Forum after the battle as messengers of the victory, and were seen watering their horses at the neighboring



FIG. 11.—THE TEMPLE OF CASTOR.

fountain of Juturna. The building was splendidly restored by Tiberius. The three fine Corinthian columns which still stand probably date from that restoration.

9. THE BASILICA SEMPRONIA AND THE BASILICA JULIA.

Across the Vicus Tuscus from the temple of Castor stood anciently the house of Scipio Africanus. On this site was erected in 170 B.C. the Basilica Sempronia by

Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus. This, in turn, as well as the row of shops (*tabernae veteres*) along the south side of the Forum, were removed to make room for the magnificent Basilica Julia, begun by Caesar 54 B.C., and finished by Augustus. There are still some remains of this immense pile, though most of the material was carried off in the sixteenth century for other buildings.

10. The Temple of Saturn.

This temple reaches back for its foundation to legendary history. It was dedicated in 497 B.C. and restored in 44 B.C. The eight granite pillars and architrave that still stand, belong to a late careless restoration. In this temple and its vaults was kept the state treasury (*aerarium Saturni*) and many of the bronze tablets of the laws and senate decrees.

11. The Clivus Capitolinus.

Between the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn was the Vicus Jugarius, a street which took its name from the south summit (*iugum*) of the Capitoline, at the foot of which it ran. On the other side of the temple of Saturn was the famous *Clivus Capitolinus*, which ran in a zigzag course up to the area of the Capitol on the south summit of the Capitoline hill. This was the only carriage road leading to the Capitol, and up this rode the victorious generals in triumphal progress to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus to return thanks for victory.

12. The Temple of Concord.

At the northwest end of the Forum stood the temple of Concord, raised in the fourth century B.C., to commemorate the restoration of harmony between the patricians and the plebeians. It was frequently restored, embellished,

and enlarged, and was standing almost uninjured as late as the eighth century of our era. Nothing now remains of this magnificent building but its ruined foundations and some fragments of sculpture.

13. The Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia.

Not far from the temple of Concord to the northeast, near the northwest line of the Comitium, were the Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia. The former of these was erected by Marcus Porcius Cato, 185 B.C., and was the oldest basilica in the Forum. The latter was built by Opimius, 121 B.C. Both were removed to make room for an extension of the Forum.

14. The Carcer or Tullianum.

The building of this prison is traditionally assigned to King Ancus Martius. It is unquestionably among the earliest monuments left us of republican Rome. At first a quarry, it next served as a reservoir or spring house and took its name from the spring (*tullus*) which still flows from its rock. Then it was drained and made into a prison. The prison has an upper and a lower dungeon. The lower dungeon, to which access could be had only by the round hole in the ceiling, is a small circular pit with an arched roof (see Ill. p. 123). Sallust[1] describes it as follows: "There is a place in the prison which is called the Tullian dungeon, and which, after a short ascent to the left, is sunk about twelve feet underground. Walls secure it on every side, and over it is a vaulted roof of stone. It is a disgusting and horrible place by reason of the filth, darkness, and stench." It was here that the convicted conspirators of Catiline were strangled. The oblong chamber above is of later origin,

[1] *Cat.* 55.

but also very ancient. Both chambers are walled in with great blocks of tufa.

Tradition asserts that the apostles Peter and Paul were imprisoned here. The photograph (p. 123) shows

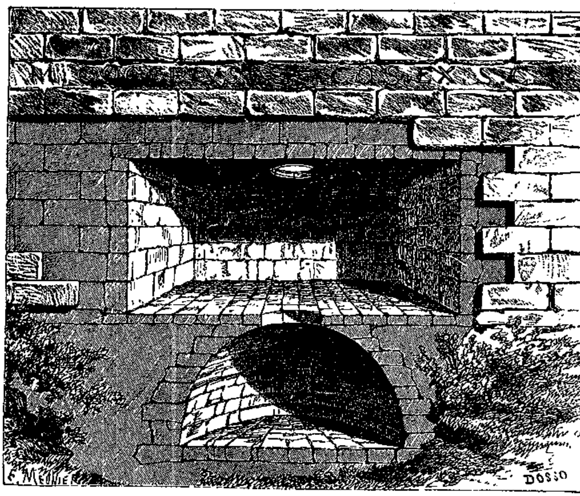


FIG. 12.—TULLIANUM (A CROSS-SECTION).

the shrine erected in their honor. To the left of the shrine is the post to which prisoners were chained, and near by the spring covered with a metal disk.

The *Scalae Gemoniae*, the steps of woe, led from the Forum to the prison, and on these steps the bodies of notorious criminals were exposed after execution.

15. THE SENACULUM, GRAECOSTASIS AND TEMPLE OF JANUS.

Of the other older structures in the Forum these three only remain to be mentioned. Their exact location is

somewhat uncertain, as not a vestige of them is left. The *Senaculum*, somewhere near the Curia, was a small building used by the senate, in which, as some suppose, senators gave audience to such as were not allowed to enter the Curia. The *Graecostasis* was a waiting room for foreign embassadors. Certain remains near the Rostra are hypothetically regarded as belonging to it. The temple of Janus probably stood where the street Argiletum entered the Forum. It was one of the most ancient of the temples. Its doors were kept open during war and shut during peace.

16. The Sacra Via.

The course of this ancient street is in some doubt. According to Lanciani it entered the Forum between the Regia and the temple of Vesta, and ran obliquely to the opening of the *Vicus Tuscus*, thence in a straight course, along by the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn, to the *Clivus Capitolinus*.

106. The more important later buildings and monuments are the following: —

(1) The temple of Antoninus and Faustina erected 141 A.D.

(2) The temple of Divus Julius erected by Augustus in honor of the deified Julius Caesar.

(3) The Porticus Deorum Consentium next to the temple of Vespasian at the west end of the Forum. Some columns of this graceful marble portico are still standing. It was constructed 367 A.D.

(4) The temple of Vespasian of which three columns still stand, erected by Domitian.

(5) The arch of Septimius Severus. This arch standing at the west end of the Forum is one of the most conspicuous and best preserved monuments of imperial

Rome. It was erected in 203 A.D. in honor of the emperor Septimius Severus and his sons, Caracalla and Geta.

(6) *Columnae.* The various monumental columns which still stand in the central space of the Forum are mostly of late origin.

107. As the city increased in size and wealth other magnificent *fora* were built by different emperors, adjoining the *Forum Magnum* to the north. Some of these quite exceeded the old Forum in size and vied with it in splendor; but the latter continued through the centuries to be regarded with peculiar reverence as the scene of Rome's most glorious past.

108. The Forum is bounded on the northwest by the Capitoline hill. This hill has two summits with a depression between them. The term "*Capitolium*" is sometimes loosely used of the whole hill, but strictly it applies only to the south summit, and to the sacred enclosure where the temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus stood. To this summit the *Clivus Capitolinus* ascended, and it could be reached also by the *Centum Gradus* which rose from the *Forum Holitorium* near the Tiber.

109. The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus or Jupiter Optimus Maximus was the most magnificent of all. It was first dedicated 509 B.C., and suffered numerous destructions, but was always rebuilt with greater splendor, for the last time by Domitian. The building faced southwest away from the Forum, toward the Tiber. Its cella contained shrines for Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. Nothing of this wonderful structure remains but some of the foundations.

110. On the north summit of the Capitoline stood the *Arx* or citadel which enclosed the temple of *Juno Monēta.* The site is now covered by the church of Aracoeli. The *Arx* was reached from the Forum by the *Gradus Monetae,*

but was not accessible from the Campus Martius, on the west.

111. Between the two summits of the hill stood the Tabularium, in which the city archives were kept. The substructure of the modern Palazzo Municipale shows many important remains of this ancient building. The wall of large blocks of stone clearly visible in the lower story dates from the time of Cicero.

112. Bibliography.

The following books will be found helpful on Roman topography: —

Middleton, Remains of Ancient Rome, London, 1892.

Nichols, The Marvels of Rome, London, 1889.

Burn, Ancient Rome and its Neighborhood, London, 1895.

Hülsen, Forum Romanum, Rome, 1893.

Lanciani, Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, Boston, 1888.

Lanciani, Pagan and Christian Rome, Boston, 1893.

Lanciani, The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome, London, 1897.

Lanciani, The Destruction of Ancient Rome, New York, 1899.

Lanciani, New Tales of Ancient Rome, New York, 1901.

Platner, The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome, Boston, 1904.



Cn. Pompeius Magnus.
After the statue in the Palazzo Spada at Rome.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI AD QUIRITIS ORATIO.

The orator's reasons for appearing on the Rostra.

Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcundissimus,[1] hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus,[2] ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit,[3] nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiōnēs[4] ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem statūeremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferrī oportēre, omne meum tempus amīcōrum temporibus[5] trānsmittendum putāvī. **2.** Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in prīvātōrum perīculīs castē integrēque versātus,[6] ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dīlātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor prīmus centuriīs cūnctīs renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescrīberētis.

1. *gratissimus, dulcissimus.* 2. *clarissimus.* 3. *apertus fuit.* 4. *consilia.* 5. *causis, discriminibus.* 6. *occupatus.*

He now dedicates his forensic powers to the Quirites.

Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandīs esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cottīdiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit adferre; certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dīcendō cōnsequī[1] possum, eīs ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque reī frūctum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt.[2]

He is glad to have such a splendid subject for his first effort.

3. Atque illud in prīmīs mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc īnsolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne[3] dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēī singulārī eximiāque virtūte; hūius autem ōrātiōnis difficilius est exitum quam prīncipium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

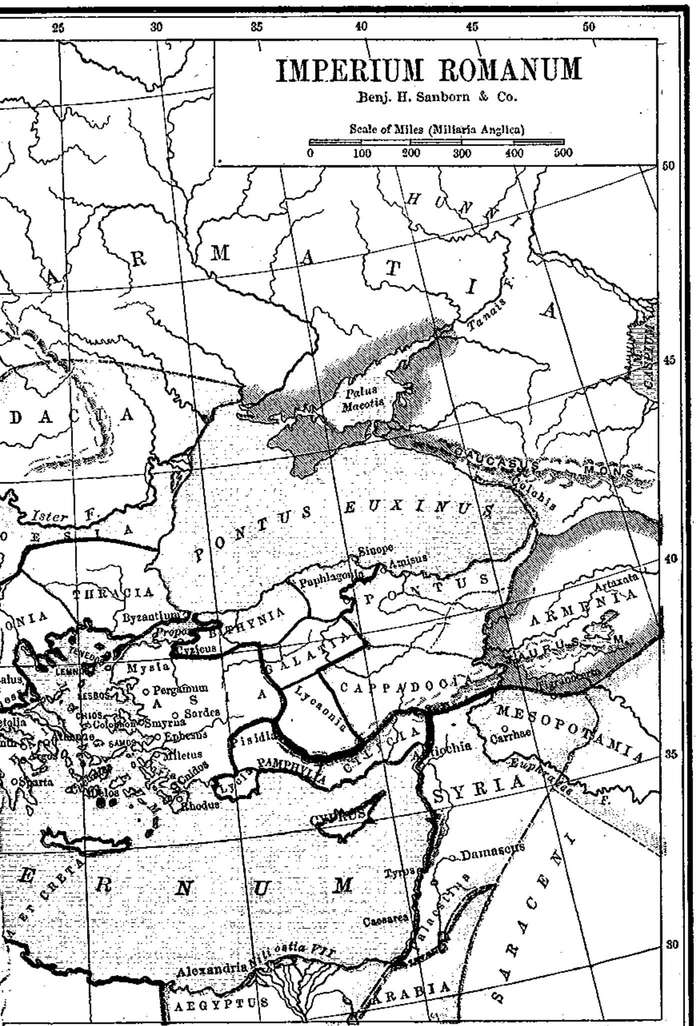
Statement of the case.

II. 4. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficīscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et perīculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus[4] ac sociīs ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus īnfertur, Mithradāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relīctus, alter lacessītus,[5] occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs,

1. *efficere.* 2. *putaverunt, habuerunt.* 3. *modo, via.* 4. *provincialibus.* 5. *provocatus, concitatus.*


IVERNIA
MONA I.
Eburacum
OCEANUS GERMANICUS
Cimbri
Scandia
M. Suebicum
BRITANNIA
Londinium
Lugd Bat.
Frisii
Chauci
Saxones
Cherusci
Vistula
Viadua F.
Colonia Agrip.
GERMANIA
Hercynia Silva
Belgica
Augusta Trever.
Durocortorum
Lutetia
Sequana
Lugdunensis
MARE CANTABRICUM
GALLIA
Avaricum
Lugdunum
Rhenus F.
Augusta Vindel.
RAETIA
NORICUM
Helvetii
Genava
ALPES
Aquil.
Patav.
PANNONIA
ILLYRICUM
CEBENNA M.
Tolosa
Narbonensis
Rhodanus
Massilia
Bonon.
Rav.
DALMATIA
HISPANIA
Numantia
Emporiae
Pisae
Flor.
Umbr.
MARE HADRIATICUM
Tarraco
CORSICA
Etruria
Tiberis F.
Roma
Lat.
Corf.
Saguntum
BALEARES I.
Capua
Camp.
Apulia
SARDINIA
Neapolis
MARE TUSCUM
Dyrrhachium
Brundisium
Heraclea
Lucan.
Tarentum
Nova Carthago
MARE
Brut.
Thurii
Corcyra
Croton
Panormus
Rhegium
Lilybaeum
Messana
Actium
LEUCAS
Locri
Hippo
SICILIA
MAURETANIA
Utica
Agrigentum
IONIUM et SICULUM
Carthago
Syracusae
Zamao
Numidia
Hadrumetum
Thapsus
GAETULIA
Syrtis minor
Tripolis
Syrtis major
Longitude East from Greenwich
5
0
5
10
15
20
50
45
40
35
30

Map of the


IMPERIUM ROMANUM
Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.
Scale of Miles (Miliaria Anglica)
0 100 200 300 400 500
H U N N I
R M A T I A
Tanais F.
Palus Maeotis
DACIA
Ister F.
PONTUS EUXINUS
CAUCASUS MONS
Colchis
Sinope
Amisus
Paphlagonia
PONTUS
ARMENIA
Artaxata
TAURUS M.
THRACIA
Byzantium
Propontis
BITHYNIA
Cyzicus
GALATIA
Mysia
Pergamum
ASIA
Sardes
Smyrna
Ephesus
Miletus
Cnidus
Rhodus
Lycaonia
CAPPADOCIA
Pisidia
PAMPHYLIA
CILICIA
Lycia
Antiochia
MESOPOTAMIA
Carrhae
Euphrates F.
SYRIA
CYPRUS
Damascus
Tyrus
Caesarea
SARACENI
ARABIA
Alexandria
Nili ostia VII
AEGYPTUS
Sparta
Athenae
Delos
LEMNOS
LESBOS
CHIOS
SAMOS
TENEDOS
Colophon
CRETA
E R N U M
25 30 35 40 45 50

AN EMPIRE.

honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cottīdiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendīs occupātae; quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine[1] quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī pūblicae perīculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt:[2] **5.** Bīthyniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs[3] esse complūrīs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod fīnitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī[4] atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

The divisions of the subject.

6. Causa quae sit vidētis: nunc quid agendum sit cōnsīderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum.

The character of the war: The honor of Rome, the safety of her allies, her revenues, the property of many citizens, are at stake.

Genus est bellī ēius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque īnflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē mīlitārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque

1. *cognatione, amicitia.* 2. *renuntiaverunt.* 3. *incensos.* 4. *postulari, flagitari.*

amīcōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et maxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblicae causā cōnsulendum. Wednesday

Mithradates has too long defied the arms of Rome.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs[1] glōriae praeter cēterās gentīs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula[2] Mithradāticō bellō superiōre concepta,[3] quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī



Coin of Mithradates.

nōmine; quod is quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne litterārum cīvīs Rōmānōs omnīs necandōs[4] trucīdandōsque[5] dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et

1. *avidi.* 2. *infamia, dedecus.* 3. *admissa.* 4. *occidendos* 5. *crudeliter caedendos.*

vīcēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs[1] occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus,[2] hōc est, in Asiae lūce versārī.[3] **8.** Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō īnsīgnia[4] victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithradāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt,[5] venia[6] danda quod relīquērunt; propterea quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

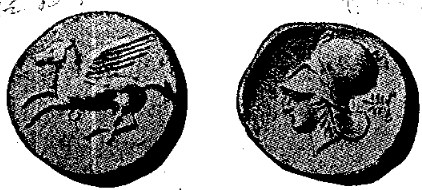
He constantly prepares new forces against her.

IV. **9.** Mithradātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblīviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit.[7] Quī posteā, cum maximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque[8] classīs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs fīnitimīs suīs bellum īnferre simulāret; ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās mīsit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs maximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī[9] contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dīmicārētis.[10]

1. *locis occultis.* 2. *provinciis.* 3. *esse, morari, manere.* 4. *signa, indicia.* 5. *fecerunt.* 6. opposite, *culpa.* 7. *occupavit.* 8. *instruxisset.* 9. *utrimque, ab utraque parte.* 10. *contenderetis.*

Despite recent successes, the prestige of Roman arms is not established.

10. Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēī dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlīcitātī ēius sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adfīcta[1] esse videātur.



Coin of Corinth.

11. Dē vestrī imperī dīgnitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus[2] ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

The ancestors guarded the national honor more carefully.

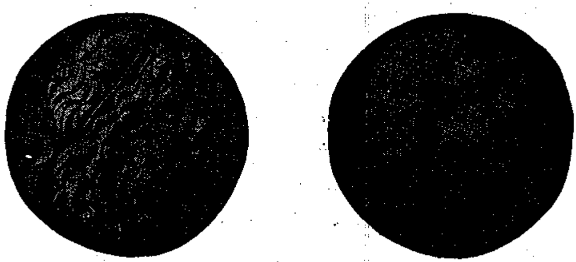
V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs[3] nostrīs iniūriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt. Vōs tot mīlibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore

1. *addita.* 2. *exordium, initium.* 3. *navium dominis.*

necātīs[1] quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī tōtīus Graeciae lūmen exstīnctum esse voluērunt. Vōs eum rēgem inultum[2] esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculīs ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illī lībertātem imminūtam[3] cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt. Vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt.[4] Vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? **12.** Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperī glōriam trādere, sīc vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī[5] et cōnservāre nōn posse.

The allies are in peril.

Quid, quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum ac discrīmen[6] vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis?



COINS OF MITHRADATES AND ARIOBARZANES.

Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae

1. *occisis.* 2. *sine poena.* 3. *diminutam,* opp. *auctam.* 4. *ulti sunt.* 5. *defendere.* 6. *periculum.*

nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūnctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere,[1] cum praesertim[2] vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur.

They long for Pompey to save them.

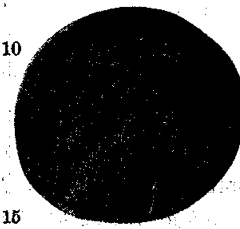
13. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs: ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter[3] esse, quō etiam carent aegrius[4]; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam līberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sīcut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dīgnōs exīstimētis,[5] quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis[6]; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīlī expūgnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine,[7] tantā hūmānitāte, ut eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The revenues are also at stake.

VI. 14. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī,[8] māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō,

1. *postulare.* 2. *praecipue.* 3. *prope.* 4. *gravius.* 5. *putetis.* 6. *committatis.* 7. *lenitate animi, clementia.* 8. *provocati.*

cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs[1] sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestrī dīgnitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē maximīs vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt, ut eīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās[2] vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma[3] est ac fertilis ut et ūbertāte[4] agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dīgnitātem retinēre voltis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda.



Coin of Antiochus.

15. Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam sī inruptiō[5] nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex scrīptūrā[6] vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtīus annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre perīculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. 16. Quō tandem [igitur] animō esse exīstimātis[7] aut eōs quī vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant[8] aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt,[9]

1. *lacessitos*. 2. *tuendas, defendendas*. 3. *opulenta, dives*. 4. *fertilitate*. 5. *incursio*. 6. *ex agris publicis* (*vectigal*). 7. *putatis*. 8. *solvunt, pendunt*. 9. opp. *pensitant*.

cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiīs propter[1] adsint? cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgal auferre[2] possit? cum pūblicānī [3]* familiās maximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, māgnō perīculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī[4] posse, nisi eōs, quī vōbīs frūctuī sunt, cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine līberātōs?

The property of many citizens is endangered.

VII. **17.** Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō dīligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs[5] et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs[6] esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus,[7] eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet illa, fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

18. Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī[8] atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prō-

1. *prope.* 2. *adimere, detrahere.* 3. *numerum servorum maximum.* 4. opp. *carere.* 5. *negotia.* 6. *vires, robur.* 7. *habuimus.* 8. opp. *ignavi, remissi.*

*** A superior figure placed after a word refers to that word only; when placed before, it refers to two or more following words.**

vinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert,[1] nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia posteā victōriā recuperāre; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

19. Deinde quod nōs eādem Asia atque īdem iste Mithradātēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmīserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere,[2] ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō perīculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in Forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret; ruere[3] illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant.[4] Quā rē vidēte *nē* nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

The greatness of the war; much was done by Lucullus.

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hōc dīcī: bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse

1. *interest.* 2. *perdere.* 3. *concidere.* 4. *ruant.*

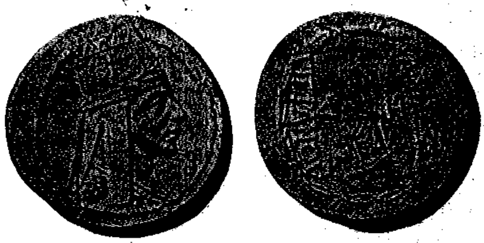
ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs, quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda[1] esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre[2] laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō ēius adventū maximās Mithradātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās[3] atque īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam[4] esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte,[5] cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis[6] perīculīs līberāvit. 21. Ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnātam,[7] quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliam studiō [atque odiō] īnflammāta raperētur,[8] superātam esse atque dēpressam[9]; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās, patefactumque[10] nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus[11] fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās,[12] cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum[13] rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs[14] vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum,

1. *neglegenda, despicienda.* 2. *tribuere, dare.* 3. *paratas, instructas.* 4. *oppugnatam.* 5. *diligentia.* 6. *oppugnationis.* 7. *instructam.* 8. *celeriter duceretur.* 9. *submersam.* 10. opp. *clausum.* 11. opp. *patefactus, apertus.* 12. *repletas, plenas.* 13. *privatum.* 14. *salvis.*

quī huic obtrectant[1] lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

Much still remains to be done. Mithradates was defeated but escaped.

IX. **22.** Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnum esse bellum. Cōgnōscite,[2] Quirītēs; nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithradātēs profūgit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant[3] in fugā frātris suī membra in eīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse,[4] ut eōrum



Coin of Tigranes.

conlēctiō dīspersa[5] maerorque[6] patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithradātēs fugiēns maximam vim[7] aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā dīreptās[8] in suum rēgnum congesserat,[9] in Pontō omnem relīquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

1. *non probant, contra dicunt.* 2. *audite.* 3. *commemorant.* 4. *disiecisse.* 5. *dissipata.* 6. opp. *laetitia.* 7. *copiam.* 8. *ablatas.* 9. *conlegerat.*

Tigranes, king of Armenia, received him, and the two kings joined forces.

23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffīdentemque [1] rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit et adflīctum [2] ērēxit perditumque recreāvit.[3] Cūius in rēgnum posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae [4] sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacessendās [5] bellō neque temptandās putāvit. Erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat: fānī [6] locuplētissimī [7] et religiōsissimī dīripiendī [8] causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur.

The enemy became more powerful than ever.

Noster autem exercitus, tametsī [9] urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et [10] proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs,[11] tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsīderiō suōrum commovēbātur. **24.** Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex eīs locīs ā mīlitibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōcessiō [12] longior quaererētur. Mithradātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō conlēgerant, et māgnīs adventīciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē [13] sīc fierī solēre [14] accēpimus ut rēgum

1. *desperantem.* 2. *deiectum.* 3. *refecit.* 4. *lacessitae.* 5. *concitandas.* 6. *delubri, templi.* 7. *ditissimi.* 8. *praedandi.* 9. *quamquam.* 10. *proelia fecerat.* 11. opp. *adversis.* 12. opp. *reditus.* 13. *volgo.* 14. *consuevisse.*

adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant[1] ad misericordiam, maximēque[2] eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut eīs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānctum esse videātur. **25.** Itaque tantum victus[3] efficere potuit quantum incolumis[4] numquam est ausus optāre.[5] Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter[6] spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Triarius defeated, Lucullus discredited and superseded. The situation critical.

Sinite[7] hōc locō, Quirītēs, sīcut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scrībunt, praeterīre[8] mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurīs [L. Lūcullī] imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. **26.** Hīc in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne,[9] L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eīs incommodīs[10] medērī[11] fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum quī iam stipendiīs cōnfectī erant dīmīsit, partem *M'* Glabriōnī trādidit.

Multa praetereō cōnsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

1. *inducant.* 2. *praesertim.* 3. *superatus.* 4. *salvus.* 5. *cupere, expetere.* 6. *ultra, supra.* 7. *permittite.* 8. *praetermittere.* 9. *calamitate.* 10. *damnis, detrimentis.* 11. *remedium adferre.*

The choice of a commander; Pompey alone possesses the necessary qualifications.

X. **27.** Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hōc bellum genere[1] ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine perīculōsum; restat[2] ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

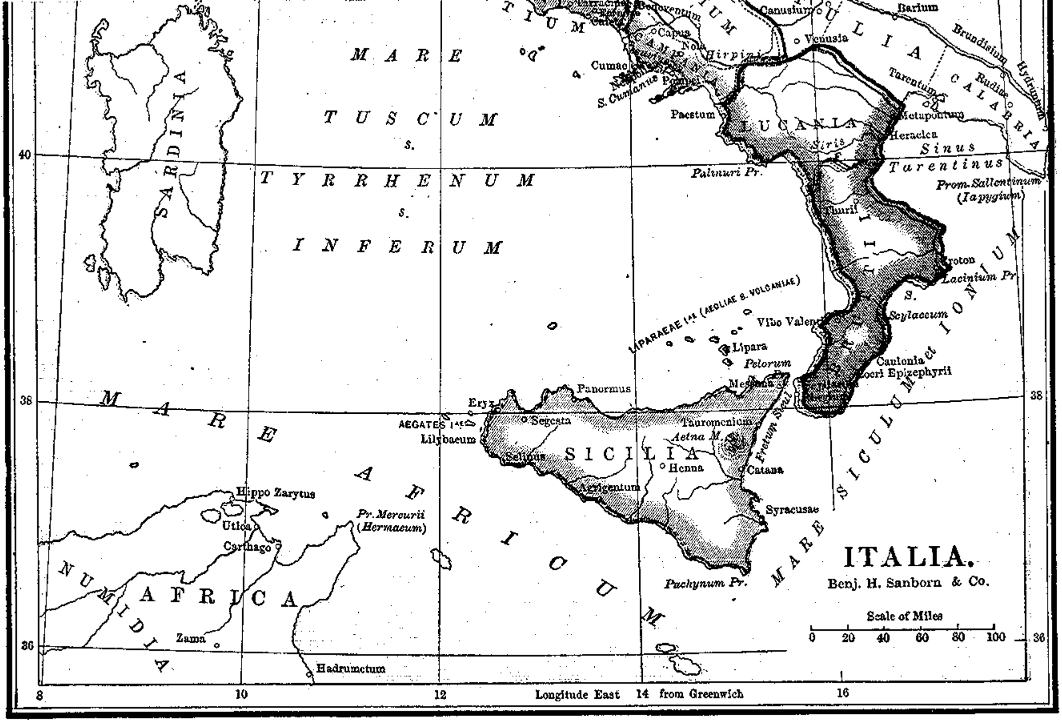
Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? **28.** Ego enim sīc exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre: scientiam reī mīlitāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlīcitātem.[3]

His knowledge of warfare.

Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Quī ē lūdō[4] atque ē pueritiae dīsciplīnīs bellō maximō atque ācerrimīs[5] hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlitiae dīsciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris; ineunte adulēscentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit[6] quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēge-

1. *natura.* 2. *reliquum est.* 3. *fortunam.* 4. *schola.* 5. *fortissimis.* 6. *dimicavit, pugnavit.*


UNDECIM REGIONES
ITALIAE
Ab Augusto Imp. institutae.
Roma
I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X
XI
Helvetii
RAETIA
NORICUM
PANNONIA
ILLYRICUM
LIBURNIA
DALMATIA
HISTRIA
VENETIA
GALLIA
LIGURIA
ETRURIA
UMBRIA
PICENUM
SABINI
MARE ADRIATICUM
MARE SUPERUM
SINUS LIGUSTICUS
CORSICA
Mediolanium
Ticinum
Augusta Taurinorum
Clastidium
Placentia
Cremona
Parma
Mutina
Verona
Patavium
Mantua
Aquileia
Tergeste
Bononia
Ravenna
Ariminum
Pisaurum
Ancona
Genua
Pisae
Faesulae
Florentia
Arretium
Cortona
Sena
L. Trasumenus
Clusium
Perusia
Asculum
Interamna
Reate
Volsinii
Falerii
Roma
Ostia
Tusculum
Praeneste
Lavinium
Arpinum
Paeligni
Aequi
Marsi
Hernici
Latini
Frentani
Garganus M.
Metaurus
Padus
Tiberis
8
10
12
14
46
44
42


MARE TUSCUM s. TYRRHENUM s. INFERUM
SARDINIA
MARE AFRICUM
MARE SICULUM et IONIUM
ITALIA.
Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.
Scale of Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100
Longitude East 14 from Greenwich
8
10
12
16
40
38
36
LUCANIA
CALABRIA
SICILIA
AFRICA
NUMIDIA
Sinus Tarentinus
Prom. Sallentinum (Iapygium)
Lacinium Pr.
Scylaceum
Caulonia
Locri Epizephyrii
Tarentum
Metapontum
Heraclea
Siris
Thurii
Paestum
Palinuri Pr.
Cumae
S. Cumanus
Capua
Nola
Hirpini
Venusia
Canusium
Barium
Brundisium
Hydruntum
Rudiae
Vibo Valent
LIPARAEAE IAE (AEOLIAE S. VOLCANIAE)
Lipara
Pelorum
Messana
Fretum Siculum
Tauromenium
Aetna M.
Catana
Henna
Syracusae
Pachynum Pr.
Agrigentum
Selinus
Segesta
Panormus
Eryx
AEGATES IAE
Lilybaeum
Hippo Zarytus
Utica
Carthago
Pr. Mercurii (Hermaeum)
Zama
Hadrumetum

MAP OF ITALY.

runt, plūrīs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupīvērunt; cūius adulēscentia ad scientiam reī mīlitāris, nōn aliēnīs praeceptīs, sed suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus[1] bellī, sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs, sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mīxtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed etiam cōnfecta,[2] nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mīlitārī quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

His soldierly virtues; his victories on land.

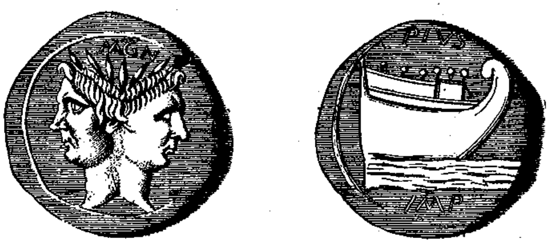
XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dīgnum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae volgō[3] exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt. **30.** Tēstis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius virtūte et subsidiō[4] cōnfessus est līberātam. Tēstis est Sicilia, quam, multīs undique cīnctam[5] perīculīs, nōn terrōre bellī sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit.[6] Tēstis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum

1. *calamitatibus*. 2. *finita*. 3. *plerumque*. 4. *auxilio*. 5. *circumdatam*. 6. *liberavit*.

sanguine redundāvit. Tēstis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne[1] patefactum est. Tēstis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspexit. Tēstis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae, cum servīlī bellō taetrō[2] perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetīvit; quod bellum exspectātiōne ēius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum[3] ac sepultum.

His conquests on the sea.

31. Tēstēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia, cum ūniversa, tum in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs.

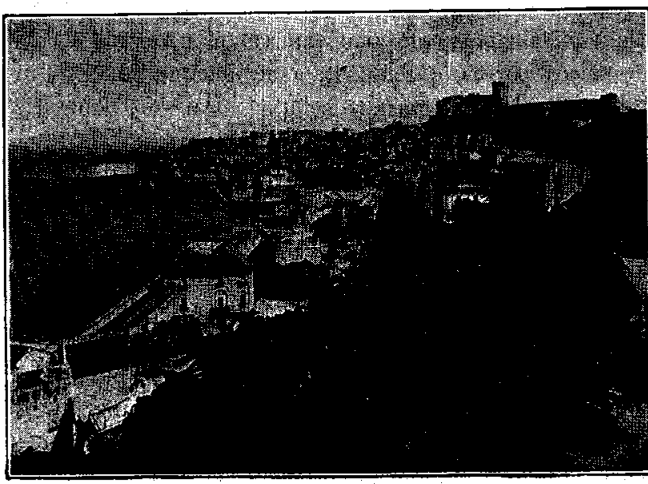


MEDAL OF POMPEY.

Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit praesidium, ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus[4] ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret,[5] cum aut hieme aut refertō[6] praedōnum[7] marī nāvigāret? Hōc

1. *exitio, caede.* 2. *turpi.* 3. *remotum.* 4. opp. *apertus.* 5. *mandaret.* 6. opp. *vacuo.* 7. *latronum.*

tantum bellum, tam turpe,[1] tam vetus,[2] tam lātē dīvīsum atque dīspersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur[3] aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōnficī posse? **32.** Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus līberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui prae-



GAËTA, ANCIENT CAIETA.

sidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relīctās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbīs esse sociōrum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua[4] commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā domō bellāre et prōpūgnāculīs imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per

1. *taetrum*. 2. opp. *recens*. 3. *existimaret*. 4. *remota*.

hōs annōs clausum[1] fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme[2] summā trānsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar,[3] cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? **33.** Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilīsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs portūs, quibus vītam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō īgnōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum[4] nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum? ex Mīsēnō autem ēius ipsīus līberōs, quī cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs?[5] Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum[6] atque illam lābem[7] atque īgnōminiam reī pūblicae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus[8] esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo[9] ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

The marvelous quickness of his movements.

34. Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda[10] nōn sunt.

1. opp. *patefactum.* 2. opp. *aestate.* 3. opp. *laeter.* 4. *refertum.* 5. *ablatos.* 6. *calamitatem.* 7. *maculam.* 8. *praefectus.* 9. *paulo ante.* 10. *praetermittenda.*

Quis enim umquam aut obeundī[1] negōtī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs[2] studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nōndum tempestīvō[3] ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria



BRINDISI, ANCIENT BRUNDISIUM.

subsidia[4] reī pūblicae fīrmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. **35.** Inde cum sē in Ītaliam recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missīs item in ōram Illyricī maris et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria maximīs classibus fīrmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem, ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsimō

1. *exsequendi.* 2. *lucri.* 3. *idoneo.* 4. *auxilia.*

diē tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque sunt, partim ūnīus hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphȳliam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit[1] obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum,[2] tam longē lātēque dīspersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit,[3] ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

His other virtues: he is the soul of honor.

XIII. **36.** Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae quās[4] paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī[5] virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae[6] hūius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum, quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte,[7] quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsīderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne[8] quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt. **37.** Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant[9] atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnum aut

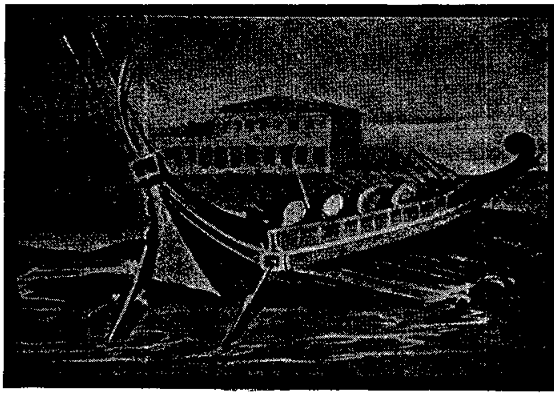
1. *eripuit.* 2. opp. *breve.* 3. *adornavit.* 4. *modo.* 5. *bellum gerendi.* 6. *egregiae.* 7. *benignitate, lenitate.* 8. *comparatione* 9. opp. *emantur.*

amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerāriō dēprōmptam[1] ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint: ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? **38.** Itinera, quae per hōsce annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis[2] quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrīs arbitrāminī[3] per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre[4] imperātor quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus[5] esse in iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt. **39.** Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cūius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō[6] nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hībernent, cottīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut[7] sūmptum faciat in mīlitem nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim nōn avāritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

1. *extractum.* 2. *iudicabitis.* 3. *putatis.* 4. *cohibere, coercere*
5. opp. *remissus.* 6. opp. *hostili.* 7. *pecuniam pendat.*

His absolute self-control.

XIV. **40.** Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā[1] cōnsīderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim



Roman War Galley.

illum eximia[2] vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī[3] aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt; sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt: nōn avāritia ab īnstitūtō[4] cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna[5] et tabulās[6] cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda[7] esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille

1. *continentia.* 2. *singularis, praestans.* 3. *navem regendī, navigandī.* 4. *incepto.* 5. *simulacra, statuas, imagines.* 6. *picturas* 7. *auferenda.*

nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sīcut aliquem, nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur.[1] Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā,[2] quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum[3] vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse.

His graciousness and clemency.

Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dīgnitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte īnfimīs pār esse videātur. 42. Iam quantum cōnsiliō,[4] quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dīgnitās imperātōria, vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō ēius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem ēius pūgnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem[5] victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trānsmittendum[6] sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

1. *aspiciunt.* 2. *temperantia.* 3. *traditum.* 4. *prudentia.* 5. opp. *crudelitatem, inhumanitatem.* 6. *mandandum.*

His great prestige: all desire him as commander.

XV. **43.** Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō mīlitārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor [1] plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment quis īgnōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae pārēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē [2] facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? **44.** An vērō ūllam ūsquam [3] esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis quō nōn illīus diēī fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō [4] Forō complētīsque omnibus templīs ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpopōscit? [5] Wednesday

His mere appointment against the pirates lowered the price of corn.

Itaque, — ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfīrmem quantum [hūius] auctōritās valeat in bellō, — ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum [6] exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō

1. *valeat.* 2. *praecipue, praesertim.* 3. *ullo loco.* 4. *pleno, repleto.* 5. *flagitavit.* 6. *eximiarum.*

praepositus[1] est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās[2] annōnae[3] ex summā inopiā[4] et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

He is feared by Mithradates and the entire East.

45. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, — cum sociī pertimuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fīrmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, — āmīsissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen[5] ēius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithradātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit[6] et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

XVI. **46.** Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem hominis apud hostīs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī[7] tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās[8] prope terrās vēnērunt, eīque sē omnīs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxē-

1. *praefectus.* 2. opp. *caritas.* 3. *rei frumentariae.* 4. opp. *copia, ubertate.* 5. *punctum.* 6. *coercuit, retinuit.* 7. opp. *diuturno.* 8. opp. *proximas.*

runt! Quid? Īdem iste Mithradātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsit? eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī, quibus erat [semper] molestum[1] ad eum potissimum[2] esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōnstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem, multīs posteā rēbus gestīs māgnīsque vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātam,[3] quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exīstimētis.

His good fortune.

47. [4]Reliquum est ut dē fēlīcitāte,[5] quam praestāre[6] dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sīcut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sīc exīstimō: Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēterīs māgnīs imperātōribus, nōn sōlum propter virtūtem sed etiam propter fortūnam,[7] saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem[8] et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominis fēlīcitāte, dē quō nunc agimus,[9] hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī, nōn ut in illīus potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita[10] meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa[11] dīs immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. **48.** Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus[12] quantās ille rēs domī

1. opp. *gratum*. 2. *prae ceteris*. 3. *auctam*. 4. *restat*. 5. *fortuna*. 6. *confirmare, in se recipere*. 7. *felicitatem*. 8. *dignitatem*. 9. *dicimus*. 10. opp. *futura*. 11. *odiosa*. 12. *commemoraturus*.

mīlitiae, terrā marīque, quantāque fēlīcitāte gesserit; ut ēius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint,[1] sociī obtemperārint,[2] hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint.[3] Hōc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium[4] ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Pompey should therefore be chosen.

49. Quā rē, cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē[5] sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere[6] possītis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam[7] cōnferātis?

Fortunately he is already on the spot.

XVII. 50. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus[8] esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in eīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eīs quī

1. opp. *obstiterint*. 2. *oboedierint*. 3. *obtemperarint*. 4. opp. *alienum*. 5. *diligentissime*. 6. *praeponere*. 7 opp. *minuendam*. 8. opp. *magistratus*.

habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

Objections are raised by Hortensius and Catulus.

51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblicae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne[1] dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre[2] cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī[3] cōgnōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs[4] auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne[5] exquīrere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, eīdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.



QUINTUS HORTENSIUS.

1. *sententia.* 2. *debere.* 3. *etsi, etiamsi.* 4. *neglectis.* 5. *causa*

Hortensius contends that no man should be given such great power. This is refuted by the Gabinian Law.

52. Quid igitur ait[1] Hortēnsius? 'Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda[2] sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī[3] nōn oportēre.' Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset,[4] et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta[5] item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī.

53. Quid? tum, per deōs immortālīs! sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

XVIII. **54.** Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit, nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur, nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam dīsciplīna nāvālis et glōria

1. *dicit.* 2. *deferenda.* 3. *tribui.* 4. *proposuisset.* 5. opp. *perpauca.*

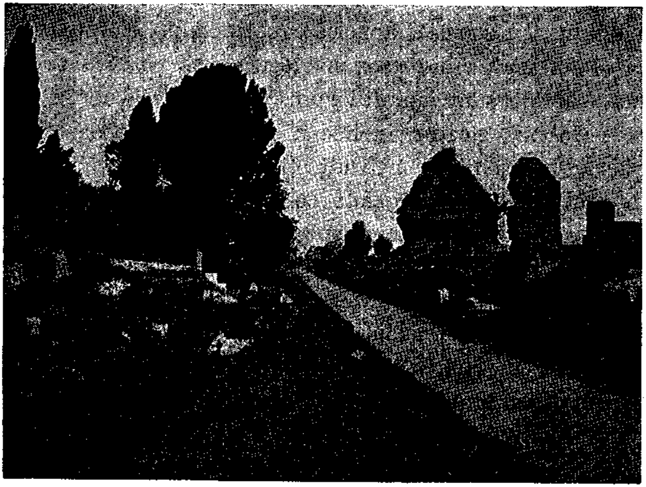
remānsit; quae cīvitās, inquam,[1] anteā tam tenuis,[2] *quae* tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānserit, māgnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dīgnitātis atque imperī caruit.[3]

55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt,[4] omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vīcērunt, eī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī anteā nōn modo Ītaliam tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum, cum īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta[5] dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat,—eīdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs māiōrēs nostrī exuviīs[6] nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum relīquissent.

XIX. **56.** Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs, quī erant in eādem sententiā, dīcere exīstimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī īdem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam

1. *aio*. 2. opp. *firma, valida*. 3. *eguit*, opp. *abundavit*. 4. *vicerunt*. 5. *plena*. 6. *spoliis*.

auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre.[1] Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine līberāvit, sed etiam effēcit ut aliquandō[2] vērē[3] vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.



THE APPIAN WAY.

57. Quō mihi etiam indīgnius vidētur obtrēctātum[4] esse adhūc — Gabīniō dīcam anne Pompēiō an utrīque, id quod est vērius? — nē lēgārētur[5] A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac pōstulantī. Utrum ille, quī pōstulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus[6] nōn est quī impetret,[7] cum cēterī ad expīlandōs[8] sociōs

1. *obsecundare*. 2. *tandem*. 3. opp. *falso*. 4. opp. *concessum*. 5. *legatus adsignaretur*. 6. *dignus*. 7. *precibus obtineat*. 8. *spoliandos*.

dīripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs ac dīgnitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, expers[1] esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs, quī cōnsiliō ipsīus ac perīculō est cōnstitūtus? 58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam dīligentēs,[2] quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuō[3] iūre esse dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cūiusquam inimīcum ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus[4] vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsīderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius āscrībitur, proptereā quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

Catulus thinks the bill unconstitutional.

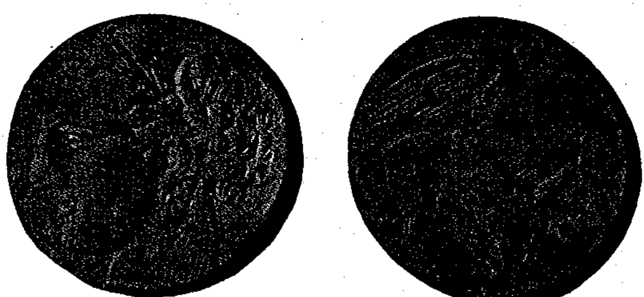
XX. 59. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid

1. *sine parte.* 2. opp. *neglegentes.* 3. *proprio.* 4. *confisus.*

[1]eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnum suae virtūtis frūctum ac dīgnitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī[2] et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālīs licet, fruī[3] dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid novī fīat contrā exempla atque īnstitūta māiōrum.'

Their ancestors themselves did not always follow precedent.

Nōn dīcam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse,[4] semper ad



Coin of Carthage.

novōs cāsūs[5] temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum

1. *et accidisset.* 2. *defendere, conservare.* 3. *uti.* 4. *obtemperavisse.* 5. *eventus.*

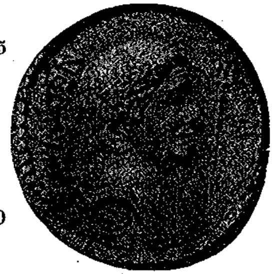
atque Hispāniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās[1]; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret.[2]

Catulus himself has heretofore supported exceptions in favor of Pompey.

61. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāminī. XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī[3] reī pūblicae tempore cōnficere?[4] Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse?[5] Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cūius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī,[6] atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī[7] innocentiā, gravitāte, virtūte; bellum in Āfricā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. **62.** Quid tam inūsitātum[8] quam *ut*, cum duo

1. *eversas.* 2. *gereret.* 3. *arduo, periculoso.* 4. *conligere.* 5. *praeponi.* 6. *committi, deferri.* 7. *eximia.* 8. *praeter consuetudinem.*

cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī dīceret 'nōn [1]oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule,' L. Philippus dīxisse dīcitur 'nōn illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule sed prō cōnsulibus mittere.' Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus[2] ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut, ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus,[3] cōnsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. ¶ **63.** Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum ēiusdem dīgnitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.



Coin of Pompey.

Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections and submit to the will of the people.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum[4] et nōn ferendum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompeī dīgnitāte

1. *mittendum esse.* 2. *officium.* 3. opp. *coactus.* 4. opp. *aequum iustum.*

ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō[1] iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel[2] contrā omnīs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, propterea quod īsdem istīs reclāmantibus[3] vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. **64.** Hōc sī vōs temerē[4] fēcistis et reī pūblicae parum[5] cōnsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs eīs repūgnantibus[6] per vōsmet ipsōs dīgnitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō[7] istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum[8] esse fateantur.

They can not but see that a man of Pompey's character is needed in Asia.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī[9] nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre[10] ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālīs propter multitūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. **65.** Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs

1. *proprio*. 2. *etiam*. 3. *repugnantibus*. 4. *sine consilio, imprudenter*. 5. opp. *nimium*. 6. *reclamantibus*. 7. *tandem*. 8. opp. *resistendum*. 9. *se gerere*. 10. opp. *impudentia*.

ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs[1] et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum[2] putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs[3] et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī[4] cupiditātem īnferātur.

66. Libenter haec cōram[5] cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī sed ūnīus tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere[6] possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī[7] conlātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit īdem quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac līberīs, [quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum,] quī ab aurō gazāque[8] rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre[9] possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. **67.** Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit? Ecquam esse locuplētem quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī mīlitāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requīsīvit.[10] Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quot-

1. *cupiditates.* 2. *delubrum, templum.* 3. *divites.* 4. *praedandi.* 5. *palam.* 6. *ferre, pati.* 7. i.e. *pugnandi causa,* hence *conlatis signis* = *oppositis signis, obiectis signis.* 8. *divitiis.* 9. *continere.* 10. *depoposcit.*

annīs pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentīs[1] accipiendīs māiōre adficī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās et quibus iactūrīs,[2] quibus condiciōnibus proficīscantur, īgnōrant vidēlicet istī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnīs[3] vitiīs māgnum esse videāmus. **68.** Quā rē nōlīte dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis[4] omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.[5]

They should defer to the opinion of other prominent men.

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfīrmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cūius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt, ut, cum dē bellō dēlīberētis, auctor vōbīs gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiīs maximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā[6] praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem[7] esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus, illōrum ōrātiōnī quī dissentiunt, responderēne posse videāmur.

1. *damnis.* 2. *sumptibus, largitionibus.* 3. opp. *suis, propriis* 4. *committatis, deferatis.* 5. opp. *doleant.* 6. *consilio.* 7. *auctoritatem.*

Peroration: Manilius should stand firm; the people are with him. The orator will give his own hearty support.

XXIV. **69.** Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, prīmum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō;[1] deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī persevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem quicquid est in mē studī, cōnsilī, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō.[2]

The orator's motives are patriotic and disinterested.

70. Tēstorque omnīs deōs et eōs maximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī [3]ad rem pūblicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō[4] Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō[4] mihi ex cūiusquam amplitūdine[5] aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiūmenta[6] honōribus quaeram; proptereā quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī

1. opp. *dissentio.* 2. *tribuo, offero.* 3. *rem publicam administrant.* 4. *quod.* 5. *auctoritate.* 6. *auxilia.*

repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne[1] vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret,[2] cōnsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse cōnfīrmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs[3] partim obscūrās partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilīs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum,[4] tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dīgnitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs[5] et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

1. *via, cursu.* 2. *permittet.* 3. *inimicitias.* 4. *adfectum.* 5. *utilitatibus.*

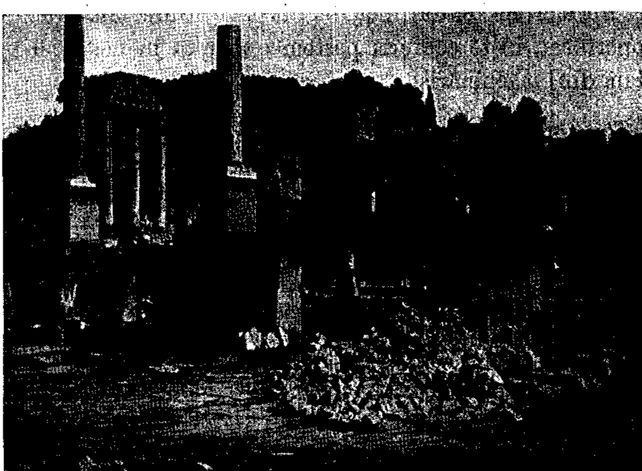
abrupt
short
direct } sentences
many small words
with fine meaning,
relative pronouns & pronouns
in general.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA
IN SENATU HABITA.

The boldness of Catiline.

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad fīnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil

anaph
& asynd



THE PALATINE HILL FROM THE FORUM.

timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis, quem nostrum īgnōrāre arbitrāris?

He should have been killed long ago.

2. Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus.

Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs [omnēs iam diū] māchināris.

There are many precedents for this, but the consuls show fatal weakness.

3. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum

---

Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive irā commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. — *Sallust*, Chap. 31.

1. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lascivia quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. — *Sall* 31.

reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem, nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. [1] Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.



Brutus and Ahala.

II. 4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercessit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium

1. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit darent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est. — *Sall.* 29.

praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At [vērō] nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfēstim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfīrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

Meanwhile Catiline is going on with his plans.

5. [1]Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cottīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem.

Good citizens demand his death, but he will be allowed to live until all see his guilt.

Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hōc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat.

---

1. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat; non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. — *Sall.* 28.

Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. **6.** Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multīs meīs et fīrmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

The consul foreknew and frustrated all his former plans.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest? sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. **7.** Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, [1]quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

---

1. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembris. — *Sall.* 30.

Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v. Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? **8.** Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod *nōn* ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

His present designs are equally well known.

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — [1] in

---

1. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus,

M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrīs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās; videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt.

The complicity of certain senators.

9. Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs egō videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et, quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō.

Review of the plans made at Laeca's house.

Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partīs Ītaliae; [1] statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum

---

sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit quantum periculum consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi ianua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. — *Sall.* 27, 28.

1. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: [consulibus] insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere. — *Sall.* 27.

ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partīs ad incendia, cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs [esse] pollicērentur. **10.** Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī; domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

He has been baffled in his attacks against the consul, but now that he aims at the safety of the Commonwealth, he and his followers should depart.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. **11.** Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae.

Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōn-

sulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam. **12.** Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis; templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliam [dēnique] tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod hūius imperī dīsciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus: sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.

Exile his best refuge. His private life reviewed.

13. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat; nēmō quī nōn ōderit.[1] Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn

1. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata fuere,

inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit?[1] Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? **14.** Quid vērō? [2]nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās

---

ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cuius rei libet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxima invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopiā rei familiaris et conscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessima ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant. — *Sall.* 5.

1. Sed maxime adulescentium familiaritates appetebat; eorum animi molles etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. — *Sall.* 14.

Sed iuventutem, quâm, ut supra diximus, inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. — *Sall.* 16.

2. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat timens privignum adultā aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. — *Sall.* 15.

fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrūm vītam salūtemque pertinent.

His infamous public record.

15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō?[1] manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse? scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō — neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā — quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petītiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil [agis, nihil] adsequeris, [nihil mōlīris,] neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. **16.** Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns [vērō] excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! [Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes] quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

1. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit. — *Sall.* 18.

What has his life become? All good men hate and fear him. He should depart.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt, quō tandem animō [hōc] tibi ferendum putās? **17.** Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā sūspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē āspectū cīvium quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem. Tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum āspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrūm, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

His fatherland loathes him and bids him go.

18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur:

'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī est vērus, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

VIII. **19.** Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?

He has given himself into custody: a proof of conscious guilt.

Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī? quod vītandae sūspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum dīligentissimum et ad sūspi-

candum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit? **20.** Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

The Senate's opinion of him.

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum;' id enim pōstulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō [sibi] placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; līberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? **21.** At sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum

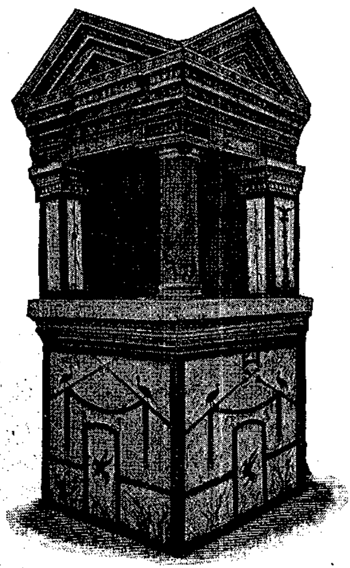
ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The consul, even at the risk of odium, urges him to go.

IX. **22.** Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā perīculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. **23.** Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs; ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvīs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

He has, in fact, already arranged to go to Manlius.

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium [scelerum tuōrum] cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?



A SACRARIUM FROM POMPEII.

There, surrounded by all forms of wickedness, he will be in his element.

X. **25.** Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, volun-

tās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum. **26.** Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! [1] Ad hūius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre nōn sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. **27.** Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

The State may well charge the consul with remissness for not pursuing a more vigorous policy.

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

---

1. Dies noctisque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. — *Sall.* 27.

'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? **28.** Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvīs morte multārunt. An lēgēs quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. **29.** Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevēritātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

But he has been waiting until all citizens shall be convinced that there is a conspiracy.

XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae

gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō invidiae [mihi] in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi maximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

30. Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur.

The death of Catiline would help but little.

Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium. XIII. **31.** Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et

In some manner
or somehow

audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur. Sīc hīc morbus quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

But his departure would settle all doubts, and serve to declare the minds of the citizens.

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, [id] quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Jupiter will protect the city and punish its enemies.

33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, pro-

ficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Romulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs [ārīs] cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium [omnium] arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Ītaliae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis. mon,

I also discovered who had been been sent to kill me at early dawn, and told many influential men that those very men would come to me at that time.

But I have not yet done that which ought to be done, and what is best for the common welfare

Get out of the city therefore Catiline and take with you all ...

gang of conspirators, The two of you has plotted the destruction of the state and has been frightful of us.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA
HABITA AD POPULUM.

Congratulations on the departure of Catiline.

Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. [1] Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in Forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. **2.** Quod vērō nōn cruentum

1. Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi. — *Sall.* 35.

mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem relīquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

He ought to have been put to death, but it did not seem expedient.

II. **3.** Ac sī quis est tālis quālīs esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum.[1] Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevēritās et rēs pūblica pōstulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem,

1. Tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat qui conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. — *Sall.* 36, 37.

4. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

As an open and avowed enemy he is not to be feared.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat. Relīquit quōs virōs![1] quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilīs![2]

His forces are contemptible. His partisans in the city are more dangerous, but equally powerless.

III. **5.** Itaque ego illum exercitum [3]prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus, et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō

---

1. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment; insidias consuli maturent; caedem, incendia, aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum. — *Sall.* 32.

2. Ceterum iuventus pleraque sed maxime nobilium Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. — *Sall.* 17.

3. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metel-

Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs copiīs quae ā nōbīs cottīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, [1] ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. [2] Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in Forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. **6.** Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, [3] quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis

---

lus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi, . . . sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. — *Sall.* 30.

1. Praeterea iuventus quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. — *Sall.* 37.

2. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. — *Sall.* 17.

3. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceterosque quibus insidiae parabantur fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur. — *Sall.* 43.

atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in



The Aurelian Way.

senātū hesternō diē; [1] Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit. hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

1. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. — *Sall.* 32.

Let them leave the city at once or suffer the consequences.

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus; ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis. Nisi vērō sī quis est, quī Catilīnae similīs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficīscantur nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. [1] Dēmōnstrābō iter, Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur. **7.** Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur.

All the dregs of society gather about Catiline as leader and friend.

Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? [2] Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus,

---

1. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. — *Sall.* 36.

2. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus adulter, ganeo, aleo bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, . . . praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat,

quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis tēstāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? **8.** Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō [homine] iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat; aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed [nē] ūllō in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus āscīverit.

V. **9.** Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur; nēmō in scēnā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen, [1] stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuē-

---

cotidiano usu atque inlecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. — *Sall.* 14.

1. Namque animus impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat; ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie voltuque vecordia inerat. — *Sall.* 15.

factus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferundīs, fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

All these profligates should have left the city with him.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūctant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

But their punishment is at hand and then the State will enjoy lasting peace.

11. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre.

Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

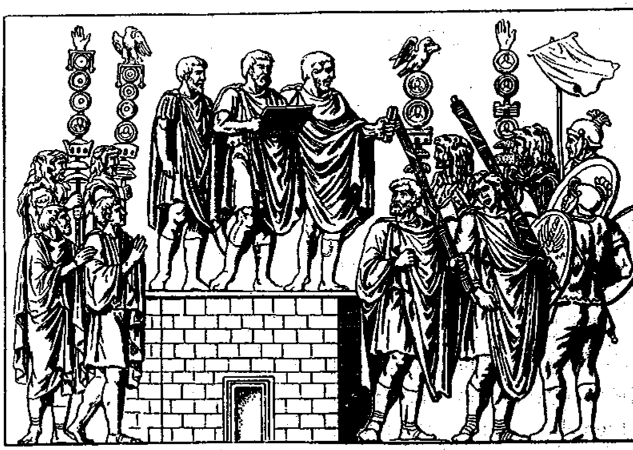
Catiline's sympathizers have spread the report that he has gone into exile; but he has really gone to join Manlius.

VI. 12. At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē [1]in **exsilium** ēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs,

---

1. At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optimo cuique litteras mittit: se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oreretur. — *Sall.* 34.

cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī.) Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? Quis salūtāvit? Quis dēnique ita āspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis



Military Standards and Fasces.

partem illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. **13.** Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōnscientiā convictus, prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera: quid eā nocte ēgisset, [ubi fuisset,] quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscrīpta,

ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium [scelerum] domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. **14.** In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

The difficult task of government.

VII. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint! **15.** Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur.

Catiline has never thought of going into exile, neither do his partisans expect him to.

Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? 16. Quamquam istī, quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mehercule hōc quod agit numquam anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

Catiline's partisans are of various classes. Some may yet become loyal citizens.

VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō

fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

The First Class: rich men in debt. They would lose much and gain nothing by Catiline's success.

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās novās? [1]Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī

1. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratūs, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert. — *Sall.* 21.

dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

The Second Class: ambitious debtors who hope for something from a revolution.

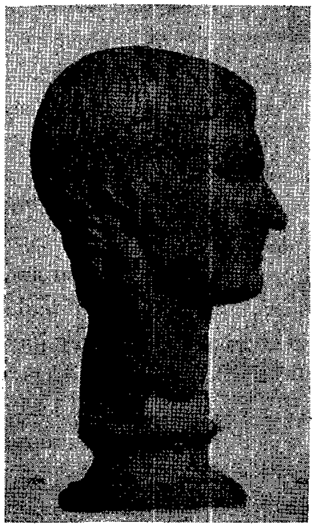
IX. **19**. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur, ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id, quod cōnantur, cōnsequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam, [maximam multitūdinem] māgnās praetereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? [1] Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

---

1. Neque illis qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius eā uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. — *Sall.* 39.

The Third Class: the veterans of Sulla who hope to restore their ruined fortunes by a new reign of terror.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī quī sē *in* īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. [1] Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem



LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA.

---

1. Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimendae rei publicae consilium cepit. — *Sall.* 16.

rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim [1] illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The Fourth Class: lazy good-for-nothings of all kinds, who will never succeed.

X. **21.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus, in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs *quam* prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

The Fifth and Sixth Classes: desperate criminals and effeminate debauchees. These had better perish with Catiline.

22. Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā

1. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum

nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. 23. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēminārium Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Apennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

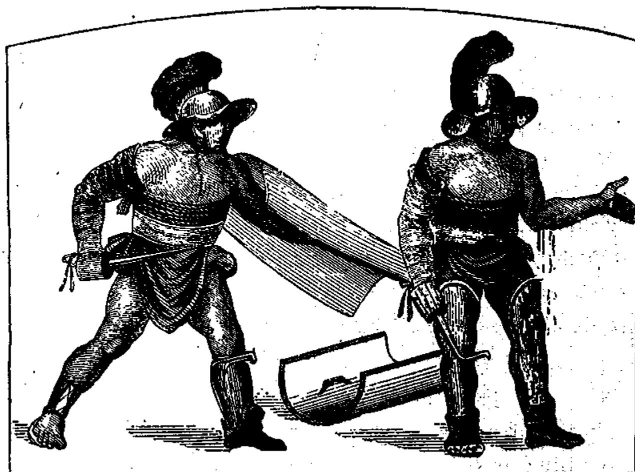
Rome's resources as compared with those of this miserable rabble.

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem prae-

---

alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civīs facinora facere.— *Sall.* 11.

tōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōni-



Gladiators.

ārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō.

25. Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille: senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiō-

nibus; sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās, quae inter sē cōnflīgunt, contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō: dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, īgnāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In ēius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Let the citizens guard their houses. The consul will defend the city.

XII. **26.** Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dīxī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbīs suās fīnīsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem aut ēius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit.

Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

The conspirators in the city once more warned.

27. Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relīctī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia [nātī] sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc, sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

All shall be done quietly, and with no undue severity.

XIII. **28.** Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et maximum, mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre, sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī

vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

The gods will protect the city and its citizens.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs, ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

The most [illegible]sential features In each Chapter

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA
HABITA AD POPULUM.

By the favor of the gods the State has been rescued from great dangers.

Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. **2.** Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur; profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnīs circumdatōsque restīnximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. **3.** Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quantā et

quā ratiōne invēstīgāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et īgnōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.

The consul has been vigilant for the safety of the citizens and the detection of the conspirators.

Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam — nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit —, sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, quī restitissent, īnfīrmōs sine illō ac dēbilīs fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vīdī quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

The intrigues of the conspirators with envoys of the Allobroges

Itaque, ut comperī [1] lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō

1. Ille (i.e. *Umbrenus*) eos (i.e. *the Allobroges*) in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod Foro propinqua erat. . . . Praeterea

esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere [1] cum litterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque eīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium,[2] atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur.

Gabinium arcessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit. — *Sall.* 40.

Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere quidnam consili caperent. In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecepit ut studium coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant. — *Sall.* 41.

1. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum quod signatum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. — *Sall.* 44.

2. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est. — *Sall.* 44.

The envoys arrested on the Mulvian Bridge.

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs,[1] fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam sūspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. **6.** [2] Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs.

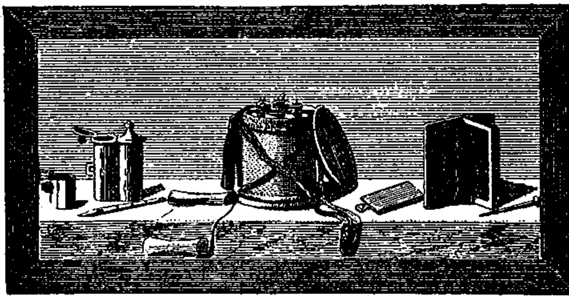
---

1. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatūs deprehendant. — *Sall.* 45.

2. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit. — *Sall.* 45.

The conspirators arrested and the Senate summoned.

III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant



Writing Materials.

in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs, praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē,[1] cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. [2]Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum

1. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intellegens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset. Poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdendae rei publicae fore credebat. — *Sall.* 46.

2. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque Caeparium Terracinensem qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt, Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. — *Sall.* 46.

māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum sūspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. 7. Cum summīs ac clārissimīs hūius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī, ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. 8. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

The trial before the Senate. Evidence of Volturcius and the Gauls.

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium [1] sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret

1. Eo senatum advocat magnāque frequentiā eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris quas a legatis acceperat eodem adferre iubet. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit. — *Sall.* 46, 47.

sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. **9.** Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. **10.** Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

The incriminating letters produced and acknowledged.

V. Āc nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō; sīgnum cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et

populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.'

Lentulus cross-examines the Gauls, but fails to shake their testimony.

11. Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae; sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs[1] quid sibi esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō.

1. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus quos ille habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi: Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vicesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. — *Sall.* 47.

Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam, propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī, impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Lentulus and Gabinius confess.

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita:[1] "*Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.*" Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit.

The guilty demeanor of the culprits.

13. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna,

---

1. "Qui sim, ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." — *Sall.* 44.

manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē āspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The Senate decrees that all implicated be placed in custody.

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsuluī dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. 14. Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximīs perīculīs sit līberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur, atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum

hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum,[1] lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut, ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

A day of thanksgiving is decreed in honor of the consul. Lentulus resigns his office.

15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs verbīs dēcrēta est: '*quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvis, Ītaliam bellō līberāssem.*' Quae supplicātiō, sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit,[2] ut, quae religiō C. Mariō,

1. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existimans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod naturā gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat. — *Sall.* 40.

2. Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus

clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.



A Roman Sacrifice.

The conspirators were helpless without Catiline.

VII. **16.** Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs

---

itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur. — *Sall.* 47.

concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī[1] furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis moenibus continēbātur.

With him in the city the danger would have been much greater.

Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. **17.** Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem, dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exitī

1. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adiuvarent, languentibus aliis impetum in curiam facturum. Naturā ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.—*Sall.* 43.

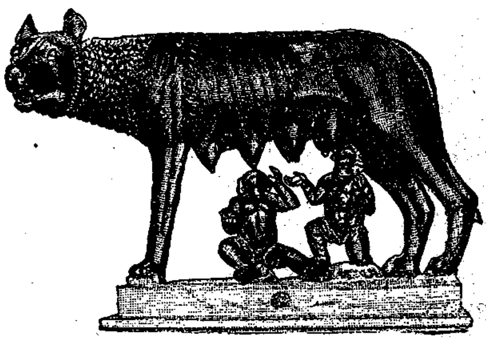
ac fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commīsisset ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae, tēstēs manifēstī sceleris, dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ēius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

Thanks are due to the Gods who have shown many marks of their favor.

VIII. **18.** Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fīunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

Divine warnings of the approaching danger.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus,



THE BRONZE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL.

quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle ac domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

In consequence a statue was vowed to Jupiter, which was not ready for erection until to-day.

20. Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et Forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt, sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

This coincidence is a proof of divine favor.

IX. **21.** Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per Forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō

atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis. **22.** Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs īgnīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī.

The gods made the conspirators rash and kept the Gauls faithful.

Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et īgnōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī, ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis? Praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

The citizens are exhorted to thanksgiving.

X. **23.** Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe

honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū [ēreptī]; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne, togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis.

Other civil disturbances as compared with this.

24. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlīs dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit [ēiēcit ex urbe]; C. Marium, cūstōdem hūius urbis, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis exstīncta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla; nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum.



Caius Marius.

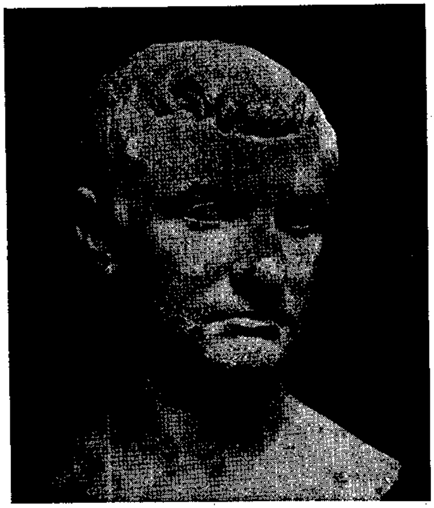
25. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modī [Quirītēs], quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam

rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, ēius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam maximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumīsque servāvī.

The consul asks for no reward save the memory of his service.

XI. **26.** Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis pōstulō praeterquam hūius diēī memoriam sempiternam. **27.** In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī quod etiam minus dīgnī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrō-

borābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē



Cn. Pompeius Magnus.

pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīsque servāret.

The citizens should protect him from his enemies.

XII. **27.** Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessī, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum eīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppres-

sōs relīquērunt; vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dīgnitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. **28.** Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus.

The consul will ever be worthy of his deeds.

Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat āscendere? **29.** Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem; ut, sī qua est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

A final word of warning and encouragement.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite, et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis prōvidēbō.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA
HABITA IN SENATU[1]

The consul thanks the senators for their solicitude, but is prepared to do his duty.

Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dīgnitās salūsque pariātur. **2.** Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cui nōn Forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris [sella curūlis] umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque

1. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert quid de eis fieri placeat qui in custodiam traditi erant. — *Sall.* 50.

īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque



A Roman Vestal.

dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

They should not have regard for him, but only for the safety of the State.

II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū fīlia et parvolus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī, exspectāns huius exitum diēī, stat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae peste pereāmus.

The designs of the conspirators were most criminal.

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis

iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

Their guilt is clear.

III. **5.** Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī ut eī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

A verdict is demanded. The danger is great and widely spread.

6. Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam mīscērī et concitārī mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc

tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnīs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne disseminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ītaliam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpīs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Two opinions: Silanus favors death, Caesar, imprisonment for life.

IV. 7. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. Sīlānī,[1] quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris,[2] quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur.

---

1. Tum D. Iunius Silanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat. — *Sall.* 50.

2. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum. — *Sall.* 51.

Alter eōs quī nōs omnīs [quī populum Rōmānum] vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūnctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velīs; difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. **8.** Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id, quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dīgnitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs cūstōdiās circumdat et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet; bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, hīs remōtīs, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

Caesar's opinion discussed.

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō pōstulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem. **10.** Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē maximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.



Coin of Caesar.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītō-

rem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō *pūrgābō*, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

No punishment too severe for the crime attempted.

Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor, — quis enim est mē mītior? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs āspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. 12. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est,

purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās, līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō *nōn* quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus — quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cūiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, — sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

Too great leniency more to be feared than too great severity.

13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulis interfectum fīliumque ēius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse

dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

Public sentiment will support severe measures.

VII. **14**. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā tum etiam multō māiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium *generum, omnium* dēnique aetātum; plēnum est Forum, plēna templa circum Forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs hūius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post

urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. **15.** Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.

The various orders of the State are united in their support.

Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dīgnitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs.

Even the poorest classes, the freedmen and the slaves, are loyal.

16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, āspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et [hōc] commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce

atque iūcundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī, vērē hanc suam



A Pompeian Shop (Taberna).

esse patriam iūdicant; quam quīdam hīc nātī et summō nātī locō nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam

cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn [tantum] quantum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis. 17. Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod audītum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī[1] concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum; est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō maxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dīcendum — genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

With such unanimous support the Senate should act fearlessly for the salvation of the State.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn

1. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli diversis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. — *Sall.* 50.

ad vītam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. **19.** Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo [nōn] cōnficī, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

The consul knows his peril, but is undaunted.

X. **20.** Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et

infīrmam et [contemptam et] abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūblicae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī [mihi] fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

He hopes for a place of honor among the illustrious benefactors of his country.

21. Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque [ex] Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī



Coin of Perseus.

duās urbīs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit, habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnā-

tur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmūs, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

And for the protection of the citizens.

22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī [in amīcitiam] beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

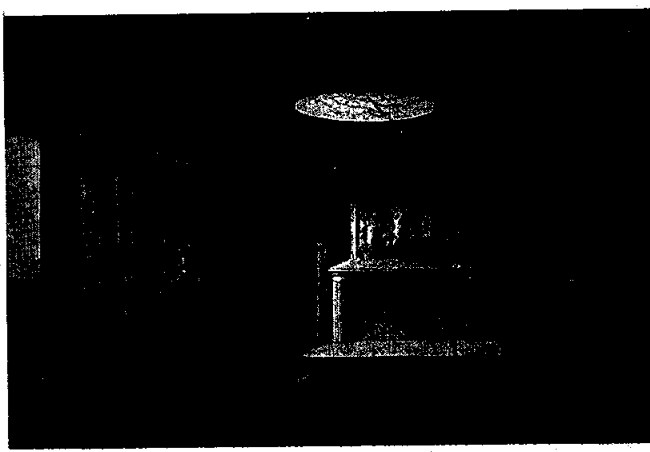
He asks only for grateful remembrance.

XI. **23.** Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre

labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam pōstulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn sōlum ad salūtem vērum etiam ad dīgnitātem, sī ēius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis.

Let the Senate decree; the consul will act.

24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac līberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs,



THE INTERIOR OF THE TULLIANUM, AT PRESENT.

dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac lībertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO.

The orator sets forth his reasons for defending Archias.

Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn īnfitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī hūiusce reī ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiīs ac dīsciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in prīmīs hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ultimam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi prīncipem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse. Quod sī haec vōx, hūius hortātū praeceptīsque cōnfōrmāta, nōn nūllīs aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēterīs opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. 2. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut dīsciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vinculum, et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

With a poet as client, he will use an unusual method of pleading.

II. **3.** Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblicō, — cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentiā, — hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdine iūdiciōrum, vērum etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litterārum paulō loquī līberius, et in ēius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiciīs perīculīsque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dīcendī. **4.** Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētis āscīscendum fuisse.

The poet's early fame.

III. Nam ut prīmum ex puerīs excessit Archiās atque ab eīs artibus quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem īnfōrmārī solet, sē ad scrībendī studium contulit; prīmum Antiochīae — nam ibi nātus est locō nōbilī —, celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus līberālissimīsque studiīs adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā contigit. Post in cēterīs Asiae

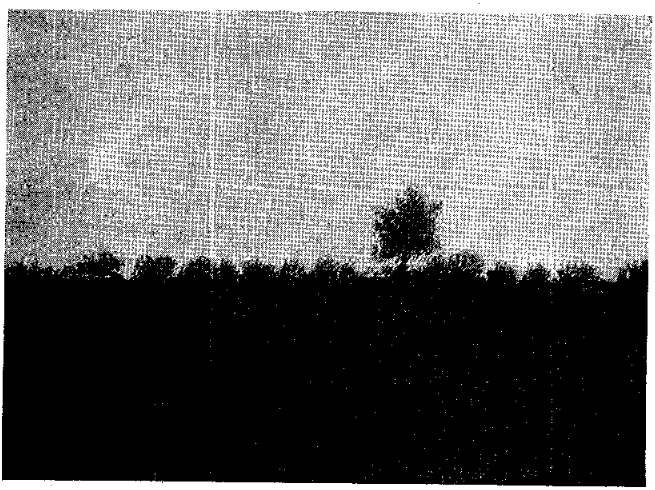
partibus cūnctāque Graeciā sīc ēius adventūs celebrābantur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsīus adventus admīrātiōque superāret. **5.** Erat Ītalia tunc plēna Graecārum artium ac dīsciplīnārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc eīsdem in oppidīs, et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem reī pūblicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī *et Locrēnsēs* et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī cīvitāte cēterīsque praemiīs dōnārunt, et omnēs, quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitiōne atque hospitiō dīgnum exīstimārunt.

His enthusiastic reception at Rome.

Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est prīmum cōnsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scrībendum maximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hōc nōn sōlum ingenī ac litterārum, vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. **6.** Erat temporibus illīs iūcundus Q. Metellō illī Numidicō et ēius Piō fīliō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vīvēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et fīliō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur. Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audīre studēbant, vērum etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

He becomes a citizen of Heraclea, and is later enrolled at Rome under the statute of Silvanus and Carbo.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēraclīam. Quae cum esset cīvitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, āscrībī sē in eam cīvitātem voluit, idque, cum ipse per sē dīgnus putārētur,



THE SITE OF HERACLEA, AT PRESENT.

tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēraclīēnsibus impetrāvit. 7 Data est cīvitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: SĪ QUĪ FOEDERĀTĪS CĪVITĀTIBUS ĀSCRĪPTĪ FUISSENT; SĪ TUM, CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ĪTALIĀ DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT; ET SĪ SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETŌREM ESSENT PROFESSĪ. Cum hīc domicilium Rōmae multōs

ıam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum.

Archias has fully complied with all the legal requirements.

8. Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil dīcō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum īnfīrmārī, Grattī, potest? Hēraclīaene esse eum āscrīptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī, sed scīre, nōn audīsse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēraclīēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō tēstimōniō vēnērunt, quī hunc āscrīptum Hēraclīēnsem dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Ītalicō bellō, incēnsō tabulāriō, interīsse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dīcere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt, repudiāre, tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre.



COIN OF HERACLEA.

9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs *ante* cīvitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō

vērō eīs tabulīs professus quae sōlae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque, praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem. V. Nam cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dīcerentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resīgnāsset; Metellus, homō sānctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur *in* tabulīs nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

His enrollment at Heraclea is also antecedently probable.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitātibus



Coin of Rhegium.

fuerit āscrīptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūllā aut humilī aliquā arte praeditīs grātuītō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicīs artificibus largīrī solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? [cum] cēterī nōn modo post cīvitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō

modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hīc, quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēraclīēnsem esse voluit, rēiciētur?

His name is not on the census rolls, but that is easily explained. His citizenship is further proved by his acts.

11. Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet; est enim obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, prīmīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē iam tum gessisse; prō cīve eīs temporibus, quem tū crīminēris nē ipsīus quidem iūdiciō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et tēstāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

Reasons for taking an interest in Archias: such men provide us with needed mental relaxation.

12. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs convīciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cotīdiē dīcāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus?

Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum, neque in āspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllīus umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut volup-



Calliope, the Muse of Epic Poetry.

tās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit? **13.** Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tan-

tum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hōc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē *est*, numquam amīcōrum perīculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

The highest moral truths are conveyed by literature.

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vītā māgnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnīs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōflīgātōrum hominum cotīdiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn sōlum ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī relīquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblicā prōpōnēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

The greatest characters are produced by the union of natural excellence with culture.

VII. **15.** Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summī virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers laudibus ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est

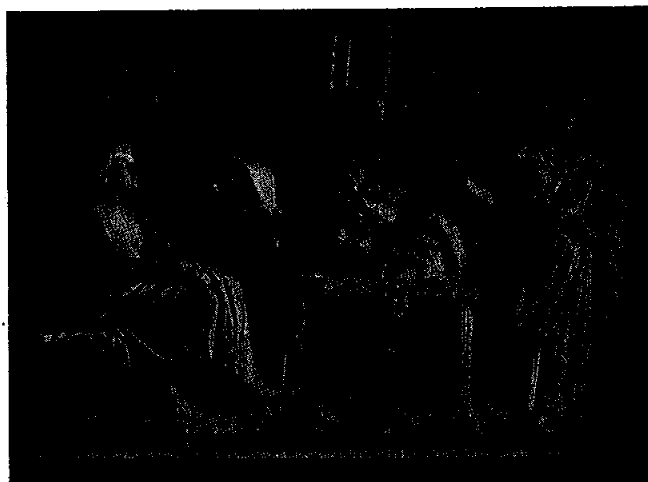
hōc dē omnibus cōnfīrmāre, sed tamen est certum quod respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā et nātūrae ipsīus habitū prope dīvīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque īdem ego hōc contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre exsistere. **16.** Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvīnum hominem Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc fortissimum virum et illīs temporibus doctissimum, *M.* Catōnem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

In and of itself culture is a glorious possession.

Quod sī nōn hīc tantus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiīs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac līberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbīscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

Great artists are therefore worthy of admiration and protection, and Archias is a great artist.

17. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn



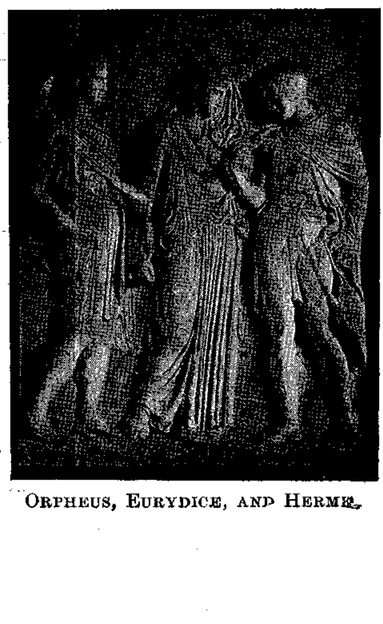
Comic Poet and a Muse with Actors' Masks.

commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus. Nōs animōrum incrēdibilīs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus? **18.** Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benīgnitāte, quoniam mē in

hōc novō genere dīcendī tam dīligenter attenditis,— quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrīpsisset nūllam, māgnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē eīs ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dīcere ex tempore! quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dīcere commūtātīs verbīs atque sententiīs! Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sīc vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn dīligam? nōn admīrer? nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem?

Poets are peculiarly sacred and are eagerly claimed by rival cities.

Atque sīc ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimīsque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et



ORPHEUS, EURYDICE, AND HERMES.

arte cōnstāre; poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis vīribus excitārī et quasi dīvīnō quōdam spīritū īnflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius 'sānctōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs īnstitūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dīcunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaeī vērō suum esse cōnfīrmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

Archias deserves citizenship because he has recorded the glorious deeds of the Romans.

IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus? Praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. **20.** Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audīret:

'ēius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī. **21.** Mithradāticum vērō bellum, māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum



Scipio Africanus Major.

est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilīs Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcis-

simam Cyzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū rēgiō atque tōtīus bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum, interfectīs ducibus, dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis. Nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur, ab eīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. 22. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore; cūius laudibus certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur; māgnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Māximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, māiōrēs nostrī in cīvitātem recēpērunt. Nōs hunc Hēraclīēnsem, multīs cīvitātibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum, dē nostrā cīvitāte ēiciēmus?

Both nations and individuals long for the immortality of verse.

23. Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs versibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, propthereā quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suīs fīnibus, exiguīs sānē, continentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scrībitur, haec

ampla sunt, tum eīs certē, quī dē vītā glōriae causā dīmicant, hōc maximum et perīculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. **24.** Quam multōs scrīptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillis tumulum āstitisset, "Ō fortūnāte," inquit, "adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris!" Et vērē. Nam nisi Īlias illa exstitisset, īdem tumulus, quī corpus ēius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hīc Māgnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrīptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne mīlitum cīvitāte dōnāvit; et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac mīlitēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs ēiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt?


ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

Many commanders would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship.

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs

in cōntiōne vīdimus — cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset, tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs — statim ex eīs rēbus, quās tum vēndēbat, iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dīgnam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scrībendō et cōpiam nōn expetīsset? **26.** Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suīs rēbus scrībī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātīs poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet.



Coin of Sulla.

All men desire fame. It is the highest object of human ambition.

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscūrārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellīs quōs dē contemnendā glōriā scrībunt, nōmen suum īnscrībunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. **27.** Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Attī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs

exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī fortasse vērum tamen honestō, vōbīs cōnfitēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte hūius *urbis* atque imperī et prō vītā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque incohāvit; quibus audītīs, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perīculōrumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vītae curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? **29.** Certē sī nihil animus praesentīret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vītae spatium circumscrīptum est, eīsdem omnīs cōgitātiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantīs sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliīsque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dīmicāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctīs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat atque admonet nōn cum vītae tempore esse dīmittendam commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

The monuments of literature are alone immortal and alone desirable.

XII. **30.** An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē pūblicā atque in hīs vītae perīculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs relīquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle dēbēmus, summīs ingeniīs expressam et polītam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō, *sīve* ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est, sīve, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque dēlector.

Summary of the preceding arguments and an appeal for a favorable verdict.

31. Quā rē cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dīgnitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit exīstimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum esse videātis; causā vērō ēius modī quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, tēstimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur.

Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam dīvīna in tantīs ingeniīs

commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domesticīs perīculīs aeternum sē tēstimōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnīs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur. /

32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dīxī, iūdicēs, ea cōnfīdō probāta esse omnibus; quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō. /

65 Papian law.
89 restricted citizenship
62 date of oration
tried by his brother who was praetor

M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO.

Caesar's magnanimity causes the orator to break his long silence.

Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre partim verēcundiā, fīnem hodiernus diēs attulit, īdemque initium, quae vellem quaeque sentīrem, meō prīstinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsitātam inaudītamque clēmentiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvīnam, tacitus praeterīre nūllō modō possum. **2.** M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, reīque pūblicae redditō, nōn illīus sōlum, sed etiam meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōnservātam ac restitūtam putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscrīptī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādem causā, in quā ego, fuisset, nōn in eādem esse fortūnā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram nec fās esse dūcēbam versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō, illō aemulō atque imitātōre studiōrum āc labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō ā mē et comite distrāctō.

The pardon of Marcellus is a good omen for the future and a joy to all.

Ergō et mihi meae prīstinae vītae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam aperuistī, et hīs omnibus ad bene

dē omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi sīgnum aliquod sustulistī. 3. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multīs et maximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante [in] omnibus, cum M. Mārcellum senātuī reīque pūblicae concessistī, commemorātīs praesertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctōritātem hūius ōrdinis dīgnitātemque reī pūblicae tuīs vel dolōribus vel sūspīciōnibus anteferre. Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante āctae vītae hodiernō diē maximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs tum iūdiciō tuō gravissimō et maximō. Ex quō profectō intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cūius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnīs quam ad ipsum ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit. 4. Quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit; quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut innocentiā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

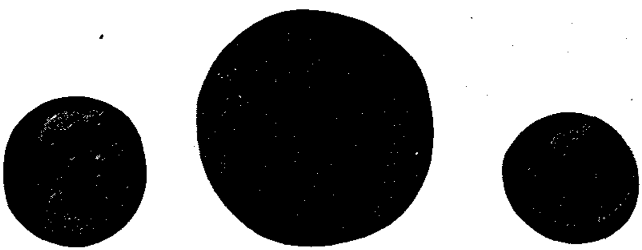
Caesar's achievements are indescribably great, but this deed excels them all.

II. Nūllīus tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūllīus dīcendī aut scrībendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae, nōn dīcam exōrnāre, sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen adfīrmō, et hōc pāce dīcam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōnsecūtus es. 5. Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbrīs ūsūrpāre sermōnibus, omnīs nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnīs exterārum gentium potentissimōrumque populōrum, omnīs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās, cum tuīs nec contentiōnum māgnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōnficiendī nec

dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse cōnferrī; nec vērō disiūnctissimās terrās citius passibus cūiusquam potuisse peragrārī quam tuīs, nōn dīcam cursibus, sed victōriīs lūstrātae sunt.

The fame for winning battles must be shared with many.

6. Quae quidem ego nisi ita māgna esse fatear ut ea vix cūiusquam mēns aut cōgitātiō capere possit, āmēns sim; sed tamen sunt alia māiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quīdam extenuāre verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus,



Coins of Caesar.

commūnicāre cum multīs, nē propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs mīlitum virtūs, locōrum opportūnitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant; maximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prōsperē gestum est, id paene omne dūcit suum.

The glory for this deed belongs to Caesar alone.

7. At vērō hūius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus, socium habēs nēminem. Tōtum hōc, quantumcumque est, quod certē maximum est, tōtum est, inquam,

tuum. Nihil sibi ex istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit; quīn etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānārum domina, Fortūna, in istīus societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commīscētur neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

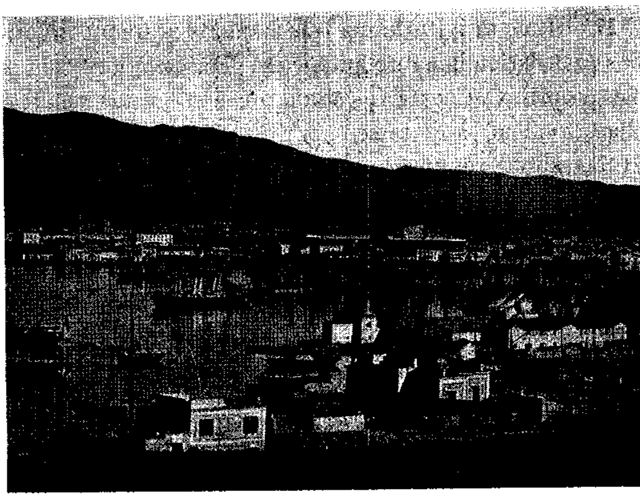
A victory over the spirit is far greater than a victory by force of arms.

III. **8**. Domuistī gentīs immānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilīs, locīs īnfīnītās, omnī cōpiārum genere abundantīs: sed tamen ea vīcistī quae et nātūram et condiciōnem ut vincī possent habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta vīs quae nōn ferrō et vīribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, īrācundiam cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificāre ēius prīstinam dīgnitātem, haec quī facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillimum deō iūdicō.

Caesar's military exploits will always be praised, but more his qualities of mind and heart.

9. Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn sōlum nostrīs sed paene omnium gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē tuīs laudibus conticēscet; sed tamen ēius modī rēs nesciō quō modō etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre mīlitum videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mānsuētē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in īrācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in

victōriā, quae nātūrā īnsolēns et superba est, [aut] audīmus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus, sed etiam in fīctīs, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vīdimus dīligāmus! **10.** Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cūius mentem sēnsūsque et ōs cernimus, ut, quicquid bellī fortūna reliquum reī pūblicae fēcerit,



The Piraeus.

id esse salvum velīs, quibus laudibus efferēmus? quibus studiīs prōsequēmur? quā benevolentiā complectēmur? Parietēs, mē dīus fidius, ut mihi vidētur, hūius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevī tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās in hīs māiōrum suōrum et suīs sēdibus. IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābilī pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbīscum vidērem,

omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria offūdit, quibus tū etiam mortuīs, M. Mārcellō cōnservātō, dīgnitātem suam reddidistī, nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāstī.

The memory of this day will outlast all his other monuments and trophies.

11. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs maximīs et innumerābilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnīus est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae māgnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō māgnōque comitātū. Hūius autem reī tū īdem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra fīnem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum quod nōn aliquandō cōnficiat et cōnsūmat vetustās), **12.** at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrēscit cottīdiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus.

He has shown himself superior not only to all other victors but even to victory itself.

Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlium iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās, hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor ut hōc quod dīcam perinde intellegī possit audītum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō; ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta, victīs remīsistī. Nam cum ipsīus victōriae condiciōne omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmentiae tuae iūdiciō cōnservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus [es], ā quō etiam ipsīus victōriae condiciō vīsque dēvicta est.

This act shows his mind toward those that opposed him.

V. **13**. Atque hōc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quam lātē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim quī ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblicae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē līberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbīs reī pūblicae cōnservāvit, mē et mihi et item reī pūblicae, nūllō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequentiam et dīgnitātem hōc ipsō in cōnsessū vidētis, nōn ille hostīs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērīsque īgnōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

The orator justifies his own conduct.

14. Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī, semperque doluī nōn modo pācem sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvīlia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī atque armōrum fuērunt. Hominem sum secūtus prīvātō officiō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria valuit ut, nūllā nōn modo cupiditāte sed nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium. **15**. Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum fuit. Nam et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dīxī, et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī perīculō sēnsī.

Caesar would have preferred peace to victory.

Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus exīstimātor rērum quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōnservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēterīs fuerit īrātior. Atque id minus mīrum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna bellī. Quī vērō victor pācis auctōrēs dīligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisse nōn dīmicāre quam vincere.

Caesar's magnanimity in marked contrast with what was feared from Pompey.

VI. **16**. Atque hūius quidem reī M. Mārcellō sum tēstis. Nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper sīc tum etiam in bellō congruēbant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolōre vīdī, cum īnsolentiam certōrum hominum tum etiam ipsīus victōriae ferōcitātem extimēscentem! Quō grātior tua līberālitās, C. Caesar, nōbīs quī illa vīdimus dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed victōriae comparandae. **17**. Vīdimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū terminātam; gladium vāgīnā vacuum in urbe nōn vīdimus. Quōs āmīsimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit, non īra victōriae; ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quīn multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab īnferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādem aciē cōnservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam quam, id quod omnēs



Coins of Caesar.

verēbāmur, nimis īrācundam futūram fuisse victōriam. **18.** Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs, sed interdum etiam ōtiōsīs minābantur; nec quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset, cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur dī immortālēs, etiam sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlīctum expetīvērunt, quī cīvīle bellum tantum et tam lūctuōsum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliquandō omnem spem salūtis ad clēmentiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

He should rejoice in his noble gifts and continue to exercise them.

19. Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō, et fruere cum fortūnā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs; ex quō quidem maximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapientī. Cētera cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque fēlīcitātī tuae grātulābere. Dē nōbīs, quōs in rē pūblicā tēcum simul esse voluistī, quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē maximīs tuīs beneficiīs, totiēns dē incrēdibilī līberālitāte, totiēns dē singulārī sapientiā tuā cōgitābis; quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmīrum audēbō vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vērā, tanta in māgnitūdine animī et cōnsilī dīgnitās, ut haec ā Virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā Fortūnā commodāta esse videantur. **20.** Nōlī igitur in cōnservandīs bonīs virīs dēfetīgārī, nōn cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lāpsīs, sed opīniōne officī stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē quādam reī pūblicae. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est, sī tē aliquī timuērunt, contrāque summa laus, quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

Caesar has no enemies, hence need have no fears for his life.

VII. **21.** Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam sūspīciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus cīvibus tum maximē nōbīs, quī ā tē cōnservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est, ut sī in alterutrō peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuīsne? — tametsī quī magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem īnspērantibus reddidistī? — an ex hōc numerō quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor, ut, quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vītam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimīcī? Quī? omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā pertināciā vītam āmīsērunt, aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt; ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimīcīs, aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Still his safety cannot be too well guarded.

22. Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē sūspīciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus dīligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam īgnārus rērum, tam rudis in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vītā pendēre omnium? Equidem dē tē diēs noctīsque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns, cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō, doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortālis esse

dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōnsistere. **23.** Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit īnsidiārumque cōnsēnsiō, quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī reī pūblicae crēdāmus?

Caesar alone can heal the wounds of war.

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentīs, bellī ipsīus impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta; cōnstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpāganda subolēs, omnia, quae dīlāpsa iam diffluxērunt, sevērīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. **24.** Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō cīvīlī bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum, quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quīcumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta dīgnitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armātus, quae īdem togātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī volnera sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē mederī nēmō potest.

His life is not his own, but belongs to the State.

25. Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam vōcem invītus audīvī: "Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxī vel glōriae." Satis, sī ita vīs, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; at, quod maximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam, quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūdentiam. Nōlī nostrō perīculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurīs meās tē idem istud nimis crēbrō dīcere, tibi satis tē vīxisse. Crēdō;

sed tum id audīrem, sī tibi sōlī vīverēs aut sī tibi etiam sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūnctamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes ā perfectiōne maximōrum operum, ut fundāmenta nōndum, quae cōgitās, iēceris. Hīc tū modum vītae tuae nōn salūte reī pūblicae, sed aequitāte animī dēfīniēs? Quid, sī istud nē glōriae tuae quidem satis est? cūius tē esse avidissimum, quamvīs sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis.

He has still a great work to perform: the State must be restored.

26. "Parumne igitur," inquiēs, "māgna relinquēmus?" Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum immortālium, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvīna virtūs admīrātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, — sī quidem glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta māgnōrum vel in suōs cīvīs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum. IX. **27.** Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hīc restat āctus, in hōc ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōnstituās, eāque tū in prīmīs summā tranquillitāte et ōtiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūram ipsam explēveris satietāte vīvendī, satis diū vīxisse dīcitō. Quid enim est omnīnō hōc ipsum diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum vēnit. omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia posteā nūlla est futūra.

He should consider not merely this brief existence, but his fame in future ages.

Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiīs, quās nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit, contentus fuit; semper immortālitātis amōre flagrāvit. **28.** Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est, quae corpore et spīritū continētur. Illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua, quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū īnserviās, huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem, quae mīrētur, iam prīdem multa habet; nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat.

If he reëstablishes the nation, his fame will endure forever.

Obstupēscent posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Ōceanum, Nīlum, pūgnās innumerābilīs, incrēdibilīs victōriās, monumenta, mūnera, triumphōs audientēs et legentēs tuōs. **29.** Sed nisi haec urbs stabilīta tuīs cōnsiliīs et īnstitūtīs erit, vagābitur modo tuum nōmen longē atque lātē, sēdem stabilem et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam quī nāscentur, sīcut inter nōs fuit, māgna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requīrent, idque vel maximum, nisi bellī cīvīlis incendium salūte patriae restīnxeris, ut illud fātī fuisse videātur, hōc cōnsilī. Servī igitur eīs etiam iūdicibus, quī multīs post saeculīs dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam nōs. Nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte, et rūrsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. **30.** Id autem etiam sī tum ad tē, ut quīdam [falsō] putant, nōn

pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem ut tuās laudēs obscūrātūra nūlla umquam sit oblīviō.

Through Caesar's efforts civil wars are now at an end.

X. Dīversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsiliīs sōlum et studiīs, sed armīs etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus; erat enim obscūritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant quid optimum esset, multī quid sibi expedīret, multī quid decēret, nōn nūllī etiam quid licēret. **31.** Perfūncta rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālīque bellō; vīcit is, quī nōn fortūnā īnflammāret odium suum, sed bonitāte lēnīret; nec quī omnīs, quibus īrātus esset, eōsdem [etiam] exsiliō aut morte dīgnōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, quī armōrum perīculō līberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit [quī in aciē cecidit,] quī in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliīs cōnstantia vidērī potest. **32.** Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, exstīncta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn sōlum sapientiae, sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum anteā tum hodiē vel maximē ūsus es, manente, salvī esse nōn possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē, quī haec salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vītae tuae et salūtī cōnsulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliquid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et cūstōdiās, sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

The orator concludes as he has begun, by expressing to Caesar the deepest gratitude.

XI. **33**. Sed, ut unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, maximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, māiōrēs etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentīre potuistī.



The Academy — Athens. Burial-Place of Marcellus.

Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus necesse dīcere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō. Et quod fierī decet, — M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī pūblicae redditō, — fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnīs nōn dē ūnīus sōlum, sed dē commūnī omnium salūte sentiō. **34**. Quod autem summae benevo-

lentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēminī, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est dē illīus salūte dubitātum; certē hōc tempore māgnīs cūrīs, molestiīs, dolōribus līberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sīc tibi grātiās agō, ut, omnibus mē rēbus ā tē nōn cōnservātō sōlum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, maximus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND,

OR

THE MANILIAN LAW.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE POPULAR ASSEMBLY, 66 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

After the days of Hannibal, the Romans met with no more powerful and courageous foe than Mithradates the Great, king of Pontus. He came to the throne at the early age of eleven, and, gifted by nature with astounding powers of body and mind, succeeded in evading all the plots laid for him in his boyhood. He reached manhood with a body perfectly trained in all athletic and military exercises, and inured to every hardship, with a spirit undaunted by danger and ambitious for power, and with a mind so well equipped for his royal office, that he is said to have been able to address the envoys of the various tribes under his sway, more than twenty in number, each in his own language. He was, however, cruel, jealous, and rapacious as any Oriental despot. His greatest passions were for gold and for territory, and early in his reign he succeeded in enlarging his ancestral domains so as to include all the territory around the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus) to the north and east, the province Lesser Armenia to the south, and all beyond the Halys river to the west as far as Bithynia.

It was inevitable that sooner or later he would come into hostile contact with the Romans, who, since the war with Antiochus (190 B.C.), had assumed a sort of protectorate over Asia Minor. They had already organized the province of Asia, consisting of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia in the west, and were making a province of Cilicia in the southeast. To protect his rear and provide himself with a strong ally, Mithradates had given his daughter in marriage to Tigranes, the king of Greater Armenia. In the year 91 B.C. he instigated his son-in-

law to invade Cappadocia, of which Ariobarzanes was king. In the same year he compelled Nicomedes III., king of Bithynia, to flee from his realm. Both of these aggrieved monarchs sought aid from Rome, which was promptly granted. The Romans restored both to their thrones, meeting with no resistance from Mithradates. But when in 89 Nicomedes, probably at the suggestion of Rome, invaded the territory of Mithradates, the latter promptly seized arms, drove Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia, Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and having conquered every force sent against him, had possession of all western Asia Minor before the end of the summer of 88. During the winter he sent out an order from Pergamum to kill all Italians in the cities of Asia on one and the same day. This order was in general promptly obeyed, and over 80,000 men, women, and children were cruelly massacred.

In 87 Mithradates sent his general Archelaus to Greece with a powerful army. Archelaus took possession of the country, but the next year was defeated with great loss by L. Cornelius Sulla, who had been sent against Mithradates. In the same year Mithradates was himself defeated in Asia by a Roman army, and was glad to sue for peace. Sulla, who felt that his interests demanded his presence in Italy, granted it. Mithradates gave up all his conquests, paid a large fine, and surrendered part of his fleet. Thus closed the First Mithradatic War (88–84 B.C.).

Sulla had left L. Murena in command of the forces in Asia. He, refusing to recognize the peace made by Sulla because the terms had not been put in writing, invaded the territory of Mithradates on his own responsibility, and was defeated by him in two engagements in 83 and 82. Sulla then sent him peremptory orders to desist. This is usually known as the Second Mithradatic War (83–82 B.C.).

Mithradates spent the next few years in preparations for renewing the struggle. He equipped a fleet of 400 ships, and raised an army of 120,000 infantry and 16,000 cavalry, armed and trained in Roman fashion by Roman officers, whom Serto-

rius, the famous Marian general, with whom Mithradates had concluded an alliance, had sent from Spain. When his preparations were complete, he began hostilities (74 B.C.) by invading Bithynia, which the Romans had received as a bequest from Nicomedes, and which they now claimed as a province.

The conduct of the war against Mithradates was given to L. Licinius Lucullus. The Roman general had but 30,000 men and 1600 cavalry, but at first met with great success. He compelled Mithradates, who was carrying all before him, to raise the siege of Cyzicus, then drove him back to Pontus, defeated him with great loss at Cabira, and would have captured the king in person had the Roman soldiers not been diverted by plunder. Mithradates fled with 3000 horsemen to Tigranes of Armenia, his son-in-law. Lucullus, after completing the conquest of Pontus, returned to his province, Asia, for winter quarters (70 B.C.).

Tigranes not only gave Mithradates refuge but prepared to give him active assistance. In 69, therefore, Lucullus invaded Armenia. He had but two legions and three thousand cavalry, but he defeated an immense army of Tigranes and took Tigranocerta, his residence city, and in the following year defeated both kings not far from Artaxata. He was on the point of bringing the war to a successful conclusion when he was compelled to relinquish all the fruits of his victory by a serious mutiny in his army. These troops had been in service abroad for many years, and demanded to be led home.

Lucullus was an able general but a severe disciplinarian and hard taskmaster, who did not know how to temper his severity with such words of praise as his soldiers deserved. He was, therefore, unpopular with them. At home, too, he had many enemies who were active in fostering discontent among his troops. As a patrician, he naturally had no friends in the popular party (**12**). The Equites (**9**, **10**), who farmed the taxes in the provinces, were hostile to him because by standing between the rapacious *publicani*, or tax-gatherers, and the provincials, he had diminished their profits.

Mithradates was not slow to take advantage of the forced inactivity of Lucullus. He returned to Pontus, and with a strong force annihilated the army of Triarius, the legate of Lucullus, invaded Cappadocia and Bithynia, and in a short time succeeded in recovering all his lost territory.

Lucullus, meanwhile, owing to this accumulation of ill-fortune, and the cabal against him at home, had been recalled and his command given to Manius Acilius Glabrio, proconsul for 66, a man of no military ability. Glabrio on his arrival was so discouraged by the outlook that he refused to take over the army from Lucullus, and remained inactive. Under these circumstances the public mind naturally turned to Pompey.

Pompey's military career gave ground for the belief that he was the greatest soldier of his day. He began service at the age of seventeen, and with considerable talent, had been peculiarly fortunate in all his undertakings. He had won distinguished success in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain, for which he had been honored with two triumphs. In 70 he was given the consulship, although still under the legal age. Then after an interval of three years he was again called to the front.

Piracy, which had been growing worse ever since the fall of Carthage (146 B.C.) and the subsequent decline of the Roman navy, had now become so dangerous that the welfare and prosperity of the entire republic were seriously threatened. The pirates swept the seas with great fleets, preyed on all commerce, sacked islands and coast towns, made treaties with the enemies of Rome, held possession of a large part of Crete and Cilicia, where they stored their booty in inaccessible strongholds, had their allied coast cities and places of refuge, and had become so bold that they threatened even Ostia, the seaport of Rome, and seized prominent Romans on the Appian Way and held them for ransom. The Romans had already made several fruitless attempts to destroy them. Now commerce had virtually ceased, corn could not be imported, Rome was threatened with famine, and something must be done at once.

It was in this crisis that the tribune, A. Gabinius, presented

a bill giving Pompey the supreme command for three years over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland, with unlimited power to expend money and raise forces for the destruction of the pirates. The bill was carried in spite of the strenuous opposition of the Optimates or nobility, who saw in it a most dangerous precedent in granting such autocratic power to any individual.

Pompey more than justified the expectations of his friends. In two short expeditions, one of thirty days and the other of forty-nine, he not only cleared the seas, but attacked and routed the pirates in their Cilician strongholds. The sea was again free. Commerce went on its accustomed course, and there was plenty where hunger had been before.

Pompey was still on the Cilician coast when the crisis in the conduct of the Mithradatic War arose. Anxious as the *publicani* in Asia Minor and the Equites at Rome had been to have Lucullus recalled, they saw that they were liable to lose still more through Glabrio's inability. They were the first to suggest Pompey as the proper man for the place. The suggestion was eagerly seconded at Rome by all classes excepting the conservative Optimates. Pompey's success against the pirates had made him immensely popular. C. Manilius, the tribune, therefore only voiced the public desire when, in the beginning of 66, he brought in his bill nominating Pompey.

The bill was discussed first at a *contio* (**28**). Catulus and Hortensius of the Optimates opposed the bill on the same grounds that they had previously opposed the bill of Gabinius. They clearly saw that such extraordinary bestowal of power upon a single individual was fundamentally hostile to the republican form of government, and would eventually lead to its overthrow.

One of the chief speakers for the bill was Cicero. This was his first appearance as a public orator on the rostra, though he had been famous as a public pleader in the courts for many years. He doubtless felt this to be an important occasion, and was anxious to make a favorable impression. He spoke as the

mouthpiece of the Equites, who, as we have said above, were particularly anxious to have Pompey appointed. Cicero belonged to this order by birth, and often worked in its interest. Further, he was aiming for the consulship, and was glad of the chance to speak on so popular a measure and win the favor of the people and the gratitude of Pompey. He would need the influence and support of both later.

It is safe to say that he did not see the danger to the state inherent in the bill. Had he done so, he would not have supported it. His patriotism was always above question, but he was often short-sighted on questions of public policy. On the other hand he greatly overestimated the war, whose dangerous phase, thanks to Lucullus, was already past; and the consequent urgency of sending Pompey to the scene.

The bill of Manilius was passed by the comitia, and Pompey brought the war to a successful conclusion. In 61 he returned to Rome with his victorious army.

This speech, known as the De Imperio Cn. Pompei or the Pro Lege Manilia, belongs to the deliberative class (**93**), but in the portion devoted to the praise of Pompey, goes over to the demonstrative. In clearness of statement, beauty of diction, and regularity of construction, it is one of the model speeches for all time. But much as we admire the talent and the eloquence of the orator, we miss the far-seeing wisdom of the statesman. The great question of public policy at stake receives but superficial treatment. There is no careful weighing of *pros* and *cons*, but, rather, the powerful pleader of the courts conjuring with facts in order to win his case.

The Mithradatic Wars.

First Mithradatic War,	88–84 B.C.,	Sulla	in command.
Second " "	83–82 B.C.,	Murena	" "
Third " "	74–67 B.C.,	Lucullus	" "
	67–66 B.C.,	Glabrio	" "
	66–63 B.C.,	Pompey	" "

THE MANILIAN LAW.

Suggested Reading on the Manilian Law.

Church, Two Thousand Years Ago: The Story of a Roman Boy.
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 186.
Forsyth, Life of Cicero, Vol. I., pp. 100–103.
Liddell, History of Rome, Chaps. LIX. and LXIII.
Merivale, General History of Rome, pp. 249–250, 256–258, 290–294.
Merivale, History of the Romans under the Empire, Vol. I., pp. 42–45, 74.
Mommsen, History of Rome, Vol. III., pp. 332–378; Vol. IV., pp. 68–95, 145–161.
Niebuhr, Lectures on the History of Rome, Lecture 40.
Plutarch, Lives of Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey.
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 86–89.

The Grammars cited are the following: Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve-Lodge (G.), and Harkness (H.). Both the old and the new Harkness are cited; the reference to the new is placed first, the reference to the old follows in parenthesis. Most of the abbreviations used will be easily understood. Among the less obvious are: Cf. (*confer*) = compare; cons. = construction; ff. = and following; sc. (*scilicet*) = supply. Syn. refers to the list of synonyms and contrasted words p. 351. Figures in parenthesis (9) refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.

Argument.

Sec. 1–3. **Exordium.** Cicero explains why he has never before appeared on the rostra as a political orator. He congratulates himself on having so good a subject.

Sec. 4–5. **Narratio.** The case is stated. Two hostile kings, Mithradates and Tigranes have invaded Roman territory. Great interests are in danger. The situation demands the proper leader.

Sec. 6. **Propositio.** Something must be done. **Partitio.** The divisions of the discussion.

Sec. 6–68. **Argumentatio.**

Sec. 6–50. *Confirmatio.* I. Sec. 6–19. THE CHARACTER OF THE WAR. It is a defensive war and therefore necessary (6). The dignity and military reputation of the Roman people are at stake (7–11), the safety of the allies (12, 13), the chief revenues of the state (14–16), the property of many citizens (17–19). II. Sec. 20–26. THE GREATNESS OF THE WAR. Lucullus has done much (20, 21), but much more remains to be done (22–26). III. Sec. 27–50. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER. No one is better qualified than Pompey. Four qualities are requisite in a great commander: *scientia, virtus, auctoritas,* and *felicitas.* All of these Pompey possesses (27). (*a*) His knowledge of war and military experience (28). (*b*) His soldierly virtues (29–35). His other virtues (36–42). (*c*) His prestige and influence (43–46). (*d*) His good fortune (47, 48). Recapitulation (49). An additional argument is that he is already on the spot (50).

Sec. 51–68. *Confutatio.* The objection of Hortensius that supreme authority should not be given to one man answered (51–56). Digression with reference to the lieutenancy of Gabinius (57–58). The objection of Catulus that no new precedents should be established, answered (59–63). The judgment of the people should prevail, especially in a case like this, where Pompey is the only man capable of restoring what is lost. The bill has the support of many influential men (63–68).

Sec. 69–71. **Peroratio.** Manilius is urged to defend his bill, depending upon the support of the people and the help of Cicero. The latter calls the gods to witness the purity and patriotism of his motives.

EXORDIUM. SEC. 1–3.

PAGE **1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. Cicero has not appeared on the rostra before. His duties as an advocate have taken all his time. Furthermore, he has felt hardly equal to it.

1. **Quamquam**: the regular conjunction with the indicative, introducing a conceded fact. **frequens conspectus,** nearly equal to *conspectus vestrae frequentiae, the sight of you in full assembly.* The word *conspectus* is peculiarly well chosen as sig-

nifying "the all-embracing view," which the orator had of the throng from the commanding position of the rostra. See illustrations Nos. 7, and 8, and 10.

2. **multo**: the ablative of *multus* used adverbially. The neuter accusative and ablative singular of adjectives often pass into adverbs. **iucundissimus**: see Syn., 21. **autem**: a conjunction expressing a transition rather than an opposition; hence not *but*, but *moreover*, *and what is more*, and the like. **locus**: the rostra, see (**105**, 3.) **ad agendum**: the common gerund of purpose; A. 506; B. 338, 3; G. 432, R.; H. 628; (542, III. N. 2). *Agere* is used technically of debating a question before the people. **amplissimus**: referring especially to the *influence* exerted from the rostra, **ornatissimus** to the *honor* of speaking from it.

3. **Quirites**: the regular term of address for the Romans in their civil capacity. The word is connected with *curia;* see (21).

4. **aditu laudis**: *path to honor;* ablative of separation with **prohibuerunt. optimo cuique**: literally *each best*, hence *all the best; quisque* with a superlative, therefore, has the force of *omnes* taken distributively. Only the noblest by birth or rank had access to the rostra. These are usually called *boni*, *optimi*, or *optimates*. The words have no reference to moral character.

5. **vitae meae rationes**: *my plan of life.*

7. **cum . . . auderem statueremque**: *cum* is the common word for *when*, but when used with the subjunctive it never expresses merely time, but rather description or circumstance. It is then often better translated by *while*, *as*, *it being the case that*, or by a present or past participle. Translate, *For heretofore not yet daring . . . and being convinced*, etc. **per**: often used of a preventing reason. **huius auctoritatem loci**: a not uncommon use of a substantive for an attributive adjective, *the influence of this place* = *this influential place.* The noun gives greater emphasis than the adjective for which it is used.

8. **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria**: the former phrase refers to the contents, the thought; the latter to the form, of a composition.

10. **temporibus**: *demands, exigencies.* **transmittendum**: sc. *esse,* very commonly omitted with a periphrastic infinitive.

Sec. 2. The people have been kind enough to reward his faithful service in the courts with the gifts of office, and he now dedicates his forensic eloquence to their service in the political arena.

11. **neque . . . et**: the first clause is really subordinate in thought to the second. We may translate *while . . . at the same time.*

12. **qui . . . defenderent**: a rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535; B. 283, 1, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 2; (503, I.).

13. **privatorum**: in antithesis to the interests of the state. **caste integreque**: *blamelessly and incorruptibly,* implying that Cicero had taken no money from his clients. A law against this was passed as early as 204 B.C., but a lawyer received many rich presents in lieu of fees.

14. **amplissimum**: see on l. 2.

15. **dilationem comitiorum**: *a postponement of the election.* What it was that twice interrupted the election for praetors in the year 67 we do not know. It might have been through some political scheme. See (29). Cicero means that on all three occasions he received the most votes; he was, therefore, according to the custom, first announced elected. On the first two occasions the votes for all the praetors had probably not been counted when the interruption occurred, and so the whole election was null and void. On the duties of the praetor see (45) and (59).

16. **cunctis**: *to all* in a body, i.e. *the assembled.* See Syn. 22.

17. **iudicaretis . . . praescriberetis**: subjv. in indirect questions. A. 573–575; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649, II.; (529, I.). **quid aliis**, etc., i.e. that others should follow his example, if they expected similar rewards.

PAGE **2.** 1. **cum . . . sit.** The subjv. shows us, as in the instance above, **1**, 7, that **cum** does not express merely time. Here the attendant circumstance is regarded as *cause,* and we translate **cum** by *since.* A. 549, N. 2; B. 286, 2; G. 586; H. 598;

(517). The subject of **sit** is **tantum**, upon which **auctoritatis** depends as a part. gen.

2. **honoribus mandandis**: *by giving me offices. honores* is the regular word for the higher offices of state. See (54). For construction see A. 503, 507; B. 339, 1; G. 427, 431; H. 623, 630; (543, 544).

3. **ex forensi usu**: *from practice in the courts.* The courts were held in the Comitium and the Forum. See (99).

5. **et**: correlative with **et** below. **utar**: a word of wide meaning, here about equals **ostendam**, *show conspicuously,* the object being easily supplied from the context.

7. **ei . . . rei**: here, as usual, the exact meaning of *res* must be gathered from the context. It refers back to the phrase **si quid in dicendo consequi possum.** It may therefore be translated by *ability* or *activity.* The correct translation of this word always requires unusual care. **quoque**: i.e. as well as to noble blood or deeds of arms. Cicero had nothing but his eloquence to recommend him. See (6). **fructum**: *reward.*

8. **duxerunt**: *have thought.*

Sec. 3. He counts himself fortunate in having so good a subject for his first effort.

9. **atque**: *and what is more,* often used to introduce an emphatic additional thought. **mihi laetandum iure esse**: *should properly be a source of joy to me.* **mihi**, the so-called dat. of apparent agent. A. 374, a; B. 189; G. 355; H. 431; (388).

10. **ratione dicendi**: freely, *manner of speaking.*

11. **oratio**: *materials for a speech.*

14. **mihi**, see on l. 9.

NARRATIO. Sec. 4, 5.

The war with Mithradates has assumed a most dangerous phase. Great public and private interests are in peril, and Roman territory is being laid waste by the enemy. Lucullus has left the scene, and his successor is hopelessly incompetent. A leader must be chosen, and there is but one such as will satisfy all requirements.

16. Ch. II. Sec. 4. **Atque** really belongs to *hoc dico*, or something of the sort, to be supplied, of which **ut . . . proficiscatur** expresses the purpose. Such a use of *atque ut* is far from rare.

17. **causa**: *condition of things.* Beware of translating Latin words by their English cognates, as here **causa** by *cause.*

18. **vectigalibus ac sociis**: being connected with **sociis** and standing after **bellum inferre**, the word **vectigalibus** is probably masculine, though it occurs below in the neuter. The *vectigales* were those belonging to the Roman provinces in Asia Minor, the *socii*, those of the allied but still nominally independent states.

20. **relictus**: *let slip*, viz. after the battle of Cabira in 71 B.C. See p. 163. **lacessitus**: sc. **bello.** In §23 Cicero says that a quarrel with Armenia was never contemplated by Rome, and should have been avoided.

21. **Asiam**: i.e. the Roman province Asia, including Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis**, see (8)-(11).

PAGE **3.** 2. **res**: here *fortunes* or *capital*, see on **2**, 7. **in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae**: *invested in collecting your revenues.* The business of collecting the taxes was mostly in the hands of the knights. They paid into the state treasury the fixed sum, and then through the *publicani* and their assistants in Asia and in other provinces collected as much more as could be forced from them.

3. **pro necessitudine**, etc.: Cicero himself was a knight by birth.

5. Sec. 5. **Bithyniae**, etc.: see p. 164. The general contents of these letters is given in indirect discourse, the principal clauses in the infinitive and the subordinate ones in the subjv. just as we should expect. The subordinate clauses using the indicative are not from the letters, but are parenthetical remarks inserted by the speaker.

6. **regnum Ariobarzanis**: Cappadocia.

7. **vectigalibus**: referring here to the lands that are taxed rather than to the people.

9. **huic qui successerit**: referring to Glabrio. Cicero evidently tries to shield him, and does not expose his utter incompetence.

11. **civibus**: i.e. the Roman citizens in Asia.

12. **unum**: Cicero artistically does not mention the name. Every one knew who was meant.

13. **metui**: see Syn. 18.

PROPOSITIO.

You have the case. What's to be done!

14. Sec. 6. **causa quae**, etc. . . . ; **nunc quid**, etc. This form of transition from one division of a speech or essay to another is common. First we have a brief recapitulation or glance backward, then the new theme introduced by *nunc* or *deinceps*.

PARTITIO.

There are three points to be considered: the character of the war, its extent, and the choice of a commander.

ARGUMENTATIO. Sec. 6–68.

Confirmatio. Sec. 6–50.

I. Character of the War. Sec. 6–19.

Sec. 6. The character of the war is such that it involves (1) the prestige of the Roman arms, (2) the safety of friends, (3) the revenues of the state, (4) the fortunes of many citizens.

18. **quod**: introducing a rel. cl. of characteristic, and referring to **genus** as antecedent.

19. **persequendi**: sc. *belli: persequi bellum* means to carry a war through to a successful conclusion.

20. **agitur . . . , agitur . . . ; aguntur . . . , aguntur** This emphatic repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses is a rhetorical device especially common in Cicero. It is technically known as *anaphora*.

21. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives, throwing special emphasis on the second statement, *not only this, . . . but in particular, but what is more, that.*

PAGE **4.** 2. **certissima vectigalia**: such as could be reckoned on most surely. The riches of the East were proverbial.

3. **quibus amissis**: an abl. abs. with conditional force, *if these are lost.* In general, a literal translation of the abl. abs. should be avoided. Aim to bring out the exact force in translation. **pacis ornamenta**: *the embellishments for peace,* referring especially to the money used for public buildings and temples. The objective gen. is used here and in the next phrase (**belli**) to express the idea of *for objects of, for purposes of.*

4. **bona**: cf. English *goods.* See Syn. 34.

5. **quibus est a vobis consulendum**: *for whose interests you must take thought.* Instead of **a vobis** we should naturally expect the dat. (cf. **mihi, 2,** 9), but the abl. of agt. is here used to avoid the ambiguity which would arise between the two datives, *quibus, vobis,* both depending on *consulendum.* A. 374, a; B. 189, 1, a; G. 355, R.; H. 431, 1; (388 N.).

(1) Sec. 7–11. The prestige of Roman arms is in danger. Mithradates' massacre of thousands of Roman citizens is still unavenged. He still reigns, and is as powerful as ever, in spite of Roman victories and triumphs. He employs the intervals of peace in preparing for war, and has even made alliances with the enemies of Rome. The campaign of Lucullus, which began so brilliantly, has ended in disaster. The Roman spirit has become degenerate. Our ancestors were much quicker to resent insult and injury.

7. Ch. III. Sec. 7. **quoniam**: here introducing a causal clause of fact on the speaker's authority, hence with the indic. A. 540; B. 286, 1; G. 540; H. 588; (516).

9. **bello superiore**: i.e. the first, the short struggle with Murena not being counted.

10. **penitus**: *all too deep.*

11. **quod**: *in that, because.* **uno die**, etc.: referring to the atrocious edict of the king by which more than 80,000 Italians were put to death. See Introduction, p. 162. **tota in Asia**: **in**

would regularly be omitted. A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G. 388; H. 485, 2; (425, 2), but is inserted here to balance the next phrase, **tot in civitatibus**. The meaning here is *over*, rather than *in*. **Asia** is, of course, the province, not the continent.

12. **una significatione litterarum**: like our *one stroke of the pen*. **civis . . . necandos trucidandos denotavit**: the common construction of the gerundive, in agreement with the object, expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); G. 430; H. 622; (544, 2, N. 2). Cf. *neco* and *trucido*, Syn. 20.

PAGE **5.** 1. **regnat**: for tense see A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1; (467, 2).

2. **latebris**: abl. of means, where we might have had the abl. of place with *in*.

3. **vectigalibus**: see on **2**, 18, and note. **in Asiae luce**, i.e. that part of Asia which is in the light and sight of all, as distinguished from the hiding-places of Pontus and Cappadocia. The metaphor is that of a wild beast creeping (**emergere**) out of his den (**latebris**) into the light (**luce**).

4. **versari** has here the force of *being conspicuous in, spreading one's self in*, slang *to make one's self numerous in*.

6. Sec. 8. **triumphavit . . . triumphavit**, *anaphora:* see on **3**, 20. Sulla triumphed in 81, Murena in 80.

9. **regnaret**: *still reigned, remained king*.

10. **quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt**: both of these verbs are here used without objects. We may translate freely, *for what they did, for what they left undone*.

12. **res publica**: *the political condition*. While Sulla was absent in the East, the Marian faction under Cinna had regained control. For this reason Sulla was anxious to return to Italy as soon as possible.

13. Ch. IV. Sec. 9. **autem**: see on **1**, 2. **omne reliquum tempus**, i.e. after his defeats.

15. **Qui postea cum**: *afterwards, when he*. **aedificasset, ornasset**: common contraction for **aedificavisset, ornavisset**. For the subjv. in these and the following verbs see on **1**, 7.

16. **exercitus permagnos**: Plutarch gives as the lowest

estimate 120,000 foot soldiers, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythe-bearing chariots, and 400 ships.

17. **potuisset**: we might have expected the indic. here. The subjv. seems due to the influence of **comparasset**, the so-called subjv. by attraction or of the integral part. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; (529, II.). **Bosporanis**: the people of the Cimmerian Bosporus in the Crimea. These, along with other barbarous races and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithradates had formed into his Kingdom of the Bosporus. During the first war with Rome some of these had shown signs of revolt.

18. **simularet**: note the change in tense to denote action continuing while the action of the other verbs was being brought to completion. That is, while Mithradates was building and equipping his fleet and getting his army together, and even after he had completed his preparations, he was still making believe (**simularet**) that he was preparing for war against the Bosporani.

19. **duces**: referring to Sertorius and his associates, see p. 162. It was about 76 B.C. that this alliance was made.

21. **binis**: distributives are regular with nouns that are plural in form and singular in sense. A. 137, b; B. 81, 4, b; G. 97, 3; H. 164, 3; (174, 2, 3)).

23. **de imperio dimicaretis**: *you would have to fight for supremacy.* The translation requires this turn to emphasize the actuality of the result aimed at in the Latin verb.

PAGE **6.** 1. Sec. 10. **alterius partis**: *in the one direction.* See Syn. 10.

2. **firmamenti ac roboris**: the first of these words refers to outer support, the latter to inner strength.

3. **Cn. Pompei divino consilio**, etc.: Cicero, as often, gives Pompey more credit here than he deserves. He found himself quite unable to cope with Sertorius and his Marian legions as long as that great general was alive. Pompey's victory in Spain was far more due to the death of Sertorius than to his own **divino consilio ac singulari virtute.**

4. **res**: for translation see on **2, 7.**

10. **ei**: for the dat. see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, R. 1; H. 427; (385, 2).

12. Sec. 11. **exorsus**: *the first point*, of the four under the general head of the character of the war. See analysis of § 6.

13. **suscipiendum**: for omission of *esse*, see on **1**, 10. **putetis**: for cons. cf. **iudicaretis** and **praescriberetis, 1**, 17. Very frequently an indirect question is a question used as the object of a verb.

15. Ch. V. **iniuriosius**: the comparative has the force of *somewhat, only a little, rather*. So, too, in l. 18, **superbius**. A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 498; (444, 1).

PAGE **7.** 2. **appellati superbius**: Polybius says that the ambassadors were not merely 'rather arrogantly addressed,' but were driven out with jeers and insults, and according to others, were actually imprisoned. Naturally, however, Cicero wishes to minimize these injuries for the sake of contrast with the deeds of Mithradates. **totius Graeciae lumen**: in the sense of the *glory* or the *ornament* of all Greece. No city of ancient times was more famous for wealth and luxury. The city was taken and destroyed by the Romans in 146 B.C., but was afterward rebuilt by Julius Caesar. Many interesting remains of this famous city have been laid bare by the excavations of the American School at Athens.

3. **exstinctum** (agreeing with **lumen**) instead of **dirutam** (agreeing with **Corinthum**), to continue the metaphor in **lumen.**

4. **qui legatum,** etc.: the reference is to M. Aquilius, who was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the first Mithradatic War by urging Nicomedes of Bithynia to invade Pontus. Afterward he had command of an army which fought against Mithradates and was defeated by him. He had in every way forfeited his right to inviolability as an ambassador, and Mithradates quite properly refused to regard him as such. He was taken prisoner in 88 B.C. and cruelly put to death.

5. **omni**: *all possible, every kind of.*

6. **libertatem imminutam**: *the infringement of the liberty.* **ereptam vitam**: *the taking of life.* A noun and a passive part. are often so united that the participle and not the noun contains the main idea. In such cases the participle is best translated by a substantive or participial noun with *of.* Cf. the common phrase *post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.*

10. Sec. 12. **videte ne**: *beware lest.* **ut . . . sic**: correlatives.

Look back over the portion of this chapter just read and observe how the whole is made up of a series of pairs of antitheses; and how the words to be contrasted stand in the same or reverse (chiastic) order in each pair, the most important words invariably standing first or near the beginning of the sentence.

12. **non posse**: subj. of **sit.**

(2) Sec. 12, 13. Your friends and allies in Asia are in great peril, and are looking to you for help. There is one man that can save them, at whose mere approach the attacks of the enemy are stayed; who, unlike other provincial governors, is a blessing and not a curse to his province. Their silent appeal deserves to be heard.

13. **Quid**: a very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. It is frequently, as here, immediately followed by a substantive clause introduced by **quod,** giving the main point to be discussed next; then follows the remainder of the question introduced by its proper interrogative (**quo tandem animo,** etc.). Often, however, the remainder of the question at the end is omitted. In this transitional use **quid** may be translated *and again, further, I ask, what of the fact that,* etc. For the cons. of **quod,** etc., see A. 572, b; B. 299; G. 542; H. 588, 3, N.; (540, IV. N.).

15. **Ariobarzanes**: Rome's candidate for the throne of Cappadocia, from which Mithradates expelled him three times. See p. 162. **socius populi Romani atque amicus**: an honorary title often bestowed by the senate upon friendly monarchs.

Students of Caesar will recall that this title had been given Ariovistus, king of the Germans (Caes. Bell. Gall. I. 35).

PAGE **8**. 2. **cuncta Asia**: used without *in* after the analogy of **tota Asia**. A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G. 388; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).

4. **certum**: *a particular.*

5. **cum**: the attendant circumstance is here regarded as the cause, and we translate **cum** by *since*. The subjv. of course follows. See on **1**, 7, and **2**, 1.

6. **sine summo periculo**: they feared to offend Lucullus and especially Glabrio, the newly appointed *imperator*, by asking for some one else.

8. Sec. 13. **vos**: sc. **videtis et sentitis**.

9. **summa omnia**: *all virtues in the highest degree.* The subjv. **sint** is in ind. disc. A. 580; B. 314, 1; G. 628; H. 643; (524), and also denotes characteristic. **propter**: adv., here equals *iuxta* or *prope*. Pompey was in winter quarters in Cilicia.

10. **quo**: abl. of degree of difference with **aegrius**. As the clause with **quo** is parenthetical and not part of the ind. disc., the verb **carent** is in the indic. **adventu ipso atque nomine**: Pompey's fame had preceded him, and his victories over the pirates made a great impression throughout Asia, and may well have stayed the advance of the hostile kings. See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, II. 116.

11. **venerit**: the subjv. is due to the ind. disc.

15. **quorum salutem**, etc.: depending on **dignos**, and expressing characteristic. A. 535, f.; B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 7; (503, II. 2).

16. **hoc**: sc. *rogant.*

17. **imperio**: the supreme executive authority possessed by a Roman governor. See (41, ii.).

18. **defendant**: subjv. of integral part. The obj. is easily supplied from the context. **tamen**: stands regularly after a concessive clause. Cf. **1**, 4.

19. **non multum ... differant**: the wretched provincials suffered terribly at the hands of the rapacious Roman gov-

ernors. Cicero goes into the matter more fully in Sec. 65. Lucullus had been an exception to this rule, however, and that is one reason why the rich capitalists had demanded his return. See p. 163.

(3) Sec. 14–16. Not only are the lives of allies imperiled, but the revenues of the state as well. A financial panic in Asia and the ruin of the *publicani* are threatened.

24. Ch. VI. Sec. 14. **propter socios**: the protection of allies was merely the pretext which Rome used to further her conquests. Here, of course, it suits Cicero's argument to give the pretext as the real cause. Antiochus the Great of Syria was defeated in 190 B.C. at Magnesia. The Ætolians, who were the allies of Antiochus, were defeated in the same battle. The war arose through the attacks of the Ætolians on Greek states in alliance with Rome. The pretext for the war with Philip V. of Macedon was a grievance of the Athenians, who appealed to Rome. He was defeated at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C. Each of the three great Carthaginian wars (264–202 B.C.) was begun by Rome on behalf of allies in Sicily, Spain, and Africa, respectively.

PAGE **9.** 3. **una**: adv. **praesertim**, etc.: the transition to the third point is very neat. He first recapitulates the first two points of damaged Roman military prestige and danger to allies, and then, as a sort of afterthought, adds the third as lending weight to the first two.

4. **agatur**: for mood see on **1**, 7, and **2**, 1. **tanta**: *so great* or *so small*. If a thing is *so great* it is also *so small*, depending on the point of view. Here, in proportion to the revenues from Asia, those of the other provinces are *so small*. The thought is that the income from the other provinces was hardly enough to pay the cost of defending them.

6. **eis**: i.e. **vectigalibus**, depending on **contenti.**

7. **Asia vero**, etc.: Asia and Sicily were the richest provinces. The revenues were from three sources, which are respectively referred to in the words that follow: the *decumae*, or tenth of

the field products; the *scriptura*, or tax on pasture land; and the *portoria*, or duty on exports.

12. **vobis**: for case see on **mihi, 2**, 9.

13. **belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem** = *eas res quae belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem efficiunt*, i.e. the *vectigalia*. The same thought is expressed by **et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli, 4**, 3.

18. Sec. 15. **cum venit**, etc.: **cum** here has the force of *whenever*, *as often as*, *if at any time*, and introduces a general condition expressing repeated or customary action. The protasis, in such cases, usually has the perf. ind. (as here), translated by the English present, and the apodosis the pres. ind. A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; G. 594, N. 1; 567; H. 578, 1; (508, 5).

23. **portu, decumis, scriptura**: repeating in the opposite order **pecuaria, agri cultura**, and **navigatio**, to which they respectively refer.

25. **fructus**: *income*, of revenue.

28. Sec. 16. **qui exercent atque exigunt**: referring to the *publicani* and their assistants.

PAGE **10.** 1. **propter**: for meaning see on **8**, 9.

3. **possit**: see note on **cum . . . auderem**: **1**, 7. **familias**: most of the collectors who assisted the *publicani* and attended to the details of the work were slaves.

5. **custodiis**: *watch-stations*, to prevent dutiable goods from being smuggled out of the country.

6. **illis rebus**: abl. with *frui*. A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477, I.; (421, I.).

7. **vobis fructui**: A. 382, 1, N. 1; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 433; (390). **conservaritis**: fut. perf. in a fut. condition. A. 516, 1, c; B. 264; 302, 1; G. 244, 2; H. 540, and 2; (473, 2).

(4) Sec. 17–19. Not only the public revenues are affected, but the private fortunes of many Roman citizens are in danger. They should be helped both for their own sakes and also because their ruin would cause a financial crisis at Rome.

11. Ch. VII. Sec. 17. **cum essem dicturus**: *when I purposed to speak.*

12. **quod ad bona pertinet**: *that it affects the property.* This *quod* clause is in apposition with **illud**. A. 572; B. 299, 1, a; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3; (540, IV. N.).

13. **quorum**: modifying **ratio**. **vobis**: dat. of ag't.

14. **Quirites**: see note on **1**, 3. **et**: has no correlative here, but we may translate it with **Deinde**, line 21, as if we had *et . . . et.* There are two classes: the *publicani* and other citizens, both of which have money at stake.

15. **honestissimi**: not *honest.* See note on **2**, 17. **ornatissimi**: this word is often used in the sense of well equipped, splendidly furnished (cf. **naves ornatissimae**). As applied to a man it has the force of *solid, substantial, wealthy.* **rationes et copias**: *business interests and capital.*

16. **ipsorum per se**: *for their own sake.*

17. **vobis curae**: cf. **vobis fructui**, line 7 above.

18. **nervos**: cf. English "the sinews of war." **duximus**: has the same meaning **2**, 8.

19. **ordinem**: meaning the corporation of *publicani.* Below Cicero uses **ordinum** in its usual political sense, referring to the three great classes of citizens: *ordo senatorius, ordo equester,* and *ordo plebeius.* See (5)–(12). Of course many of the *ordo equester* belonged also to the corporation of *publicani.*

22. Sec. 18. **quibus vos absentibus**, etc.: for cons. cf. the similar expression **quibus est . . . consulendum, 4**, 5.

23. **partim**: by virtue of its origin (acc. of *pars*) this adv. sometimes takes a modifying part. gen., and then has the force of *pars* or *alii.* Trans. *some of them* or *others of them.*

PAGE **11.** 1. **conlocatas habent**: used instead of *conlocaverunt* to emphasize the fact that the money is still there. Cf. the English 'they have invested money' (*pecunias conlocaverunt*) and they have money invested (*pecunias conlocatas habent*). The expression here is interesting linguistically, as foreshadowing the general use of *have* (*habeo*) as an auxiliary in the modern languages.

2. **humanitatis**: A. 343, c; B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439, 3; (401, N. 2). So, too, **sapientiae**.

4. **a re publica**: abbreviated for *a rei publicae calamitate.*

5. **etenim primum, . . . Deinde**: these words introduce the two reasons why private citizens should be protected from loss. **illud parvi refert,** etc.: *that argument is of small value, that though the publicani be ruined, we can afterward make good the revenues by a victory.* A. 417; B. 203, 3; G. 379, 380, 1; H. 448, 1; (404, N. 1). The argument is that if the *publicani* are left to ruin, neither they nor any one else will collect the taxes; the former, because of financial losses, will not be able to do it, and others will be afraid to assume the risk.

7. **redimendi**: sc. *vectigalia.*

9. Sec. 19. **quod**: the antecedent is **id** in the next line.

10. **initio belli**: i.e. the First Mithradatic War.

13. **solutione impedita fidem concidisse**: the course of a financial panic in four words. Rome was the commercial center of the world, as London or New York is to-day, and its money market was as sensitive to good or bad influences as our own. Failures in Asia meant a crash in the Forum.

15. **ut non trahant**: *without dragging,* subjv. of result. **Lit.,** *so as not to drag.*

17. **ratio pecuniarum**: *system of finance.*

18. **in Foro**: here were the banks and the shops of the money changers (*tabernae argentariae*). See plan of the Forum.

19. **illa**: *those* in Asia contrasted with **haec,** *these* in Rome. Both words used substantively in the neuter, though referring back to the feminine **pecuniis.**

21. **Qua re videte,** etc.: *Therefore, see to it that you do not hesitate.* **ne non** with the subjv. is very unusual after such a verb as **videte,** though common enough after negative expressions of fearing. A. 564; B. 296, 2, a; G. 550, N. 2; H. 567, 2; (498, III. N. 2)). The manuscript reading is doubtful. With a brief recapitulation, Cicero closes the first division of his affirmative argument.

II. The Greatness of the War. Sec. 20–26.

Sec. 20–21. The war is still too great to be regarded lightly, and this can be said without disparaging the great exploits of Lucullus on land and sea. A summary of what Lucullus has accomplished.

25. Ch. VIII. Sec. 20. **quoniam**: *since now,* common in transitions.

26. **belli genus**: *the war in its nature.*

Page **12.** 1. **in quo**: i.e. *in dicendo de magnitudine.* **maxime laborandum est**: *I should be especially careful.* Impersonal passive expressions should be rendered by personal active ones.

6. **dico**: after this word follows a long passage in ind. disc. (to **Satis opinor**, 25) summarizing the exploits of Lucullus.

7. **ornatas**: for meaning see on **10**, 15.

8. **urbem**: Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis and extending over the adjoining mainland. The island and mainland were connected by bridges. Lucullus released Cyzicus from siege in 74 B.C., and compelled Mithradates to retire with great loss. For this and other events in the Mithradatic wars, the books referred to in the reading references (p. 167) should be consulted.

9. **obsessam . . . oppugnatam**: *invested . . . assailed.* **liberavit**: the subjv. would be more regular.

13. Sec. 21. **classem**: in 73 Mithradates sent out a fleet of fifty ships with ten thousand men, many of whom were Marians furnished by Sertorius, to carry the war into Italy. The fleet was overtaken and destroyed by the ships of Lucullus near the island of Lemnos. **ducibus Sertorianis**: *with Sertorian officers,* abl. abs. (for translation see on **4**, 3). On the alliance between Mithradates and Sertorius see § 9.

14. **[atque odio]**: found in one manuscript. If adopted, it forms an antithesis to **studio**, *zeal* for one party, and *hatred* for the other.

16. **patefactum Pontum**: on the opening of Pontus see also the oration for Archias, Sec. 21.

18. **clausus fuisset**, the subjv. is used, not only on account of the ind. disc., but also because the clause has a concessive force, **qui** being equivalent to *cum is, though it.* A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; G. 634; H. 593, 2; (515, III.)). **Sinopen atque Amisum**: important cities on the north coast of Asia Minor, which made Lucullus a stout resistance.

19. **domicilia**: royal residences, the *βασίλεια* so often mentioned in Xenophon's *Anabasis*, of these eastern monarchs always had a number.

20. **ceteras**: see Syn. 38.

21. **uno aditu**, etc.: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Many of the cities, notably Sinope and Amisus, made a vigorous defense.

22. **alios reges**: the kings of Bosporus, Armenia, Parthia, and other allied states.

24. **salvis . . . sociis atque integris vectigalibus**: Lucullus paid for all his campaigns out of the booty. Neither the allies nor the state's funds (**vectigalibus**) were drawn upon.

26. **ita**: *of such a kind.*

Sec. 22–26. The king is still at large. He has found a powerful ally in Tigranes of Armenia. The invasion of Armenia was at first successful, but ended in stirring up trouble with other powerful tribes and in a mutiny of the soldiers against Lucullus. Now Mithradates is again at the head of a powerful army, he has annihilated several Roman legions under Triarius. Lucullus has been recalled, and Glabrio, who is quite helpless, has succeeded him.

PAGE **13.** 7. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. **ex eodem Ponto Medea**: after Jason had secured the Golden Fleece he fled from Colchis, on the east coast of the Euxine, with Medea, the famous sorceress, daughter of king Aeëtes. The father pursued the fugitives, and Medea, to cause him delay, cut up her little brother Absyrtus, whom she had taken with her, and scattered his remains on the surface of the sea. While Aeëtes was gathering these, Jason and Medea escaped. (See Harrington and Tolman's *Greek and Roman Mythology*, p. 126; Gayley, *Classic Myths*, p. 244; Hawthorne, *Tanglewood Tales, Golden Fleece.*) Ancient Colchis was part of Mithradates' kingdom of Pontus. **illa**: *that famous, that well known.* A. 297, b; B. 246, 3; G. 307, 2; H. 507, 4; (450, 4).

9. **qua se parens persequeretur**: *where (she thought) her father would follow her.* The subjv. is used here, not primarily, because of the ind. disc. after **praedicant**, but because the thought is given as Medea's, hence the reflexive **se** and not *eam*: a good illustration of informal ind. disc. A. 592, 3; B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, I.; (528, 1). **eorum conlectio dispersa**: *the gathering of these scattered here and there.*

15. **omnem**: agreeing with **vim**. The immense booty which Mithradates had stored up in his domains is referred to also in § 21, **12**, 19.

16. **diligentius**: *too industriously.* The story was that Mithradates escaped, while his pursuers were plundering a mule laden with gold. **illum . . . hos**: i.e. Aeëtes and the soldiers of Lucullus.

PAGE **14.** 1. Sec. 23. **timore**: see Syn. 18.

2. **rebus suis**: *his fortunes*, dat. with **diffidentem**. A. 367; B. 187, II. a; G. 346, R. 2; 426, 1; (385). On the translation of *res* see on **2**, 7.

5. **plures etiam gentes**: *more nations still.* These were the subjects of Tigranes about the Caspian Sea and Persian Gulf.

6. **nationibus**: see Syn. 46.

8. **gravis atque vehemens**: *deep-seated and very strong.*

10. **fani**: possibly the temple of Anaites in the Persian district of Elymais not far from the Euphrates. See Syn. 6.

13. **concitabantur**: it is easy to conceive how a rumor of this sort would arouse the fanatical hordes of the East.

14. **urbem**: the city of Tigranocerta. Lucullus was on the way to Artaxata when the mutiny in his army broke out. See p. 163.

16. **suorum**: *their friends;* substantive use, objective gen.

17. Sec. 24. **hic iam plura non dicam**: *on this point I will not go into particulars.* Cicero wishes to conceal this disgrace to Roman arms as much as possible.

18. **extremum**: *the outcome, the upshot.*

20. **suam manum**, etc.: these troops, consisting mostly of Armenians, he had drilled by Pontic officers.

PAGE **15.** 1. **opes . . . misericordiam**: i.e. move them to pity so that they give their assistance. **opes** refers to gifts of men and money.

3. **ut . . . videatur**: a result clause. **eis** refers only to **vivunt in regno**, not of course to **reges.**

4. Sec. 25. **victus**: with concessive force.

5. **incolumis, optare**: see Syn. 7 and 47.

7. **ut . . . attingeret**: a substantive clause of result in apposition with **eo quod . . . acciderat.** A. 571, c; B. 297, 3; G. 557; H. 571, 4; (501, III.).

8. **umquam**: instead of *aliquando*, because of the implied negative in **praeter spem**, the thought being that he had not expected at any time (**umquam**) to see his country again. A. 105, h.

10. **Sinite . . . praeterire**, etc.: a common figure called *praeteritio*, where, under the pretence of omitting something, the speaker really makes it more emphatic. It is still much used by public speakers.

11. **calamitatem**: the disastrous defeat of Triarius the legatus of Lucullus, whose army was almost annihilated at Ziela (67 B.C.). Cicero says that not a man was left to tell the tale; but Triarius himself escaped and a few others.

14. Sec. 26. **belli offensione**: euphemistic for *clades.*

15. **qui tamen**, etc.: in spite of Cicero's praise of Lucullus (§§ 20–21) he makes it clear by **aliqua ex parte** and **fortasse** that, even if he had been allowed to stay, he could not have brought the war to a victorious conclusion. **potuisset**, line 16, is subjv. of characteristic or possibly of concession.

17. **imperi**: see on **8**, 17, and Syn. 26. **vetere exemplo**, for the more usual *more maiorum.*

20. **ea**: obj. of **perspicite**, and refers to **quantum**, etc.

21. **quod coniungant**, etc.: with this summing up the orator closes the argument on the greatness of the war.

III. The Choice of a Commander. Sec. 27–50.

Sec. 27. The war has been shown to be great and necessary, it remains to consider the choice of a commander. Cn. Pompey is the only man possessing the necessary qualifications.

Page **16.** 2. Ch. X. Sec. 27. **esset**: subjv. of indirect question translated *is*. The imperfect is used by the law of sequence after **fecisse**. A. 585, a; B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 548; (495, IV.).

3. **restat ut . . . dicendum esse videatur**: *it remains for me to speak, as it seems*, lit. *it remains that it seems that it should be spoken*, a sentence that suffers from fulness of expression. See (88). For the cons. see A. 561, n. 1; B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1; (501, I. 1).

4. **rebus**: translate with care as always.

6. **Utinam haberetis**: *I wish you had* (but you haven't). A. 442, a and n. 2; B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 558, 1, 2; (483, 1, 2)). **innocentium**, not *innocent* any more than *honestus* means *honest* or *superbus, superb*; see on **causa, 2**, 17. The word is synonymous with *abstinens* and the opposite of *avarus*. We may translate *clean-handed, incorruptible*.

8. **quemnam**: emphatic *quem, who in the world*. The sentence is an ind. question in apposition with **deliberatio**. Indirect questions are usually objects, but they are occasionally subjects or appositives.

9. **cum**: causal, see on **8**, 5.

10. **qui . . . superarit**: the student who remembers the military genius of such men as Alexander the Great, Hannibal, Scipio Africanus, and Pyrrhus, will be slow to agree with Cicero here. Cicero may have been sincere in his praise, or he may have been "talking politics."

12. **superarit**: cf. the same cons. **dignos quorum salutem commendetis, 8**, 15. A. 535, b; B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 7; (503, II. 2). **cuiusquam**: regular indefinite in a question expecting a negative answer. A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317, 1; H. 513; (457).

Sec. 28. The four essential qualifications for a commander are: (1) a practical knowledge of war; (2) excellence of mind and heart; (3) prestige and influence; (4) good fortune. Pompey has the first in an eminent degree.

18. Sec. 28. **debuit**: *could help being, must needs be,* in view of his life's experience.

19. **bello . . . hostibus**: translate by *when,* etc., the cons. being the abl. of time. Although in our idiom the idea of circumstance or place seems stronger than that of time. The war referred to was the Social War (90–88 B.C.) in which Pompey served under his father at the age of seventeen.

20. **extrema pueritia**: *at the end of his boyhood,* cf. *summus mons, the top of the mountain,* and similar expressions.

21. **summi imperatoris**: again his father, who was then serving in the Civil War against Cinna.

23. **hoste . . . inimico**: see Syn. 23.

PAGE **17.** 1. **confecit**: this verb means *to do thoroughly, do to a finish;* as applied to a province, *subdue thoroughly.*

3. **offensionibus belli**: see on **15**, 14.

6. **Civile**, etc: Pompey took a prominent part in the wars between Sulla and Marius and their factions in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain. It was while crossing the Alps on the way to Spain that he defeated some tribes of hostile Gauls who tried to stop his advance.

7. **mixtum**: so-called because the troops were made up of Romans, Spaniards, Lusitanians, and contingents sent by Mithradates.

8. **servile**: referring to the desperate rising of the gladiators under Spartacus (73–71 B.C.). Pompey, while on his way back from Spain, fell in with a body of five thousand of these, who were trying to escape into Gaul, and destroyed them. **navale bellum**: the war against the pirates. Pompey's most brilliant exploit.

(2) Sec. 29–42. Pompey also possesses the second important qualification for a commander, namely, **virtus**, by which is

meant not alone the virtues of a soldier (§§ 29–35), but other higher and nobler qualities (§§ 36–42).

Sec. 29–35. Pompey's soldierly virtues are discussed.

13. Ch. XI. Sec. 29. **Iam vero**: common in transition to something important.

14. **quid est quod, . . . possit**: A. 320, a; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, I.). **quisquam**: see on **cuiusquam, 16,** 12. **illo**: A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; G. 397, N. 2; H. 481; (421, III.).

21. Sec. 30. **Testis est Italia**, etc.: the wars are mentioned in the same order as in Sec. 28, but with more detail.

Page **18.** 3. **Hispania**: as a fact, Pompey met with many reverses in Spain. The Marian party there was led by Sertorius, a man of such extraordinary ability that he held the armies of Rome at bay for five years. Metellus Pius, who served with Pompey in Spain and twice saved him in defeat, deserves quite as much credit as Pompey himself. See on **6**, 3.

5. **iterum et saepius**, etc.: see on **servile, 17**, 8.

6. **taetro**: because fought against slaves and gladiators.

7. **quod bellum**, etc.: there is much exaggeration here. The gladiators had been defeated and scattered by M. Licinius Crassus, before Pompey appeared on the scene. See on **servile, 17**, 8. **attenuatum**, etc.: a figure of wasting away, *death and burial.*

10. Sec. 31. **Testes nunc vero iam**: these introductory words merit particular attention. Cicero has been giving different proofs of Pompey's abilities as a warrior in the past. He now adds proofs of recent date, and these are more important than the former ones. All this we get from these four words. PROOFS (**testes**) stands first as being the subject of the argument. They are RECENT (**nunc**), not old, as the others were. They are more important than the others were (**vero**, a word regularly used to introduce something weighty). **iam** marks the transition in thought from the former paragraph, just as in **17**, 13, and has the force of *now, moreover, again, finally.* We may then translate, *Finally, as proofs of recent date in truth.*

omnes . . . omnes . . . omnia . . . omnes: note the emphatic repetition, *all* lands, *all* peoples, *all* seas, *all* inlets and harbors, testify to Pompey's glorious exploits.

11. **gentes ac nationes**: see Syn. 46.

16. **servitutis**: the pirates sold their captives as slaves, or held them for ransom.

17. **hieme**: abl. of time; in the winter the sea was dangerous, in the summer the pirates infested it. **mari**: the idea of time seems more prominent here than either place or route. Trans. the whole, *since he had to sail either in the winter season or when the sea was full of pirates.*

PAGE **19.** 1. **vetus**: there had been piracy in the Mediterranean for centuries, and it was especially fostered by the numerous wars of Rome, which drove the scattered remains of conquered armies to this desperate means of making a living. The unsettled condition of society resulting from the civil wars of Marius and Sulla, doubtless contributed much to the present crisis. See page 164.

2. **quis umquam arbitraretur**: *who would ever have thought.* A. 445, 446; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; (486, II.).

6. Sec. 32. **cui praesidio**: two datives. See on **vobis fructui, 10**, 7.

10. Ch. XII. **Fuit . . . fuit**: note the emphatic repetition. See note on **3**, 20.

12. **propugnaculis**: i.e. fleets and armies.

PAGE **20.** 1. **dicam**: subjv. in a deliberative question. A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). So **querar**, 3; **dicam**, 5; **commemorem**, 8.

2. **Brundisio**: the famous seaport of Italy for Greece and the Orient. There is still a fair harbor there, but the commercial importance of the place is very much smaller. See ill. on page 21. **transmiserint**: i.e. *transmittere ausi sint.*

3. **Qui**: sc. antecedent *eos*, with which **captos** (*esse*) agrees. **venirent**, for *veniebant* of dir. disc.

4. **legati,** etc.: this particular occurrence is not elsewhere men-

tioned. **redempti sint**: see translation of **navigaret, 18,** 17.

5. **duodecim secures**: outside of the city each praetor went about with six lictors bearing *fasces* (see (45) and ill. on page 73). *Twelve axes,* therefore, means two praetors and twelve lictors. Plutarch, in his *Life of Pompey,* § 24, corroborates this story.

7. Sec. 33. **innumerabilis**: according to Plutarch, four hundred.

8. **portus**: Rome depended on grain from her provinces, especially Sicily, Egypt, and Sardinia.

11. **Caietae**: now Gaëta and the most important naval station in Italy. It lies very near Formiae, where Cicero had a famous villa, and where he was murdered and buried. See ill. on pages xxvii and 19.

13. **liberos**: some take this for a rhetorical plural, and refer it to the daughter of Antonius the orator. See **(85)**. She is said to have been seized while walking in the grounds of her father's villa near Misenum. Antonius fought against the pirates in 104 B.C.

15. **Nam quid,** etc.: another case of *praeteritio.* See on **15,** 10. **Ostiense**: Ostia was at the mouth of the Tiber, and the seaport of Rome. It still has interesting ruins of warehouses and docks. According to Dio Cassius, the pirates sailed into the harbor, burnt the ships lying at the docks, and plundered everything.

17. **cui . . . praepositus esset**: a clause of characteristic.

19. **tantam**: very emphatic; agrees with **lucem.**

22. **ei**: simply repeats **vos.**

23. **Oceani ostium**: the Straits of Gibraltar.

24. **audiatis**: by sequence of tenses an imperfect might have been expected here. The present is used to emphasize the existing state of affairs. Observe how complete the antithesis is in this sentence to the one before it; **nunc** is contrasted with **modo, intra Oceani ostium** with **ante ostium Tiberi-**

num, praedonum with **hostium, nullam navem** with **classem,** and **audiatis** with **videbatis.**

25. Sec. 34. **haec**: attracted out of its clause by emphasis, and used as subj. of **sunt.** — **qua . . . gesta sint**: ind. question, object of **videtis.** See on **quemnam, 16,** 8.

26. **tamen**: as usual, after a concessive clause. See on **1,** 4; **8,** 18. — **a me**: for *mihi*, the former is a more forceful construction.

PAGE **21.** 3. **Pompeio duce**: *under the leadership of Pompey.* See on **quibus amissis, 4,** 3.

4. **tanta belli,** etc: *the storm of so great a war swept the sea.* The metaphor is clear. The **impetus** was Pompey's fleet of 500 war galleys.

6. **frumentaria**: see on **20,** 8. Sicily, called by Cato the Elder *nutrix plebis Romanae*, still maintains its marvelous fertility to a wonderful degree.

8. Sec. 35. **duabus**: Spain was divided into two provinces, *Citerior* and *Ulterior.*

11. **Achaiam omnemque Graeciam**: at this time **Achaia** was the name given to the Peloponnesus only; **omnem Graeciam** therefore refers to northern Greece. After Augustus, the whole of Greece was organized as one province under the name Achaia.

13. **ut**: temporal, *from the time that;* in this sense always with the indic. **Brundisio**: see on **20,** 2.

PAGE **22.** 1. **Ciliciam**: Cilicia and Crete were the chief centers of piracy.

3. **imperio ac potestati**: an unconditional surrender. See Syn. 26.

4. **Cretensibus**: dat., depending on both **ademit** and **imperavit.** A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, R. 1; H. 427; (385, 2). Q. Metellus had been waging a merciless war against the Cretans for two years, and had about subdued them. The Cretans, hoping for more generous terms, made offers of surrender to Pompey, which he accepted, thus stealing the fruits of victory from Metellus. This resulted in much hard feeling. Metellus

appealed to the senate, which supported his claim and gave him a triumph.

9. **extrema hieme**: see **extrema pueritia, 16**, 20, and note.

Sec. 35–42. Pompey's other higher and nobler qualities.

11. Sec. 36. **Est haec**, etc.: a recapitulation and transition, the thought being 'we have just seen (**est haec**) what military qualities a general should have (**labor, fortitudo, industria, celeritas, consilium**, enumerated in Sec. 29); now how about the others?' (**quid ceterae.**)

12. **commemorare**: in Sec. 29.

17. **innocentia**: see on **innocentium, 16**, 6. Use discrimination in translating the qualities mentioned below, and do not be deceived by English cognates, which may be misleading.

19. **Quae**: a connecting relative, the nom. subj. of **sint**, while **qualia** is the pred. nom.

20. **Summa**: *in the highest degree.*

21. **ex aliorum contentione**: *by contrast with others.*

Sec. 37–39. Pompey's scrupulous honesty and freedom from avarice.

24. Sec. 37. **putare**: in its first meaning to 'reckon' or 'count.' See Syn. 41. **centuriatus**: centurions were appointed by the general, usually as a reward for conspicuous gallantry. — **veneant atque venierint**: from *veneo*, which serves as a passive of *vendo*.

25. **quid magnum aut amplum**: obj. of **cogitare**, which depends on **possumus putare**, supplied from the previous sentence. Freely: *What great or noble thought on public affairs can we suppose that this man has*, who, etc.

Page **23.** 1. **ex aerario**: the treasury was in the temple of Saturn. See (**105**, 10) and picture of the Forum.

3. **provinciae**: (sc. *retinendae*), obj. gen. after **cupiditatem**; i.e. they used the money in bribery, so that they might be continued in office.

7. **ante**: adv. The point is that whoever shows anger will only be betraying his guilt.

10. **ferant**: for **adferant**, *bring with them;* the armies do more harm than good wherever they go (**quocumque ventum sit**), on account of the avarice and incompetence of the commanders. For **ventum sit** see A. 208, d; B. 138, IV.; G. 208, 2; H. 518, 1; (465, 1). The subjv. is due to the influence of the ind. question **quantas . . . ferant**, of which this forms a part. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652, I.; (529, II.).

14. Sec. 38. **per hosce annos**: i.e. during the Social War, the wars between the factions of Sulla and Marius, and the Servile War.

15. **hibernis**: cities and states often paid large sums to avoid having the legions quartered upon them.

19. Sec. 39. **hic**: *this being the case.* In force almost like **qua re.**

21. **non modo**: *not only not. Non* is regularly omitted after *non modo* when it is followed by *sed ne . . . quidem* and a common predicate. **manus, vestigium**: the former referring to deeds of violence, the latter to treading down of fields and crops, while on the march.

22. **cuiquam**: for case see A. 367; B. 187, II., a; G. 346; H. 426, 1; (385).

23. **Iam vero**: see on **17**, 13.

26. **Hiemis, avaritiae**: emphatically contrasted by their position. The first is an objective the second a subjective genitive.

Sec. 40–41. Pompey's perfect self-control.

PAGE **24.** 1. Ch. XIV. Sec. 40. **Age**: commonly combined with *vero* or *nunc* to mark a transition to a new point in the argument.

3. **inventum** (*esse*): *made possible.*

4. **vis remigum**: the large war-galleys manned by hundreds of trained rowers attained a speed almost equal to that of modern steam vessels.

5. **aliqui**: more definite than *ulli*, which would be regular

here, the sentence being negative. A. 311, 312; B. 252, 2, 4; G. 314; 317; H. 512; 513; (455; 457).

6. **res**: here *temptations, attractions.*

7. **non avaritia,** etc.: this was undoubtedly the keynote to Pompey's character. He was a man of great caution and of cool calculation, who had his feelings under such perfect control that he never gave way to any emotion or weakness that would stand in the way of his interests. In that respect he was like Julius Caesar, but lacked the latter's genius.

8. **aliquam**: we might have expected *ullam* here, this being a negative clause (see on **aliqui** above.) *non ulla praeda* means *not any booty whatever; non aliqua praeda, not some booty in particular.* **voluptatem, amoenitas**: see Syn. 28, and 21.

12. **tollenda**: Rome was filled with treasures of art of which the provinces had been robbed by Roman governors and generals.

Page **25.** Sec. 41. **delapsum**: the regular word for the descent of gods to earth. **nunc . . . nunc . . . nunc**: anaphora, see on **3**, 20.

4. **fuisse**: emphatic position, *that there were actually.* **hac**: i.e. like Pompey's.

5. **quod**: *a fact which,* the antecedent being the preceding clause.

6. **falso**: adv., see **multo, 1**, 2, and note.

Sec. 41–42. Pompey's affability, wisdom, eloquence, good faith, humanity.

11. **Iam vero**: see on **17**, 13, and **23**, 23. Again below, line **14**, we have the transitional **iam**, *and again.*

17. Sec. 42. **loco**: the Rostra. See (105, 3) and ill. on page lxxix. **Fidem**: *as for his good faith,* standing first as the important word of the next thought, the transition being marked by **vero. humanitate iam**, below, is correspondingly introduced. **humanitate**: Pompey could hardly be called humane, even for a Roman. He was guilty of many barbarous cruelties, but could be merciful when mercy was the best policy.

20. **dictu**: A. 510, N. 2; B. 340, 2, a; G. 436; H. 635, 1, 2; (547, 2).

(3) Sec. 43–46. The third important qualification for a commander, **auctoritas**, prestige and influence, Pompey also possesses.

PAGE **26.** 1. Ch. XV. Sec. 43. **Et quoniam**: cf. the beginning of § 7, and see note. **quoque**: regularly throws its emphasis upon the word which it follows.

3. **ea re**: *in that respect*, i.e. **auctoritate.**

5. **quid hostes, quid socii**, etc.: the ind. questions are used as the subject of the infinitive **pertinere**, which depends upon **quis ignorat.**

7. **ut aut contemnant**, etc.: subjv. of result depending on **homines commoveri.** The subjunctives are best translated by infinitives. — **oderint**: perf. with force of pres. A. 205, b, 476; B. 133, 2; G. 175, 5; H. 299, 2; (297, 2).

8. **opinione**: *a preconceived notion, prejudice.*

9. **igitur**: this conjunction is often used, as here, to resume an interrupted thought, *to resume, as I was saying*, etc. Here it calls us back to line 4; the sentence **vehementer**, etc., being a digression.

12. **iudicia**: referring to gifts of office, triumphs, etc. A conspicuous example follows.

Sec. 44. **An vero**, etc.: the very common use of the second half of a double question, the first half of which is suppressed. (Is the opposite true) *or really*, etc. A. 334, 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3; (353, N. 4).

15. **templis**: the steps leading to the temples of Saturn, Castor, Vesta, and Concord. See maps and illustrations of the Forum. The time referred to is the day when the Gabinian law was proposed, which gave Pompey the command against the pirates.

19. **ut plura non dicam** = *ut plura omittam.* Trans. by the Eng. infin. So, too, **confirmem.**

22. **sumantur**: potential subjv. A. 445, 446; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; (485). **qui quo die** = *nam eo die quo is, for on the day that he.* The Latin prefers the relatives as making a closer

connection with what precedes. A. 308, f; 307, b, N.; B. 251, 6, 7; G. 610, R. 1; H. 510; (453).

PAGE **27.** 3. **quantam** (*vilitatem*): correlative with *tanta vilitas*.

5. **potuisset**: plup. subjv. in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact. The indic. *potuit* would have been more regular. A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, R. 3; H. 583; (511, N. 3). The protasis of the condition is implied in **ex summa ubertate agrorum**: as if he had said *si ubertas agrorum summa fuisset, vix diuturna pax*, etc.

7. Sec. 45. **paulo ante**: see **15**, 10–13, and note on **15**, 11.

11. **ad eas regiones**: i.e. to Cilicia.

14. **Asiae**: for case cf. **mihi**, **23**, 7.

15. **perfecturus sit**: indirect questions referring to fut. time take the subjv. of the first periphrastic conjugation.

18. **rumore**: sc. *sui adventus*.

19. Ch. XVI. Sec. 46. **Age vero**: cf. the beginning of Sec. 40, and see on **24**, 1.

23. **cum**: concessive, consequently with the subjv. **noster imperator**: *a commander of ours*, i.e. Q. Metellus. See **22**, 4, and note on **Cretensibus**.

PAGE **28.** 1. **Quid**: marking a transition. See on **7**, 6.

2. **legatum . . . misit**: about this transaction nothing is known. The thought seems to be that an ambassador was sent from Mithradates to Pompey. The enemies of Pompey, however, who were jealous of this preferment, declared he was a spy and not an ambassador.

4. **ad eum**: Pompey. **esse missum**: sc. *legatum*.

6. **igitur**: *in view of what has been said, therefore*. Not like the use in **26**, 9; see note there. This closes the argument on the third point, viz. that a general should have *auctoritas*.

(4) Sec. 47–48. In the fourth and last place the model commander must have **felicitas**, *good fortune*.

10. Sec. 47. **Reliquum est**: regularly followed by a subject clause of result, as here by **ut . . . dicamus**. See **restat ut**,

etc., **16**, 3, and note. **felicitate**: by this is meant the good fortune that comes to a man by the blessing of heaven, and which he cannot control or get for himself.

12. **homines**: subj. of *dicere*, understood from **dicamus.**

13. **timide**: *reverently.*

14. **Maximo, Marcello**: *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator* and *M. Claudius Marcellus,* both famous generals in the Second Punic War. Fabius won his title of Delayer (*Cunctator*) by pursuing a waiting policy and avoiding battle with Hannibal; Marcellus distinguished himself most by the capture of Syracuse, 212 B.C. See also Vocab. **Scipioni**: either the conqueror of Hannibal, Scipio Africanus Major, or the destroyer of Carthage, Scipio Africanus Minor. See Vocab. **Mario**: *Caius Marius.* See Vocab. and ill. page 102.

18. **ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam**: sc. *augendam.*

21. **agimus**: see on **ad agendum, 1**, 2.—**non ut dicam . . . sed ut**: *not so as to say . . . but such.*

23. **videamur**: here passive, not middle; *are seen* or *shown,* not *seem.*

25. Sec. 48. **Itaque non sum praedicaturus,** etc.: another case of *praeteritio.* See **15**, 10; **20**, 15; and notes.

PAGE **29.** 1. **ut**: *how,* introducing a series of indirect questions.

6. **optare**: see Syn. 47.

8. **quod ut** = *ut hoc,* but the Latin prefers **the relative. See 26**, 22, and note.

9. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives.

Sec. 49. Recapitulation of the arguments.

16. Sec. 49. **quin . . . conferatis**: after **dubitare** in the sense of *to hesitate* the regular construction is the infinitive; but when **dubitare** is negatived, or when it stands in a question expecting a negative answer, as here, the subjv. with **quin** may be used.—**boni**: part. gen. A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; G. 369, R. 1; H. 440, 5, N.; (397, 3).

Sec. 50. For all the reasons stated Pompey should be ap-

pointed; but a weighty additional reason is that he is already near the field of action with a powerful force.

19. Ch. XVII. Sec. 50. **Quod si . . . esset, . . . erat deligendus**, etc.: a good example of a present contrary to fact condition, with the indic. of a periphrastic form in the apodosis. See A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; G. 597, R. 3; H. 582; (511, 2).

23. **habeat**: sc. *exercitum.* Pompey had an army of his own and also took over the troops of Glabrio and Lucullus in Asia.

PAGE **30.** 2. **eidem**: ind. obj. of **committamus.**

4. **committamus**: subjv. in a deliberative question. See **dicam, 20**, 1, and note.

CONFUTATIO. SEC. 51–68.

Sec. 51. The objections of Hortensius and Catulus still remain to be answered.

5. Sec. 51. **At enim**: very common in introducing objections to an argument and involving an ellipsis. *But* (in spite of all you have said, Pompey should not be appointed) *for;* translated freely, *But still, But you will say.*

6. **beneficiis**: referring to the offices of the state. **Catulus**: *Quintus Lutatius Catulus,* a distinguished leader of the Optimates, but beloved and trusted by all parties. See Vocab.

9. **Q. Hortensius**: the famous orator, and Cicero's chief rival. See Introd. *Life of Cicero,* p. xvi,(86), and Vocab.

11. **auctoritatem**: *expressed opinion.*

12. **multis locis**: *on many occasions.* For cons. see A. 429, 1; B. 228, 1, b); G. 385, N. 1; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).

15. **cognoscetis**: i.e. in Sec. 68. Remember that this verb means *to learn* in the present system, and *to know* in the perfect.

18. **omissis auctoritatibus**: *leaving all questions of opinion out of consideration.* That is, Cicero proposes to discuss, not the theory or principles involved, but rather to argue *from a consideration of the fact itself* (**ipsa re ac ratione**).

Sec. 52–56. The objection of Hortensius, that no individual should be given so much power, considered and answered.

PAGE **31.** 1. Sec. 52. **Si . . . tribuenda sint**: a simple condition in ind. disc.

4. **oratio**: *argument, plea.*

5. **idem**: for force see A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3; (451, 3).

6. **et**: correlative with **et** in l. 9.

7. **Gabinium**: on the law proposed and carried by Gabinius, see introduction to this oration, p. 164. **graviter ornateque**: often combined. The former refers to the thought, the content; the latter to the beauty of form and diction of a speech.

8. **promulgasset**: a bill had to be posted up in some public spot at least 17 days before it could be voted on.

11. Sec. 53. **Quid?** see on **7**, 6. **tum**: very emphatic by position, to be taken with **valuisset.** The thought is that if the opinion of Hortensius had been followed at that time, the reputation and power of the state would have suffered.—**si . . . valuisset, . . . teneremus**: a contrary to fact condition. The difference in the tenses should be brought out in the translation. See A. 517; B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 579, 1; (510, N. 1).

14. **An**, etc.: see **26**, 12, and note.

16. **legati**, etc.: see Ch. XII.

17. **commeatu**: in its original meaning, *intercourse, communication.* Construed as abl. of spec.

18. **cum . . . erant**: observe that in this **cum** clause, as well as in the two that precede, the verb is in the indic. They simply define and do not describe the time of the principal verb on which they depend. See on **1**, 7; **2**, 1.

22. Ch. XVIII. Sec. 54. **Atheniensium**: after the Persian wars in the fifth century B.C., Athens was mistress of the Aegean Sea and the neighboring parts of the Euxine and Mediterranean.

23. **Karthaginiensium**: the Carthaginians were a seafaring nation, and in the third century B.C. controlled most of the shipping of the Mediterranean.

24. **Rhodiorum**: the naval power of Rhodes succeeded that of Carthage in the last centuries before Christ.



COIN OF RHODES.

PAGE **32.** 1. **inquam**: for conjugation see A. 206, b; B. 134; G. 175, 2; H. 300; (297, II. 2).

4. **annos**: acc. of duration of time.

8. **utilitatis . . . dignitatis . . . imperi**: not *utility, dignity, empire;* but *profits, standing, supremacy.* Another good place to be misled by English cognates.

9. Sec. 55. **Antiochum . . . Persem . . . Karthaginiensis**: for the Roman wars with the first and last, see on **8**, 24. Perses, or Perseus, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. The final supremacy of Rome upon the sea was all the more remarkable because the Romans were not naturally a nation of sailors. The wars with Carthage compelled them to build and equip fleets and learn how to use them successfully against the best seamen in the world.

12. **ei**: simply repeats **nos**. Such repetition is not uncommon in a long sentence, that we may not forget the subject. See on **ei**: **20**, 22, which repeats the preceding **vos**.

16. **Delos**: a small island in the Aegean, which rose to great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.). It was the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana, and its sacred character protected it from assault for many years.

19. **eidem**, repeats **nos**: see note above l. 12.

21. **Appia via**: the great Roman road running south to Capua and thence to Brundisium and Tarentum. See ill. page 33. Plutarch says that the pirates made the road near the sea dangerous, and destroyed the neighboring buildings.

23. **cum**: concessive. **exuviis nauticis**, etc.: referring to the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships which decorated the Rostra. See (105, 3).

25. Ch. XIX. Sec. 56. **Bono animo**: *with good intentions.*

Usually this phrase means *of good courage.* This section repeats the sentiments of Sec. 53.

28. **dolori**: *dolor* is a general designation for any painful or oppressive feeling. Here it is used for the *anxiety* felt by the people to pass the Gabinian law.

PAGE **33.** 3. **videremur**: *are seen,* not *seem.* See on **videamur, 28**, 23.

Sec. 57–58. A digression with reference to the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey's *legatus.* Pompey should be allowed his way in the matter, just as other generals have had theirs. Besides, Gabinius should share in the success which his bill made possible.

6. Sec. 57. **Quo mihi etiam,** etc.: *for this reason it seems to me that objection has been made all the more undeservedly hitherto.* The senate had good reason for not wishing to appoint Gabinius. In the first place, he had angered them by forcing his bill through the comitia and giving Pompey extraordinary powers against the pirates. Secondly, the laws forbade a man to share in an office which his own bill had created. Pompey had the right to appoint his *legati* without an appeal to the senate or people. The fact that he referred the case of Gabinius to them shows that he himself thought the appointment would be illegal.

7. **dicam**: subjv. in a deliberative question. See on **20, 1.**
anne = *an.*

9. **Utrum . . . an**: a double question. A. 334, 335.

10. **idoneus . . . qui impetret**: see **dignos quorum, etc., 8**, 15, and note.

11. **cum . . . eduxerint**: concessive.

PAGE **34.** 5. **periculo**: the feeling of the optimates against the bill of Gabinius had been very strong. The historian, Dio Cassius, says that Gabinius was almost killed when the bill was discussed in the senate.

Sec. 58. **An**: connect closely with **in uno Gabinio sunt,** etc., and subordinate the clause **C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt,** by introducing it with *while. Or, while C. Falcidius,* etc., *in the case of Gabinius alone are they,* etc. The persons mentioned in line 6 are otherwise unknown.

7. **quos omnis honoris causa nomino**: this was a complimentary phrase used when a speaker took the liberty of nâming a person of consequence in public. **cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo**: *the year after they had been tribunes of the plebs.* We infer from this that the fact that Gabinius had been tribune the year before was a further objection to his appointment. Whatever the objections may have been, Gabinius secured the appointment.

10. **in hoc imperatore**, for **cum hoc imperatore**: to harmonize with **in hoc bello**, and **in hoc exercitu**.

11. **esse deberet**: *ought to have been* (sc. **legatus**). For the translation of **esse**, see A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2; (537, 1).

13. **Qui si**: another characteristic example of the use of a relative where we use a demonstrative. See **qui quo die, 26**, 22, and note. **me . . . relaturum**: as praetor Cicero had this power. See (35).

14. **inimicum edictum**: either consul, as superior in rank, could forbid a praetor to bring a matter before the senate, but he would not be bound to obey.

15. **quo minus . . . defendam**: A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8; (497, II. 2).

16. **intercessionem**: the veto of a tribune, which all magistrates were bound to respect. See (46).

18. **quid liceat**: *what they may do.* The tribunes would think twice before they would veto a popular measure.

Sec. 59–63. The objection of Catulus. He says that no new precedents should be established; but the Roman people have often been obliged to adapt new methods to new circumstances, and in Pompey's own case have conspicuously violated precedent on many occasions.

23. Ch. XX. Sec. 59. **Reliquum est ut**: see **restat ut**, etc., **16**, 3; **reliquum est ut, 28**, 10, and notes. **auctoritate et sententia**: *weighty expression of opinion,* a sort of hendiadys, i.e. two nouns are used, connected by *and*, where we use a noun and an adjective or a noun and a genitive.

24. **Qui cum**: see **Qui si, 34**, 13, and note. **ex vobis**: i.e. in

the *contio* (28), where the bill of Gabinius was discussed. Cicero shared in the general esteem felt for Catulus, and for that reason pays him a handsome compliment before proceeding to argue against him.

25. **si in uno Cn. Pompeio**, etc: Catulus's own words would be: *si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia ponetis, si quid eo factum erit, in quo spem eritis habituri?* Account for all changes in mood and tense.

PAGE **35.** 1. **eo**: for cons. see A. 403, c; B. 218, 6; G. 401, N. 7; 474, 3; (415, III. N. 1).

2. **cum . . . dixistis**: see on **cum . . . erant, 31**, 18.

7. **quo . . . hoc**: abl. of degree of difference (A. 414, a; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479; (423)), best translated *the . . . the*.

9. **vita atque virtute**: abl. with **frui**; see **10**, 6, and note.

10. Sec. 60. **At enim**: see on **30**, 5. Here the ellipsis may be for: **At** (*imperium Pompeio deferendum non est; est*) **enim** (*cavendum*) **ne quid novi fiat**, etc.

12. **Non dicam**, etc.: another good example of *praeteritio*; see **15**, 10; **20**, 15; **28**, 25, and notes. Observe, too, the anaphora, **non dicam** being repeated below.

14. **novorum consiliorum**: modifying **rationes**.

PAGE **36.** 1. **ab uno imperatore**: P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus. See Vocab. Scipio was consul the first time in 146 B.C., before he was of legal age, and the second time in 133, when the law that no one should be consul twice was still in force.

5. **Mario**: see Plutarch's life of Marius. Under stress of fear of the Cimbri and Teutones, Marius was appointed consul several years in succession, though the law then was that ten years should elapse before a man was again eligible to the same magistracy.

9. **Catuli voluntate**: i.e. the extraordinary powers heretofore conferred upon Pompey were sanctioned by Catulus.

10. Ch. XXI. Sec. 61. **Quid tam novum**, etc.: in this and in the following sentences *est* is to be supplied. A summary of Pompey's public life follows, from its beginning in 83 B.C. to

his consulship in 70; see Sec. 28–30 and notes, and p. 164 of the introduction to this oration.

11. **adulescentulum**: at the age of twenty-three.

15. **cuius . . . abesset**: concession. **aetas**, etc.: Pompey was sent to Sicily and Africa by Sulla, with the consent of the senate, at the age of twenty-four. The lowest legal age for entering the senate was thirty.

18. **administrandum**: gerundive expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b) 2); G. 430; H. 622; (544, 2, N. 2). **provinciis**: used in its original meaning, *spheres of activity, positions.*

20. **victorem**: adj., *victorious.*

21. **equitem**: *a mere knight*, i.e. having held no office, not a member of the senate. See (8–11).

24. Sec. 62. **Quid tam inusitatum quam ut**, etc.: observe that in the foregoing section, infinitive clauses were used after **quid tam novum**, and similar expressions, while in this section we have a series of **ut** clauses. There is no essential difference in the meaning.

PAGE **37.** 2. **bellum maximum**: the war in Spain against Sertorius.

4. **non nemo**: *not no-one = some.* The idea is plural, though the following verbs are singular to agree with **nemo**.

7. **pro consule**: see (49). **L. Philippus**: a famous wit.

9. **pro consulibus**: because both consuls refused to go.

15. **ex senatus consulto legibus solutus**: strictly speaking, the power to make or unmake laws belonged to the *comitia tributa*, but the senate had gradually usurped much of this power. See (33). **consul**: the legal age for the consulship was forty-three; as Pompey was only thirty-six when he was elected (70 B.C.), the laws had to be set aside (**solutus**) in his favor. **ante**: with **quam**, the parts being separated as usual. For mood of **licuisset** see A. 550, 551; B. 292; G. 577; H. 605; (520).

16. **ullum alium magistratum**: i.e. he was too young to hold any other curule office (41, IV. a) when elected consul.

17. **iterum . . . triumpharet**: Pompey celebrated triumphs in

80 and in **71**. The law allowed only a consul or a praetor to have a triumph. As Pompey had held no office, and did not hold a regular *imperium*, it needed a special enactment to grant him a triumph.

Sec. 63–68. Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections, and yield to the people, who showed themselves wiser than they in appointing Pompey commander against the pirates. The position in Asia holds peculiar temptations, and Pompey is the only man that can withstand them. This they know, and they should also show some respect for the opinion of the eminent men that are supporting the bill.

25. Ch. XXII. Sec. 63. **Qua re**: very common in summing up an argument. See **11**, 21.

26. **illorum**: i.e. the optimates. The thought is that the people have always ratified the acts of the optimates as regards Pompey, and that now that the people want something done for him the optimates should not stand in the way.

PAGE **38.** 1. **ab illis**: connect with **improbari.**

3. **suo iure**: *with peculiar right, with full right.*

4. **vel**: *even.*

6. **isdem istis reclamantibus**: trans. by a temporal clause, *when*, etc. See on **4**, 3. The thought is that the people's right to be heard now depends upon their having shown their superior wisdom in passing the Gabinian law against the opposition of the optimates. **unum illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis**: subjv. of characteristic. A. **535**, b; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 5; (503, II. 1).

8. Sec. 64. **rei publicae parum consuluistis**: *had too little care for the general good.*

10. **Sin**: with **vidistis** and **attulistis.** **vos plus tum**, etc.: *you at that time had a deeper political insight.* **eis repugnantibus**: concessive.

12. **principes**: i.e. Hortensius, Catulus, and other leaders of the senatorial party.

13. **sibi et ceteris**: dat. of agent with **parendum esse.** Intransitive verbs that take the dative in the active retain it

(here **auctoritati**) in the passive, but are used impersonally. In translation such passive impersonal expressions should always be made active and personal, e.g. *that they and the others must obey*, etc.

17. **virtutes**: Cicero repeats in substance what he said in Sec. 36–41.

19. **nostrum imperatorem**: here indefinite, *any general of ours.*

21. **qui**: indefinite pronoun.

22. **cupidorum**: with force of *avarorum.*

23. Sec. 65. **dictu**: see on **25**, 20.

PAGE **39.** 1. **libidines**: *lawless acts.*

3. **nostris magistratibus religiosum**: by way of contrast it may be stated that when Jerusalem fell into the hands of Pompey in 63 B.C., he forbade any spoil to be taken from the temple.

5. **iam**: transitional, *moreover, furthermore.* See **25**, 11, and note. **quibus** = *ut eis*, and expresses purpose.

7. Sec. 66. **Libenter . . . disputarem**: *I should be glad to discuss.* For the subjv. see A. 445; 446; B. 280, 2; G. 257; H. 552; (485).

11. **hostium simulatione**: *under the pretense that there are enemies*, i.e. the army really did nothing but prey upon friends and allies. See on Sec. 38–39.

12. **non modo . . . sed**: *I do not say . . . but even.*

15. Ch. XXIII. **quem**: indefinite pronoun, followed by a rel. cl. of characteristic. The same construction follows below. **idem qui . . . possit**, and again **idoneus qui . . . mittatur**.

18. [**qui . . . oppidorum**]: these words are found in but one manuscript, and are bracketed as doubtful.

22. Sec. 67. **pacatam fuisse**: *has been left in peace.*

23. **pacata**: *pacified*, a technical expression meaning that resistance to Roman arms had ceased.

PAGE **40.** 1. **praeter paucos**: *with few exceptions.*

2. **classium nomine**: *under the name of fleets*, i.e. these corrupt commanders, under the pretext of equipping a fleet, would

raise large sums of money from the provinces or draw it from the treasury, and would then keep a large share of it themselves, leaving the country without the means of making a successful defense. One reason why former expeditions against the pirates were so unsuccessful was that the commanders of the fleets stole so much of the money appropriated, that not enough was left properly to equip and man the ships. The losses thus sustained (cf. **detrimentis accipiendis**) were more disgraceful (cf. **maiore turpitudine**) than if nothing had been attempted.

3. **videremur**: *we are seen* (by all the world). See on **videamur, 28**, 23.

4. **quibus iacturis, quibus condicionibus**: *after what expenditures and under what conditions.* To secure a province a man would not only spend all he had, but borrow all he could. **condicionibus** refers to the conditions for repayment made by the money lenders. In the end the province would have to pay the whole bill, and enough more to send the governor back to Rome at the end of his term with a large fortune.

5. **videlicet**: ironical, as usual.

7. **Quasi . . . non . . . videamus**: for cons. see A. 524; B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584; (513, II.).

9. Sec. 68. **dubitare quin . . . credatis**: *hesitate to intrust.* See on **quin . . . conferatis, 29**, 16. **qui**, etc.; **quem**, etc.: for construction compare **unum illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis, 38**, 6, and note.

13. **est**: note the repetition (anaphora) of **est** in the three following clauses, serving to give an emphatic introduction to each of the four distinguished men who support the bill.

14. **P. Servilius . . . C. Curio . . . Cn. Lentulus . . . C. Cassius**: see Vocab.

15. **tantae**: pred. adj. **exstiterunt**: *have come to light,* hence *are.* As the force of the verb is really present, it is followed by primary and not secondary tense sequence.

17. **beneficiis**: i.e. he had been consul and had received a triumph. This ablative and **rebus** depend upon *ornatus* or some such word understood from **praeditus**.

20. **gravitatem**: Lentulus was so strict in his censorship that he expelled sixty-four senators from the senate.

22. **auctoritatibus**: abl. of means.

23. **responderene posse videamur**: *whether we seem able to answer*, an ind. question depending on **videte**.

PERORATIO. SEC. 69–71.

Manilius is urged to stand by his bill, relying upon his own courage, the support of the people, and the help of Cicero. In conclusion the orator calls the gods to witness that his personal motives are pure and disinterested.

PAGE **41.** 1. Ch. XXIV. Sec. 69. **Quae cum ita sint**: a very common form of introducing the peroration or close of the entire speech. See **122**, 23, and **143**, 24.

2. **voluntatem et sententiam**: *wish* (to give Pompey the command) *and opinion* (that the best interests of the state demand it).

4. **auctore populo Romano**: abl. abs. expressing cause. **neve** = *et ne* in force.

7. **studio**: *manifestations of sympathy.*

8. **iterum**: the first time was when the Gabinian law was proposed. See the beginning of Sec. 44.

9. **re**: *the cause.*

10. **Ego**: subj. of **polliceor ac defero**, line 14.—**autem**: see on **1**, 2.

11. **quicquid . . . possum**: *whatever power I have.*

12. **potestate**: see Syn. 26, and (41, II. b).

16. Sec. 70. **huic loco temploque**: *this consecrated spot.* Another case of hendiadys. See **auctoritate et sententia**, **34**, 23, and note. The reference is to the Rostra, which was a place consecrated by the auspices, and hence a *templum*. See (74).

17. **qui ad rem publicam adeunt**: *who are engaged in affairs of state.*

19. **neque quo . . . neque quo** = *neque quia . . . neque ut eo*: **eo** being abl. of means.

23. **ut hominem praestare oportet**: *so far as a mere man may give assurance of the future.*

PAGE **42.** 1. **repellemus**: plural used for the singular, as often, for rhetorical reasons. — **honorem**: *political office.* Cicero is thinking especially of the consulship. — **ab uno**: i.e. Pompey.

6. Sec. 71. **tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut . . . intellegam**: *so far am I from seeming,* etc., . . . *that I perceive,* etc. For cons. see A. 571, b; G. 552, R. 1; H. 570, 2; (502, 3).

7. **multas me etiam simultates . . . suscepisse**: i.e. among the optimates, who did not feel pleased with Cicero for advocating this bill so strongly.

9. **honore**: his praetorship, while **beneficiis**, following, refers to his curule-aedileship and quaestorship.

13. **rationibus**: *interests.* **oportere**: *it is proper for me.* The subj. of **oportere** is the clause **me . . . praeferre.** The whole is, of course, dependent on **ego statui.**

For Review Questions see page 373.

INTRODUCTION TO THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

L. Sergius Catiline was born about 108 B.C. His family belonged to the noble Sergian gens, but had been going down in fortune for many years. Catiline was left with small means, but had natural gifts which might have made him famous. He was endowed with herculean strength, unusual intellectual power, and a faculty for attracting others to him, which, with his ambitious temperament, might have made him a powerful national leader. But from early youth he threw himself into all the excesses of the corrupt capital, and came to manhood with a thoroughly perverted nature.

He first appeared in public life as an active partisan of Sulla, and took a disgraceful part in the bloody proscriptions of 82 B.C., under cover of which he is said to have murdered his brother. Later he was suspected of poisoning his son by a former marriage, who was an obstacle to his marriage with the notorious Aurelia Orestilla. Many other serious crimes are charged to him, some perhaps unjustly, but all tending to show that he was a very wicked and dangerous man.

In spite of his sullied character, his powers of personal leadership brought him first the quaestorship (**48**) and then the praetorship (**45**). In 67 B.C. he went as propraetor (**49**) to Africa, whence he returned in 66 to stand for the consulship. His oppression, cruelty, and wickedness as governor had been such, however, that he was called upon to face charges for extortion brought before the senate by the suffering provincials. He was therefore compelled by law to withdraw his candidacy.

P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla were elected consuls for 65; but being condemned for using bribery at the election they were obliged to withdraw in favor of the rival candidates, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus. Catiline and Autronius, both disappointed in their hopes, made a plot to murder the consuls Cotta and Torquatus on January 1, the day of their inauguration, and seize the consular power for themselves. The plan included also some popular changes in the constitution and the abolition of debts. Though usually called the first conspiracy of Catiline, there is some evidence to show that Catiline was not the prime mover, but that Caesar and Crassus were using him to further their political schemes against Pompey and the senatorial party. The plot failed on Jan. 1, owing to its being discovered. It was postponed to Feb. 5, but failed again, owing this time to Catiline's giving the signal for attack prematurely. Though the matter was well known, there was no investigation, and no one was punished; a fact which doubtless encouraged Catiline to try again.

It was not till 64 that Catiline had disposed of the charges for extortion brought against him in 66. He managed to secure an acquittal by bribing both the prosecutor and the jury. Now he was free to enter the lists for the consulship for 63. Among the candidates were his particular friend, C. Antonius Hybrida, and Cicero. With Antonius, who was a son of the great orator (**85**), but in no way worthy of him, Catiline made a close combine to defeat Cicero, who was their chief competitor. Nothing was left undone in the way of bribery and other illegalities to win the election against him. They had, too, the secret support of Caesar and Crassus, who hoped to make use of Catiline against Pompey and the senate. At this critical point, Cicero was able to give such a presentation of his opponents' plots and schemes (*Oratio in Toga Candida*) that he was elected by a good majority, with Antonius as his colleague.[1]

[1] See also Introd. *Life of Cicero*, p. xvii.

After this bitter disappointment, Catiline again began to dream of conspiracy and social revolution. All the conditions seemed favorable. There was no strong military force in Italy. Pompey, the only man strong enough to enforce order, was in the far East; the senate was unsuspicious, weak, and negligent; the capital was full of an immense unruly population ready for anything that they could turn to their advantage. In all classes there was deep moral degeneracy and an unsettled feeling, resulting from years of civil strife and widespread disasters to business, industry, and capital. Under these circumstances, it is not strange that Catiline found many adherents to his scheme. His first object was to gain the consulship for 62, and all were instructed to work with that in view. He counted on the sure support of Antonius, and expected to dispose of Cicero by force, if he proved troublesome.

Cicero knew very well what was going on. His chief informant was a certain Fulvia, who had the confidence of Q. Curius, one of the conspirators. He had been able to win Antonius to inactivity by promising him the rich province of Macedonia for his proconsular year, and secured his own personal safety by surrounding himself with a guard of friends and clients.

A few days before the consular election, which was usually held in July (**24, 43**), the senate held a meeting, before which Cicero fully exposed Catiline's plots and threats, and called upon Catiline, who had the effrontery to attend the meeting, to explain his actions and intentions. Instead of trying to evade the question, Catiline declared boldly that the state had two bodies (i.e. the optimates and plebeians), one infirm with a weak head, the other strong without a head; but that the latter would not lack for a head so long as he was alive. With this defiance he left the room. But even then the senate took no vigorous action.

A few days later the election took place (**22–24**). The consul was present, strongly guarded and with a shining coat of mail under his toga. This show of force held the armed bands of

Catiline in check, and gave the voters courage. Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were declared elected.

After this third and worst disappointment, Catiline determined on open rebellion. To increase his forces, he sent messengers through the country districts, incited slaves and gladiators to revolution, aroused the lawless shepherds of southern Italy, and above all, the veterans of Sulla in Etruria, who were only too anxious for another harvest of plunder. Stores of arms were collected in various places, and money was sent to Faesulae in N. Etruria (see Ill. page 64) where Manlius, a former centurion of Sulla, was collecting a large force. It was decided that he should raise the standard of revolt on the 27th of October, and that the consul and prominent optimates at Rome should be murdered the next day, and the city laid waste by fire.

Cicero, informed of these plans, called a meeting of the senate on the 21st of October to consider what should be done. That body had finally awakened to the danger of the situation, and, after a two days' session, gave the consuls unlimited power (*consultum ultimum* (**34**)) to provide for the safety of the state. A few days later word came from Faesulae that C. Manlius had taken up arms, and risings of slaves in Capua and Apulia were reported. The senate thereupon sent out men to raise troops, and offered rewards for information about the conspiracy, but without result. During all this time Catiline remained in the city. When legal charges were brought against him, as the cause of all the trouble, he acted the part of injured innocence and went to several prominent men and asked them, each in turn, to keep him in custody, to make it clear that he had nothing to fear and did not intend to run away.

However, the military preparations in progress warned Catiline that his only hope lay in placing himself at the head of his troops with the least possible delay, that he might strike a decisive blow before the state could muster its forces. Before leaving Rome, however, he determined to kill the consul, who

stood most in his way and had thwarted most of his plans. On the night of Nov. 6, he called the conspirators together at the house of M. Porcius Laeca. He gave final instructions to all, and demanded the immediate assassination of Cicero. The senator L. Vargunteius and the knight C. Cornelius volunteered to do the deed.

Cicero heard of his danger before morning, and guarded his house against the assassins. On Nov. 8, he called a meeting of the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator on the Palatine (see Ill. page 43), and surrounded the building with armed men. When Catiline had the boldness to appear at this meeting, Cicero, full of indignation, burst forth into the fiery oration which follows. No speech of Cicero is better known than this. As given, it must have been largely *ex tempore*. Cicero afterward wrote it out and published it.

THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE.

Chronology of the Life of Catiline.

B.C.
108 (?). Born.
82 (?). Assists in the proscription of Sulla.
78 (?). Quaestor.
68. Praetor.
67. Propraetor in Africa.
66. Returns to Rome to stand for the consulship, but is accused of extortion and withdraws.
65. Forms his first conspiracy.
64. Is acquitted of the charges against him and becomes candidate for the consulship, but is defeated.
63. Again tries for the consulship and is again defeated. Makes his second conspiracy.
62. Falls in battle.

Consuls for the Years 66-62 B.C.

66. M'. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus.
65. P. Cornelius Sulla. } Did not serve.
P. Antronius Paetus. }
Lucius Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus.

64. L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus.
63. M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius Hybrida.
62. D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena.

Suggested Reading on the Orations against Catiline.

Beesly, Catiline as a Party Leader,[1] *Fortnightly Review*, Vol. I., p. 175.
Beesly, Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.[1]
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 129.
Collin's Classical Series, Cicero, p. 27.
Forsyth, Life of Cicero, Vol. I., pp. 131–147.
Froude, Caesar, Ch. XI.
Liddell, History of Rome, pp. 641–648.
Merivale, History of the Romans, Vol. I., p. 114.
Merivale, The Roman Triumvirates, p. 46.
Mommsen, History of Rome, Vol. IV., p. 203.
Niebuhr, Lectures on the History of Rome, Lecture 41.
Smith's Biographical Dictionary, *Cicero*, *Catiline*.

[1] Of special interest because defending Catiline.

THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE, Nov. 8, 63 B.C.

Argument.

This oration does not fall into the regular subdivisions noted in the general Introduction **(92)** and in the introduction to the Manilian law, p. 167. Cicero's vehemence and excitement are too great to admit of a formal **exordium** or introduction. He plunges at once into the statement of the case (**propositio**, Chs. I.–IV.); this is followed by an appeal to Catiline to leave the city (**hortatio**, Chs. V.–X.); and finally we have the **peroratio**, in which the consul seeks to defend his conduct as regards Catiline, and calls upon Jupiter to defend the state.

I. Propositio. Chs. I.–IV.

Catiline, what limit is there to your boldness! You know **that** your schemes are known, and yet you dare to enter the senate. You deserve death, and the precedents of our ancestors demand this, but you have been spared, and the senate's decree has gone unheeded for twenty days. I confess to remissness, and you have presumed on my leniency, and are even now collecting troops in Etruria. But your time will come. As soon as all are convinced of your guilt, you will be put to death, and meanwhile you shall be watched. You are hemmed in on every side, and your designs are all known to me. I told the senate that Manlius would rise in arms on the 27th of October, and I was not mistaken, was I? I foretold and prevented the massacre which you had planned for the 28th of October, and the attack on Praeneste on the 1st of November. I know, too, about your meeting at Laeca's house night before last, who was there, and what you planned. Some of your confederates, who were present, are here before me. Two of them came to my house this morning to murder me, but I was prepared for them, and shut them out.

PAGE **43.** 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **tandem**: *I pray*, often used in impatient or indignant questions. — **abutere**: note the length of the penult. Where must it be made? **patientia**: for case, see A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477, I.; (421, I.). Trans., *To what point, pray, Catiline, will you try our forbearance.*

2. **etiam**: *still;* connect with **quam diu.** **Quem ad finem**: *to what limit.*

3. **Nihilne**, etc.: note the emphatic repetition of **nihil** in the successive clauses. (Anaphora, see **3**, 20, and note.) The interrogative particle **-ne** is added as usual to the most emphatic word on which the whole question hinges. For cons. of **nihil**, see A. 390, c; B. 176, 3; G. 338; H. 416, 2; (378, 2).

4. **praesidium Palati**: in time of danger the Palatine hill was always guarded as one of the strongest and most important military points in the city. See **(94)**, **(95)**, and Ill. page 43. Cicero had called the meeting there, in the temple of Jupiter Stator, because it was near to his house, and because of its security.

PAGE **44.** 1. **timor**: see Syn. 18. **bonorum**: used in a political sense of the senatorial party or *optimates*, as contrasted with the party of the people, the plebeians or *populares.*

2. **locus**: the temple of Jupiter Stator, believed to have stood on the northern slope of the Palatine, near the Sacra Via (**105**, 16). The regular meeting-place for the senate was the Curia (**105**, 2), but the temples about the Forum were often so used (**35**). **ora voltusque**: the first word has reference to the *face*, the second to the *expression* of the face; we may therefore translate, *the expression of the faces.* The use of two nouns connected by *and* instead of a noun with a genitive or a noun with an adjective is called hendiadys. See also Syn. 44.

3. **Patere . . . Constrictam**: note the emphatic position. — **non**: for *nonne.* The interrogative particle **-ne** is often omitted in rapid and lively questions.

4. **horum**: the senators before him. This word was probably accompanied by a gesture.

5. **proxima**: referring to the night of Nov. 7, when the attempt on Cicero's life was made. **superiore**: the night of Nov. 6, when the meeting was held at Laeca's house.

6. **egeris . . . fueris**, etc.: subjv. in ind. questions depending upon **ignorare**.

9. Sec. 2. **Immo vero**: used to correct or add something to a previous statement. *Lives, did I say? Nay, he actually comes into the senate.*

11. **unum quemque nostrum**: stronger than **omnes nos**, because it individualizes. **Nostrum** is regular as partitive genitive, **nostri** being objective.

12. **fortes**: of course ironical. — **satis facere . . . videmur, si . . . vitemus**: a simple condition in ind. disc., **videmur** having the force of *we seem to ourselves, we believe, we think.* What would the condition be in the direct form?

14. **Ad mortem, . . . in te**: note the emphasis. **iussu consulis**: by the Valerian, Porcian, and Sempronian laws every citizen had the right of appeal to the people against the decision of any magistrate (**62**), but by the *consultum ultimum* (**34**) passed on the 22d of October, Cicero claimed the right to put citizens to death on his own authority.

15. **oportebat** with **iam pridem** = *ought to have been long ago.* The expression is equal to the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact in past time. For the indic. **oportebat** instead of the subjv., see A. **517**, c; B. 304, 3; G. 597, R. 3, a; H. 583; (511, 1, N. 3). For the imperfect with the force of the pluperfect, see A. **471**, b, B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535, 1; (469, 2). [**omnes iam diu**]: words in brackets are of doubtful manuscript authority, and may generally be omitted.

17. Sec. 3. **An vero**: see on **26**, 12. As the sentence is expressed, the verbs **interfecit** and **perferemus** are coördinate. In translation, subordinate the first clause by introducing it with *while.* — **P. Scipio . . . Ti. Gracchum**: Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., aroused the hatred of the aristocracy by his Agrarian laws in the interest of the poor. On the day of the election of tribunes for the next year, he was

killed, with three hundred of his followers, by a mob of senators led by P. Scipio Nasica. Gracchus was a noble-spirited patriot, and his murder made Scipio so unpopular that he was obliged to leave the city, and died in exile. Cicero does violence to the memory of Ti. Gracchus in comparing him with Catiline, as he does below in speaking with approval of the murder of C. Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, who lost his life in fighting for the same noble cause. Cicero's language about the Gracchi varies with what he has in view. Sometimes he praises them, but here he needed a precedent for the violence with which he threatened Catiline, and he knew that his senatorial audience would not object to having their ancestral enemies, the Gracchi, placed in an odious light. — **pontifex maximus**: see (**76**). This was not strictly a political office, so Scipio was still technically a **privatus**.

18. **mediocriter . . . privatus**: these words are emphatic, and stand in rhetorical contrast to **orbem terrae** and **consules**, the emphatic words of the next clause.

PAGE **45.** 3. **illa**: *that case,* plural for singular. — **praetereo**, rhetorical *praeteritio*, see on **15**, 10. **quod**: *the fact that,* introducing a substantive clause in apposition with **illa**. A. 572, N.; B. 299, 1, a; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3; (540, IV. N.).

4. **Ahala**, etc.: see Vocab.

6. **Fuit, fuit**: emphatic repetition (anaphora). The tense is also emphatic, indicating that what *was* is no longer true.

12. **senatus consultum**: i.e. the decree referred to below, **46**, 4, conferring dictatorial power upon the consul. See (**34**).

13. **rei publicae**: dat. with **deest**.

14. **consilium, auctoritas**: i.e. the senate had given the state the benefit of its deliberation (**consilium**) and its authority (**auctoritas**); all that is lacking is the executive power lodged in the consuls.

16. Ch. II. Sec. 4. **ut . . . videret**: an obj. cl. of purpose after **decrevit**. **ne . . . caperet** is another clause of the same sort depending on **videret**.

18. **interfectus est, occisus est**: note the emphatic position

of the verbs. The *action* of the past is contrasted with the *inaction* of the present.

19. **C. Gracchus**: in 121 B.C. Caius Gracchus had carried and was attempting to enforce a series of measures still more revolutionary and hostile to the aristocracy than those of his brother. The senate passed the *consultum ultimum*, whereupon Opimius, the consul, with an armed force, attacked Gracchus and killed him and M. Fulvius Flaccus, his chief supporter, and hundreds of others. See also note above, **44**, 17, and the vocabulary. **clarissimo patre**: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was censor, twice consul, and twice enjoyed a triumph.

20. **avo**: the mother of the Gracchi, the famous Cornelia, was the daughter of P. Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

22. **num**: introducing a question, expecting a negative answer. 'It didn't, did it?' **unum diem**: acc. of time.

23. **Saturninum**, etc.: L. Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia were unworthy imitators of the Gracchi. They were closely allied with Marius and the popular party, and were the greatest demagogues of their day. In 100 B.C., when Saturninus was tribune and Glaucia praetor, the latter became candidate for the consulship. As he seemed likely to be defeated by C. Memmius, Saturninus and Glaucia hired some ruffians who murdered Memmius openly in the comitia. The senate thereupon ordered the consuls to put them down. Marius, the consul, was unwilling to proceed against them, but had no alternative. They surrendered to Marius, who shut them up for safe keeping in the senate house, and did all he could to save their lives; but an infuriated mob tore the tiles from the roof and stoned them to death. It will be noted that this illustration of consular authority lacks force, because the men were not killed by the consul, but in spite of him.

PAGE **46.** 1. **remorata est**: lit. *Did death*, etc., *keep them waiting a single day after.* The thought is that they were killed on the same day that the decree of the senate was passed.

2. **At**: the strongest adversative conjunctive, which adds to

a sentence, admitted to be true, another which is the direct opposite. **[vero]**: see on **44**, 17. **vicesimum**: i.e. from Oct. 22 to Nov. 8, really only eighteen days; but Cicero is speaking in round numbers. **hebescere aciem**: the metaphor of a sword, which is continued in the next sentence.

3. **horum**: the senators. **huiusce modi**: of the sort just mentioned.

4. **in tabulis**: in the records of the senate.

6. **interfectum esse**: the perfect inf. with the force of the present, the participle having the force of a predicate adjective. **convenit**: perf. *it was proper* or *fitting*, i.e. *you should have been.* Another example of the indic. of a verb of propriety or obligation used instead of the subjv. in the apodosis of a contrary-to-fact condition. See **44**, 15, and note. In this construction the perf. ind. is translated with the force of a pluperf. subjv.

7. **ad deponendam**: gerundive expression of purpose. A. 506, and N. 1; B. 338, 3; 339, 2; G. 432; H. 623, 628; (542, III., 544, I.).

8. **patres conscripti**: the regular title used in addressing the senate. See (31). **cupio**: rhetorical repetition, anaphora, see on **Nihilne, 43**, 3.

9. **dissolutum**: *neglectful of duty.*

12. Sec. 5. **in Etruriae faucibus**: at Faesulae, modern Fiesole, on the southwest slope of the Apennines, and commanding a pass into Cisalpine Gaul. See Ill. on page 64.

13. **imperatorem ducemque**: see Syn. 30.

14. **atque adeo**: used to introduce something more important as a climax, *and what is more, and even.*

17. **Si te iam**, etc.: for the force of the condition see A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 2).

18. **credo, erit verendum mihi**, etc.: *I shall have to fear, I suppose, that all good patriots will not say that this has been done too late by me, rather than that any one will say that it has been done too cruelly.* **Credo** marks this passage as ironical. What Cicero *says* is that he is more afraid of being criticised for being cruel than for being tardy; but what he really *means* is just the op-

posite, viz., that all good patriots will be much more apt to accuse him of tardiness than of being cruel. **Ne non**, after a verb of fearing, equals **ut** and means *that not.* **Boni** is used as in Sec. 1, referring to the members of his own party, the *optimates.* The verb with **omnes boni** is **dicant**, supplied from **dicat**.

PAGE **47.** 1. **factum esse oportuit**: this phrase resembles **interfectum esse convenit** above, **46**, 6. See notes.

2. **certa de causa**: the *good reason* follows in the next sentence.

4. **tui**: for case see A. 385, c, 2; B. 204, 3; G. 359, N. 4; H. 435, 4, N.; (391, II. 4). **qui . . . fateatur**: rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1; (503, I.). So, too, **qui . . . audeat** below.

6. Sec. 6. **multis . . . et firmis**: the connective, which is regular in Latin, should be omitted in English.

11. Ch. III. **quid est quod**: regularly followed by the subjv. of characteristic. A. 535, a; 480; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, I. N. 2). **amplius**: see Syn. 15.

13. **privata domus**: referring to Laeca's house. See Introd., p. 216. **parietibus**: see Syn. 45.

14. **inlustrantur, erumpunt**: note how these verbs answer as opposites to **obscurare** and **continere**.

15. **mihi crede**: *take my advice.*

16. **caedis, incendiorum**: A. 350. **luce**: A. 406; B. 217; G. 398; H. 471; (417).

18. **recognoscas**: we may supply **ut**. Then **ut recognoscas** is a substantive cl. used as the subj. of **licet**. A. 565, N. 2; B. 295, 6; G. 553, 4; H. 564, II. 1; (501, I. 1; 502, 1).

18. Sec. 7. **Meministine** for **nonne meministi**: **-ne** is often used for **nonne**, especially in colloquial language. **Memini** is often followed, as here, by the present infinitive. **ante diem**, etc.: for cons. see A. 631; 424, g; B. 371; 372; G. p. 491; H. 754–756; (641–645). On the events referred to see Introd., p. 215.

19. **fore** = *futurum esse:* its subj. is **Manlium**.

20. **futurus esset**: subordinate cl. in ind. disc. The direct form would be *erit*, and the first periphrastic is used for the simple subjv. form (*esset*) to carry the vivid future idea of *erit* into the ind. disc. As the simple subjv. has no future tense, the Romans made use of the periphrastic subjv. as a substitute.

22. **Num me fefellit**: *I wasn't mistaken, was I?* lit. *it did not deceive me, did it?* Cf. the force of **num** on **45**, 22. **non modo res**, etc.: *not only not in the fact*, etc., *but not even* (**verum**) *in the day*. Of course, grammatically, **res** is the subj. of **fefellit**.

PAGE **48.** 1. **idem**: *also*. See on **31**, 5. **in senatu**: at the same meeting of Oct. 21–22.

2. **in ante diem**: A. 424, g; B. 371, 6; G. p. 491; H. 754, III. 3; (642, III. 4). **tum cum**: *at the time when*, an expression usually followed by the indic. as defining the time of the principal verb and not describing it. See **31**, 18, and note.

3. **sui conservandi . . . causa**: for cons. see A. 504, b, c; B. 339, 5; G. 428, R. 1, R. 2; H. 626, 3; (542, N. 1).

4. **profugerunt**: Cicero wants to let the senators off as easily as he can for their cowardice in running away.

6. **diligentia**: *watchfulness*.

8. **qui**: the antecedent is to be found in the possessive **nostra**, which is used for the gen. plur. of **ego**. The subjv. **remansissemus** is used because it is a part of the ind. disc. depending on **dicebas**. In the direct form we should have, *caede eorum qui remanserunt contentus sum*.

9. Sec. 8. **Quid?** *again, further, I ask, tell me*. A very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. **Praeneste**: a strong position among the mountains, twenty miles southeast of Rome. Its occupation would have secured for Catiline one of the most important military points in Latium. Its modern name is Palestrina. See Ill. on page 48,

11. **sensistine**: **-ne** for **nonne**. See note above, **47**, 18. **coloniam**: a military colony (**15**) had been planted there by Sulla.

12. **praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis**: see Syn. 13. **Nihil agis, etc.**: note the anaphora and climax.

13. **quod . . . audiam . . . videam . . . sentiam**: subjv. of characteristic. A. 535; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 4; (503, I.).

15. Ch. IV. **tandem**: see **43**, 1, and note. **noctem superiorem**: the night of Nov. 6. Two lines below, the same night is referred to by **priore nocte.**

18. **inter falcarios**: in the street of the scythe-makers.

PAGE **49.** 1. **eodem**: adv.

2. **num negare audes?** See on **num me fefellit**, above, **47**, 22.

4. **una**: adv.

5. Sec. 9. **O di immortales!** etc.: an interruption in the narrative caused by the overpowering emotions of the orator as he sees members of the conspiracy sitting before him in the senate. The narrative is resumed again, line 13. **gentium**: for cons. see A. **346**, a, 4; B. 201, 3; G. 372, N. 3; H. 443; (397, 4). **qua . . . quam**: the adjective use of the interrogative *what kind of . . . what sort of.*

8. **qui . . . cogitent**: not merely *who think*, which would be indic., but *of such a kind that they think; so base, so infamous that they think*, hence subjv. of characteristic.

9. **omnium**: agreeing with the gen. plur. understood in the possessive **nostro**, *our* destruction = the destruction *of us.* The Latin usually uses the possessive instead of the gen. of the personal pronoun in such cases. See **nostra caede** above, **48**, 8. **de**, sc. *exitio.* **atque adeo**: see on **46**, 14.

10. **Hos . . . sententiam rogo**: for the two acc's see A. 396; B. 178, 1, c); G. 339; H. 411, 2; (374). **sententiam**: for the custom see **(36)**.

11. **quos . . . oportebat**: *who ought to have been.* **trucidari**: see Syn. 20.

13. **igitur**: *as I was saying*, resumes the narrative. See **26**, 9, and note.

14. **quemque**: i.e. of the conspirators. The word is the subj. of **proficisci**, which is technically the subj. of **placeret.** The whole is an ind. question used as obj. of **statuisti.**

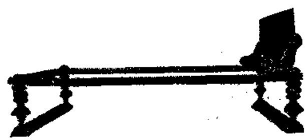
15. **quos . . . relinqueres . . . educeres**: in the direct form these would be pres. subjv. expressing deliberation. A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). In the indirect form after **delegisti**, the subjv. is, of course, retained, but the tense is changed by the rules for tense sequence. A. 574, 575, b; B. 315, 3; G. 651, R. 2; H. 642, 3; (523, II. 1, N.). **Romae**: locative case. A. 427, 3; B. 232; G. 411; H. 78, 4; (48, 4).

PAGE **50**. 1. **confirmasti** = *confirmavisti*.

3. **morae**: part. gen. with **paulum**. — **quod ego viverem**: subordinate cl. ind. disc.

4. **duo equites**, etc.: see Introd., p. 216.

5. **illa ipsa nocte**: they probably did not make the attempt, however, until the next night, or rather early in the morning of Nov. 8. **in meo lectulo**: the time to pay formal calls in Rome was very early in the morning. It was then that the rich and powerful received their clients. The atrium of the house served as a reception hall, and the master of the house often received his visits lying on a couch.



A BED (LECTUS).

7. Sec. 10. **vixdum etiam**: see on **quam diu etiam**, **43**, 2.

9. **salutatum**: supine expressing purpose. A. 509; B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633; (546). **cum . . . venissent**: as the idea of time is here mingled with an idea of circumstance or description, we have the subjv. Remember that **cum** takes the indic. only when pure time, and nothing but time, is expressed. See on **tum cum**, **48**, 2.

10. **multis ac summis**: see on **47**, 6. **id temporis**: *at that very time*. A. 346, a, 3; 397, a; B. 185, 2; G. 336, N. 2; 369; H. 416, 2; 441; (378, 2; 397, 3).

II. HORTATIO. CHS. V.–X.

In view of all this, Catiline, I urge you to leave the city, and to take your followers with you. The gods have saved us thus

far, but we must not tempt Providence. While your attacks were confined to me alone, I could defend myself; but now you are attacking the whole state. I will not kill you, for that would not rid us of your followers. Your best course is to leave. Here you can hope for nothing; your infamous private life, and your plots against the republic and against me are too well known. The senators shun you, the citizens fear you, the fatherland hates and distrusts you. The state has borne with you long, and now bids you depart. The fact that you have given yourself into custody shows how guilty you are even in your own eyes. You challenge me to take a vote of the senate, but the senators show by their silence that they wish you to go. The other good citizens, too, are anxious that you leave. But you are meditating neither flight nor exile, though the latter would be sure to make me very unpopular, and yourself a martyr in the eyes of the people. You are secretly planning to go to the camp of Manlius. There you will be in your element, and revel in wickedness.

12. Ch. V. **Quae cum ita sint**: *since this is so*, a common form of transition.

14. **desiderant**: *has been longing*. A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1; (467, III. 2).

15. **Educ**: for form, see A. 182; B. 116, 3; G. 130, 5; H. 241; (238). **si minus**: i.e. *si non omnes*.

17. **intersit**: A. 528; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; (513, I.).

18. **non feram**, etc.: Cicero uses three synonymous verbs with emphatic repetition of **non** (anaphora) to express with as much force as possible the idea that he will not allow Catiline to remain in the city under any circumstances. We may translate, *I cannot, I shall not, I will not endure it.*

19. **atque**: *and especially*. **huic ipsi**: because the meeting was in his temple.

20. Sec. 11. **Iovi Statori**: *Jupiter Stator*, the name goes back to Romulus, who, in a battle with the Sabines, vowed a temple to Jupiter if he would *stay* the flight of his troops. "At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostem, deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam *siste:* Hic ego tibi templum *Statori* Iovi voveo." Livy I. 12, 5.

22. **saepius**: *too often*.

23. **in uno homine**: *by* (lit. *in*) *one man*, i.e. Catiline.

24. **consuli designato**: see **(43)**.

26. **proximis comitiis consularibus**: on account of the unsettled condition of affairs the election in 63 was held somewhat later than usual, probably in the latter part of July. See **(24)**, **(43)**, and **(55)**.

PAGE **51.** 1. **in campo**: sc. *Martio*. See map of Rome. The site is now covered by the modern city. On the incident referred to, see Introd., p. 214.

3. **nullo tumultu publice concitato**: *without any public call to arms*.

4. **per me**: *by my own efforts*. **quamquam**: see on **1, 1.**

6. Sec. 12. **Nunc iam**: *now at last*.

8. **vitam**: note that we say *lives* where the Latin uses the singular. The plural *vitae* means *biographies*.

10. **id quod est primum**: *that which is most obvious*, i.e. to put Catiline to death. **huius imperi**: *the power I now hold*, referring to the extraordinary authority conferred on him by the **consultum ultimum** of Oct. 22. See **46**, 3–6.

13. **si . . . iussero, residebit . . .: sin . . . exieris, exhaurietur**: two more vivid future conditions. A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 2).

14. **iam dudum hortor**: A. 466; B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1; (467, III. 2).

15. **exhaurietur sentina**: the figure seems to be that of drawing dregs from a cask or bilge-water from a ship. Who the *dregs of the state* are is explained by the appositional genitive, **tuorum comitum**. The gen. to express apposition is rare in Latin, but common enough in English, e.g. the state of New York, the city of Chicago.

18. Sec. 13. **quod . . . faciebas**: i.e. leave the city.

19. **num in exsilium**: sc. *te ire iubeam*, an ind. quest., **num** = *whether*. Cf. a different use of *num* two lines above.

21. Ch. VI. **Quid est . . . quod**: see on **47**, 11. The same construction follows **nemo est qui**. Cf. the next two clauses.

24. **oderit**: denotes the same time as **metuat**. A. 476; B. 133, 2; G. 175, 5; H. 299, 2; (297, I. 2). — **domesticae turpitudinis**: referring to family scandals; **privatarum rerum dedecus**: disgraces in private life outside of the family.

PAGE **52.** 2. **facinus, flagitium**: see Syn. 16.

4. **Cui tu adulescentulo**, etc.: *before what youth, whom you had ensnared by the charm of your enticements, have you not carried a sword to encourage* (lit. *for*) *his audacity or a torch to fire* (lit. *for*) *his lust*, i.e. just as slaves, armed with swords and carrying torches, guided their masters at night through the streets of Rome, so Catiline has guided the youth to deeds of violence and debauchery.

6. Sec. 14. **Quid vero**: see on **48,** 9. Here strengthened by **vero.**

7. **morte**, etc.: the charge that Catiline killed his first wife is made only by Cicero.

8. **alio incredibili scelere**: referring to the charge that Catiline killed his son; Aurelia Orestilla, his second wife, objecting to marrying a man with children.

9. **cumulasti** = *cumulavisti.*

10. **ne . . . aut . . . aut**: *in order that . . . neither . . . nor.*

11. **Praetermitto**, etc.: rhetorical *praeteritio.* See **43,** 3, and note.

PAGE **53.** 1. **omnis**: connect with **ruinas**, *the complete ruin.*

2. **Idibus**: Catiline had borrowed money on the strength of his conspiracy being successful; when it was seen to be a failure his creditors would demand payment. The Kalends and the Ides, the beginning and the middle of the month, were the regular days for settling accounts.

4. **difficultatem**: *embarrassment*, in money matters.

5. **ad omnium nostrum vitam**: more often *ad omnium nostram vitam.* See on **omnium, 49,** 9.

8. Sec. 15. **cum**: causal, therefore followed by the subjv. See on **cum venissent, 50,** 9. **neminem qui nesciat**: see **51,** 21, and note.

9. **pridie Kalendas**: for cons. see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; G

p. 491; H. 420, 5; (437, 1). The event referred to belongs to the so-called 'first conspiracy of Catiline.' See Introd., p. 213.

10. **comitio**: see **(97)**. **manum**: obj. of **paravisse.**

12. **mentem**: *reflection.*

13. **fortunam**: fortunately Catiline gave the signal too soon, or the plot might have succeeded.

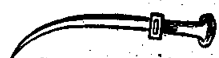
14. **illa**: *the following.* **omitto**: what rhetorical figure?

15. **non multa**: *few.* **commissa postea**: *later offenses.*

17. **petitiones**: the term is the technical one used for the cuts and thrusts of a gladiator.

18. **parva quadam**, etc.: *by a slight turn of the body, so to speak.* Cicero uses a popular expression borrowed from the arena, and so says **ut aiunt,** which is often used to introduce proverbs or colloquialisms. Observe that **declinatione et corpore** is a hendiadys for **declinatione corporis.** See on **ora voltusque, 44**, 2.

20. **tibi . . . de manibus**: *from your hands;* lit. *from your hands for you,* **tibi** being a dat. of reference. A. 377; B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N.; (384, N. 2).


Sica (dagger).

21. Sec. 16. **sica**: a dagger shaped like the tusk of a wild boar. At Rome it was carried by ruffians, criminals, and gladiators, and was regarded as fit for such only. There was, moreover, a law against carrying concealed weapons. See Syn. 36.

23. **quae quidem**, etc.: **quae** is a connecting relative, where in English we should have a conjunction with a demonstrative pronoun or a noun, *and as for this dagger* (A. 308, f.; B. 251, 6, 7; G. 610, R. 1; H. 510; (453)). Grammatically it is the subject of **sit.** **quibus . . . sit** is an ind. question after **nescio.** **initiata . . . ac devota**: *consecrated and vowed,* alludes to the practice of assassins of vowing a weapon to some god in case an intended murder should be successfully accomplished.

Page **54.** 1. Ch. VII. **Nunc vero**: *now truly,* transition from the consideration of his past life to the present. **ista**: *that of yours.* A. 297, 298, c; B. 246, 4; G. 306; H. 505; 507, 3; (450, N.)

3. **ut misericordia**: sc. *permotus esse videar.* **nulla**: emphatic negative, *not at all.*

6. **vocis**: emphatic, and opposed to **taciturnitatis.**

8. **Quid, quod**: *And again, the fact that.* — **ista subsellia**: *those benches near you.* These were wooden benches without backs brought in for the occasion. The consul, by virtue of his office, sat on the *sella curulis* (41, iv.). See Ill., p. 290.

9. **tibi**: the dat. of agent, which is regular after the gerundive (see 12 below), is occasionally found in the case of personal pronouns after a perfect participle (here **constituti**).

10. **fuerunt**: not *sunt,* because they *have been* destined to death, but are no longer so now.

11. **partem istam . . . reliquerunt**: Catiline as ex-praetor (*praetorius*) would sit among the *praetorii,* who sat next to the *consulares* or ex-consuls.

12. **tibi**: the regular dat. of ag't. See on 9 above.

13. Sec. 17. **Servi**: very emphatic in position, and made still more so by **mehercule.** The latter is a mere emphatic expletive reduced from **me Hercules iuvet**: *so help me, Hercules.* **si metuerent, . . . putarem**: a good example of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in present time. A. 517; B. 304; G. 597; H. 579; (510). Two more cases follow below.

14. **relinquendam**: sc. *esse,* which is often omitted with periphrastic infinitives.

15. **urbem**: sc. *relinquendam* (*esse*).

16. **suspectum tam graviter**: *so grave an object of suspicion.*

17. **aspectu**: abl. of separation after **carere.**

22. **odissent**: expresses the same time as **timerent.** See **oderit, 51,** 24, and note.

24. **Nunc**: *but as it is,* the real case as opposed to the imagined ones.

25. **iam diu . . . iudicat**: see **iam dudum hortor, 51,** 14. **nihil te cogitare nisi**: *that you are thinking of nothing except.*

27. **verebere**: see Syn. 18.

PAGE **55.** 2. Sec. 18. **tacita**: concessive, *though silent.*

3. **aliquot annis**: abl. of time within which, but translate by *for*. **facinus, flagitium**: see Syn. 16.

4. **civium neces**: during the proscriptions of Sulla, in which Catiline took a prominent part.

5. **vexatio direptioque sociorum**: as propraetor of Africa in 67. On his return home he was tried for extortion, but bribed the jury and the prosecutor and was acquitted. See Introd., p. 212.

6. **leges et quaestiones**: see **(56)**, **(57)**, **(60)**.

7. **Superiora illa**: *those former misdeeds.*

9. **totam**: fem. because referring to the fatherland (*patria*).

10. **quicquid increpuerit**: *at every sound*, lit. *whatever makes a noise.* The subjv. is due to the dependence of the clause on the infinitive **timeri**. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; 663, 1; H. 652; (529, II.).

11. **posse**: depends on **videri**. **quod a tuo scelere abhorreat** = *a quo tuum scelus abhorreat.* The subjv. expresses characteristic.

12. **non est ferendum**: the subj. is the three preceding inf. clauses. — **Quam ob rem**: used like *qua re* and *quae cum ita sint* in summing up an argument or drawing a conclusion.

13. **mihi**: for case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 347, 5; H. 427; (385, II. 2).

15. Ch. VIII. Sec. 19. **si . . . loquatur, . . . debeat**: a less vivid future condition. A. 516, 2; B. 303; G. 596; H. 576; (509). For **etiam si possit**, see A. 526, 527, c; B. 303; G. 604, R. 2; H. 585; (515, II.).

17. **Quid, quod**: *what of the fact that.* **tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti**: the intensive **ipse**, according to the Latin idiom, connects itself with the subj. rather than with the obj., though in our idiom the obj. appears to be the emphatic word (you gave *yourself*). A citizen awaiting trial was not imprisoned, but gave bail or placed himself under the care of some reputable citizen, who then became responsible for his safe keeping. On the incident referred to see Introd., p. 215.

18. **ad**: here for **apud**. See **apud Laecam, 49, 13.**

20. **domi meae**: the locative **domi** may be modified by a possessive adjective or genitive, but when otherwise modified the locative abl. must be used.

22. **parietibus, moenibus**: see Syn. 45.—**tuto**: adv. where we might have expected **tutum**. **qui**: *since I*, rel. cl. of cause, and hence with the subjv. A. 535, e; B. 283, 3; G. 626, R.; H. 592; (517). A second reason for the subjv. here is, of course, the indir. disc.

25. **optimum**: ironical, as is also the next clause, where the irony is marked by **videlicet**. **M. Metellum**: nothing further is known about this man, but it is easy to judge from Cicero's language that he was known to be weak and simple.

PAGE **56.** 2. **Sed quam longe videtur abesse debere**: *But how far does it seem that he ought to be from.* Notice that the Latin says, 'does *he* seem,' etc., the personal being preferred to the impersonal construction. A. 582; G. 528, 1, 2, R. 2; H. 611; (534, 1, N. 1).

3. **qui se ipse**: see **tu te ipse**, **55**, 17, and note. **custodia**: for cons. see A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; G. 397, N. 2; H. 481; (421, III.).

4. Sec. 20. **Quae cum ita sint**: see on **55**, 12.

5. **emori, abire**: suicide or exile were the two ways open to a convicted Roman citizen. Many preferred the former.

8. **Refer ad senatum**: the technical expression, see (**36**). **inquis**: the regular word used with a direct quotation. For the conjugation, see A. 144, b; B. 134; G. 175, 2; H. 300; (297, II. 2).

9. **te ire in exsilium**: subj. of **placere**.

10. **non referam**: three reasons may be given why Cicero was unwilling to put the matter to a vote. In the first place, the senate was not a judicial body and had no power to pass sentence on an individual. In the second place, Catiline had not a few friends in the senate who might have voted in his favor. Anything less than a unanimous vote would have been a virtual victory for Catiline. In the third place, a unanimous decree for banishment would still have been favorable to Catiline, for as

he had not been formally tried or convicted of anything, he could have posed as an innocent citizen suffering under the persecution of an unjust senate. Cicero, therefore, wisely refuses to ask the senate to take any formal action, but adroitly manages to secure all the advantages of a decree for banishment, with none of its dangers, by taking the course which follows.

12. **hi**: the senators.

14. **proficiscere**: after this word the orator pauses a moment to give time for protests. There is deep silence. Thereupon he points out that all are clearly of the opinion that Catiline should go. Cicero's device was a skillful one. He well understood that Catiline's secret supporters would be slow to speak out publicly in the senate.

15. **ecquid**: *at all;* used in emphatic questions.

16. **Quid exspectas**, etc.: *why do you wait for the spoken command of those whose desire you perceive by their silence:* lit. *the authority of them speaking whose wish you perceive* (when) *silent.*

17. Sec. 21. **si dixissem, . . . intulisset**: a good example of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in past time. A. 517; B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 579; (510, N. 1). Cf. this sentence with the conditions, **54**, 13–18.

18. **Sestio**: one of Cicero's best friends, who was afterward very active in defending him against Clodius, and in recalling him from banishment, 57 B.C. In 56 B.C. Cicero defended him in one of his most famous orations, *Pro Sestio.*

19. **Marcello**: afterward one of the bitterest opponents of Caesar. In 46 B.C. Caesar pardoned him and recalled him from exile. Cicero's address of thanks to Caesar on that occasion is contained in this book.

20. **vim et manus**: *violent hands.* What figure? See on **ora voltusque, 44**, 2.

23. **cara**: alluding to his demand for a vote from the senate. **videlicet**: as in **55**, 25, above, marking the irony of the statement.

24. **equites Romani**: see **(8–11)**.

25. **circumstant**: the crowd filled all the space about the temple.

27. **voces**: *shouts* of rage against Catiline heard from a distance (**exaudire**) during the progress of the speech. **Quorum**: antecedent is **eosdem**.

PAGE **57.** 2. **haec**: *these things which are before us;* object of **relinquentem**. **iam pridem studes**: see on **iam dudum hortor, 51**, 14.

3. **prosequantur**: when citizens went into voluntary exile their friends and relatives escorted them to the city gates. The thought here is that the populace would be so glad to get rid of him that they would gladly show him this honor.

4. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. **Quamquam**: *but yet, however;* here a rhetorical particle of transition, and not to be confused with the other use of the word where it means *though,* and introduces a concessive clause. See **51**, 4. **te, . . . tu, . . . tu, . . . tu**: note the emphasis,—"YOU (of all men, do these things)?" implying that he is the last man of whom it could be expected. **ut . . . frangat**, etc.: *what! anything crush* YOU? YOU *ever reform*, etc. This and the following clauses are used as exclamatory questions. These are more commonly expressed by the acc. and infinitive. Grammatically the **ut** clauses may be construed as subject clauses of result with *potestne fieri* (*can it be*) understood.

6. **Utinam . . . duint**: A. 441; B. 279; G. 261; H. 558, 2; (483, 1). **duint** is used in old Latin for *dent.*

7. **Tametsi**: *but yet.*

9. **quanta . . . impendeat**: indirect question, obj. of **video**.

10. **recenti memoria**: abl. of time. Translate freely, *while the memory of your crimes is fresh.*

11. **tanti**: *worth the cost;* lit. *of so much* (value). A. 417 B. 203, 3–5; G. 380, R.; H. 448, 1; (404, N. 1). **dum modo . . . sit et . . . seiungatur**: see **dum modo . . . intersit, 50**, 16, and note.

13. **ut . . . commoveare**, etc.: subj. of **postulandum est**.

14. **temporibus**: *the dangers, the exigencies,* as often.

15. **is**: *such a man;* followed naturally by an **ut** clause of characteristic.

17. Sec. 23. **Quam ob rem**: see **55**, 12 and note.

18. **inimico**: see Syn. 23. **praedĭcas**: not **praedīcas**.

19. **vis**: from *volo.* **recta**: sc. *via, straightway.*

20. **sermones hominum**, *what people say.* See Syn. 53.

22. **Sin . . . mavis; egredere, confer,** etc.: like **si . . . vis, perge** above; a simple condition with imperative in the apodosis. A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 581; (508, 4). **mavis** is from *malo.*

25. **lactrocinio**: *brigandage;* as opposed to regular war (*bellum*). See Syn. 32. It is **impio**, as directed against his country.

26. **isse**: i.e. *ivisse*, from *eo.*

PAGE **58.** 1. Sec. 24. **Quamquam**: see on **57**, 4. **invitem**: for mood see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4; (484, V.). **a quo sciam**: *since I know that by you;* a rel. cl. expressing cause, and hence with the subjv. See **55**, 22, and note.

3. **Forum Aurelium**, a small town on the Aurelian Way (see ill., p. 68), about fifty miles north of Rome.

5. **cui . . . sciam**, another rel. cl. of cause. For the dative, see **54**, 9, and note.

6. **pactam**: from *paciscor.*

7. **diem**: Manlius was to rise on the 27th of October.

8. **a quo**, etc.: see on **a quo . . . sciam** above, 1.



STANDARD BEARER WITH THE EAGLE (AQUILA).

9. **aquilam illam argenteam**: *that famous silver eagle.* Marius introduced the silver eagle as the standard of the legion. This particular one he is said to have carried in his campaign against the Cimbri.

13. **domi tuae**: see on **domi meae, 55**, 20, and note. **sa-**

crarium: the Romans often had a little shrine in their houses for the worship of the household gods. So Catiline erected a shrine in his house for the worship of this famous eagle, which to him signified the leadership of the popular party, the object of his ambition.

17. **Tu ut . . . possis**: see the sentence at the beginning of the chapter. **illa**: see on **aspectu, 54**, 17.

21. **altaribus**: *altar;* the word is not found in the singular in classical Latin.

23. Ch. X. Sec. 25. **tandem aliquando**: an emphatic *at length,* the words mutually strengthening each other. **iam pridem rapiebat**: see on **iam dudum hortor, 51**, 14, and A. 470, 471, b; B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535, 1; (469, II. 2).

25. **haec res**: i.e. making war against his country.

PAGE **59.** 1. **non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: see on **non modo, 23**, 21.

2. **nefarium**: i.e. civil, also called **impium.** See Syn. 33.

3. **atque**: connecting **perditis** and **derelictis. ab . . . fortuna . . . spe**: the preposition shows that *fortune* and *hope* are here personified. They modify **derelictis.**

5. Sec. 26. **laetitia, gaudiis, voluptate**: see Syn. 28. For construction of **laetitia,** see **patientia, 43, 1,** and note.

6. **bacchabere**: the word is borrowed from the wild and frenzied orgies of Bacchus, and would suggest the height of sensual enjoyment.

7. **virum**: in apposition with **quemquam.** Lit., *any one a good man.*

8. **meditati sunt**: here in a passive sense, although from a deponent verb.

9. **iacere, vigilare**: the infinitive clauses are in apposition to **labores. ad obsidendum stuprum**: *to be on the lookout for an intrigue,* which is further explained in the next clause by **insidiantem somno maritorum,** just as **ad facinus obeundum,** *to commit a deed of violence,* is explained by **insidiantem bonis otiosorum. insidiantem** agrees with the understood acc. subj. of **iacere** and **vigilare.**

12. **Habes ubi ostentes**: *you have an opportunity of displaying.* **ubi** = *ut ibi*, a rel. adv. introducing a purpose clause. A. 530, 531, 2, N.; B. 282, 2; G. 545, 1; H. 589, II.; (497, I.).

15. Sec. 27. **tum cum**, etc.: see **48**, 2, and note. **a consulatu**: referring to the last election. See Introd., p. 213.

16. **exsul, consul**: the play upon the words is evident.

17. **esset**: some editors read *est* here. What difference does it make in the thought?

18. **nominaretur**: see Syn. 3.

III. Peroratio. Chs. xi.–xiii.

I may be accused of remissness in letting such a dangerous enemy as Catiline leave the city. I am influenced to do this neither by the fear of breaking the laws which protect the rights of the citizen, nor because I dread the unpopularity which will fall upon me if I have Catiline put to death. I am letting him go, in the first place, because I wish every one in the city to be convinced of the existence and dangerous character of this conspiracy, as they will be when Catiline appears openly in arms against his country; in the second place, because killing Catiline alone will not rid us of this danger half as effectively as for him to leave the city and take all his followers with him.

And now may Jupiter Stator, the guardian of this city, protect us and punish the enemies of our fatherland.

19. Ch. XI. **Nunc**: transitional use introducing a new subject.

20. **detester ac deprecer**: *remove by protest and entreaty.* This portion of the speech (Sec. 27–30), in which Cicero justifies his conduct toward Catiline, bears the marks of having been inserted later when the speech was put into writing and published. It is too formal and deliberate for an impromptu effort.

21. **quae**: rel. pron., sc. *ea.* This is therefore not an indirect question, and **dicam** is not a subjv. **animis, mentibus**: see Syn. 24.

Page **60.** 1. **Tunc eum**: connect with **exire patiere.** These words make the main clause, all the rest being subordinate.

4. **evocatorem servorum**: the slaves were always a source of danger. Under Spartacus, less than ten years before, they had defeated army after army, and brought Rome to the verge of ruin. Great numbers of slaves flocked to the standards of Catiline in Etruria, but he refused to enroll them, thinking it would injure his cause with the citizens. The epithet Cicero applies to him here is, therefore, scarcely just.

5. **emissus, immissus**: again, a play upon words. Cf. **exsul, consul**, on the previous page. We may translate *let out, let against.*

7. **duci, rapi, mactari**: the regular construction after **imperabis** would be **ut** and the subjv., but Cicero occasionally uses a *passive* infinitive. With the active the subjv. must be used.

9. Sec. 28. **Mos maiorum**: this had the authority of law among the Romans **(56), (57)**. **At**: the regular word introducing an objection in an argument. For the other common use of **at**, see on **46**, 2. **persaepe**, etc.: a very strong exaggeration. In Sec. 3, where Cicero discusses this point, he can think of only one case, that of Scipio and Ti. Gracchus.

10. **multarunt** = *multaverunt.*

11. **leges**: the first of these was the Valerian law (509 B.C.). This was reënacted and strengthened by the Porcian laws (198–194 B.C.) and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). See (62).

11. **rogatae sunt**: *passed,* usually the word means *proposed.*

15. **hominem per te cognitum**, etc.: see (6).

16. **per omnis honorum gradus**: see (54), (55).

19. Sec. 29. **invidiae**: it was this *odium* which five years later drove Cicero into exile.

26. Ch. XII. **si iudicarem, . . . non dedissem**: this contrary-to-fact (unreal) condition refers to present time in the protasis and to past time in the apodosis. *If I judged* (now), *I would not have given.* The opposite use of tenses is illustrated in the sentence **31**, 11. **factu**: A. 510; B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1; (547, 1).

PAGE **61.** 2. **Saturnini**, etc.: these genitives all modify **sanguine.** The characters here named are the same as those mentioned in Sec. 3 and 4. See notes and vocabulary.

3. **superiorum complurium**: *of very many men of former times;* again an exaggeration.

4. **contaminarunt, honestarunt**: for form see on **multarunt, 60,** 10, above. As a matter of fact, these violent breaches of law brought little credit to those making them, and usually entailed serious consequences.

5. **quid invidiae**: part. gen. **parricida**: in killing the citizens he is destroying his country, and "*patria est communis parens omnium nostrum*" (**54**, 24.)

6. **si impenderet, fui**: a mixed condition, the protasis being contrary to fact present (*if it were to threaten*), and the apodosis simple past (*I have been*). **ea**: i.e. *invidia.*

8. **partam**: from *pario.*

9. Sec. 30. **Quamquam**: see **57**, 4, and note. **qui . . . videant . . . dissimulent; qui . . . aluerunt**: the first of these **qui** clauses characterizes **non nulli**, and therefore uses subjunctive (see **49**, 8, and note); the second **qui** is a connecting relative, equal to *hi autem,* and is therefore followed by the indicative.

11. **mollibus sententiis**: Cicero complains also in his oration *pro Murena* (Sec. 51) of the lack of decision on the part of the senators, saying that some were unwilling to adopt a vigorous course because they feared nothing, others because they feared everything.

13. **quorum auctoritate**: *and through the influence of these.* Another example of the connecting relative. A. 308, f; B. 251, 6; G. 610, R.; H. 510; (453).

14. **Si animadvertissem, dicerent**: bring out the force of the tenses in translation. See **31**, 11, and note.

16. **si iste**, etc.: the next few lines are in indirect discourse after **intellego.** In the direct form we should have: si iste, quo intendit, . . . *pervenerit, nemo* tam *stultus erit* qui non videat . . . *nemo* tam *improbus* qui non fateatur. What changes

have the italicized words suffered? Account for the lack of change in the others.

20. **reprimi, comprimi**: the point lies in the difference in meaning of these two words. We may render, *repress, suppress.*

22. **eodem**: adv.

23. **adulta pestis, stirps, semen**: note the metaphor of a plant or tree.

25. Ch. XIII. Sec. 31. **iam diu in . . . versamur**: *for a long time we have been living in the midst of.* See on **iam dudum hortor, 51**, 14. That is, ever since 65 B.C., when Catiline made his first conspiracy.

27. **nescio quo pacto**: *somehow* (lit. *I know not in what way*). *nescio quis* is treated as a single word equal in sense to an indefinite pronoun, and has no effect on the following construction.

PAGE **62.** 1. **maturitas, erupit in**: *ripeness, has burst out upon.* These words continue the metaphor of lines 23–25 of the preceding page. **nostri** is used for **mei**, like *nos* for *ego*, in speeches. Cf. the English 'editorial *we*.'

2. **latrocinio**: abstract for concrete, *band of robbers.*

5. **visceribus**: *vitals.*

6. **aestu febrique**: *in the burning heat of fever*, hendiadys. See on **vim et manus, 56**, 20.

7. **si biberunt, videntur**: a general condition, present time. In this form the perf. ind. in the protasis is translated like a present, *if they drink, whenever they drink.* A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; G. 567, II.; 594, N. 1; H. 578, 1; (508, 5, 1)).

9. **relevatus**: expresses condition, *si relevabitur.*

10. **reliquis vivis**: abl. abs. expressing condition, as if *si reliqui vivi erunt.* See on **4**, 3.

11. Sec. 32. **Qua re**: see on **55**, 12.

13. **insidiari**: referring to the attempt on his life the preceding night.

14. **circumstare tribunal**, etc.: to intimidate him, and obstruct justice. See (45), (59).

15. **curiam**: see (105, 2). **malleolos**: a firebrand shaped

like a hammer with a head of tar or pitch. It was used in sieges to throw upon the enemies' buildings.

18. **fore** = *futuram esse.*

22. **videatis**: with a strong future force, *you will see.*

23. Sec. 33. **Hisce ominibus**: *with these prospects.* The enclitic *-ce* is often added to demonstratives to produce emphasis.

24. **cum**: in our idiom *to.*

PAGE **63.** 1. **Tu, Iuppiter**, etc.: addressed to the great statue of Jupiter, standing in his temple.

2. **urbs**: sc. *constituta est*, historically incorrect, as the temple of Jupiter, though vowed by Romulus, was built much later, 294 B.C. **auspiciis**: see **(70)**, **(71)**, **(74)**.

3. **Statorem**: here used in the sense of 'stayer of the state.' See on **50**, 20.

5. **vita**: see on **51**, 8.

6. **arcebis, mactabis**: future with the force of the imperative. A. 449, b; G. 243; H. 536, 2; 560, N.; (470, 1; 487, 4).

For Review Questions see page 380.



THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, Nov. 9, 63 B.C.

At the close of Cicero's first speech, Catiline rose, and with humble mien and suppliant voice begged the senate not to believe everything said against him; that he, as a patrician of noble descent, had a sure public career without resorting to revolution, and that Cicero, a mere upstart, a *novus homo*, was simply posing for effect as the protector of the state. But the enraged senate would not hear him, and drove him out with cries of 'traitor' and 'assassin.'

After a hasty conference with his friends, Catiline, with a small band, left the city that same night for the camp of Manlius, promising to return soon at the head of an army. He set out toward the north by the coast road, the Aurelian Way, which gave color to the report, busily circulated by his friends, that he had gone to Massilia into voluntary exile, a victim of unjust persecution. He also on his journey wrote letters to prominent men in Rome to the same purport. His object was, of course, to arouse sympathy for himself, hatred toward Cicero and the senate, and to conceal his real designs.

The next day, Nov. 9, Cicero made an address to the assembled people (**28**), the Second Oration against Catiline, congratulating them on the departure of Catiline, and aiming to quiet the public excitement, and to deter the remaining conspirators from farther efforts.

The speech is of a descriptive and narrative, rather than of an argumentative, character, as is clear from the following analysis.

Argument.

I. Ch. i. **Exordium.** Congratulations on the departure of Catiline. — II. Chs. ii.–xi. **Descriptio.** Chs. ii.–vii. Why it was better to let Catiline go than to arrest him. He has not been sent into exile. Chs. viii.–xi. Character of his adherents, and their weakness as compared with the resources of the state. — III. Chs. xii.–xiii. **Peroratio.** The conspirators in the city given a final warning. The consul does all, relying upon the gods, to whom the citizens should address their prayers.

EXORDIUM. Ch. i.

Citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city and escaped a great peril. Now he must fight us openly. He grieves over our preservation, but we rejoice.

Page **64**. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Tandem aliquando**: see **58**, 23, and note. **aliquando** occurs alone in the same sense on **50**, 13. **Quirites**: see on **1**, 3.

3. **ferro flammaque**: *fire and sword*, but in Latin *sword and fire*. **minitantem**: the verb *minari* or *minitari* takes a twofold construction. We may say either, 'threaten something (acc.) to some one (dat),' or 'threaten some one (dat.) with something (abl.).' Here we have the latter. **vel eiecimus vel emisimus**, etc.: *we have, if you choose, put him out or let him go*, etc. The conjunctions **vel . . . vel**, as distinguished from *aut . . . aut*, allow a choice of terms or an exclusion of both of them. With *aut . . . aut* we must take one or the other, and taking one excludes the other. Here Cicero uses **vel**, because, until he has learned the temper of the people, he is afraid to assume the responsibility for having driven Catiline out.

4. **ipsum** = *sua sponte: of his own accord.*

5. **verbis prosecuti sumus**: in the sense of 'to wish good speed;' of course ironical. Cicero may be thinking of the closing lines of Ch. viii. in the first oration. **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit**: note the climax, each succeeding word

being stronger, the effect being strengthened by the absence of connectives (asyndeton).

7. **moenibus**: dat., translate *against the walls.*

9. **non iam**: *no longer.*

10. **sica illa versabitur**: *will that well-known dagger play about.* **ille** following its noun means *well-known, famous,* etc. **campo** (sc. *Martio*): see on **50**, 26 ff. **Foro**: see **(94)–(99)**.

11. **curia**: see (**105**, 2).

12. **Loco motus**: *forced from his position,* a term borrowed from the arena. Cf. 'lost his grip.' **cum est depulsus**: see on **cum . . . venissent, 50**, 9.

13. **hoste**: emphatic. This is what Cicero had been striving for — to make Catiline come out openly as the enemy of his country. **nullo impediente**: *with no one to hinder; nullo* is regularly used for the abl. of *nemo.*

16. Sec. 2. **Quod . . . extulit**, etc.: a number of *quod* clauses of cause stated as facts on the speaker's authority, hence with the indic.

Page **65**. 1. **vivis nobis**: abl. abs. See on **reliquis vivis, 62**, 10.

2. **ei e manibus**: see on **de manibus tibi, 53**, 20, and note.

3. **tandem**: see **43**, 1, and note.

6. **retorquet oculos, faucibus**: note the metaphor of a wild beast driven from his prey.

8. **quae quidem**: *but this,* **quidem** having here an adversative force. **pestem evomuerit**, etc.: here the metaphor changes to that of a poison, of which the state has been relieved. Observe that the verbs **evomuerit** and **proiecerit** are subjv. in a **quod** clause of cause. Compare this sentence with the causal clauses above (lines 1–3), where the indic. was used. Here the subjv. is due to the fact that the reason is stated not as Cicero's, but as the city's.

DESCRIPTIO. Chs. II.–XI.

Chs. II.–VII. Some may criticise me for letting Catiline go, instead of arresting him. He deserved death. I let him go

because the only way to make you believe in his guilt was to show him to you in arms against his country. Now that he is outside, he and his forces are not to be feared. The conspirators of high rank who are still in the city are much more to be feared. If they would only follow him, it would be a happy day for the republic. Even his going is a great relief. He was not only very wicked himself, but was the center of evil influence, to which the wicked of all classes gathered, not only from Rome, but from all Italy. His adherents are so corrupt that they can no longer be endured. No danger from without threatens Rome; the danger is within. War must be waged with extravagance, folly, and crime; and for this war I proclaim myself general.

Some say that I have driven Catiline into exile. That is absurd. I simply exposed his plans to the senate, which was as hostile to him as I. Then I bade him go to Manlius, where he had long been planning to go. He never thought of going into exile. Yet, I presume, that if he should really do so, I should be called a tyrant, and he a martyr. I would be willing to bear that, however, if he would only go, but there is no hope of it. Those who say so, know better, and are in league with him.

10. Ch. II. Sec. 3. **oportebat**: *ought to be* (but are not). We have here the apodosis of a present condition contrary to fact, the protasis being understood (*si boni essent, si recte putarent,* or something of the sort). For mood and tense of **oportebat**, see **49**, 11, and note.

11. **in hoc ipso**: *in this very matter.*

12. **quod non comprehenderim**: *because* (as they say) *I did not seize,* the subjv. of implied indirect discourse. Cf. **evomuerit** and **proiecerit**, above.

14. **Interfectum esse**: the present, *interfici,* would have been regular. See A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; G. 280, R. 2; H. 618, 2; (537, 1). In such cases the participle may be regarded as a pred. adjective. See on **46**, 6.

15. **iam pridem oportebat**: see **44**, 14, and note.

16. **huius imperi**: see **51**, 10, and note. See also Syn. 26.

17. **res publica**: *the interests of the state;* for **res**, see note, **2**, 7.

18. **qui . . . crederent**: characteristic; so below, **qui defenderent. quae ego deferrem**: *the facts that I reported,* the

subjv. of integral part or attraction. A. 593; B. 324; G. 629, H. 652, 1; (529, II. N. 1, 1).

22. **si iudicarem, sustulissem**: see **60**, 26, and note.

PAGE **66.** 1. Sec. 4. **cum viderem**: subjv., because the idea is causal rather than temporal. See **cum . . . venissent, 50**, 9, and note. **ne vobis quidem omnibus**: dat. after **re probata**, the emphatic word being **vobis**, as its position between **ne** and **quidem** shows; *the facts* (**re**) *being proved even then not even to all of* YOU (to say nothing of others); or more freely: *since the facts of the conspiracy even at that time were not fully established to your complete satisfaction.*

3. **fore ut**, etc.: *the result would be that,* etc., the obj. of **viderem**, and the apodosis of **si . . . multassem.** In the direct form the condition would be, *si multavero, potero. potero* becomes **fore ut possem** because **possum** has no future infinitive. A. 569, a; B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 619, 2, 3; (537, 3, N. 1).

5. **videretis**: the **cum** clause takes its mood and tense from the result clause **ut . . . possetis**, with which it is closely connected. See on **quae ego deferrem, 65**, 18, above.

6. **Quem quidem hostem**: *and as for this enemy,* emphatic in position, and made more so by **quidem. Quem** is a connecting relative. See on **53**, 23.

7. **foris**: on **65**, 9, we had **foras**; the former, originally an abl., is used with verbs of rest; the latter, originally an acc., with verbs of motion. **licet intellegatis**: see **licet recognoscas, 47**, 17, and note.

8. **quod exierit**: *because* (as I am told) *he went forth.* Why subjv.? **comitatus**: see on **meditati, 59**, 8. Plutarch says there were 300, but may include in that number those that waited for Catiline at Forum Aurelium, and joined him there. See on **58**, 3.

9. **Utinam duxisset**: see on **utinam duint, 57**, 6, and note the force of the tenses.

10. **Tongilium mihi eduxit**: *he did take Tongilius with him, I am happy to say.* **mihi** is an ethical dat. A. 380; B. 188, 2, b); G. 351; H. 432; (389). The three men mentioned are not

otherwise known. The orator mentions them in contrast with the conspirators of high rank that had remained in the city. **praetexta**: sc. *toga*; the toga with a red border, worn by free born Roman boys up to the age of manhood, and by the higher magistrates. The ordinary toga (*toga virilis*) was plain white. The phrase **in praetexta** means *in boyhood*, or *when quite young*. See also Syn. 57.

12. **nullum motum**: *no disaster*, i.e. their debts are too trifling.

15. Ch. III. Sec. 5. **prae**: *in comparison with*. The *Gallicanae legiones* formed the permanent garrison of Cisalpine Gaul. Besides these, Q. Metellus, the praetor (**55**, 23), was making a new levy for the defense of the state. The *Ager Gallicus* was the coast district of Umbria.

PAGE **67**. 3. **desperatis**: not only *desperate*, but *despaired of*. Trans., *hopeless and ruined*. He has in mind the ruined veterans of Sulla. **agresti luxuria**: abstract for concrete, *boorish prodigals*. **ex rusticis decoctoribus**: *of bankrupts from the country*. **decoctoribus**: from *decoquo*, 'to boil down, simmer away,' hence, *to squander*.

4. **qui vadimonia deserere**: i.e. all these men were under indictment for debt, and had given bail (*vadimonium*) for their appearance at court when wanted. By joining Catiline's army they were forfeiting their bail.

5. **quibus**: connecting relative, *if I shall show* (lit. *shall have shown*) *these, not to say*, etc.

6. **edictum praetoris**: this would contain the penalties for debtors. **concident**: lit. *fall in a heap*; freely, *be helpless*.

7. **Hos**: strongly contrasted with **illum exercitum** above. **volitare**: *flit about*, like birds of brilliant plumage.

8. **curiam**: see (**105**, 2). **unguentis, purpura**: marks of extravagance and foppery. By **purpura** he refers to the broad, purple stripe worn by senators on the front of the tunic (**7**). In the choice of this, the greatest luxury and refinement of taste was displayed by the elegant young nobles.

9. **mallem**: *I would rather, I would prefer* (if I had my way).

The apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, present time. **suos milites**: in apposition with **hos**.

10. **eduxisset**: a subjv. without *ut*, see A. 565; B. 296, 1, a; G. 546, R. 2; H. 565, 2; (499, 2). **mementote**: the present imperative of *scio* and *memini* is lacking.

11. **esse**: *pertimescendum* understood.

12. **hoc magis**: *for this reason the more.* A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479; (423).

14. **neque tamen permoventur**: the boldness of the conspirators shows their strength.

Sec. 6. **Video**, etc.: see on **49**, 5–12.

PAGE **68.** 1. **superioris noctis**: *that former night*, i.e. the meeting at Laeca's house, the night of Nov. 6.

4. **Ne**: *surely;* here easily distinguishable from the conj. and adv. *ne* because followed by the indic. mood. It regularly stands first in a sentence, and is accompanied by a pronoun.

PAGE **69.** 1. Ch. IV. **Quod exspectavi**: (sc. *id*) *that which I have waited for.*

2. **aperte**, with **videretis.**

3. **nisi si** for *nisi.* **Catilinae**: see **tui**, **47**, 4, and note.

4. **similis**: acc. plur. agreeing with *eos* understood, subj. of **sentire.** **Non iam**: *no longer.*

5. **flagitat**: see Syn. 9.

6. **ne patiantur**: negative purpose, or possibly hortative.

7. **sui**: obj. gen. plural, *for themselves.* **miserum**, with adverbial force, *wretchedly.*

8. **Aurelia via**: the coast road to Massilia, and for that reason chosen by Catiline, to strengthen the belief that he had gone there. A more direct route to Manlius was the Via Cassia.

9. Sec. 7. **O fortunatam**, etc.: a lively way of saying *fortunata erit res publica*, the apodosis to **si quidem**, etc.

11. **mehercule**: see on **54**, 13. **exhausto**: continues the metaphor of **sentinam.** See on **exhaurietur . . . sentina, 51**, 15.

14. **tota Italia**: for cons. see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); G. 388; H. 485, 2; (425, 2).

PAGE **70.** 2. **subiector**: *forger*, *subicere* meaning *to substitute* one thing for another. **circumscriptor**: used especially of one who made his living by cheating inexperienced youths.

4. **quis corruptus, quis perditus**: these two general terms sum up the particular ones that precede.

6. **hosce**: see **hisce, 62**, 23, and note.

7. Sec. 8. **Iam vero**: a common form of transition; here to another phase of Catiline's character. Translate, *and again, furthermore.* Below, line 12, we have **Nunc vero** which is used in the same way.

8. **quae tanta**, etc.: freely, *was there ever such great attraction for youth in any man as in him?* See **52**, 4.

11. **mortem parentum pollicebatur**: that the profligate sons might inherit the property. **impellendo, adiuvando**: A. 507; B. 338, 4, a); G. 431; H. 630; (542, IV.), translate as pres. participles.

14. **Nemo non modo**, etc.: **nemo** goes with both clauses; supply *fuit* in the first clause from the second. *There was no one not only at Rome but* (there was no one) *in*, etc.

17. **asciverit**: for subjv. cf. the construction after **Quid est quod**, and **Nemo est qui, 51**, 21–23. It is useful to remember that when a relative expresses characteristic it may be translated: *of such a kind that, of such a character that.*

18. Ch. V. Sec. 9. **ut . . . possitis**, the principal cl. upon which this final clause depends must be supplied, e.g. *let me tell you, listen to this.* **diversa studia in dissimili ratione**: *his various tastes in a different field.*

19. **ludo gladiatorio**: where the gladiators were trained for their combats. Gladiators were usually slaves and of the worst character.

20. **audacior**: *more daring* (than usual); cf. below, **levior**, and **nequior.** So frequently the comparative denotes an excess of a quality. **scena**: actors were generally slaves and freedmen, and the profession was despised as unworthy of a Roman. On the other hand, the writers of plays were held in high honor.

22. **Atque idem tamen**, etc.: *and yet this same man, trained by the practice of impurity and crime to endure cold*, etc. **frigore, fame**, etc.: abl. of specification. The gerundive **perferundis** agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the others.

PAGE **71.** 2. **cum**: *though*. The thought of the passage is that though Catiline makes a boon companion of these bad characters, they all look up to him as a hero (**fortis**) because he excels them all in endurance and wickedness.

The above description of Catiline may be profitably compared with the one Cicero gives of him in his oration *pro Caelio*, Sec. 13:

"Illa vero, iudices, in illo homine (*Catilina*) mirabilia fuerunt: comprehendere multos amicitia, tueri obsequio, cum omnibus communicare quod habebat, servire temporibus suorum omnium pecunia, gratia, labore corporis, scelere etiam, si opus esset, et audacia; versare suam naturam et regere ad tempus atque huc et illuc torquere ac flectere; cum tristibus severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter, cum facinorosis audacter, cum libidinosis luxuriose vivere."

4. Sec. 10. **Hunc vero**, etc.: continues the thought from **69**, 12, interrupted by the description of Catiline.

5. **O nos beatos**, etc.: see on **69**, 9, above. See also Syn. 49.

7. **non iam**: see on **69**, 4.

8. **libidines**: abstract nouns have a plural to express *acts of, instances of*, the quality.

10. **res, fides**: *property, credit.*

13. **Quod si . . . quaererent, essent**: see on **si metuerent . . . putarem, 54**, 13, and note.

15. **possit**: subjv. in a rhetorical question. A. 444; B. 277, a; G. 259, 265; H. 557; (486, II.).

16. **homines, viris**: see Syn. 2.

18. **mihi**: another ethical dative (see on **66**, 10). The exact force of an ethical dative is often hard to translate. The underlying thought is always that the person referred to is especially interested in the action, and views it with favor or disfavor.

In Sec. 4 it was the former, here the latter. **accubantes**: the Romans reclined on couches while eating. **complexi**: *in company of.*

20. **oblĭti**: from *oblino;* distinguish from *oblīti*, from *obliviscor.* **eructant**: *belch forth*, the verb is in keeping with the drunken debauch described.

21. **bonorum**: See on, **44**, 1.

22. Sec. 11. **Quibus**: *over these*, connecting relative. **Quos** below is another. Such relatives regularly begin the sentence and often stand before the conjunction of the clause to which they belong (**quos si**, etc.). They are best translated by demonstratives or personals.

PAGE **72.** 2. **sustulerit**: not from *suffero.* **nescio quod**: indefinite adj. modifying **breve**; compare **nescio quo pacto, 61**, 27, and note.

3. **propagarit** = *propagaverit*: fut. perf. **Nulla . . . natio quam pertimescamus, nullus rex qui possit**: see **asciverit, 70**, 17, and note.

5. **unius**: i.e. Pompey, who had just conquered the pirates and Mithradates.

6. **Domesticum**: not *domestic.* See on **causa, 2**, 17.

11. **Quae**: sc. *ea.* **quacumque ratione**: sc. *potero.*

12. **resecanda erunt**: *must be cut away*, a figure taken from pruning a vine, or from surgery.

13. **aut . . . aut . . . aut**: *either . . . or . . . or*, observe how each one of these excludes the other two. They *must* do one of three things. Compare the use of **vel, 64**, 4, and see note.

14. **et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent**: with the first clause the verb is literal, with the second figurative. This is a very common form of expression in Latin, especially in poetry. In English translation it is better to change the verb. Not to do so produces a burlesque effect as, 'He caught a bad cold and no fish.'

16. Ch. VI. § 12. **At etiam**: *but still*, transition to his defense against the charge that he has acted tyrannically. On the use of **at**, see **60**, 9.

17. **Quod si** = *si hoc*. See on **quibus, 71**, 22. **verbo**: *by a mere word* (as they claim I did in Catiline's case).

19. **videlicet**: *of course, to be sure, forsooth*, marking irony, as usual. See on **55**, 25; **56**, 23. **permodestus**: *very obedient, very docile.*

21. **Hesterno die**, etc.: up to this point Cicero was ironically quoting the words of his critics. Now his reply begins. The reference is, of course, to his attempted assassination early on the morning of Nov. 8.

PAGE **73.** 2. **in aedem Iovis Statoris**: see on **44**, 2.

4. **ita . . . ut**, correlatives. The Eng. idiom omits the first.

6. **Quin etiam**: *nay even*, admitting the truth of what precedes, but adding something much stronger. **principes**: see **54**, 8 ff.

8. Sec. 13. **vehemens ille consul**, etc.: ironical. **quaesivi a Catilina**: cf. Ch. IV. of the preceding oration. *Quaero* is regularly followed by the abl. with a prep. of the person and the acc. of the thing asked. Here the place of the acc. is taken by the indirect question **in nocturno . . . necne**. In double questions the introductory word of the first half (*utrum, -ne*) is very often omitted, as here. For *or not* in the second half, we usually have *annon* in direct questions and *necne* in indirect.

11. **homo audacissimus**: in apposition with **ille** with concessive force, *through a very bold fellow.* See also Syn. 2.

13. **in proximam**: i.e. the assassination of Cicero.

14. **ei**: dat. of agent, see on **tibi, 54**, 9. **cum**: the verb is **scirem**.

PAGE **74.** 2. **iam pridem pararet**: *had long been preparing.* The direct form would be *iam pridem paras*, see on **iam dudum hortor, 51**, 14.

3. **securis, fascis**: the axes were tied in the middle of the bundle of rods, making the *fasces* (see ill., p. 73). By assuming these, Catiline assumed the *imperium* which went with the consular power. See **(43)**, **(50)**.

4. **aquilam**, etc.: see **58**, 8. **cui ille . . . fecerat**: observe that this clause is independent of the indirect discourse,

and therefore has its verb in the indic. A. 583; B. 314, 3; G. 655, R. 2; H. 643, 3; (524, 2, 1)).

6. **eiciebam**: *was I trying to send.* A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530; (469, 1).

7. **credo**: strongly ironical, as usual when parenthetical. See **46**, 18. **iste**: with a contemptuous force. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; G. 306, N.; H. 507, 3; (450, 1, N.).

11. **Massiliam**: Marseilles was a favorite place of exile for the Romans. It was a large wealthy city, and conveniently near Italy.

12. Ch. VII. **condicionem**: *task.*

13. **Nunc**: *even now* (after all we know about him).

14. **consiliis, laboribus, periculis**: a very common rhetorical device for securing emphasis is to omit connectives between words and phrases. This is called *asyndeton.* Note it not only in the words above, but also in the phrases that immediately follow.

18. **non ille**, with **dicetur.**

21. **vi et minis**: *threats of violence,* hendiadys. See on **vim et manus, 56**, 20.

24. Sec. 15. **Est mihi tanti**: *it is well worth my while.* See on **57**, 11.

26. **dum modo depellatur**: see **50**, 16, and note. Below we have **dum modo eat.**

PAGE **75.** 1. **Dicatur**: notice that the verb in Latin is personal, *let him be said,* etc., not *let it be said,* etc., which would be expressed, *Dicatur eum eiectum esse.* The Latin prefers the personal construction, English the impersonal.

2. **non est iturus**: *he does not intend to go.* A. 194, a; B. 115; G. 247; H. 531; (466, N.).

6. **illud**: refers to what follows, **ne mihi sit**, etc.

7. **emiserim**: *let him go.* For the construction, compare a very similar sentence, **65**, 12.

9. **quid dicerent**: *what would they be saying now,* contrary to fact, present. But note the tense of the protasis.

10. Sec. 16. **Quamquam**: see on **57**, 4. **qui**: the antece-

dent, **isti,** is definite, and needs no further characterization, consequently the rel. cl. takes the indic. But compare **nemo est qui,** etc., below.

11. **dictitant**: the frequentative or intensive form of *dico, keep saying.* A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; G. 191, 1; H. 364; (336). **verentur**: they fear it because they are secret sympathizers with Catiline, and if he should really go to Massilia, it would be a sign that he had given up hope, and abandoned them.

15. **latrocinantem**: *in guerrilla warfare.*

16. **cum**: causal.

17. **vivis nobis**: abl. abs. *leaving me alive.* Notice the usual **use** of the plural **(nobis)** for the singular. **potius . . . quam queramur**; a hortative subjv. the same as **optemus**: *let us hope . . . rather than complain.* See also Syn. 15.

Chs. VIII.–XI. Now I will show you of what classes of men Catiline's forces are composed: (*a*) First are the dishonest rich, who are heavily in debt and hope for a revolution to set them free. Their best course is to pay their debts. (*b*) The second class is of the politically ambitious. They are also heavily in debt. They have a foolish idea that a revolution will bring them the offices they covet. (*c*) The third class is the bankrupt veterans of Sulla. Their only hope is in civil war and a redistribution of spoil. (*d*) The fourth class is one of miscellaneous ne'er-do-weals. They are more successful as debtors than as soldiers. (*e*) The fifth class is of criminals of every sort. (*f*) The last class is the lowest and worst, the intimates of Catiline. Against such forces as these our armies have nothing to fear. We have everything, they lack everything. Virtue is arrayed against vice. The gods will not allow vice to triumph.

22. Ch. VIII. Sec. 17. **quod**: sc. *id*, which is in apposition with **quia murus interest.**

24. **Quos**: connecting relative. How translated? See **71**, 22, and note.

PAGE **76.** 1. **sanare sibi ipsos**: *to restore to themselves,* i.e. to sound reason. We might expect *ipsis* here, but see **tu te ipse, 55,** 17, and note.

5. **consili atque orationis meae**: *of my words of advice*, hendiadys.

6. **si quam potero** = *si quam medicinam adferre potero.*

7. Sec. 18. **unum**: in enumerations often used for *primum.* **magno in aere alieno**: *though heavily in debt.*

9. **dissolvi**: purposely ambiguous; it may mean either 'set themselves free from their possessions' or 'set themselves free from debt.' Of course to do the second they would have to do the first.

10. **honestissima**: not *honest.* **voluntas et causa**: *purposes and principles.*

11. **Tu agris**, etc.: Cicero imagines one of the class before him. The ablatives express specification.

12. **argento**: beautiful chased silverware for the table. **familia**: not *family.*

13. **sis, et dubites**: see on **invitem, 58**, 1.

15. **omnium** = *omnium rerum*, a rare use, regularly *omnium* standing alone would mean *all men.* See A. 288, b; B. 236, 1, 2; G. 204, N. 1, (b), N. 4; H. 494, 1; (441, 1).

16. **An tabulas novas**: (sc. *exspectas*), lit. 'clean tablets,' *new accounts*, by which debts would be reduced or, as Catiline promised, entirely cancelled. The Romans had no general bankrupt law, but periodically, to relieve the debtor class, would reduce all debts by legislative enactment to a fraction of the whole, at the expense of the creditors. The last time this had been done was in 86 B.C., when the Valerian law reduced all debts to one-fourth of the original sum, and creditors had to sacrifice three-fourths of their capital outstanding.

17. **tabulae novae**: the *new accounts* which Cicero proposes to give them are the lists posted up by the auctioneers; i.e. he will force them to sell enough of their property to pay their debts.

19. **Quod**: connecting relative, object of **facere**.

21. **certare cum usuris**, etc.: *to struggle against interest* (on what they had borrowed) *with the products of their farms*, the implication being that in this struggle 'interest' was sure to win.

22. **his uteremur**: *we should now find them.* **hosce**: see on **70, 6**.

PAGE **77.** 1. **magis vota facturi**: *more likely to make vows.*

4. Ch. IX. Sec. 19. **Alterum**: used in enumerations for *secundum.* See on **unum**, above, **76**, 7.

6. **rerum**: for case see A. 357, a, 1; B. 212, 2; G. 407, N. 2, d; H. 458, 3; (410, V. 3). **honores**: *offices.* See (**54**).

7. **desperant**: a candidate to be successful must have money. These men were in debt and poor. **perturbata**: sc. *re publica.*

8. **Quibus hoc praecipiendum,** etc.: *These I think* (**videtur**) *need the following* (**hoc**) *advice.* **scilicet**: *that is to say.*

9. **quod reliquis omnibus**: sc. *praecipiendum videtur.* **ut desperent**. purpose.

10. **me ipsum vigilare,** etc.: the infin. clauses are in apposition with **hoc.**

12. **in bonis viris**: as usual, in a political sense. See on **bonorum**, **44**, 1.

15. **praesentis**: with **deos,** *in person.*

16. **Quod si**: *but if* (lit. *as to which, if*), A. 397, a; B. 185, 2; G. 610, R. 2; H. 510, 9; (453, 6).

17. **num sperant**: *they don't imagine, do they?* See on **45**, 22.

20. **Non** = *nonne*: often so in lively discourse. **id**: i.e. the overthrow of the government and their own elevation to high office. **quod,** obj. of **adepti sint** and subj. of **concedi adepti sint, sit**; the subjv. is due to the indirect disc. In the direct disc. we should have *adepti erunt, est* (A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; G. 595, N. 2; H. 574, 2; (508, 4)), a more vivid future condition. The thought of the passage is that the first leaders in a revolution are always obliged to yield the fruits of their victory to a supremacy of brute force (**fugitivo aut gladiatori**).

PAGE **78.** 1. Sec. 20. **Tertium genus**: these were the veterans of Sulla, who, to the number of 120,000, were assigned allotments of land by him in various parts of Italy, but especially in Etruria. Faesulae was one of these military colonies. With their extravagant habits, the veterans soon wasted their properties, and now, after twenty years, were getting on in life (**aetate iam adfectum**), heavily in debt, and longing for the days of Sulla to return.

2. **Manlius**: of him the historian Dio Cassius says: "There was a certain C. Manlius, a man of great experience in war (for he had been among the centurions of Sulla), and very extravagant. Everything that he had gained then, much as this was, he had wasted shamefully, and now he was longing for similar deeds." xxxvii, 30.

6. **universas esse**: *in general consist of.*

9. **ei**: *they*, i.e. those I have in mind as distinguished from the colonists in general.

12. **sumptuosius**: *too extravagantly.*

14. **dum aedificant**: still a popular way with the newly rich to display their wealth. Of such Horace says:

> "First you build, that is, you try
> To ape great men, yourself some two feet high."
> HOR. *Sat.* II. 3, 308.

16. **familiis**: see on **familia, 76,** 12.

20. **salvi**: used of freedom from debt, the same as on **76,** 19. **Sulla**, etc.: *Sulla will have to be raised from the dead.* **eis** is dat. of agent, but is scarcely needed in the English.

21. **qui**: connecting relative. So also **Quos, 79,** 1. **agrestis homines**: especially the men dispossessed of their lands by Sulla's veterans.

PAGE **79.** 2. **eos hoc moneo**: **moneo** takes two accusatives when one of them is the neuter of a pronoun.

4. **illorum temporum**: the terrible days of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla (87–80 B.C.).

5. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: see on **non modo, 23,** 21.

8. Ch. X. Sec. 21. **turbulentum**: *heterogeneous, motley.* **qui**: *made up of those who.* **premuntur**: sc. *aere alieno.* Note the metaphor in this verb and the next two. They are overwhelmed (**premuntur**), they cannot get their heads above water (**emergunt**), they cannot find solid ground (**vacillant**).

9. **qui partim**: *some of whom.*

10. **vetere**: *long standing.*

11. **vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum**: the three steps in proceedings against debtors. First, giving bail for appearance at court; second, the trial and judgment; third, the advertisement of the debtor's property to be sold for the debt.

13. **acris, lentos**: direct opposites, *fast, slow;* or *forward, backward.*

15. **ita**: *in such a way*, sc. *conruant.*

16. **non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: compare 5, above.

17. **illud**: followed by two explanatory indirect questions; **quam ob rem . . . velint**, and **cur . . . arbitrentur.**

19. **quam si pereant**: A. 524; B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584; (513, II.).

22. Sec. 22. **Quos**: what use of the relative?

PAGE **80.** 2. **sane**: *for all I care.* **carcer**: see (**105**, 44).

4. **Postremum autem genus**, etc.: *the last class, however, is lowest.*

5. **quod**: relative.

6. **de eius dilectu**, etc.: *of his choice, nay, verily of his heart and bosom.* These are referred to below, line 25, as his *cohors praetoria.* On the force of **immo vero**, see **44**, 9, and note.

7. **pexo**: *elaborately combed.* **imberbis**: because they were mere boys, or as a mark of effeminacy. **bene barbatos**: the earlier Romans wore beards, but in the third century B.C., shaving was introduced and came into vogue, so that in Cicero's time it was the universal custom. Foppish youths who let the beard grow in part, and trimmed it into ornamental shapes, were called *bene barbati.*

8. **manicatis et talaribus tunicis**: the *tunica* was the undergarment of the Romans. Properly, it had no sleeves, or very short ones, and reached down to the knees. A tunic with long sleeves, and reaching down so as to show below the toga, was considered a mark of effeminacy, and very unbecoming. See also Syn. 57. **velis**: the toga properly was a somewhat scant but substantial garment of unbleached wool. These fops affected

wide flowing robes, which they aimed to drape about them with artistic skill.

9. **quorum . . . expromitur**: the sentence runs more smoothly in English as active, *who spend all the energy of their lives and wakeful nights* (lit. '*exertion of keeping awake*') *in banquets that last till morning.*

13. Sec. 23. **saltare et cantare**: not considered respectable accomplishments.

15. **etiam si perierit**: see on **etiam si possit, 55,** 16. **scitote**: see **mementote, 67,** 10, and note.

16. **hoc**: for *hos*, referring back to **pueri**, but attracted to agree with the predicate noun **seminarium**. A. 296, a; B. 246, 5; G. 211, R. 5; H. 396, 2; (445, 4).

18. **mulierculas**: *their favorites*, the diminutive adds an idea of contempt. **sunt ducturi**: see on **est iturus, 75,** 2.

19. **illis**: see on **aspectu, 54,** 17.

21. **pruinas ac nivis**: this oration was delivered, according to the calendar, on the 9th of November; but this was before Julius Caesar revised the calendar, and the year was in such a state of confusion that it is quite impossible to say just what the real date was. We know that it was considerably later than the date assigned. According to one authority the real date was Jan. 12.

25. Ch. XI. Sec. 24. **cohortem praetoriam**: this was a body of picked men that guarded the *Praetorium*, or general's headquarters in camp. The irony here is obvious.

PAGE **81.** 2. **praesidia**: *garrisons*. See Syn. 13.

3. **gladiatori confecto et saucio**: a return to the metaphor of **65,** 4. "Iacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit."

6. **Iam vero**: see on **70,** 7. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum**: i.e. the walled towns of the colonies and municipia will be more than a match (**respondebunt**) for Catiline's rude fortifications among the hills of Faesulae. Catiline had no regular fortified military base. His attempt and failure to take Praeneste, which would have served admirably for such a pur-

pose, have been mentioned (see on **48**, 9). On the colonies and municipia see **(14)**, **(15)**, **(16)**. **ornamenta**: *military equipments.*

11. Sec. 25. **his rebus**: further explained by **senatu, equitibus Romanis**, etc.

PAGE **82.** 2. **si velimus, intellegere possumus**: a less vivid future condition, **intellegere possumus** having the modal force of *intellegamus*. A. 516, d; G. 596, R. 4; H. 580, 2; (509). **quam valde illi iaceant**: *how very weak they are.*

3. **Ex hac enim parte**, etc.: here follow seven pairs of antitheses. Use great care in choosing words that express exact opposites, and do not be misled by tempting English cognates, e.g. **petulantia** does not mean *petulance*, nor does **pietas** mean *piety.*

8. **aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia**: these are the four cardinal virtues of the Stoic philosophers, corresponding to the Greek *δικαιοσύνη, σωφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία,* and *σοφία.* Following this, we have the opposite vices. These four pairs of virtues and vices serve as a summing up of the preceding seven pairs, the summing up being indicated by **denique**, *in a word, in short.*

10. **copia cum egestate**, etc.: here follow three pairs of antitheses, again summed up by **denique**, etc. **bona ratio cum perdita**: *sound political judgment with nihilism.*

12. **cum omnium rerum desperatione**: *with complete despair.*

PERORATIO. CHS. XII.–XIII.

In conclusion, fellow-citizens, I bid you guard your homes. I have taken all possible means to secure the public safety. I give the conspirators a final warning to leave the city before it is too late. I mean to crush this mighty conspiracy in such a way that no good citizen will suffer. In all this I acknowledge my dependence upon the immortal gods, whom you should implore to save this great and beautiful city.

16. Ch. XII. Sec. 26. **Quae cum ita sint**: see on **quam ob rem, 55**, 12.

17. **dixi**: some editors omit, because Cicero has *not* men-

tioned it before. It is probably a slip of the pen or of the memory. **vigiliis custodiisque**: see Syn. 13.

18. **mihi**: dat. of agent. See **tibi, 54**, 9, and note. **ut urbi satis esset praesidi**: note the Latin idiom, 'that sufficient of garrison might be to the city'; trans. *that the city might have a sufficient garrison.*

22. **gladiatores, quam manum**: *the gladiators, the force which.* The antecedent of **quam** is **manum**, which is in apposition with **gladiatores**. When the antecedent of a relative is in apposition with something preceding, it is regularly incorporated in the relative clause.

24. **potestas**: see Syn. 26.

25. **Q. Metellus**: see **67**, 1.

Page **83.** 2. **quem vocari videtis**: the senate house (**105**, 2) was plainly visible from the rostra (see ills. and maps), and the messengers could be seen going about and summoning the senators to the meeting (**36**). On **vocari**, see Syn. 3.

3. Sec. 27. **Nunc illos**: *now as to those.* **illos** is the subject of **monitos** (*esse*), but is put first for emphasis. **atque adeo**: see **46**, 14, and note.

4. **vestrum**: the possessive *vestram* might have been used. See on **53**, 5.

6. **monitos** (sc. *esse*): we might have had *moneri.* See **interfectum esse, 65**, 14, and note.

7. **solutior**: for the force of the comparative, see on **sumptiosius, 78**, 11.

8. **Quod reliquum est**: *as for the future* (A. 572, **a**; B. 299, 2; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3, N.; (516, 2, N.)) opposed to **adhuc**.

9. **horum, his**: referring to his audience, and probably accompanied by a gesture.

11. **portis, viae**: dat. of possessor. See on **urbi, 82**, 18.

12. **Qui . . . commoverit, cuius deprehendero**: conditional relative clauses. **qui** = *si quis;* **cuius** = *si cuius.* They are protases of general conditions referring to the future, the apodosis is **sentiet**. A. 518, 519; B. 312, 2; G. 593; H. 574, 4; (507, III. 2).

15. **sentiet**: *he will be made to feel.* See Syn. **41.**

17. **nefariorum**: see Syn. 33.

20. Ch. XIII. Sec. 28. **minimo motu, nullo tumultu, me uno togato duce**: abl. abs. The *toga* was worn by civilians as opposed to the *sagum* of the soldier, and the *paludamentum* of the general. We may therefore translate **togato**, *clad in the garb of peace.*

22. **crudelissimum et maximum**: not that it actually was such, but might have been had the conspirators succeeded.

23. **sedetur, sufferat**: these verbs denote result, the first after **sic agentur**, the second after **sic administrabo.** The pres. subjv., denoting result after a future, is itself future in force, and is translated like a future indic.

25. **quisquam**: for use see A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317, 1; H. 513; (457).

PAGE **84.** 2. **necessario**: adv. **illud**: explained by **ut neque**, etc.

4. **optandum**: see Syn. 47. **intereat, possitis.** See on **sedetur, sufferat**, above.

6. Sec. 29. **prudentia, consiliis, significationibus**: abl. after **fretus.** A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; G. 401, N. 6; H. 476, 1; (425, 1, 1), N.).

8. **multis et dubiis**: see **47**, 6, and note.

9. **quibus ducibus**: compare **me duce, 83**, 19. **sententiam**: *purpose.*

13. **precari, venerari, implorare**: compare **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, 64**, 5, and note.

14. **quam urbem . . . hanc**: translate as if *hanc urbem quam.* When the relative clause precedes the main clause, as it often does for emphasis, the antecedent is placed with the relative in the relative clause.

15. **hostium, civium**: in emphatic contrast.

For Review Questions see page 385.

THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, Dec. 3, 63 B.C.

The hope which Cicero had expressed in the Second Oration, that the departure of Catiline would put an end to the conspiracy, was not realized. Within a few days news reached Rome that Catiline had entered the camp of Manlius with the *fasces* and other marks of official power. The senate in consequence declared both Catiline and Manlius outlaws, but offered pardon to all laying down their arms before a fixed date. There were no deserters; on the contrary, Catiline continued to receive large accessions to his forces from all parts of the country. Antonius was ordered to march against Catiline, while Cicero should preserve order in the city.

The conspirators at Rome, with Lentulus the praetor, a patrician of noble blood, and Cethegus at their head, continued their preparations. The general plan was that after Catiline began his advance from Faesulae there should be a massacre of distinguished men in the city and a general conflagration, that the younger conspirators, mostly sons of noble families, should kill their parents, and that during the resulting panic and confusion, they should fight their way out of the city and join Catiline. Cethegus, who was most impetuous by nature, wished to carry out the plan at once, and was with difficulty persuaded to wait until the Saturnalia, Dec. 19, which was the time preferred by Lentulus, and finally fixed upon.

Cicero was well aware of all these designs, but thought it best to take no action until he had overwhelming proofs. A fortunate chance brought these to his hand. Ambassadors from the Allobroges, a transalpine tribe of Gauls, had come to Rome

to seek protection against rapacious Roman magistrates and usurers that were fleecing their country. Lentulus, through a certain P. Umbrenus who knew these Gauls, approached them with offers of aid, if they, in turn, would assist the army of the conspirators with Gallic cavalry. The Gauls, after considering the matter, thought it best to consult their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. The latter at once laid the whole matter before Cicero. He instructed the ambassadors to pretend great enthusiasm for the conspiracy, but to demand written credentials from Lentulus, Cethegus, and the others, that they might have something definite to show to their countrymen.

Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius fell into the trap without suspicion. Cassius refused, saying that he expected to be in Gaul himself soon; and, in fact, he left the city before the ambassadors set out. The Allobroges took also a letter from Lentulus to Catiline, whom they expected to visit on their way home. They started on their journey on the night of Dec. 2, T. Volturcius acting as guide. The whole party was arrested while crossing the Mulvian bridge, which continues the Flaminian Way across the Tiber, and the letters and dispatches were brought to Cicero. Although it was still before daybreak, he summoned the chiefs of the conspiracy to appear before him. All came without suspicion excepting Ceparius, who had fled on the rumor of treachery. He was afterward captured, however, and executed.

A meeting of the senate was held that morning (Dec. 3) in the temple of Concord (**105**, 12), and the prisoners examined. They were convicted both on the testimony of the Allobroges and by their own confession, and remanded for safe keeping to various senators.

The meeting lasted until evening, but, late as it was, Cicero appeared before the eager and expectant people, and in what is known as the Third Oration against Catiline told them how the conspiracy was found out. The speech opens with an *Exordium* and closes with a *Peroratio*, but the body of the speech is narrative (*Narratio*).

Argument.

I. Ch. I. **Exordium**. Congratulations on the salvation of the state.—II. Chs. II.–IX. **Narratio**. Chs. II., III. The consul's search for evidence. The plotting of Lentulus with the ambassadors of the Allobroges. The seizure of the letters and the arrest of the conspirators. Chs. IV.–VI. What was done in the senate. Ch. IV. The confession of Volturcius, and the testimony of the Gauls. Ch. V. The reading of the letters and the confession of the conspirators. Ch. VI. The senate votes thanks to the consuls and the praetors, places Lentulus and eight others under arrest, and decrees a thanksgiving in the name of Cicero. Ch. VII. The trapping of the conspirators was made easy by Catiline's absence. Chs. VIII., IX. It is also plain that the gods have been active.—III. Chs. X.–XII. **Peroratio**. The people are called upon to celebrate the thanksgiving with grateful hearts. The consul asks for no reward for his services except the grateful memory of the people. They should continue to watch and pray. The danger almost past.

I. Exordium. Ch. I.

To-day, Quirites, you see the state preserved, and I, who have saved it, may claim equal honor with Romulus who founded it. I will give you a brief account of what has occurred.

Page **85.** 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Rem publicam . . . videtis**: a good example of a Latin period (A. 601; B. 351, 5; G. 684, 685; H. 685; (573)). Note how the sense is held in suspense until the last word. Read the sentence through several times, and let the thoughts come to you in the Latin order, just as they came to Cicero's hearers. **vitam**: what would *vitas* mean? See on **51**, 8.

2. **bona, fortunas**: see Syn. 34.

3. **domicilium**: referring to the city.

8. Sec. 2. **iucundi**: see Syn. 21.

10. **laetitia, voluptate**: see Syn. 28. **nascendi condicio**: *the condition to which we are born.*

11. **sine sensu**: *without consciousness.* **cum voluptate**: *with a feeling of pleasure.*

12. **illum**: Romulus, after his death, was deified under the name of Quirinus, the Sabine god of war, and the Quirinalia was celebrated yearly, on the 17th of February, in his honor. On one of the knolls of the Palatine stood the *Casa Romuli* which, many times reconstructed, remained as late as the fourth century A.D., and was considered one of the most sacred monuments in the city. In the Forum, in front of the Comitium, and not far from the present site of the Arch of Septimius Severus (**106**, 5), was his traditional grave, of which Varro speaks, and which, as is believed on good authority, has recently (1899) been laid bare, a most remarkable discovery.

13. **benevolentia famaque**: *with feelings of affection and in glorious fame.*

14. **debebit**: as *ought* has no future we may translate, *will deserve to be.*

16. **urbi**, etc.: the dat. after **subiectos**. **templis, delubris**: see Syn. 6.

17. **idemque**: *and also;* A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3; (451, 3).

18. **rettudimus, deiecimus**: *beat back, struck down.*

19. Sec. 3. **Quae**: connecting relative. See on **71**, 22.

21. **ut . . . scire possitis**: purpose.

PAGE **86.** 1. **investigata et comprehensa**: lit. *tracked down and caught;* hunting terms.

II. NARRATIO. CHS. II.–IX.

Chs. II., III. Ever since Catiline left the city I have been searching for convincing evidence against the leaders who were left in the city. When I found out that Lentulus had been tampering with the ambassadors of the Allobroges, and that they were going back to their country with letters and were to deliver dispatches to Catiline *en route*, I saw my opportunity and arrested the whole party, including Volturcius who was acting as guide, on the Mulvian bridge. All the letters were seized and brought to me. I summoned the leaders of the conspiracy to appear before me, and called a meeting of the senate.

3. **ut** = *ex quo tempore, ever since.* **paucis ante diebus**: really almost a month, but the orator naturally wishes to make the interval appear as short as possible. For cons. see A. 424, f; B. 357, 1; G. 403, N. 4 (a); H. 488, 1; (430).

7. Ch. II. **tum, cum eiciebam**: the indicative of pure time.

8. **non enim iam vereor**, etc.: see on **64**, 4, and Chs. VI. and VII. of the previous oration. Cicero has now learned that the people are with him, and is glad to claim what before he was afraid to own.

9. **illa**: sc. *invidia.* **magis**: see Syn. 15. **quod exierit**: the thought being, *because* (as they will say) *he went forth;* therefore the subjv. is used.

10. **sed**: resumptive, *but as I was saying.*

15. Sec. 4. **in eo . . . ut**: *with this in view, that.* The next **ut** also expresses purpose.

17. **quoniam faceret**: the subjv. is due not only to the influence of the **ut** clause, but also because the thought is, *since* (I thought that) *my speech would win.* Cf. the construction of **quod exierit**, line 9 above.

19. **ut . . . provideretis**: result clause. **animis, oculis**: emphatic and strongly contrasted.

21. **ut comperi**: compare **ut vidi**, 13, and **ut erupit**, 3 above. In this use **ut** is always followed by the indicative. Cicero got his information from Q. Fabius Sanga, the Roman *patronus* of the Allobroges. It was customary for both foreign nations and individuals to have a prominent Roman as *patronus*, or protector, who would represent their interests in the capital. It was the ancient substitute for the modern consular service.

22. **Lentulo**: see Vocab. **belli, tumultus**: see Syn. 32.

PAGE **87.** 2. **cum litteris mandatisque**: we hear nothing further about the Gauls having letters for Catiline, and for that reason many editors omit these words.

7. **ut**: simply repeats the preceding **ut** for the sake of clearness.

PAGE **88.** 2. Sec. 5. **praetores**: these men were selected

because, as praetors, they possessed the *imperium* and could command troops (**45**). **amantissimos rei publicae**: *patriotic.*

4. **qui omnia**, etc.: a rel. clause of cause, **qui** = *cum ei, since their political sentiments were none but the best and noblest.*

5. **ulla**: see on **quisquam, 83**, 25. Cf. also **cuiusquam,** below.

7. **ad pontem Mulvium**: on the Flaminian Way about two miles north of the city, the modern Ponte Molle.

8. **villis**: not *villas* in our sense of the word, but farmhouses.

9. **Eodem**: adverb. **et ipsi**: *themselves also.*

10. **praefectura**: see (**17**).

10. **Reatina**: Cicero was *patronus* (see on **86**, 21) of Reate, a little town among the Sabine hills, which accounts for his having a body of youths from there. The Sabines were famous for their sturdy virtue, and Cicero felt that he could rely on them in this crisis.

12. **opera**: abl. with **utor.** See on **43**, 1.

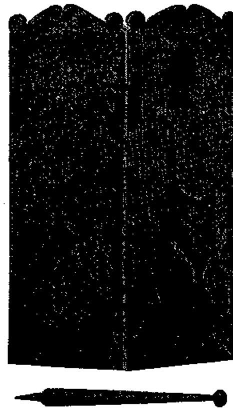
13. Sec. 6. **tertia fere vigilia exacta**: about 3 A.M. The night from sunset to sunrise was divided into four equal watches (*vigiliae*).

14. **magno comitatu**: with the abl. of accompaniment the preposition *cum* is often omitted when the abl. is modified by an adjective.

17. **ignorabatur a ceteris**: Sallust says that the Allobroges quickly saw what the attack meant and surrendered, but that Volturcius made a desperate defense. Seeing, however, that he had been betrayed, he began to beg for his life, and surrendered to the praetors. Translate the parallel selection.

PAGE **89.** 2. Ch. III. **quae erat commissa**: *which had already begun.* **Litterae**: for ordinary purposes people used wooden tablets with a raised rim, the inside of which was spread with a thin layer of wax. Two were usually hinged together, looking much like a pair of school slates. The writing was scratched on the wax with the point of a metal or ivory instrument called a *stilus.* Erasures were made by smoothing the wax down with the blunt end of the *stilus.* When the letter was

done, the tablets were shut and tied with a strong string (*linum*). Then sealing wax was poured over the knot and stamped with the seal (*signum*) of the sender. Letters were usually carried by private messengers, as there was no general postal service. The word *litterae* may mean either one letter or several. See ill. on page 89.



Writing Tablet (Tabella) and Stilus.

4. **dilucesceret**: this and **advesperasceret** (**88**, 6) are good examples of inceptive verbs. A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; G. 133, v.; 191, 2; H. 277; (337).

Page **90.** 1. **machinatorem**: Cicero calls him so because Lentulus had used Gabinius and the freedman P. Umbrenus as his agents in treating with the Allobroges.

4. **credo**: ironical, as usual. The indolence of Lentulus was notorious. The sarcasm of Cicero's remark becomes clearer when we find in Sec. 12 that the letter which kept Lentulus up later than usual is only five lines long.

6. Sec. 7. **viris**: dat. after **placeret**. **prius . . . quam deferri**: we should expect the subjv. here (A. 550, 551; B. 292; G. 577; H. 605; (520)), but an infinitive construction before *quam* may be continued after it. A. 583, c; G. 644, R. 3, (a), (b); H. 643, 2; (524, 1, 2)).

8. **si nihil esset inventum**: implied indirect discourse for *si nihil erit inventum*.

10. **negavi me esse facturum ut non deferrem**: a common circumlocution for *negavi me non delaturum esse*; for if one says that he will not so act as *not* to do something, it is the same as saying that he will do something. We may translate, *I said that I could not but lay the matter*.

12. **si ea reperta non essent, tamen**: the **tamen** shows that the preceding clause must be concessive, **si** = *even if*. See on **8**, 18.

15. **coegi**: in the temple of Concord. See (105, 12).

17. Sec. 8. **misi, qui**, etc.: his own words would be: '*Effer ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum est.*' After **misi**, which involves an idea of commanding, the main clause becomes a rel. cl. of purpose, and **si quid telorum est** becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. after a secondary tense. A. 592, 1; B. 314, 2; G. 508, 1, 2, 3; H. 652; (524).

Chs. IV.–V. Volturcius made a confession before the senate. Then the Gauls gave their testimony. Then the letters were produced and read. Their testimony corroborated that of the Gauls; and Cethegus, Statilius, and Lentulus were compelled to acknowledge their own seals and handwriting. Lentulus attempted to cross-examine the Gauls, but broke down and confessed like the rest. Next the letter which Lentulus had written to Catiline was read. There was no signature, but Lentulus acknowledged it as his. Finally, Gabinius was brought in. He was impudent at first, but at last owned his guilt.

20. Ch. IV. **fidem publicam**: *assurance of safety in the name of the state*, i.e. in return for his information, if he would turn state's evidence.

21. **hortatus sum ut**, etc.: compare **misi qui**, above, 17.

PAGE **91.** 3. **litteras**: *a letter*. **ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet**: these purpose clauses depend upon the idea of ordering in **mandata et litteras**. A. 563; B. 295, 1; G. 546; H. 565; (498, I.). **servorum praesidio**: Catiline refused the assistance of slaves. See on **60**, 4.

4. **id**: in apposition with the preceding clause. Freely, *that he should do this.*

6. **quem ad modum discriptum distributumque erat**: see **50**, 1.

7. **caedem infinitam**: according to Plutarch, the plan was to kill all the senate and as many of the remaining citizens as possible.

9. Sec. 9. **autem**: transitional to the testimony of the Gauls. See on **1**, 2.

10. **litteras**: *letters*. See on 3, above, where the same word means one letter.

11. **data**: for agreement, see A. 287, 3; B. 235, B. 2, b), β); G. 286, 1; H. 395, 2; (439, 2).

12. **L. Cassio**: he is mentioned separately because the Gauls had no letter from him. He refused to give them one, saying that he would soon be in Gaul himself. **equitatum**: the cavalry in the Roman army usually came from the allies.

13. **sibi**: i.e. the conspirators. **defuturas** (*esse*) depends on the idea of saying in **esse praescriptum**, above.

14. **Lentulum**, etc.: ind. disc. depending on **dixerunt**, as is also the following sentence, **Eundemque dixisse**, etc. **ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis**: see (78), (79).

16. **Cornelium**: his full name being P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura.

17. **Cinnam et Sullam**: see Vocab.

19. **qui esset**: causal, *since it was.* This must refer to some prophecy of which we have no further knowledge.

20. **virginum**: the Vestal Virgins, the very sacred priestesses of Vesta. They were six in number, and of the noblest birth. Their term of service was thirty years, beginning in early childhood. At the end of that time they might return to the world, but very few cared to avail themselves of the privilege and give up the high honor and distinction which the position afforded. For a Vestal to break her vow of chastity was considered a most terrible offense. She was buried alive, and her sin expiated by great public sacrifices. See also (105, 6), (105, 7), and ill. page 108. Of the incident here referred to, nothing is known. **Capitoli**: see (108), (109). The burning of the Capitol in 83 B.C. was of unknown origin.

21. Sec. 10. **Cethego fuisse**: *Cethegus had*, dat. of possessor. The impetuous character of Cethegus is plain here. Note Sallust's description of him, footnote, page 97.

22. **Saturnalibus**: abl. of time. This harvest festival was celebrated Dec. 19, and was a time of general feasting and freedom from restraint. On this day slaves were permitted to eat at their master's table, and the doors of the houses were left unguarded. No better time for a general massacre could have been chosen.

25. Ch. V. **Ac ne longum sit**: see **ut . . . possitis, 70**, 18, and note. Trans. *And not to be long.* **tabellas**: see on **litterae, 89**, 2.

27. **signum**: the seal was of most importance in establishing the identity of a letter, as it was often written from dictation by a slave, and lacked a signature.

PAGE **92.** 1. **quae eorum legatis**, etc.: ind. disc. depending upon the idea of saying implied in **erat scriptum.** The direct form would be: *faciam* quae *vestris* legatis *confirmavi; oro* ut item *vos faciatis* quae sibi *vestri* legati *receperunt.* Note the changes that have been made in the *italicized* words.

3. **qui . . . respondisset dixissetque**: the subjv. is due to the concessive force of **qui** = *cum is.* A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; G. 634; H. 593, 2; (515, III.).

4. **tamen**: i.e. in spite of the discovery of weapons at his house. **quae**: for agreement see on **data, 91, 11.** **apud ipsum**: see on **apud Laecam, 49**, 13.

12. **inquam**: see Syn. 1. **avi tui**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and at one time *princeps senatus.* See (36) last part.

14. **revocare debuit**: we say *ought to have recalled;* notice that the Latin tenses are the exact opposite.

15. Sec. 11. **eadem ratione**: abl. of manner or description modifying **litterae.** Above, line 9, the same idea is expressed by **in eandem fere sententiam.**

16. **litterae**: *a letter.* **si . . . vellet, feci potestatem.** Cicero's words were *si . . . vis, facio potestatem.* As told, **feci potestatem** implies a verb of saying, and **si . . . vellet** becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. See on **90, 17,** and note.

18. **exposito atque edito**: *put into shape and written down,* i.e. by the clerks of the senate. The taking down of the testimony must have taken considerable time, as the Romans at this time were not accustomed to employ and did not possess what are known as short-hand writers.

19. **quid sibi esset cum eis**: *what he had to do with them.*

PAGE **93.** 1. **Qui**: connecting relative. **per quem**: referring to Umbrenus and Gabinius. See on **machinatorem, 90**, 1.

4. **esset**: *is;* the imperf. is caused by the sequence after **ostendit.**

7. **dicendi exercitatio**: *readiness in speaking.* In the Brutus, Cicero speaks of Lentulus's grace as a speaker, and the sweetness and strength of his voice.

15. Sec. 12. **Quis sim**, etc.: it is interesting to compare the version of this letter as given by Sallust. The general sense is the same, but the verbal differences are too great to make it possible that both are genuine. The abrupt style of the version here, betraying great haste, and, perhaps, perturbation of spirit, together with the fact that Cicero had undoubtedly seen the original, makes it probable that this is the exact transcript.

16. **vir**: see Syn. 2. **quem in locum**, i.e. too far to retreat.

17. **Vide ecquid tibi iam sit necesse**: much stronger than Sallust's *consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.*

18. **infimorum**: i.e. the slaves.

21. Sec. 13. **cum illa certissima**: followed by **tum multo certiora illa**; the comparative here denotes a higher degree than the superlative, and the translation should indicate this.

PAGE **94.** 3. **obstupuerant, . . . intuebantur, . . . aspiciebant**: the perfect is the tense used to give the different steps in a narrative; the imperfect to describe scenes or events in these steps. (**Obstupuerant** coming from an inceptive verb has the force of an imperfect of an ordinary verb.) Looking back over the pages just read, note how the perfect and its equivalent, the historical present, predominate as the different steps of the trial are told. Here, at the end, Cicero stops to *describe* the culprits, and at once drops into the imperfect.

4. **non iam**: see **69**, 4, and note.

5. **se ipsi**: cf. **tu te ipse**, etc., **55**, 17, and note.

Ch. VI. Then the senate voted thanks to me, to the praetors, and to my colleague. Then they voted that Lentulus, after he had resigned his praetorship, and eight others should be placed under arrest; and a thanksgiving to the immortal gods was

decreed in my name, an honor never before bestowed upon a civil magistrate.

6. Ch. VI. **Indiciis expositis atque editis**: see **92**, 18, and note. **senatum consului**, etc.: see (36).

7. **de summa re publica**: a common formula for *the supreme welfare* or *the best interests of the state.*

8. **a principibus**: i.e. especially the *consules designati* and the *viri consulares.*

10. **est perscriptum**: see (39).

14. Sec. 14. **sit liberata**: subjv. because quoted from the decree, and not stated on his own authority.

15. **praetores**: see on **88**, 2. **usus essem, . . . laudantur**: the latter verb being historical present has the effect of a secondary tense on **usus essem.**

16. **viro forti**, etc.: the thanks to Antonius was doubtless a formality which the senate felt it necessary to go through with. He was probably not at Rome, but, much against his will, marching against Catiline. See Introd., p. 265.

19. **cum se praetura abdicasset**: specially mentioned because no criminal proceeding could be begun against a magistrate while in office (51).

20. **in custodiam**: see on **55**, 17.

23. **Cassium**, etc.: Cassius, Furius, Chilo, and Umbrenus were warned of the danger in time to make good their escape. Ceparius also attempted flight, but was arrested and brought back.

25. **pastores Apuliam**: Apulia then as now was a wild and sparsely settled region given up mostly to grazing. The roving shepherds were notorious brigands, and the country generally unsafe.

26. **colonis**, etc.: see on **Tertium genus, 78, 1.**

PAGE **95.** 6. **novem hominum . . . poena**: only five were actually punished, four escaped.

8. Sec. 15. **supplicatio**: originally a day of fasting and prayer in times of great calamity. The images of the gods were placed on couches (*pulvinaria*) before their temples, and before

these the people prostrated themselves, offering incense and wine. Later, the days of thanksgiving after great victories were celebrated in a similar manner. Originally the thanksgiving lasted but one day, but after Pompey's victory over Mithradates, one of ten days was decreed. Caesar had one of fifteen for his conquest of the Belgae (B.G. II. 35), and one of twenty for his defeat of Vercingetorix (B.G. VII. 90). The occasion and consequent character of a *supplicatio* must, in each case, be determined by the context.

9. **meo nomine**: i.e. in my honor.

10. **mihi . . . togato**: see **83**, 22, and note. **primum**: *for the first time.* **post hanc urbem conditam**: for cons. compare **ereptam vitam, 6**, 23.

11. **quod . . . liberassem**: see on **94**, 14, and note.

12. **Quae supplicatio, si** = *si haec supplicatio*, the connecting relative and noun being put first for emphasis. The condition **si . . . conferatur, interest**, it will be noticed, is not quite regular. The indic. in the apodosis is used to state the difference *as a fact*, whether the comparison be made or not.

14. **ceterae**: sc. *supplicationes.*

15. **quod faciendum fuit**: *which was the thing to be done.*

17. **patefactis indiciis**: see on **post hanc urbem conditam,** 10 above.

19. **se abdicavit**: *was permitted to resign.* This was done as is explained in the next sentence, that they might be free from the religious scruple (**religio**), which made it a sacrilege to injure the sacred body of a magistrate; though he reminds them that this did not prevent Marius from punishing Glaucia, the praetor. The case of Marius and Glaucia was, however, a poor precedent. See on **Saturninum, 45**, 23. **ut . . . liberaremur**: purpose. **quae religio**: the rel. clause standing before the antecedent clause, as usual contains the antecedent noun. As the sentence is a long one, it is repeated again below (**ea religione**). **Mario**: dat. of possessor with **fuerat.**

PAGE **96.** 1. **quo minus . . . occideret**: lit. *by which the less he killed*, translate, *to prevent his killing,* the idea of hindrance

being implied in **religio** upon which the clause depends. A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8; (497, II. 2).

2. **nominatim**: i.e. Marius acted simply under the general orders of the senate to protect the city.

Ch. VII. We may now, Quirites, consider the conspiracy crushed; but if Catiline had remained in the city, the struggle would have been very much harder.

4. Ch. VII. Sec. 16. **Nunc**: transitional. See **83**, 3.

PAGE **97.** 3. **Lentuli somnum**: see on **90**, 4.

4. **furiosam temeritatem**: see Sallust, Sec. 43, footnote, page 97.

5. **sed tam diu**: *but only so long* (*timendus*).

6. **continebatur**: after **dum** the present indic. would be more regular.

7. **norat** = *noverat.* **omnium**: see on **76**, 15. **aditus**: *the means of access.* **appellare**: see Syn. 3. He knew just what particular honorary name or title each man liked best to hear.

8. **consilium**: *a wisdom, a genius.*

10. **Iam**: transitional, like **Nunc**, **96**, 4, *again, further.* **certas, certos**: *definite, particular.*

11. **delectos ac descriptos**: compare the use of **captos** and **comprehensos**: **96**, 5, 6, and see note on **conlocatas habent**, **11**, 1. **cum mandarat, putabat**: *whenever he had ordered, he thought,* a general condition in past time. Cf. the general condition present time, **si biberunt, videntur, 62**, 7. The use and force of the tenses should be carefully noted and memorized. A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; G. 567; 594, N. 1; H. 578, 1; (471, 5; 472, 2; 508, 5).

12. **quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret**: **quod** can be construed only with **obiret**, since **occurreret** requires a dat. as object and the last two verbs an ablative with *pro* or *de.* This use of a word with several others, to only one of which it is strictly applicable, is called *zeugma.*

13. **frigus, sitim, famem**: notice the emphasis produced by

the omission of the connectives in this and the preceding series of words. What is this called? See on **74**, 14.

17. Sec. 17. **nisi . . . compulissem**: this contrary-to-fact protasis is followed by four apodoses, **depulissem, constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset.**

20. **Saturnalia**: i.e. he would have acted more quickly, before the plot could be discovered.

PAGE **98.** 1. **rei publicae**: dat. with **denuntiavisset.**

4. **nullum in privata domo furtum**: balanced and contrasted with **haec tanta in re publica coniuratio.**

6. **Quod si**: see **77**, 16, and note.

8. **ut levissime dicam**: *to say the least.* See on **ne longum sit, 91**, 25.

9. **dimicandum . . . fuisset**: the past indic. would have been more common. A. **517, c**; B. 304, 3, b; G. **597**, R. **3, a**; H. 582; (511, 2).

10. **hostis**: appositive, *as an enemy.*

Chs. VIII., IX. The gods have given us many visible signs of their presence during these days. To say nothing of the natural phenomena of the past year, you all recall that two years ago the Capitol was struck by lightning. We were then directed by the Etruscan soothsayers to make a new statue of Jupiter, and by a very extraordinary coincidence this statue was not put in place till to-day. The gods also appear to have moved the Gallic ambassadors in our favor, and to have taken the wits away from the conspirators.

13. Ch. VIII. Sec. 18. **Quamquam**: see on **57**, 4.

14. **nutu**: this word and also *numen* are connected with the verb *nuo, to nod.* The sovereign commands of the immortal gods are expressed by a mere nod, thus the words come to mean *divine will, divine power.*

15. **Idque cum**, etc.: *and not only can we arrive at this conclusion by conjecture,* for the reason which follows, *but in truth* **(tum vero).**

16. **humani consili**: pred. gen. after **esse,** which itself completes the predicate of **potuisse.**

20. **ut illa omittam**: see on **ut levissime dicam,** 8, above.

Two more similar clauses follow. For the rhetorical figure see note **15**, 10. We are not to suppose that Cicero believed in these signs and omens, but he knew that the people did, and wished them to believe that the gods were with him and his party.

24. **canere**: *to prophecy*, a meaning derived from the original one *to sing*, from the fact that the ancient oracles used to give their responses in verse.

25. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: see Syn. 4.

PAGE **99.** 1. Sec. 19. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: what year? See list of consuls, p. 216.

2. **Capitolio**: see (108), (109).

3. **simulacra, statuae**: see Syn. 5.

4. **legum aera**: laws were engraved on plates of bronze, and these were preserved for the most part in the temple of Saturn (**105**, 10), partly also in other temples.

7. **fuisse**: *to have stood.* This famous statue, one of the oldest specimens of Roman or Etruscan art, is perhaps the one still preserved in the Capitoline museum. See ill., p. 99. One of the hind legs bears marks which may have been caused by lightning.

8. **haruspices**: see (79).

12. **numine**: see on **98**, 14.

13. **flexissent**: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. The verb in the apodosis **appropinquare** has the force of a future in its very meaning (*to be approaching*, hence, *to be about to come*), and therefore does not need to be put into a future tense. A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; G. 595; H. 574, 2; (508, 4).

PAGE **100.** 1. Sec. 20. **ludi**: public games were originally religious ceremonials and were held at stated times. They could also be held at special times of danger and distress to appease the gods.

2. **ulla**: A. 311; B. 252, 4; G. 317; H. 513; (457).

3. **Idemque**: see on **85**, 17. The *haruspices* are meant.

4. **contra atque**: *contrary to what.* A. 324, a, b; B. 341, 1, c; G. 643; H. 516, 3; (459, 2).

5. **ad orientem**: as the Capitol stood above the southwest end of the Forum, a statue placed there and facing east would naturally overlook all the west end of the Forum, and would be in plain sight of Cicero's audience. **se sperare**, etc.: the direct form would be: *nos speramus* si illud signum solis ortum et Forum curiamque *conspiciat*, fore ut ea consilia quae clam *sint* inita contra salutem . . . *inlustrentur*, ut . . . perspici *possint*. Note the changes in the italicized words. **quod videtis** is not part of the ind. disc. but is put in by Cicero, as is shown by its mood.

10. **conlocandum locaverunt**: *gave the contract*, the regular Latin idiom. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); G. 430; H. 622; (544, 2, N. 2). **consules**: the consuls often gave the contracts for public works when there were no censors. See (44).

11. **superioribus consulibus**: i.e. for 64 B.C.

12. **nobis**: sc. *consulibus*.

18. Ch. IX. Sec. 21. **ita responsum**: i.e. by the *haruspices*.

19. **et ea**: *and that too*.

22. **Illud**: *the following*, i.e. **ut . . . signum statueretur.** **praesens**: i.e. *manifesto divinitus factum, plainly an act of providence*.

23. **nutu**: see on **98**, 14.

24. **per Forum**: in going from Cicero's house on the Palatine to the temple of Concord, the Forum would have to be crossed. See map.

25. **in aedem Concordiae**: see (105, 12).

26. **Quo conlocato**: *after this was set up*.

PAGE **101.** 3. Sec. 22. **Quo**: *for this reason*, abl. of degree of difference having nearly the force of an abl. of cause.

5. **templis atque delubris**: see Syn. 6.

6. **ego**: always emphatic or used for contrast.

8. **Ille, ille Iuppiter**: emphatic anaphora, and with a gesture. **haec templa**: what temples stood near?

13. **Iam vero**: transition to the case of the Allobroges. See on **70**, 7, and note.

14. **et ignotis et barbaris**, *to men both strangers and barba-*

rians, dat. after **creditae**. A *barbarus* is any one not a Greek or a Roman.

15. **numquam**: modifying both **creditae** and **commissae**.

16. **audaciae**: A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, R. 1; H. 427; 429, 2; (386, 2). Cf. the well-known saying, "Stultos facit fortuna quos volt perdere."

17. **Quid vero**: transitional, *and furthermore in truth*. **Ut homines Galli . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent** in apposition with **id**, 22. **male** = *non satis*: a revolt of the Allobroges had been put down only three years before. In 61 there was again an uprising.

18. **quae gens una** = *una gens quae*: see on **82**, 22, and note. **gens**: refers to the Gauls in general, not to the Allobroges in particular. The Gauls were a constant source of trouble and danger until their subjugation by Julius Caesar, 58–51 B.C.

20. **rerum**: *advantages*. See on **2**, 7. **ultro**: with **oblatam**. **patriciis**: Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

22. **qui . . . potuerint**: rel. clause of cause, **qui** = *cum ei*.

23. **tacendo**: i.e. if they had not told their *patronus*, Fabius Sanga, what was going on.

III. Peroratio. Chs. x.–xiii.

Ch. X. You should therefore celebrate this thanksgiving with grateful hearts, for you have been saved from destruction without strife or bloodshed. The civil dissensions of other years offer a striking contrast.

24. Ch. X. Sec. 23. **Quam ob rem**: see on **55**, 12. **ad omnia pulvinaria**: means simply to all the gods. See on **supplicatio**, **95**, 8.

Page **102**. 4. **togati . . . togato**: see **83**, 22, and note.

6. Sec. 24. **dissensiones**: A. 350, d; G. 376, R. 2; H. 455; (407, N. 1).

8. **vosmet**: A. 143, d, and N.; B. 84, 2; G. 102, N. 2; H. 175, 4; (184, 3). **meministis atque vidistis**: *remember and have seen*, because all the civil commotions to which he is about to allude

occurred within the lifetime of his hearers. They may be briefly summarized as follows:

In the year 88 B.C. P. Sulpicius was tribune of the people. He proposed a law, which was bitterly opposed by the senatorial party, enlarging the franchise privileges of the Italians. Sulla, the leader and defender of the Optimates, was about starting against Mithradates with a large army. Fearing his vengeance, Sulpicius at the same time proposed a law transferring the command against Mithradates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla at once marched to Rome at the head of his troops, took the city, and proscribed twelve leaders of the opposite party, among them Marius and Sulpicius. The former escaped to Africa, but the latter was killed.

In 87 the consuls were Lucius Cornelius Cinna, an adherent of Marius, and Cnaeus Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, whom the latter had left in charge of his party interests after his departure against Mithradates. Sulla was no sooner gone than Cinna began an agitation in favor of the Marian leaders proscribed by Sulla, and again proposed the franchise bill which had cost Sulpicius his life. A dreadful battle occurred between the opposing factions in the Forum, which was filled with the dead and wounded. Octavius was victorious, and Cinna was obliged to flee from Rome for his life. The towns of Italy naturally sided with Cinna in his efforts to secure them greater privileges, and he soon found himself at the head of a large army. Marius was recalled from exile, and marched with Cinna against Rome. The city was stormed and most bloody vengeance taken on the opposing faction, of whom thousands were butchered. Marius died seventeen days after his victory and Cinna remained ruler of Rome for three years.

Sulla, having finished the war with Mithradates, now prepared to return home and restore his party to power. Cinna resolved to anticipate this by marching against him, but was killed in a mutiny of his troops. When Sulla reached Rome, he excelled even Marius in the ferocity of his proscriptions. He killed so many thousand citizens that one of his friends suggested that he ought to leave a few, over whom he might rule. Sulla remained virtual master of Rome until his death, in 78.

In 78 the consul, M. Aemilius Lepidus, attempted to revive the Marian party and overthrow the constitution of Sulla. He was driven out of the city by his colleague, Catulus, and having vainly attempted to return by force retired to Sardinia, where he died.

9. **custodem**: because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutons (101–102 B.C.).

12. **acervis . . . et . . . sanguine redundavit**: a good case of zeugma. See on **97**, 12, and note.

16. **lumina**: referring especially to the consul, Cn. Octavius, Q. Catulus, the colleague of Marius in the war against the Cimbri, and M. Antonius the great orator (85).

26. **rei publicae**: dat. after **attulit**.

PAGE **103**. 2. Sec. 25. **ea**: sc. *re publica*.

6. **diiudicatae sint**: A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550; (495, VI.).

7. **uno**: strengthens the superlatives **maximo crudelissimoque**: *the very greatest*, etc.

8. **quale bellum**: *such a war as*.

11. **salva urbe**: *while the city was safe*. Abl. abs. Those whose solvency depended upon the safety of the city would of course be all those owning property. Observe that Cicero plays on the two meanings of *salvus, safe* from danger and *safe* from debt.

11. **in hostium numero ducerentur**: a euphemism for *interficerentur*.

15. **tantum**: *only so many*.

16. **incolumis**: see Syn. 7.

Ch. XI. In return for these great services I ask for nothing but your grateful remembrance. I will try to continue worthy of it. Do you, Quirites, make your prayers to Jupiter, and guard your dwellings.

24. Ch. XI. Sec. 26. **mutum, tacitum**: see Syn. 8.

25. **minus digni**: even actors and gladiators were sometimes honored by statues, and triumphal processions and titles went by favor quite as often as by merit.

26. **alentur**: *will be kept fresh*.

27. **litterarum monumentis**: *the records of literature*, meaning history. **inveterascent**: what kind of a verb? See **dilucesceret, 89**, 4, and note.

PAGE **104.** 1. **diem**: note that the word is fem. here, as it regularly is when meaning *time.* **intellego**: *I am convinced, I have the joyous consciousness,* and governs both **propagatam esse** and **exstitisse.**

4. **duos civis**: Cicero and Pompey. Pompey was now, by his victories over the pirates and over Mithradates, at the height of his fame and the foremost man in the Roman world.

5. **non terrae sed caeli regionibus**: a rhetorical exaggeration. The meaning is made clearer by Varro's words: "As the whole universe is divided into the heavens and the earth, so the earth is divided by the boundaries (*regionibus*) of the heavens into Asia and Europe. For Asia lies to the south and west, Europe to the north and east."

8. Ch. XII. Sec. 27. **eadem . . . quae**: *the same . . . as.* A. 308, h; G. 310, R. 2; 642, 1; H. 508, 5; (451, 5).

PAGE **105.** 1. **vestrum est**: *it is your duty.* A. 343, a, b; B. 198, 3; G. 362, R. 1; 366; H. 439, 4; (401, N. 2, N. 3).

2. **sua**: refers to **ceteris**, which, while not the grammatical, is the real subject of discourse. A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 4; (449, 4).

4. **Vobis . . . mihi**: contrasted. Both dat. after the verb of injuring.

5. **Quamquam**: transitional. See on **98,** 13.

6. **mihi . . . nihil . . . noceri potest**: lit. it is able to be injured to me in nothing, i.e. *I cannot be injured.* Observe that the Latin construction is made necessary by the fact that *nocere* is intransitive and hence has no personal passive. Verbs taking the dat. in the active are used impersonally in the passive, retaining the dat. *He injures me = Nocet mihi; I am injured by him = mihi ab eo nocetur.*

10. **quam qui neglegunt**: a conditional relative sentence = *si qui eam neglegunt.* See **83,** 12, and note.

13. Sec. 28. **Quod si**: see **77,** 16, and note. The banishment of Cicero in 58, on the charge made by Clodius, 'that he had put citizens to death without a trial,' proves that his fears here expressed were not groundless.

14. **domesticorum hostium**: these men were *hostes* (regular word for a foreign enemy) and yet citizens (*domestici*). Such a contradiction of terms is called oxymŏron. A. 386; B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 752, 12; (637, XI. 6). Cf. in English 'an audible silence,' 'a successful failure,' etc., and **cum tacent, clamant, 56**, 22.

16. **qui . . . obtulerint**: subjv. of integral part or attraction.

18. **quid est quod**, etc.: see on **47**, 11.

19. **in honore vestro**: *in your gifts of office.* Cicero having been consul had nothing higher to strive for.

20. **in gloria virtutis**: *in renown for merit.*

21. Sec. 29. **Illud**: explained by the two following *ut* clauses. Translate the subjvs. like futures.

23. **ornem**: *make more glorious.*

25. **meminerim**: A. 205, b. See **meminstis, 102**, 8.

PAGE **106.** 1. **Iovem illum**: see **64**, 10, and note.

2. **vestrum**: a rare use of the gen. plur. of *tu*.

4. **aeque ac**: A. 324, a, b; B. 341, 1, c); G. 643; H. 657, **1, N.**; (554, I. 2, N.). **custodiis vigiliisque**: see Syn. 13.

5. **diutius**: see Syn. 11.

For Review Questions see page 390.

THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, Dec. 5, 63 B.C.

The plot was exposed, and five of the leading conspirators under arrest, but it still remained to be decided what should be done with them. The need of settling this question quickly became the more apparent, when it became known the next day that adherents of Lentulus and Cethegus were trying to stir up the lower orders of the people to attempt a rescue.

Cicero set a strong guard on the Capitol, the *clivus Capitolinus* (**105**, 11), and in the Forum, to overawe the elements of disorder, and on the following day, Dec. 5, called a meeting of the senate (**30–39**) in the temple of Concord to determine the fate of the prisoners.

D. Junius Silanus, as consul-elect, was asked his opinion first (**36**), and declared in favor of the death penalty. All the others agreed as called on until it came to Caesar, who was then praetor-elect. He made a powerful speech, in which he set forth the danger involved in putting citizens to death without a trial or appeal to the people (**62**). As a substitute he proposed imprisonment for life in various Italian cities and a confiscation of goods. The effect of his speech was such that the senators began to waver, even Q. Cicero, brother of the consul, voting with Caesar.

It was then that Cicero, the presiding consul, entered the debate, and pronounced the Fourth Oration against Catiline. In it he reviewed the speeches of Silanus and Caesar, and, without speaking decisively for either proposal, made it very clear

that he agreed with Silanus, urging all to do their duty by the country without considering his personal safety. The speech as we have it is probably much amplified.

After Cicero had spoken, the senate still inclined toward the opinion of Caesar, mainly, perhaps, from anxiety for the life of the consul, and were about to adopt the proposal of Tiberius Nero to adjourn the decision, when the young tribune-elect, M. Porcius Cato, arose to speak. He demanded the death of the conspirators, and painted in such colors the dangers of the state, and so praised the courage of the consul, that his eloquence carried away all opposition. The death penalty was carried out at once without an appeal to the people, Cethegus, Lentulus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius being strangled in the Tullianum (**105**, 14). When Cicero announced the execution to the people, he was hailed by all as the savior of his country, and escorted to his house on the Palatine by an immense throng.

This decisive action was a death blow to the conspiracy. Catiline tried to escape with his forces to Cisalpine Gaul, but the passes were closed, and he had to fight. The battle occurred in Northern Etruria at the beginning of the year 62. Catiline and his army were annihilated, fighting with a courage worthy of a better cause.*

Argument.

I. Sec. 1–3. **Exordium.** Senators, I see that you are all concerned for my safety. I am not ungrateful nor unconscious of your solicitude, but I beg you not to think of me, but to consult only for the welfare of the state.

II. Sec. 4–10. **Narratio.** The crime of those under arrest is enormous, and their guilt has been clearly shown. You must take action to-day. We have two propositions before us: one of Silanus, who advocates the death penalty; the other of Caesar, who favors imprisonment for life and the confiscation of property. To follow Caesar's opinion would make me popular with

* *Catilina longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, pulcherrima morte, si pro patria sic concidisset.* Florus, II. 12, 12.

the people. Caesar admits that we have jurisdiction over this case, but fears to do anything unconstitutional.

III. Sec. 11. **Propositio**. The penalty cannot be too severe.

IV. Sec. 11–19. **Confirmatio**. The conspirators' plans were so atrocious that true mercy for our country requires us to be severe. L. Caesar has set us a good example, and the grandfather of this Lentulus, too. You need not fear to adopt severe measures. All classes are with you as never before. All are looking to you to save the state, and I, as consul, will not fail you.

V. Sec. 20–24. **Peroratio**. Whatever happen to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country's heroes. I rely upon the protection of loyal citizens and the recollection of my deeds for safety. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold dear, vote fearlessly. I will carry out your decrees.

I. Exordium. Sec. 1–3.

Senators, I see that you are anxious about my welfare. I am not ungrateful for this; but this is no time to think about me, but only about the safety of the state.

Page **107**. 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **patres conscripti**: see (31). **omnium vestrum**: the possessive gen. of personal pronouns is rare excepting with **omnium**; usually the corresponding possessive pronoun is used, e.g., *my horse* = *equus meus*, not *equus mei*.

3. **vestro**: sc. *periculo*. **depulsum sit**: implied ind. disc. for *depulsum erit*.

4. **iucunda, grata**: see Syn. 21.

6. **obliti**: how different from **obliti**, **71**, 20.

7. **Mihi si haec**, etc.: *if the consulship was given me on this condition*.

10. **dum modo . . . pariatur**: see on **50**, 16, and **74**, 26.

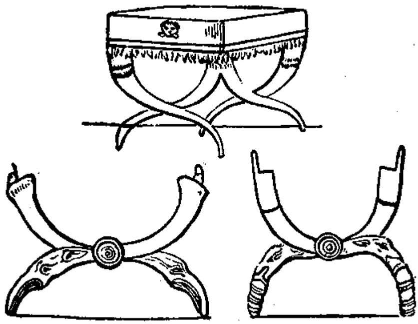
12. Sec. 2. **in quo omnis aequitas continetur**: the praetors' courts were held in and about the Forum. See (45), (63).

13. **campus**: the Campus Martius where the consular elections were held. See (24), (71). For the facts referred to, see **50**, 24 ff.

14. **curia** (see 105, 2). It is called the **summum auxilium**

omnium gentium, because foreign affairs were mainly controlled by the senate (see 38).

16. **lectus**: see **50**, 5. **haec sedes honoris**: *this official chair*, i.e. the *sella curulis*, see ill., and (41, iv.). The *sella curulis* could be folded up and carried about like a modern camp chair. Cf. English *chairman*.



THE CURULE CHAIR (SELLA CURULIS).

PAGE **108.** 1. **multa tacui**: Cicero may be hinting at the possible connection of Caesar and Crassus with the conspiracy. See Sallust, *Cat.*, chs. 48, 49.

2. **meo quodam dolore in vestro timore**: i.e. theirs was the danger and fear, his the pain and responsibility.

3. **si . . . voluerunt, . . . subeatur**: a simple condition.

4. **ut . . . eriperem**: result clause in apposition with **exitum.**

5. **virgines Vestalis**: see on **91**, 20.

6. **templa atque delubra**: see Syn. 6.

7. **omnium nostrum**: cf. **omnium vestrum**, **107**, 1, and note.

11. **fatale**: see on **91**, 14 ff.

12. **cur ego non laeter**: compare **quid ego te invitem**, **58**, 1.

13. **prope**: the word here has almost the force of *as it were*, and is used to soften **fatalem**, which generally has a bad sense.

PAGE **109.** 1. Ch. II. Sec 3. **consulite vobis**: *consult for your best interests.* Cf. the meaning of *consulo*, and the construction following it, in **si me consulis, 51**, 20.

6. **pro eo mihi ac mereor**: *in proportion to my deserts*, lit. *in proportion to that as I deserve.* For **ac** used for **ut** in comparisons, see **106**, 4, and note.

9. **immatura consulari**: because no higher office remained to be won. **nec misera sapienti**: according to the teachings of ancient philosophy, death meant either annihilation or a transfer to a better life; in either case, therefore, it was not to be feared. See Plato's Apology and Cicero's Tusculan Disputations I.

10. **qui . . . non movear**: characteristic clause. Observe that **qui** takes its agreement from **ego** and not from **ille. fratris**: Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. He afterward served with distinction under Caesar in Gaul (see Caesar B.G. V. xxxix–lii), and also had considerable literary gifts.

12. **lacrimis**: both Greeks and Romans used to give way to their feelings in a manner quite inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **Neque . . . non**: the two negatives make an affirmative.

14. **uxor**: Terentia. **filia**: Tullia. **filius**: Marcus, at this time a child of two. On these characters see introductory life of Cicero, pages xv, xxiv, xxxiv.

17. **gener**: C. Calpurnius Piso. He was not yet quaestor, so had no seat in the senate (5), but stood outside watching the course of events. He was Tullia's first husband, and died in 57, before Cicero returned from exile. **sed in eam partem**: *but only in that direction* (as to wish).

18. **etiam si . . . oppresserit**: see on **80**, 15.

19. **potius**: see Syn. 15.

II. NARRATIO. SEC. 4–10.

Sec. 4–6. The crime which then was attempted is the greatest of which we have knowledge. You have shown that you believe them guilty by your previous action, but I will put the case

before you anew. The extent to which this conspiracy has spread is surprising, but, great as it is, it must be suppressed at once.

21. Sec. 4. **incumbite . . . circumspicite procellas**: a metaphor from sailing; lit., *bend to the oars, look out for squalls.*

23. **Non . . . non**, etc.: connect the negatives closely with the proper names to preserve the emphasis; *It is not Ti. Gracchus,* etc. On the characters mentioned see the First Oration against Catiline, sec. 3, 4, and notes. **iterum**: to hold the office of tribune two years in succession was illegal, but Ti. Gracchus attempted it because he knew that he needed the protection of office to preserve his life.

PAGE **110.** 2. **ad vestram omnium caedem**: what might we have had? See **107**, 1, and **83**, 4, and notes.

5. **servitia**: *bands of slaves,* the abstract for the concrete. Compare **luxuria**, **67**, 3.

6. **ut . . . nemo**: purpose, for the more usual **ne quis.** A. 319, d, R.

9. Ch. III. Sec. 5. **rei**: from *reus.*

10. **iudiciis**: he proceeds to name the *official measures* by which they had affirmed their belief in the conspirator's guilt.

14. **se abdicare**: see (51).

15. **in custodiam**: see **55**, 17, and note.

17. **qui honos**: see **82**, 22, and note, for similar construction.

18. **praemia**: we do not know what these were.

23. Sec. 6. **de facto**, etc., **de poena**, etc.: objects of **referre.**

24. **praedicam**: distinguish between *praedico* and *praedīco.*

26. **mala**: subj. of **misceri et concitari. iam pridem videbam**: see **58**, 23, and note.

PAGE **111.** 3. **ante noctem**: a decree of the senate to be valid must be made before sunset.

4. **facinus**: see Syn. 16.

6. **opinione**: see on **luce**, **47**, 16. The word here is equivalent to a clause, *than you think.* See Syn. 63. **manavit**: *worked its way,* lit. *trickled,* the metaphor being of the hidden and treacherous percolation of water through a dike.

8. **multas provincias**: some rhetorical exaggeration, but Catiline hoped for aid from both Spain and Africa.

Sec. 7, 8. We have two motions before us: that of Silanus, who proposes the death penalty; the other of Caesar, who is in favor of imprisonment for life. Caesar's plan presents some practical difficulties, and the penalty is perhaps more severe than death itself.

12. Ch. IV. Sec. 7. **sententias**: *motions*, the technical word.

13. **haec**: *these things we see*, probably with a sweeping gesture. *Hic* is always used of something near in thought or space, *ille* of something remote; *is* has no strong local coloring, and may be used of either.

14. **Caesaris**: Caesar's speech as given by Sallust should be read. The footnote, page 111, gives only his motion.

16. **Uterque**: see Syn. 17.

PAGE **112.** 2. **delere . . . exstinguere**: depending on **conati sunt.**

3. **vita . . . spiritu**: see **illis rebus, 10**, 6, and note. *spiritus* is the air we breathe. Compare **53**, 8.

6. **recordatur**: *recalls to mind.* Notice that Cicero does not say that Silanus actually mentioned such cases. He would have found it hard to do so, as Cicero himself did. See note on **60**, 9.

7. **mortem**, etc.: this view of death is that taught by the Epicureans, the school to which Caesar belonged.

8. **aut necessitatem . . . aut . . . quietem**: the former when caused by old age, the latter when taken by one's own hand. Suicide was held to be not only permissible, but even a duty under certain circumstances.

9. **Itaque eam**, etc., **Vincula vero**, etc.: in sense dependent on **intellegit**, as giving Caesar's opinion, though grammatically independent.

10. **sapientes**: *philosophers*, the regular word; see on **sapienti, 109**, 9.

11. **et ea**: see on **100**, 19.

13. **Municipiis**: see (14), (15), (16). **ista res**, *that pro-*

posal of yours, i.e. Caesar's. **iniquitatem, difficultatem**: i.e. it would be an injustice to impose this burden on certain towns rather than on others, and a difficulty would arise if they were asked and refused to assume it.

It is well to bear in mind that Cicero's summary execution of the conspirators was due quite as much to necessity as to choice. Imprisonment was not legally recognized as a penalty, and there were no prisons where such a sentence could be carried out. If Cicero had allowed the case to go to the courts, a conviction would have been quite improbable, owing to the prevailing corruption of justice. An appeal to the people would have led to nothing, as the infliction of the death penalty by popular vote was practically without precedent. If they had been allowed to go into exile, which was the regular procedure when there was no chance of acquittal, they would simply have joined Catiline and found some favorable spot where they could recruit their forces against the government. The only course remaining was the one adopted.

15. Sec. 8. **suscipiam**: sc. *rem.*

16. **reperiam**: sc. *eos.*

17. **statueritis**: subjv. of integral part or attraction. **non putent,** etc.: *will not think it consistent with their high position,* etc. **suae dignitatis** is pred. gen. after **esse.** See on **humani consili, 98,** 16.

18. **Adiungit**: sc. *Caesar.*

19. **ruperit**: A. 592, 2; B. 323; G. 508, 3; 663, 2 (b); H. 649, I; (528, 1). Cf. also **90,** 17; **92,** 16, and notes, where a similar principle is involved. **custodias**: *measures of safety.*

20. **scelere**: abl. with **dignas.**

21. **per senatum aut per populum**: i.e. by a decree of the senate or by a *lex* of the Comitia.

24. **quam**: connecting relative.

26. **ut . . . esset posita**: giving the purpose of **voluerunt.**

27. **formido**: see Syn. 18.

28. **illi antiqui voluerunt**: *those well-known writers of ancient times would have us believe.*

29. **his remotis**: abl. abs. expressing condition, *if these should be removed.*

The thought is that the myths of the lower world and its penalties were invented to create a wholesome fear of death among mortals and to keep them from seeking it voluntarily. Caesar's proposal is therefore more cruel than Silanus's. It is interesting to observe that Cicero's religious beliefs vary with the character of his audience. The senators were as skeptical as himself; but compare his language to the people in the latter part of the preceding oration; sec. 18, etc. See introductory life of Cicero, page xxxii.

Sec. 9, 10. Personal interest would lead me to follow Caesar's opinion. Caesar has shown his true loyalty by the character of his motion. Some of his party have absented themselves to avoid giving an opinion. Caesar admits our jurisdiction in the case, but fears to do anything unconstitutional. He sees, however, that the Sempronian law was made to protect citizens, not enemies, and so does not hesitate to advocate vigorous measures.

PAGE **113.** 1. Ch. V. Sec. 9. **Nunc**: transitional use. See on **59**, 19. **mea**: A. 355, a; B. 211, 1, a; G. 381; H. 449, 1; (408, I. 2).

4. **popularis**: Caesar was at this time one of the most prominent leaders of the Populares, or popular — i.e. democratic — party (12). In general reputation as soldier and statesman he was still far below Pompey.

6. **erunt**: with **pertimescendi**. **hoc auctore**, etc.: abl. abs. expressing condition.

9. **illam alteram**: i.e. the opinion of Silanus.

10. **nescio an**: lit., *I do not know whether = possibly, I am inclined to think,* followed by the subjv. in an indirect question.

11. **rationes**: *considerations.*

12. **enim**: *then;* returning to the consideration of Caesar's proposal.

13. **maiorum amplitudo**: Caesar traced his ancestry back to the very beginning of the Roman nation.

14. **obsidem**, etc.: the consul was the more pleased to have

such a proposal from Caesar because he was suspected of complicity in the plot. Furthermore Caesar by his action had admitted that the senate had jurisdiction in the case.

16. **saluti consulentem**: see **109**, 1, and note.

18. Sec. 10. **non neminem**: *many a one.* **de capite**: legally the senate had no judicial rights, and questions affecting the life or civil rights of a citizen must be referred to the people (62). Cicero claimed that by passing the *consultum ultimum* (34) supreme power had been placed in his hands and the laws superseded and suspended. On the question whether the *consultum ultimum* really did place so much power in the consul's hands, the Romans themselves were not agreed. Of course on this point hangs the whole question of the legality or illegality of the execution of the conspirators.

19. **ferat**: the verb is singular, though referring back to **non neminem**, which has the force of a plural. Translate, *they.*

22. **hoc**: explained by **quid iudicarit.** **qui**: refers to the subj. of **iudicarit.** The sense is that those absenting themselves have not escaped responsibility, for their previous votes have committed them.

23. **re et causa**: *fact and question at issue;* i.e. *the fact* of the conspiracy, and the *question* whether the senate was acting legally.

25. **At vero**: transitional. See on **46,** 2. **intellegit**: observe that the verb is not *dicit.* Caesar may have had this opinion, but he did not *say* so. **legem Semproniam**: one of the laws passed to secure to Roman citizens the right of appeal. See on **60,** 11, and (62). Cicero mentions this law in particular because he is about to use the fate of its author, C. Sempronius Gracchus, to support his argument.

26. **de civibus Romanis**: emphatic. **qui**: the antecedent is **eum.** The ind. disc. continues, dependent on **intellegit. rei publicae sit hostis**: the argument that the Sempronian law was for the protection of citizens only, and that the conspirators, being enemies of the country, had ceased to be citizens, has no legal value, because the guilt of the conspirators had not been

judicially proved. The investigation in the senate had raised a strong presumption of their guilt, but they had not been tried before any regular court, and until so tried had a right to be held innocent.

28. **latorem**: i.e. C. Gracchus. **iniussu populi**: Gracchus was killed by the agents of the consul Opimius, who relied upon the authority of a *consultum ultimum* previously passed by the senate. See on **45**, 16. The precedent suits the present case, but the people never admitted its legality, and Opimius was later tried for his action and died in exile.

29. **largitorem et prodigum**: *however lavish and prodigal;* characteristic of those courting the favor of the people.

PAGE **114.** 3. **etiam**: *still;* with temporal force. See on **43**, 2.

6. **se iactare**: *to show off;* for popular effect. **in pernicie**: *at the peril of.*

III. PROPOSITIO. SEC. 11.

In any case the penalty should be severe, and I am ready to accept either proposal.

11. Ch. VI. Sec. 11. **sive . . . sive**: conditional particles admitting a choice and implying that either alternative will be acceptable.

12. **comitem ad contionem**: after the meeting Cicero would be expected to address a *contio* (see 28) and tell the people of the senate's decision. It was customary for the one that made the motion which carried to appear on the Rostra with the consul; in this case Caesar, if his motion prevailed. Though a *contio* had no voting power, its opinion was a power in Roman politics. (See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, III. **99**.)

14. **populo Romano**: in the eyes of the Roman people. *purgabo*, as indicated by the *italics*, is a conjectural reading. The Mss. make no sense.

15. **eam**: i.e. the motion of Silanus.

IV. Confirmatio. Sec. 11–19.

Sec. 11–13. 15. When I think of what these men aimed to do, I feel that true mercy to our fatherland requires us to be severe with them. L. Caesar has set us a good example, who does not wish to spare Lentulus, his own brother-in-law. In former days the grandfather of Lentulus took up arms against Gracchus. Beware lest mercy to the conspirators make us cruel to the fatherland.

16. Sec. 11. **Quamquam**: transitional; see **75**, 10, **57**, 4.

18. **Nam ita mihi**, etc.: *For so may I be allowed to enjoy with you the state preserved, as* (it is true that) *I am moved*, etc. A form of emphatic asseveration something like our "So help me God" at the end of an oath.

19. **vehementior**: see **audacior**, **70**, 20, and note.

21. **quadam**: this word is often used to show that the term employed does not exactly suit the case, = *a sort of, a kind of.*

22. **lucem**: see **lumen** as applied to Corinth, **6**, 19.

23. **uno**: = *communi.*

24. **animo**: *in my mind's eye.* Really, abl. of means.

26. **aspectus**: *ferocious appearance.* Cf. Sallust's description of him, footnote, page **97**.

27. **bacchantis**: sc. *eius.* See **59**, 6, and note.

Sec. 12. **Cum vero**: introducing a climax, as often.

28. **ex fatis**: see on **91**, 14.

Page **115.** 1. **purpuratum**: lit., *purple wearer*, the royal color of eastern courts and potentates; it may be translated *prime minister, grand vizier.*

2. **familias**: for form see A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; G. 29, R. 1; H. 79, 2; (49, 1).

3. **virginum Vestalium**: see **91**, 20, and note.

7. **si quis pater familias**: *if any father*, **quis** having adjective force. A. 148, b, N.; 150; B. 90, 2, c; G. 106, R.; H. 511, 1; (454, 1).

11. **Mihi vero**, etc.: note the difference between Roman and Christian ethics.

14. **trucidare, necatum esse**: (line 27): see Syn. 20.

15. **nostrum**: the regular form for the partitive and possessive genitive; for the objective genitive *nostri* is used, so also *vestrum* and *vestri*.

17. **ut . . . conlocarent**: a substantive clause of result in apposition with **id.**

19. **remissiores**: compare force of **vehementior, 114,** 19.

21. **subeunda est**: as this form has future force of itself, it does not need to be put into a future tense to correspond with the protasis. A. 516, d; B. 115; 302, 1; G. 251, 1; 595; H. 525, 1; 574, 2; (476, 4; 508, 4).

22. Sec. 13. **Nisi vero**: introducing an ironical statement, as usual. **L. Caesar**: not to be confused with Caius Julius Caesar. He was consul in 64, and his sister was the wife of the conspirator Lentulus.

24. **praesentem et audientem**: translate by a rel. cl. A. 496; B. 337, 2; G. 668; H. 637; (549, 4).

25. **avum**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., the friend and supporter of C. Gracchus, whose fate he shared. See note on C. Gracchus, **45**, 19.

26. **consulis**: L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C., at whose command arms were taken up against C. Gracchus. **filium eius impuberem**: the son of Fulvius Flaccus, a youth of eighteen, who was sent by his father to offer Opimius terms of reconciliation. He was seized and killed in the Tullianum. These acts of severity were mentioned by L. Caesar as justification for stern measures against the conspirators, though his brother-in-law, Lentulus, was among them.

27. **missum**: cf. translation of participles above, line 24.

PAGE **116.** 1. **Quorum**: what use of the relative? **factum**: a noun, sc. *erat*. **simile**: i.e. like the present conspiracy.

2. **Largitionis**: referring to the schemes of Gracchus to alleviate the condition of the poor.

4. **avus**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and a violent partisan against the Gracchi. See on **92**, 12, and vocab.

5. **Ille**: in emphatic contrast to **hic** in line 7. See on **haec, 111**, 13.

8. **attribuit nos trucidandos**, etc.: a very important construction to master. See **signum conlocandum locaverunt, 100**, 10, and note.

11. **Vereamini censeo**: lit., *I think that you should fear, you had better fear, I think*, the subjv. after **censeo** with *ut* omitted. The advice is ironical; his serious opinion follows below, **multo magis**, etc.

13. **ne**: sc. **fuisse videamur**, from the second clause.

Sec. 14–19. You need not fear that I lack the power to carry out your decrees. All men of all classes are supporting us. It is true that adherents of Lentulus have been trying to stir up the shopkeepers, but they have not succeeded. Do not fail, then, in your duty to the country. You have a consul who will not hesitate to carry out your decrees.

17. Ch. VII. Sec. 14. **exaudio**: used especially of indistinct sounds coming from afar, whispers, reports, rumors, etc. See on **56**, 27.

19. **vereri . . . ut**: distinguish carefully from *vereri ne*. See **11**, above. A. 564; B. 296, 2; G. 550, 1, 2; H. 567, 1; (498, III. N. 1).

22. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives. **summa . . . multo maiore**: the comparative here is stronger than the superlative. See **93**, 21, and note.

26. **generum, omnium**: why printed in *italics?* See *purgabo*, **114**, 14, and note.

28. **huius templi ac loci**: the temple of Concord (105, 12). Try to bring the scene before you by the help of the plans and illustrations. **post urbem conditam**: on this use of the participle compare **ereptam vitam, 6**, 23. The traditional date of the founding of Rome is 753 B.C. As many other events are reckoned from this date, it should be remembered.

PAGE **117.** 9. Sec. 15. **Quid . . . commemorem**: compare the cons. of **possit, 71**, 15. **equites**: see (8)–(11). At this time they were guarding the Capitol under arms.

10. **ita . . . ut**: restrictive in force, *only so far . . . that, only to.* **summam ordinis consilique**: *the precedence in rank and counsel.* See (5).

11. **ex multorum**, etc.: *after a quarrel of many years with this body.* The quarrel was about the right to sit on the juries of the *quaestiones perpetuae.* See (60), (61). The law of C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) had transferred the right from the senators to the knights. Sulla restored the right to the senators. And in 70 B.C. the *lex Aurelia* divided the privilege between the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*, an order of revenue officers. The underlying difficulty was that both senators and knights were found to be too venal for jury duty. Justice was bought and sold, and the courts were hopelessly corrupt.

12. **ad societatem concordiamque**: *to a harmonious brotherhood.* Hendiadys, see on **ora voltusque, 44**, 2, and note.

14. **Quam**: see on **Quorum, 116**, 1. **coniunctionem**: the harmony of the two orders, brought about by the present crisis, was of short duration.

16. **confirmo**: *I assure.*

19. **tribunos aerarios**: some think that these were the presidents of the respective tribes (25). As their duties were largely financial, they were called *tribuni aerarii, tribunes of the treasury.* Since the *lex Aurelia* (70 B.C.), they had formed an *ordo* by themselves. **scribas**: the government clerks, of whom those attached to the quaestors were the most important (48). On the 5th of December, the date of this speech, the several quaestors were assigned to their provinces, and the clerks drew lots to see which quaestor they were to serve. This was done at the treasury, the temple of Saturn (105, 10), in close proximity to the temple of Concord, where the senate happened to be meeting on that very day. See plan, photographs, and reconstruction of the Forum.

20. **cum**: conj. with **frequentasset.**

23. Sec. 16. **ingenuorum**: the *free born*, to be distinguished from the *libertini*, who were not born free, though they had civic rights.

24. **cui . . . sit**: characteristic clause.

26. **cum . . . tum vero**: correlatives, throwing special emphasis on the second phrase.

PAGE **118.** 2. Ch. VIII. **libertinorum**: see (13). **sua virtute**: their freedom was due to their merit.

4. **summo nati loco**: meaning especially the patrician members of the conspiracy. For **loco** without a preposition, A. 258, f, 1; B. 228, 1, b; G. 385, N. 1; H. 485, 2; (425, II. 2).

6. **quid . . . commemoro**: see on **quid . . . commemorem, 117**, 9. The former is a simple direct question, *Why do I mention?* hence in the indic. The latter, a deliberative question, *Why need I mention? Why should I mention?* hence in the subjv.

9. **nemo**: often used for *nullus* with words of person. The phrase **Servus est nemo** is followed by a number of subjv. clauses of characteristic, the first of which has a restrictive force, *such at least as, if only, provided only*. A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; G. 627, R. 1; H. 591, 3; (503, I. *n.* 1).

PAGE **119.** 1. **haec**: see on **111**, 13.

2. **quantum**: sc. *tantum voluntatis*. For the correlatives *tantum . . . quantum*, see vocabulary. **potest**: sc. *conferre*.

3. **voluntatis**: part. gen. with **quantum**. Sec. 17. **quem vestrum**: see on **nostrum, 115**, 15.

4. **quod**: a relative. **lenonem**: used for *administer* to show the character of the men that Lentulus made use of.

5. **tabernas**. In Cicero's time the north and south sides of the Forum were lined with shops (see plan, and (98), (99)). The early Roman shops were long, low booths entirely open in front, with the exception of a low wall forming the counter. Sometimes the lower story of a large building was fitted up and rented to shopkeepers. In that case there was usually no communication between the shop and the remainder of the building. There are many interesting remains of shops at Pompei. See ill. p. 118. **pretio**: *for money*, abl. of means.

6. **sperare**: coördinate with **concursare**, and both serving to explain **hoc**.

9. **illum ipsum locum**: i.e. the Forum.

10. **cubile ac lectulum**: these words mean about the same thing, and merely indicate a very humble style of living. We might translate, *their little all*.

13. **immo vero**: see **44**, 9, and note.

16. **quorum**: i.e. the shopkeepers and artisans, referring back to **eorum**, 12. **occlusis tabernis**: translate by a temporal clause.

17. **quid tandem**, etc.: *what pray would have been the result had they been burned*. With **incensis**, sc. *tabernis*. The abl. abs. is equivalent to the protasis of a past contrary to fact condition, *si tabernae incensae essent*. For **futurum fuit** in the apodosis, see A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b); G. 597, R. 3; H. 582; (511, 2).

21. Ch. IX. Sec. 18. **atque**: *and what is more*, as usual throwing emphasis on what follows, while *et* simply unites coördinate words with no additional thought; *-que* denotes a very close and intimate relation, the second word often supplementing the first.

PAGE **120.** 5. **se, vitam, arcem**, etc.. objects of **commendat**.

6. **arcem et Capitolium**: see (108), (109), (110). **aras Penatium**: the temple of the Penates [(65), (66)] was on the Velia, the low ridge connecting the Palatine and the Esquiline.

7. **illum ignem Vestae sempiternum**: *yonder everlasting fire of Vestae;* note that the temple of Vesta was visible from the temple of Concord. See Restoration of the Forum, and (105, 6).

9. **vita**: see on **51**, 8.

12. Sec. 19. **vestri, sui**: objective gen. Distinguish between the use of **vestrum** and **vestri**. See on **nostrum, 115**, 15.

13. **quae facultas**: see **82**, 22, and note.

14. **universum**: see Syn. 22.

15. **in civili causa**: *in a question of politics*.

16. **Cogitate quantis laboribus**, etc.: this participial construction cannot be literally rendered in English. Translate the participles as verbs: *Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium*

fundatum sit, etc.; and the last clause as a relative: *quae una nox paene delerit*. By **una nox** he probably refers to the meeting at Laeca's house (*In Cat.*, I., Ch. iv.), though he may have in mind the night of the arrest of the Allobroges.

19. **Id**: subj. of **possit**; the clause **ne . . . possit** is the subj. of **providendum est**. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: see on **23**, 21, and note.

24. **officio**: for case, see on **vita, 112**, 3.

V. Peroratio. Sec. 20–24.

Whatever happens to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country's heroes. I trust, however, in the protection of loyal citizens and in the memory of my services. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold most dear, vote fearlessly.

25. Ch. X. Sec. 20. **Nunc**: transitional. **ante quam redeo**: the indic. after *antequam* is usual when the reference is to present or future time. This is because these tenses generally express time pure and simple. When an additional thought of cause or circumstance creeps in, the subjv. must be used. In a word, the rule is the same as for **cum.** See notes on **1**, 7, and **2**, 1. **ad sententiam**, sc. *rogandam*, i.e. *to the voting*. See (36).

26. **quanta manus . . . tantam multitudinem**: correlatives.

Page **121**. 1. **Quod si**: see on **77**, 16, and note. Were the fears which Cicero expresses here realized?

2. **ista**: conveying an idea of hostility and contempt from its use in referring to one's opponent in court. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; G. 306, n.; H. 507, 3; (450, 1, n.).

3. **me . . . factorum atque consiliorum**: A. 354; B. 209; G. 377; H. 457; (409, III.).

5. **mors**, etc.: cf. the sentiment, **109**, 7–9.

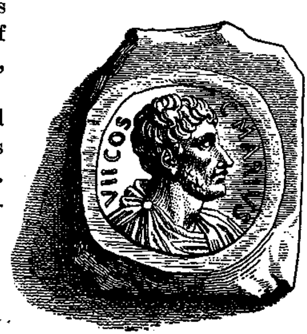
7. **quanta**: sc. *laude*.

8. **bene gesta**: sc. *re publica*.

10. Sec. 21. **Scipio**: the great Africanus Major, who, by invading Africa, compelled Hannibal to leave Italy, where he had held out against the force of Rome for sixteen years, and defeated him at Zama, 202 B.C.

12. **alter Africanus**: Scipio Africanus Minor, the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted by Publius Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was the great hero of the Third Punic War, and destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. Afterward he won almost equal renown in Spain by the destruction of Numantia, 133 B.C. He was the greatest Roman of his generation.

14. **Paulus**: Aemilius Paulus, father of the younger Scipio, who defeated and captured Perseus, the king of Macedonia, at Pydna, 168 B.C. He was, like his son, the most eminent man of his time. **ille**: see on **64**, 10, and note.



CAIUS MARIUS.

15. **currum**: in the triumphal procession, distinguished captives walked before the victor's chariot. **quondam**: modifies the adjectives.

16. **bis liberavit**: by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101.

PAGE **122**. 1. **Pompeius**: see **104**, 4, and note. It is evident both from these passages and others that Cicero was doing all he could to attach Pompey to himself and the senatorial party. When Pompey finally did return, however, he turned his back on the senate and threw in his fortunes with Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate, a step which eventually led to his own downfall.

3. **loci**: part. gen. A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 441; (397, 3).

4. **nostrae**: see on **62**, 1.

5. **quo**: rel. adv. = *ut ibi*. So also in the next line.

7. Sec. 22. **Quamquam**: how used here? With this passage, compare sec. 27, 28, *In Cat.* III.

12. **cum . . . reppuleris, . . . possis**: a general condition, **cum** having the force of *whenever, if at any time*. See **97**, 11, and note. The subject is the indefinite *you* = *anybody*, which is common with the subjv. in this form of condition. A. 518, *a*; B. 302, 2; 356, 3; G. 567; H. 578, 2; (508, 5, 2). In the conclusion we have a potential subjv., **possis**. A. 445, 446; B. 280, 2; G. 257; H. 552; (485).

13. **mihi**: see **tibi, 54**, 9, and note.

14. **Id**: subj. of **posse propulsari**, depending on **confido**.

16. **quae**: the antecedent is **memoria**. For the thought, compare sec. 26 *In Cat.* III.

18. **a**: *from*.

20. **coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum**: see **117**, 11–14. In less than two years the senators and knights were as hostile to each other as ever.

21. **conspirationem**: here used in a good sense.

23. Ch. XI. Sec. 23. **Quae cum ita sint**: see on **quam ob rem, 57**, 17. **pro imperio**: *in the place of military command*. Cicero had given up the governorship of a province, and with it a military command and a possible triumph. Macedonia had fallen to him by lot, but he let his colleague Antonius have it, in order to secure his help against Catiline. The other proconsular province (49) for the year 62 was Cisalpine Gaul; but this also Cicero renounced. He wanted to be in Rome where he could better safeguard his country's interests and his own.

26. **pro clientelis hospitiisque**: *in the place of clientships and ties of guest friendship*. By **clientelis** is meant the relation of *cliens* to *patronus*, involving the idea of dependence and protection respectively; e.g. Fabiusis Sanga was the *patronus* of the Allobroges, and they were his *clientes* (see on **86**, 21). Guest friendship (*hospitium*), on the other hand, was a mutual relation of helpfulness between citizens of the same rank in different

states. Naturally a provincial governor had extraordinary opportunities for forming both kinds of relationships, which added greatly to his power and reputation. Foreign states, as well as individuals, found it advantageous to have *hospitia* with prominent Romans, and were able in turn to bring them profit in various ways. Cicero already had a number of *hospitia* and a large number of clients, and says that, though obliged to remain at Rome, he will do his best to increase the number.

27. **urbanis opibus**: *by my influence in the city.*

PAGE **123**. 1. **igitur**: resumes the enumeration; see on **49**, 13, and note.

2. **pro**: *in return for*, the preposition having a somewhat different force than before.

5. **dum**: the following indic. shows that **dum** must be translated *while* or *as long as.* With the subjv. the word means *provided that* or *until.*

8. **parvum meum filium**: see **109**, 14, and note.

10. **solius**: agreeing with the genitive understood in **suo.** See on **omnium, 49**, 9. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, R. 2; H. 446, 3; (398, 3).

PAGE **124**. 3. **ut instituistis**: i.e. before they stopped voting to listen to Cicero's speech.

4. **eum consulem qui**: *a consul who,* followed by a clause of characteristic.

5. **ea . . . per se ipsum praestare**: *to become personally responsible for them.*

The end of the conspirators is described by Sallust (Ch. 55) in the following words:

"When the senate had gone over to the opinion of Cato, as I have stated, the consul, thinking it best to anticipate the night which was approaching, lest something new should be attempted during that interval, commanded the prison officials to prepare for the execution. He himself having posted guards conducts Lentulus to the prison; the same office is performed for the others by the praetors. . . . After Lentulus had been let down into that place (i.e. *the Tullianum*), the executioners who had it in charge strangled him with a noose. Thus that patrician

of the illustrious family of the Cornelii, who had filled the office of consul at Rome, met an end suited to his character and conduct. On Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius a similar punishment was inflicted."

The final battle between Catiline's army and the forces of the government commanded by Marcus Petreius, is thus described by Sallust (Chs. 60, 61):

"But when Petreius, after making a careful survey of everything, had given the signal with the trumpet, he commanded the cohorts to advance slowly. The army of the enemy did the same. And when they were so near each other that the battle could be begun by the light-armed soldiers, both sides, with a great shout, rushed at each other in a furious charge. They throw down their *pila* and fight with their swords. The veterans, mindful of their former deeds of valor, engage fiercely in hand-to-hand combat, their opponents make a brave resistance, the battle rages with the greatest fury. Catiline meanwhile, with his light-armed troops, was busy at the front, supporting those who were hard pressed, substituting fresh men for such as were wounded, attending to everything, himself fighting valiantly and wounding many an enemy. He performed at the same time the duties of an active soldier and of a good general. When Petreius found Catiline attacking him with such fierceness, contrary to what he had expected, he led his praetorian cohort against the center of the enemy, and, throwing them into great confusion, killed great numbers of them offering only a disorganized resistance. At the same time he attacked the others on both flanks. Manlius and the Faesulan fall fighting among the first. Catiline, when he sees his forces scattered and himself left with only a few, remembering his noble ancestry and former rank, rushes into the thickest of the foe, and there is slain, fighting to the last.

"But when the battle was over, then truly you could clearly see what boldness and what energy of spirit had prevailed in Catiline's army. For, in general, every soldier covered with his dead body the spot which he had occupied in the fight while living. A few, indeed, whom, occupying the center, the praetorian cohort had scattered, had fallen a little differently, but all with wounds in front. Catiline himself was found, among the corpses of the enemy, far in advance of his men, still breathing a little and still expressing in his features the fierceness of spirit which had characterized him in life."

For Review Questions see page 395.

THE CITIZENSHIP OF THE POET ARCHIAS.

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PRAETOR, Q. CICERO, 62 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

Archias was born, about 120 B.C., in Antioch of Syria, a city which in former years had ranked with Alexandria as a center of wealth and culture. His poetic talent, of which he early gave evidence, was fostered by a good education, especially in the poets, and he soon made quite a local reputation by his ability in composing extemporaneous verse, an art then very popular in the East.

In the second century B.C. Antioch had declined greatly through external wars and internal discord, and was no longer a favorable spot for the pursuits of culture. Archias, therefore, when still a mere boy of about seventeen, went forth to seek his fortune, and joined the army of wandering poets who were to be found in all the cities and islands of Greece and Asia, living by the favor of cities and noble patrons, whose praises they sang in return for their support.

In some such way as this Archias traveled through Asia Minor and Greece, and was everywhere very favorably received. Moved by the love of travel, or the hope of greater gain, Archias crossed over to Magna Graecia, where the traditions of the glorious past and the love of the Muses still lingered. In Tarentum, Locri, Rhegium, and Naples Greek customs and institutions were still tenaciously retained together with the

language, and the young poet was given an enthusiastic welcome. He departed for Rome in 102, laden with gifts and favors.

Archias reached Rome at a favorable time. The great impulse given to the pursuit of Greek culture by the literary circle of which the younger Scipio had been the center, had by no means died away. Greek studies of all kinds had become fashionable with all classes, and Greek men of letters were flocking to Rome in great numbers. Furthermore, the interval of peace between the Gracchan disturbances and the social war (121–90 B.C.) had done much to foster the love of learning. The consuls in 102 were Marius and Catulus, the former of whom had just won immortal fame by saving his country from the Cimbri and Teutones; the latter was himself a distinguished man of letters and a friend of Antipater of Sidon, whom Archias had had for a master.

For every reason, therefore, Archias was welcomed at Rome. He was probably the first Greek poet to choose Rome for his residence, and was at once received into the best society. A common literary interest made Catulus his friend. Marius, though an unlettered soldier, Archias knew how to win by promising him an epic on his Cimbrian victory. But of all the famous Romans the Luculli were and remained his most intimate friends. The head of the house, L. Lucullus, had served as praetor in Sicily in 103, and may have met Archias in that vicinity even before the latter went to Rome. There were two sons, Lucius and Marcus, somewhat younger than Archias, who made him their constant companion. Their subsequent well-known enthusiasm for Greek letters may be due to this intimacy.

Some years later M. Lucullus made a journey to Sicily and took Archias with him. The exact time and purpose of this journey are unknown. The purpose was probably to collect evidence in favor of L. Lucullus the father, who had been convicted of maladministration in Sicily, and was then living in exile. On their return journey they stopped at Heraclea, a

Greek city in southern Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. As this was not on the direct route, it is quite possible that the elder Lucullus had chosen this city for his exile, and that the Heracleans were clients of the Luculli. While there the Heracleans, to show the powerful Luculli a favor, enrolled Archias as a citizen. Heraclea had been a *civitas foederata* with Rome ever since 279 B.C., when, as a reward for its loyalty in the war with Pyrrhus, the Romans had given it exceptionally favorable treaty privileges.

In 91 the Social War broke out, and in 90 and 89 the *lex Iulia* and the *lex Plautia*, respectively, bestowed citizenship on all Italians asking for it. Archias applied for citizenship under the *lex Plautia*, which required the fulfillment of three conditions: 1st, enrollment in a *civitas foederata;* 2d, a residence in Italy; 3d, public declaration before a praetor. Archias had been enrolled as a Heraclean; he had a residence at Rome; he made a declaration before the praetor Q. Metellus Pius. Through some mischance the censors for 89 did not enroll Archias on the list of citizens, but from that date he considered himself a citizen, and took the Roman name Aulus Licinius Archias. Why he chose the name Aulus is unknown, but Licinius was the name of the gens to which his patrons, the Luculli, belonged.

In 88 L. Lucullus accompanied Sulla as quaestor in the First Mithradatic War, and took Archias with him. They returned in 80. In 73, when Lucullus was given the command against Mithradates (see Introd. to the Manilian Law, p. 163), Archias and a number of other literary men accompanied him. In the years of struggle that followed, Archias remained by the side of his patron and collected materials for his *Mithradaticum*, an epic on the exploits of Lucullus. After the command of the war was transferred to Pompey by the Manilian Law, Lucullus returned to Rome. In 63 he had his triumph, and in the same year, probably, Archias published his heroic poem, the *Mithradaticum*, which at the time attracted some attention and is worthy of mention as being the first poem in Greek written by a Greek in praise of a Roman.

Archias, surrounded by friends and fortune, seemed sure of a peaceful and prosperous old age, when, in 62, a charge was brought against him, by a certain Grattius, on the ground that he was not properly a citizen. The charge was brought under the Papian Law, a sort of Alien Act, which provided that all foreigners in Rome who were not citizens should be ejected from the city. There seems little question that the blow was aimed at Lucullus, rather than at Archias, by some of the former's political enemies. A favorite way of annoying a prominent man was to persecute his friends.

The charge was cleverly made. Archias had almost no documentary evidence to support his case. The records of Heraclea had been burned in the Social War. His name was not on the census rolls. All the record he could show was the roll of Metellus the praetor, and the reliability of this whole registration had been called into question. To be sure, he had the Heracleans and Lucullus as witnesses, but their testimony could not be considered unprejudiced. Archias therefore felt the need of a good advocate, and fortunately secured the services of Cicero, then at the height of his fame and popular with all classes for so bravely suppressing Catiline's conspiracy. Cicero took the case mainly because Archias cleverly promised him that he would immortalize his consulship in an epic poem. This, it is safe to say, had far more weight with Cicero than his alleged gratitude to Archias for youthful instruction and guidance. Cicero nowhere else speaks of Archias in this relation, and Archias had been away from Rome too much to make an intimacy between them very probable. Further, Cicero was not sorry to do a favor to Lucullus, who had befriended him with help and advice during his consulship.

The trial was before a jury and was presided over by Q. Cicero, the praetor, the brother of the orator. This was favorable to Archias, for Q. Cicero was a great lover of learning, and was himself a poet of no ordinary ability. The case was hotly contested before a large concourse of Optimates and literary men. Cicero talked but briefly on the law and the facts, for

here his case was none too strong. By far the greater portion of his speech is devoted to a eulogy of poetry in general and of Archias in particular, and his services to the state.

By this speech Archias was not so much acquitted of the charge as added to the Roman state. Of his subsequent life we know but little. It does not appear that he finished the poem he had promised his defender. Cicero complains in his letters of his delay. His enthusiasm for the subject seems to have cooled after he was out of danger. No fragments of the poems of Archias have come down to us, if we except a few rather inferior epigrams that may be his. In spite of Cicero's praise he can scarcely have been more than a second-rate poet, a wordy Greek, quick of wit, a clever imitator, but of little original genius. Extempore composition, in which he excelled, cannot stand the test of severe criticism. He owes his immortality not to his poetry, but to his struggle for citizenship, which secured him Cicero as defender.

The unique charm of this oration lies in its eulogy of learning. This is really off the question and would not be admitted in a modern court of justice, but a Roman pleader could urge anything that would affect the case. While not connected in any way with the great historic events of the period, we get from this oration an altogether charming picture of the orator's intellectual life and ideals, his belief in the power of the good, the true, and the beautiful, and his enthusiasm for all that makes for culture.

Argument.

I. Sec. 1–3. **Exordium.** Cicero states his reason for defending Archias, and justifies his employing an unusual form of argument.

II. Sec. 4–7. **Narratio.** The early fame of Archias. The circumstances of his coming to Rome and obtaining the citizenship.

III. **Propositio.** Archias is a Roman citizen.

IV. Sec. 8–30. **Confirmatio.**

A. Sec. 8–11. Argument *intra causam*.
Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements and has practically lived and acted as a citizen.

B. Sec. 12–30. Argument *extra causam*.
Archias would deserve citizenship if he were not already a citizen. *a*. Sec. 12–19, line 14. Because he is a poet. *b*. (Sec. 19, line 15, to Sec. 30.) Because he has used his talent to glorify the Roman people.

V. Sec. 31–32. **Peroratio.** Summary of the case and a plea for a favorable verdict.

I. Exordium. Sec. 1–3.

I am moved to defend Archias by gratitude, for in my youth his instruction did much to make me an orator. He is a poet and I am an orator, but all liberal arts are linked together. With a poet for my client, I beg permission, Gentlemen of the Jury, to use a somewhat unusual style of pleading.

Page **125.** 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Si quid . . . ingeni**, etc.: this modest introduction was popular among ancient pleaders and was designed to conciliate the jury. By **ingenium, exercitatio**, and **ratio** (*talent, practice*, and *theoretical knowledge*) are named the three qualifications for an orator. **iudices**: the case may have been tried before one of the *quaestiones perpetuae* (60) or before a special jury to try cases under the Papian Law. The jury at this time was composed of senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii* (See (61), and notes, **117**, 11 and 19). **quod sentio**, etc.: lit. *which I know how little it is.* Put into good English.

2. **qua**: the usual form for *quae* after *si*. **exercitatio**: not only practice, but also the skill and readiness which comes from practice.

3. **huiusce rei**: i.e. *dicendi.*

4. **optimarum artium**: by *optimae* or *liberales artes* are meant the pursuits that lead to culture — in those days, especially poetry, philosophy, rhetoric, and grammar — as distinguished

from the pursuits that lead to practical ends. Only the former were considered worthy of a free man, the latter were relegated to slaves and aliens. **profecta**: from *proficiscor*.

5. **abhorruisse**: = *have I been averse.*

6. **A. Licinius**: see Introd., p. 311. Cicero cunningly uses his Roman name, which assumed that he was a citizen.

7. **fructum**: the *fruit* of what Archias had sowed would of course be Cicero's present oratorical ability. **quoad longissime**: *as far as ever.*

9. **inde usque**: *even from that point.*

10. **mihi principem . . . exstitisse**: *gave me the first impulse.* **mihi**: an ethical dat.; see **71**, 18, and note.

12. **Quod si**: see on **77**, 16. **hortatu praeceptisque**: looking back respectively to **ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam.**

13. **a quo**: the antecedent is **huic**, the ind. obj. of **ferre.**

14. **id . . . quo**: *that by which,* referring to his oratorical ability. **ceteris**: all others, not including Archias. **alios**: others besides Archias, i.e. he gave help to all citizens in general; he saved some that were in trouble like Archias. **ceteris opitulari** corresponds to **opem ferre,** and **alios servare** to **salutem ferre.**

16. Sec. 2. **Ac**: transitional, beginning a new point. **ne . . . miretur**: the purpose clause depends on a clause to be supplied before **ne nos quidem,** like *I will say this.* See **70,** 18, and note.

18. **facultas ingeni**: *natural ability.* See Syn. 26. **ratio aut disciplina**: *theory or art.*

19. **ne nos quidem,** etc.: Cicero is here thinking of his own poetic efforts, which no one praised but himself.

21. **quasi . . . quadam**: words used, as often, to soften the metaphor.

PAGE **126**. 1. Ch. II. Sec. 3. **ne . . . videatur**: depends on **quaeso,** line 7. **vestrum**: see **nostrum, 44,** 11, and note. **me**: subj. of **uti. in quaestione legitima**: *in a court established by law.* The next phrase, **in iudicio publico,** *in a state*

trial, means about the same thing, and is opposed to **iudicium privatum**, *a civil court*, which tried civil suits between individuals.

3. **praetorem**: Q. Cicero, brother of the orator.

4. **tanto conventu . . . frequentia**: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance.

8. **veniam**: a noun.

9. **ut me . . . patiamini . . . loqui . . . et . . . uti**: substantive clause in apposition with **veniam**.

10. **hoc concursu . . . hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente**: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance. See on 4, above. Trans. **hac vestra humanitate**, *before men of your culture.*

13. **liberius**: see **audacior, 70**, 20, and note. **in eius modi persona**: *in the case of such a man*, as Archias. **persona** is a word borrowed from the stage, where each actor wore a distinguishing *mask*. Cf. *dramatis personae*, for the characters in a play.

14. **otium ac studium, iudiciis periculisque**: *quiet devotion to study, the perils of the law;* hendiadys; see **44**, 2, and note.

16. Sec. 4. **Quod**: subj. of **tribui concedique**.

18. **segregendum**: sc. *esse.*

19. **asciscendum fuisse**: what would this be in the direct form? See **29**, 19, and note.

II. Narratio. Sec. 4–7.

Archias was born at Antioch, where he became famous while yet a boy. Afterward he traveled in Asia Minor, Greece, and Magna Graecia, and was everywhere favorably received. Finally he settled in Rome, and became the intimate friend of the Luculli. Making a journey with M. Lucullus, he stopped at Heraclea, and was enrolled as a citizen there. This, by the Plautian law, made him eligible to Roman citizenship, and he took advantage of its provisions.

21. Ch. III. **Nam**: *now*, introductory and transitional. **Archias**: Cicero always uses the Greek name in speaking of

events before Archias became a citizen, and usually the Roman one after that event.

24. **celebri**: *populous*, not *celebrated*.

25. **urbe**: observe that an appositive to a locative is put in the ablative. Here there is no preposition, but **in** might have been used.

27. **gloria**: *reputation*. This is a very common word in Cicero. By it he means little more than what people say of one. **Post**: adv., *afterward*.

127. 1. **adventus**: plural because referring to his successive arrivals in different cities. **celebrabantur . . . Erat**: note the imperfects of description, while the narrative is carried further by perfects. See **94**, 3, and note.

2. **ut famam**, etc.: *that anticipation in regard to the man exceeded the report of his talent, and his actual appearance and the wonder he excited surpassed the anticipation,* i.e. before people had seen him, his popularity was greater than the report of his talent merited, but after he had been seen and heard, his popularity became even greater.

4. Sec. 5. **Italia**: contrasted with **Latio** below, and referring especially to Magna Graecia. **artium ac disciplinarum**: *arts and sciences*.

5. **Latio**: not used in a geographical sense, but meaning the towns where Latin was spoken, as opposed to the Greek towns of southern Italy.

7. **tranquillitatem**: the interval of peace between the death of Caius Gracchus, 121 B.C., and the Social War, 90 B.C.

8. **et**: correlative with **et** before **omnes**. **Tarentini**, etc.: Tarentum (now Taranto), Rhegium (now Reggio), are now places of little importance. Of Locri there are only some ruins. Naples is the only city here mentioned that has kept a measure of its ancient greatness.

9. **civitate donarunt**: this was probably not an actual entry on the list of citizens, but a complimentary bestowal of the freedom of the city, or something of that sort. If they actually did make him a citizen, it is inexplicable why Archias did not use

that evidence to establish his Roman citizenship, instead of making everything depend upon his enrollment at Heraclea.

10. **de ingeniis**: *about 'brains.'*

12. **absentibus**: sc. *eis, those far away.*

13. **Mario consule et Catulo**: 102 B.C. See Introd., p. 310, and Vocab.

14. **res . . . maximas**: his defeat of the Cimbri and Teutones.

15. **studium atque auris**: *appreciation and a critical ear.*

16. **praetextatus**: probably not to be taken literally; translate, *quite young.* Of course Archias, as a Greek, would not wear the *praetexta*, and he was probably somewhat older than a Roman *praetextatus.* See on *praetexta*, **66**, 10.

18. **Et erat hoc**, etc.: *and this was (a proof) not only of his talent*, etc. The genitives are in the predicate after *erat.*

19. **ut . . . esset**: an appositive clause of result explaining **hoc.** **adulescentiae**: dat. with **favit.**

21. Sec. 6. **Metello, Pio**, etc.: for all these consult the vocabulary. They were the leaders of Greek culture during that period.

22. **vivebat cum**: *he was intimate with, he paid visits to.*

28. **simulabant**: i.e. not to be thought ignorant or out of fashion, still a common source of intellectual dishonesty.

PAGE **128.** 1. Ch. IV. **cum esset**, etc.: on the time and cause of this journey, see Introd., p. 310.

3. **Heracliam**: this important Greek city was situated in southern Lucania, not far from the gulf of Tarentum, between the Siris and Asiris rivers. At present the region is almost deserted, and is well-nigh uninhabitable because of malaria. A desolate though fertile plain, so low as to be swampy in spots, stretches from the sea to the southern Apennines. On this, at some distance from



A COIN OF HERACLEA.

the coast, stood the ancient city, of which scarcely a vestige remains. The rivers, often changed to wild torrents by the mountain floods, have destroyed and buried everything. The peasants tilling the fields, shown in the illustration (p. 128), not infrequently find coins that remind us of the ancient past. It would be hard to find a more striking example of the changes wrought by the destructive hand of time.

4. **aequissimo iure ac foedere**: a treaty was called *aequum* when both parties received equal benefits from it. The treaty which the Heracleans enjoyed was so favorable to them that they were quite reluctant to change their independence for full Roman citizenship. See (14), (16).

5. **cum . . . tum**: *although . . . yet especially.*

7. Sec. 7. **Silvani et Carbonis**: Marcus Plautius Silvanus, Caius Papirius Carbo. A law usually takes its name from the gentile name of the man proposing it; so this law is usually known as the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, or simply the *lex Plautia*. See Introd., p. 311.

8. **si qui**, etc.: the law, excepting the phrase **cum lex ferebatur**, is given in ind. disc., which accounts for the subjunctives.

9. **domicilium**: i.e. *a permanent residence*.

III. Propositio.

Archias is a Roman citizen.

IV. Confirmatio. Sec. 8–30.

A.

Argument *intra causam*, Sec. 8–11. Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements, as he has proved by unimpeachable witnesses. The fact that his name does not appear on the census rolls can be easily explained. During all these years he has lived and acted as a citizen.

Page **129**. 3. Sec. 8. **dicimus** = *dicturi sumus*.

5. **Gratti**: the man who brought the complaint. He is

otherwise unknown, and was no doubt 'used' for this purpose by the real actors who were behind the scenes. **Heracliae**: locative.

7. **opinari**: see Syn. 41.

12. **Italico bello**: the Social War, 90 B.C. We know nothing further as to the part played by Heraclea in the Social War.

16. **ad**: *with reference to.*

19. **quae**: sc. *ea,* as antecedent of **quae** and object of **quaerere.**

21. **hominum memoria, litterarum memoriam**: *verbal evidence* as opposed to *documentary evidence.* **tacere, flagitare**: see Syn. 37, 9.

23. **municipi**: i.e. Heraclea, which since the Social War had become a *municipium* instead of a *civitas foederata.* See (14).

24. **idem** = *you also, you yourself.* Grattius impugns the value of documentary evidence when he attacks the list of Metellus Pius, where Archias was enrolled.

26. Sec. 9. **An**: see on **An vero, 26**, 12. **tot annis**: Archias came to Rome in 102, and the citizenship was not given until 89.

27. **ante civitatem datam**: for cons. see **post urbem conditam, 95**, 10, and note on **ereptam vitam, 6**, 23.

28. **Immo vero**: see **44**, 9, and note. **tabulis**: *means* in Latin rather than *place.*

PAGE **130**. 3. Ch. V. **Appi**: this was Appius Claudius, one of the praetors in 89 with Metellus, the father of the infamous Clodius, Cicero's enemy. He was a man of indifferent character, and was expelled from the senate in 86, possibly in consequence of his carelessness with the records.

4. **Gabini**: Publius Gabinius Capito, another of the praetors of 89. He had lost standing by being convicted of extortion in his province Achaia. That is what Cicero has in mind by **post damnationem calamitas.**

6. **resignasset**: lit. *break the seal,* and so destroy the credit of a document. **sanctissimus modestissimusque**: *most conscientious and scrupulous.*

8. **Lentulum praetorem**: this praetor, of whom nothing further is known, and his panel of jurors (**iudices**) were probably a special court to try cases involving citizenship. **venerit . . . dixerit**: for the tense, see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550; (495, VI.), and **103**, 6.

9. **litura**: i.e. Metellus found that some one had been tampering with his list and was much disturbed about it.

11. Sec. 10. **Quae cum ita sint**: marking the transition to the second point, viz. that he was enrolled at Heraclea. **civitate**: i.e. at Heraclea.

12. **aliis quoque in civitatibus**: see on **127**, 9.

13. **multis et . . . praeditis**: dat. after **impertiebant**. With **praeditis**: sc. *eis*.

15. **in Graecia**: sc. *Magna*. **credo**, when ironical, as here, is almost invariably used parenthetically without influence on the following construction. See on **46**, 18; **74**, 7. **impertiebant**: imperfect of repeated action; so also **solebant** below.

16. **quod**: the antecedent is **id**, which is the object of **largiri** understood. **scenicis artificibus**: e.g. we hear of a flute player who was made a citizen of Thebes, Athens, Smyrna, Ephesus, Pergamus, and Antioch respectively.

18. **gloria**: see on **126**, 27. **Quid**? see **48**, 9, and note. **post civitatem datam**, etc.: i.e., not only after the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89, but also after the *lex Papia* of 65. On these laws, see Introd., pp. 311, 312.

PAGE **131**. 2. **illis**: i.e. the tablets of Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum. Whether Archias was really enrolled as a citizen in these cities may well be doubted. Such evidence, which would have been of great value to him at this crisis, Cicero nowhere produces.

4. Sec. 11. **Census**: Grattius had evidently called attention to each census taken since Archias became a citizen, and shown that his name was lacking.

The case of the various *census* was as follows:

89 B.C. Censors: P. Licinius Crassus, L. Julius Caesar. Their record was left incomplete.
86 B.C. Censors: L. Marcius Philippus, M. Perperna. Archias absent with Lucullus.
70 B.C. Censors: L. Gellius Publicola, Cn. Lentulus Clodianus. Archias again absent with Lucullus.
The censors of 65 and 64 are not mentioned, because they resigned without taking the census. On the duties of the censors, see (44).

scilicet: marking what follows as ironical. See on **videlicet, 56**, 23.

6. **apud exercitum**: not *in exercitu,* for Archias did not serve in the army.

7. **quaestore**: see (48.) **primis**: i.e. the first after the passage of the Plautian law.

9. **ac**: *but rather.*

10. **eis temporibus**: belongs to main clause, **Sed . . . eis temporibus . . . et . . . fecit, . . . et adiit, . . . et . . . delatus est.**

11. **quem . . . versatum esse**: obj. of **criminaris.**

12. **testamentum . . . fecit,** etc.: none of these acts could be legally performed by any but citizens.

13. **hereditates**: the Romans left small gifts to friends by will much more generally than is now customary.

14. **beneficiis**: a provincial governor on his return to Rome handed in to the treasury a list of persons to whom he wished a special reward for services to be given.

15. Ch. VI. **si quae potes**: sc. *quaerere.*

16. **numquam . . . neque . . . neque**: a general negative is not destroyed, but only distributed by *neque . . . neque.* In Eng. the idiom is different, and we have to use *either . . . or.*

The argument *intra causam* closes at this point. What follows is a eulogy of poetry and literature, but is still skillfully connected with the case. It may be called the argument *extra causam.*

B.

Argument *extra causam*, Sec. 12–30. Archias would deserve to be made a citizen if he were not already one.

a. BECAUSE HE IS A POET.

Sec. 12–19, line 14. Sec. 12–13. The employments of literature, of which Archias is a representative, afford us necessary relaxation of mind, and supply us with intellectual nourishment.

19. Sec. 12. **ubi** = *id quo: the means by which*, and followed by the subjv. of purpose. A. 317, 2; B. 282, 2; G. 611, R. 1; 630; H. 589, II.; (497, I.).

20. **convicio**: the wrangling of the courts.

21. **aut**: correlative with **aut** in 23. **suppetere**: sc. *id* as subj., the omitted antecedent of **quod**, lit. *that this is able to be supplied to us*, freely, *that we should be able to have on hand that.*

24. **contentionem, relaxemus**: note the metaphor of a straining rope or bow.

PAGE **132**. 1. **Ego**: emphatic, *I, for my part.* Conservative Romans still regarded the new culture introduced from Greece with dislike and suspicion, and of no practical value in life as compared with politics and war. **studiis**: i.e. the *studiis optimarum artium;* see **125**, 4, and note.

2. **litteris**: abl. of means. We should expect *in litteris* or *in litteras.* **nihil . . . neque . . . neque . . .** : see **131**, 16, and note.

4. **me autem quid pudeat**: *but why should I be ashamed;* a deliberative subjv.

5. **vivo**: for tense see **iamdudum hortor, 51**, 14, and note. **nullius**: regularly used for the gen. of *nemo*, as *nullo* is for the abl. **tempore** = *periculo*, i.e. of a client in a criminal court, while **commodo** refers to a client's *advantage* in a civil court. The point to the whole passage is that Cicero has never allowed his taste for literature to interfere with his duties.

6. **otium**, *hours of ease.* Observe that the three verbs **abstraxerit, avocarit**, and **retardarit** fit the respective subjects with great aptness.

8. Sec. 13. **reprehendat . . . suscenseat**: see on **pudeat**, l. 4, above.

9. **si**: with **sumpsero**, l. 1, of the following page. **quantum**: with **temporum**, line 12, correlative with **tantum**, l. 13. **ceteris**: *all others;* to be distinguished from **alii**, *some*, 12. See Syn. 38. The occupations mentioned first are those common to all people; those that follow are pleasures and dissipations in which only some indulge.

10. **festos dies**: the Romans had forty-five fixed holidays, to say nothing of a large number of movable and occasional ones.

12. **quantum**: sc. *temporum*. **tempestivis conviviis**: i.e. feasts beginning before 4 or 5 P.M. The earlier hours of the day belonged to business, and to begin a feast then was a mark of dissipation.

13. **alveolo**: gambling was forbidden by law as now, and flourished equally. **pilae**: ball-playing is mentioned here with gambling, not because it was objectionable, but simply as another way of spending time in pleasure. Both the Greeks and Romans were very fond of ball. They had a variety of games, none of them at all resembling our baseball or football, but, probably, just as good sport. **tantum**: sc. *temporum*.

PAGE **133**. 1. **egomet**: in emphatic contrast to **ceteris** and **alii** above. The meaning, in short, is that the time other people spend in relaxations of various sorts, he spends in study.

2. **eo . . . magis**: see on **hoc magis, 67**, 12.

3. **oratio et facultas**: hendiadys, *power of eloquence*.

5. **Quae**: i.e. his oratorical ability. **illa quae summa**: i.e. the highest truths, which he could draw especially from the study of history and philosophy.

Sec. 14. The highest moral truths may be learned from the lives of the great men of the past, and these literature has preserved for us.

7. Sec. 14. **multis litteris**: *wide reading*.

9. **laudem atque honestatem**: more commonly *laus et virtus*

(see on **134**, 5), is Cicero's expression for the highest good. **laudem** = *merit*, rather than *praise.*

11. **mortis atque exsili**: *death and even exile;* a Roman feared exile, which meant political death and loss of civil rights, more than he did physical death. **parvi**: see **tanti, 57,** 11, and note.

13. **cotidianos impetus**: the attacks arising from the suppression of the conspiracy of Catiline.

14. **pleni**: *full of them,* i.e. of those high moral truths referred to above, l. 5, **illa quae summa sunt. libri**: the general term *books* is subdivided into the philosophical, **voces sapientium,** and the historical, **vetustas.**

15. **exemplorum**: i.e. of examples of eminent men who have lived out these great truths. The moral training of the Roman youth consisted largely in the study of the great men of the past.

16. **accederet**: *were thrown upon them.*

17. **imagines, . . . expressas**: the metaphor is of a statue or bust (*imago*) shaped (*expressa*) by the sculptor's chisel. We may translate *characters sharply drawn.*

20. **proponens**: as Longfellow sings:

> "Lives of great men all remind us
> We can make our lives sublime,
> And departing, leave behind us
> Footprints on the sands of time."

animum et mentem: see Syn. 24.

Sec. 15, 16. To be sure, many of the great men of old were unacquainted with literature. They had great natural gifts. But to produce the greatest characters we must have a union of natural ability and culture. But even apart from its practical value, culture is a glorious possession.

PAGE **134**. 1. Ch. VII. Sec. 15. **est certum**: *it is clear* (*to me*).

5. **laudem atque virtutem**: see **133**, 9, and note.

7. **Atque idem hoc contendo**: *at the same time, however, I also claim this.*

8. **ratio quaedam conformatioque**: *what may be called* (**quaedam**), *the regular training and molding influence. quidam* is often used to soften an expression, or to show that the writer or speaker is at a loss for an exact term to express his meaning.

9. **nescio quid**: see on **nescio quo facto, 61**, 27, and note.

10. Sec. 16. **esse**: the construction of the previous sentence continues. **hunc**: this demonstrative is used because the younger Scipio is referred to, who is the *nearer* in time. See on **111**, 13.

12. **Africanum**: Scipio Africanus Minor, C. Laelius, surnamed the wise, and L. Furius were leaders in the introduction of Greek culture in their day. Scipio, a man of the finest character, was probably the first Roman that combined statesmanship of the first order with a deep love of culture. **ex hoc**: sc. *numero*.

14. **illis temporibus**: Cato flourished in the generation preceding that of the men just mentioned. He was a most inveterate hater of everything Greek, and a most conspicuous example of the conservative Roman. At the same time he was of very great ability as a statesman, orator, and writer, and was the father of Latin prose writing, as Ennius was of poetry. See also Vocab. **illum**: see on **ille, 64**, 10.

21. **ceterae**: sc. **animi remissiones.**

24. **adversis**: sc. *rebus.* These famous lines (21–26) are well worth committing to memory.

Sec. 17–19, line 14. All artists deserve admiration and especially poets, who have rightly been called sacred.

PAGE **135.** 3. Sec. 17. **videremus**: follows the mood and tense of **deberemus** as integral part.

4. Ch. VIII. **Rosci**: the most famous actor of his times. Though born a slave, he reached such perfection in his art that he enjoyed the friendship of Cicero and other famous men and became immensely wealthy. He was chiefly celebrated for the grace and beauty of movement and gesture. He died in 62, hence **nuper.**

7. **corporis**: emphatic position, opposed to **animorum.** In

the form of drama most popular at Rome the movements and gestures were much more important than the words.

PAGE **136.** 4. Sec. 18. **ex tempore**: to compose extempore verse was an art that flourished during the rise and decline of Greek literature, but not during its best period. The Italians had a natural fondness and aptitude for improvisation and encouraged it, so that men were not wanting there, even in the golden age of letters, who excelled in it. The best of them, like Antipater of Sidon among the Greeks, and Publilius Syrus among the Romans, showed astonishing powers, and could pour out verses on any subject and in any meter at a moment's notice. But their poems were clever imitations and adaptations from the works of others rather than original productions, and showed quickness of intellect and strength of memory rather than genius. The fact that the extempore works of no poet have survived is evidence that they did not deserve to live. **revocatum**: *when recalled*, as we say, when given an *encore*.

6. **Quae . . . scripsisset**: i.e. his longer compositions.

7. **ad veterum scriptorum laudem**: the praise is of course extravagant. By *veteres scriptores* he means the masters of Greek literature whom Archias, no doubt, imitated, to use no stronger word.

8. **diligam, admirer, putem**: see on **pudeat, 132**, 4.

PAGE **137.** 3. **Ennius**: called **noster** because not a Greek. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria 239 B.C., and was the first great Roman poet. His greatest work was the *Annales*, a history of Rome in hexameter verse, of which fragments are still extant. His place in Latin literature is like that of Homer in Greek, and he is often called the father of Latin poetry. See also Vocab.

4. **dono atque munere**: see Syn. 40.

6. Sec. 19. **poetae**: appositional genitive. See **51**, 15, and note.

7. **Saxa et solitudines**, etc.: Cicero is thinking of the well-known myths of Amphion and Orpheus, the former of whom is said to have built the walls of Thebes with the power of his

lyre, and the latter to have been followed about by listening trees and animals, and finally to have descended to the lower world and conquered its dread powers. See Gayley, *Classic Myths*, pp. 185–188; Bulfinch, *Age of Fable*, p. 227; Guerber, *Myths of Greece and Rome*, pp. 75, 387.

10. **Homerum**:

"Seven were the towns that laid claim to the gifted root of Homerus;
Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, and Athens."

The *Salamis* here named is the Salamis of Cyprus, not the island near Athens.

11. **dicunt, repetunt, confirmant**: note the climax.

b. BECAUSE HE HAS USED HIS TALENT TO GLORIFY THE GREAT DEEDS OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

Sec. 19, line 14, Sec. 30. Hope for eternal fame is the strongest spur to honorable ambition, and for that reason all great men have honored poets. I, too, share in this feeling.

15. Ch. IX. **Ergo . . . repudiabimus**: this closes the thought of the preceding argument, the new one being introduced by **praesertim cum**, etc.

16. **etiam**: *still.*

20. **et**: this should be followed by another **et** introducing **Mithradaticum bellum, 138**, 3, but the construction is interrupted by **neque enim**, etc., and resumed by **vero**. To avoid a similar irregularity in Eng., the **et** may be omitted in translation. **Cimbricas res**: the victory of Marius over the Cimbri and Teutones (102–101 B.C.). The poem seems never to have been finished.

21. **durior**: Marius was a man without culture. Sallust represents him as boasting that his school had been the camp and battlefield.

24. Sec. 20. **Themistoclem illum**: *that famous Themistocles.* See Vocab..

26. **acroama**: the word includes any kind of artistic entertainment: singing, reciting, dancing, etc., and also the person performing.

PAGE **138.** 2. **Plotium**: this Plotius, besides being a poet, was a popular teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome during Cicero's youth. Cicero wanted to take lessons of him, but was not allowed to do so, as Greek was considered superior to Latin for his mental training.

5. Sec. 21. **totum ab hoc expressum est**: Archias did not treat the whole war, but all that part of it during which Lucullus was in command, and successful (73–69 B.C.). What followed later was probably omitted as being unfavorable to Lucullus. It will be noted that the events of the war that are mentioned are not given in their chronological order. The Introduction to the Manilian Law (p. 163) should be consulted.

6. **libri**: the poem had probably four books.

10. **natura et regione**: hendiadys, compare **133**, 3. Pontus is very mountainous and difficult of access, and Mithradates had fortified all the mountain passes.

11. **non maxima manu**: the battle of Tigranocerta (69 B.C.). According to Plutarch, Lucullus had ten thousand men, the enemy two hundred thousand.

12. **urbem . . . Cyzicenorum**: see on **12**, 8.

PAGE **139.** 3. **nostra**: *as ours*, predicate after **feretur et praedicabitur**, the subject of which is **pugna**.

5. **pugna illa navalis**: 73 B.C., see on **12**, 13. **Tenedum**: the battle was really off the coast of a small desert island near Lemnos, but is usually known as the battle of Tenedos.

7. **Quae**: *these things*, connecting relative, subj. of **efferuntur. ab eis**: referring to **quorum**.

8. Sec. 22. **Africano superiori**: the older Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal. See Vocab.

9. **Ennius**: see on **137**, 3, and Vocab. **sepulcro Scipionum**: this famous tomb on the Appian Way (see map of Rome) was discovered and opened in 1780. In it were found a number of stone sarcophagi with inscriptions, which are now

in the Vatican museum. Two heads of busts were found, but neither can be certainly identified as Ennius.

12. **huius**: M. Porcius Cato, who seems to have been present. He was only less famous than his great-grandfather Cato the censor. It was he that made the speech in the senate which settled the fate of the Catilinarian conspirators.

14. **Maximi**, etc.: see Vocab.

16. Ch. X. **haec**: sc. *carmina*. **Rudinum hominem**: i.e. Ennius. He received the citizenship through M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul 189 B.C., whom he accompanied to Aetolia.

17. **Heracliensem**: contrasted with **Rudinum**, for Heraclea was a much larger city.

18. **civitatibus**: for cons. see **54**, 9, and note.

22. Sec. 23. **Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus**: the conquests of Alexander the Great and his followers, and the presence of Greek colonies in different countries had spread a knowledge of Greek over a large part of the world. It was also the universal language of culture.

23. **Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur**: at this time, the conquered peoples of Italy were still in great part speaking their own languages, and Latin was nearly restricted to Latium and the Roman colonies.

25. **quo . . . eodem**: *whither . . . to the same place.*

27. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives. **haec ampla sunt**: *do these* (i.e. poems, etc.), *bring fame.*

PAGE **140.** 2. **hoc**: i.e. the hope of being immortalized by a great writer.

4. Sec. 24. **scriptores rerum**: the names of more than half a dozen have come down to us, but none of their works — probably no great loss.

10. **qui . . . inveneris**: see **55**, 22, and note.

11. **Homerum**: Alexander was a great admirer of Homer, and is said to have carried with him, in a jeweled casket, a famous edition, which Aristotle had presented to him.

16. **noster hic Magnus**: Pompey the Great in contrast to **magnus ille Alexander.**

22. **quadam**: for force compare **134**, 8, and note.

24. Sec. 25. **credo**: see **130**, 15, and note. **si . . . esset, potuit**: for form of condition compare **29**, 19, and note.

25. **ab aliquo imperatore**: strictly speaking, the citizenship could be given only by a vote of the people, but generals not infrequently assumed the right.



ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

27. **donaret**: sc. *civitate*. **petentem** = *si petisset*, which forms the protasis of **repudiasset**. **quem**: referring to Sulla and subj. of **iubere, 141**, 4.

PAGE **141**. 1. **de populo**: *of the common people*.

2. **subiecisset**: *had handed up from below* to Sulla, who was sitting in the Forum on his tribunal, selling at auction the confiscated goods of proscribed citizens. **quod epigramma**, etc.: *an epigram which he had made on him, whose only merit was that it was written in elegiac verse* (lit. *merely the alternate verses being a little longer*, i.e. in elegiac meter, consisting of alternating lines of six and five feet). For the position of **epigramma**, which is in apposition with **libellum** see **82**, 22, and note.

3. **statim**: modifying **tribui**, pass. inf.

9. **praemio**: for cons. see on **56**, 3.

14. Sec. 26. **qui civitate multos donavit**: during his proconsulship in Spain (76–71 B.C.).

15. **per Lucullos**: the Luculli would have special influence with Metellus, because they were related. **qui praesertim**: *especially since he*.

16. **scribi**: used impersonally like **scribitur, 139**, 27.

17. **pingue, peregrinum**: cognate acc. A. 390, a; B. 176, 2, b); G. 333, 2, R. 6; H. 409, 2; (371, II. N.). Naturally the Latin verse of these foreigners was not above criticism.

20. Ch. XI. **sed prae nobis ferendum**: *but should be proudly acknowledged.*

21. **gloria**: *love of fame.*

24. **in eo ipso**: *in the very act.*

25. **praedicari de se ac nominari**: impersonal, but in our idiom translate as if **se** were the subject.

PAGE **142.** 1. Sec. 27. **Iam vero**: transitional. Compare **70**, 7, and note. **Ennio**: see on **137**, 3, and Vocab.

2. **Fulvius**: Fulvius built a temple to Hercules and the Muses from the spoils of war.

8. Sec. 28. **quodam**: used to soften the expression **amore gloriae**. See on **134**, 8.

10. **quas res**, etc.: for the order compare **in qua urbe**, l. 3, above, and see **84**, 14.

12. **attigit hic versibus atque incohavit**: *he has chosen as a subject for a poem and actually begun upon.* It is very doubtful whether Archias ever finished this poem. See Introd., p. 313.

13. **quibus auditis** = *cum de his versibus audivissem. Audire* may mean not only *to hear*, but also *to hear about.* Cicero was so anxious that the memory of his consulship should live that he treated the subject no less than four times himself.

16. **qua quidem detracta**: conditional in force. **exiguo, brevi**: see Syn. 42.

18. **nos**: obj. of **exerceamus**.

19. Sec. 29. **si . . . praesentiret . . ., et si . . . terminaret . . .; nec . . . frangeret neque . . . angeretur nec . . . dimicaret**: present contrary to fact.

23. **Nunc**: the real as opposed to the false.

24. **virtus**: *a worthy impulse.*

27. **sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam**: *but must be made to endure to all future generations.*

PAGE **143.** 1. Ch. XII. Sec. 30. **An vero**: see on **26**, 12. **parvi**: because only large minds can grasp the thought of everlasting fame. **videamur**: *shall we allow ourselves to appear,* deliberative subjv.

2. **in re publica**: *in public life.*

6. **statuas, imagines, simulacra, effigiem**: see Syn. 5. By **imagines**, Cicero is doubtless thinking of the *imagines maiorum,* which the Roman nobles kept in the atrium of their houses. See (5).

9. **expressam et politam**: see **133**, 17, where the same figure is employed. **expressam** refers to the truthfulness of the likeness, **politam** to its beauty of finish.

10. **quae gerebam**: i.e. during his consulship. **omnia**: obj. of **spargere ac disseminare**. What is the metaphor?

13. **sapientissimi homines**: the great Greek philosophers, like Socrates, Plato, and Pythagoras, all of whom taught that the soul is immortal.

V. PERORATIO. SEC. 31, 32.

In view of the character of Archias, Gentlemen of the Jury, and the arguments which I have adduced, you should protect him and acquit him. I beg for a favorable consideration of my speech.

17. Sec. 31. **pudore . . . ingenio . . . causa**: abl. of characteristic or description.

19. **vetustate**: i.e. the length of his friendships, as with the Luculli. See **127**, 16–20. **id**: subj. of **existimari**, which depends on **convenit.**

21. **beneficio legis**, etc.: see Sec. **7**, 8, **9**.

24. **qua**: see **125**, 2, and note.

25. **divina**: because poets are *sancti*. See **136, 10** ff.

Page **144.** 1. **ut**: with **accipiatis** (line 7), of which **eum** is the obj.

4. **periculis**: i.e. of the conspiracy of Catiline.

9. Sec. 32. **de causa**: the argument *intra causam*.

11. **a forensi aliena**, etc.: the argument *extra causam*.

14. **ab eo qui iudicium exercet**: Q. Cicero, the praetor.

For Review Questions see page 399.

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, 46 B.C.

INTRODUCTION.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus, a prominent Roman noble, and a life-long friend of Cicero, made himself very conspicuous during his consulship, in 51 B.C., by his bitter enmity to Caesar. Caesar at this time, in order to prolong his power, was trying to stand for the consulship in his absence, and Marcellus was the man that introduced in the senate the bills designed to strip Caesar of his authority, supplant him in Gaul, and deprive him of the fruits of his victories. To show his contempt for Caesar and his authority, he is said to have publicly scourged a citizen of a Gallic colony to which Caesar had lately given citizenship, to teach him that he was not a Roman citizen. In short, Marcellus was a leader in the movement which finally forced Caesar into open hostilities.

He was not so rash, however, as to wish to force an open conflict with Caesar without proper preparation, and, while there was yet peace, vainly urged the necessity of raising an army to meet the coming storm. He seems to have had little confidence in the Pompeian party, and was Caesar's enemy rather than Pompey's friend. However, when the latter fled from Italy to Macedonia, Marcellus accompanied him, and was present at the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), which left Caesar master of the world.

Marcellus at once realized the futility of continuing the struggle and withdrew to Mitylene on the island of Lesbos, where he gave himself up to rhetorical and philosophical studies. He was himself an orator of no inconsiderable ability.

When Caesar not only did not proscribe his enemies, as many had expected, but even forgave many of them and set them in places of honor and trust, the friends of Marcellus began to urge him to sue for pardon. Cicero wrote him a number of letters, as some think with Caesar's approval, trying to persuade him to this course. But Marcellus had too much pride and was too honest a partisan to do this, and continued on at Mitylene, evidently preferring voluntary exile to Rome under Caesar.

Caesar, who was anxious to gather about him and attach to himself all the nobility he could, — an element which was sadly lacking in his party, — was piqued by the obstinacy of Marcellus, and probably knew about, if he did not plan, the demonstration in favor of Marcellus which led to the oration before us. At a full meeting of the senate Caius Marcellus, the brother, or, according to some, the cousin of Marcus, threw himself at Caesar's feet and begged him to pardon his kinsman. At the same time all the senators rose and came forward as suppliants. Caesar, after complaining of Marcellus's long and bitter enmity, granted full forgiveness. Thereupon Cicero, to whom the occasion seemed an unusually happy one and to promise better things for his country, and even the restoration of the republic, which had become the dream of his life, broke the silence of many months and expressed his thanks in the speech which is somewhat inaptly called the *Pro Marcello*. This speech he afterward wrote out and published. It is especially remarkable and interesting in view of Cicero's language two years later when he openly rejoiced at the Dictator's death.

After the public demand for his return, Marcellus could but obey. He set out from Mitylene, but stopped en route at Athens and was assassinated at the Piraeus by P. Magius Chilo, one of his most intimate friends, who immediately afterward killed himself. What Chilo's motive was is not surely known, some say that he was angry with Marcellus for refusing to help him out of his financial straits, others that he killed Marcellus out of jealousy. Marcellus, who had the respect and esteem of the Athenians, was buried in the Academy.

Suggested Reading on the Pardon of Marcellus.

Forsyth, Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero (2 vols. in one), Vol. II., pp. 78, 80, 144.

Merivale, History of the Romans, Vol. II., pp. 51, 60, 61, 343, 344.

Smith, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology (3 vols.), Vol. II., p. 932 (No. 11 under Marcellus).

Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 358–360.

Argument.

This oration not being of the argumentative type does not show the usual subdivisions **(92)**. It belongs to the eulogistic or demonstrative class **(93)**.

I. Ch. I. **Exordium.** The pardon of Marcellus has caused Cicero to break his long silence. The magnanimity of Caesar is an earnest of his good will toward the republic as well as very complimentary to Marcellus.

II. Chs. II.–X. **Demonstratio.** Part I., Chs. II.–VI. Caesar's deeds of arms compared with his nobility of character. Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still is his magnanimity; for he must share his military fame with his army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own. Part II., Chs. VII.–X. Caesar need have no fears for his life. Plots against his life are incredible, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be watchful, for his life is precious to all. He, alone, knows how to heal the wounds of the Civil War. All is now disorder and confusion. He may not care to prolong his life for his own sake, but he owes it to the state. As yet he has hardly begun to carry out his great reforms. The immortality which he craves can be secured only by reconstructing the state. An auspicious beginning has been made, and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

III. Ch. XI. **Peroratio.** All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus and the renewed hope for the restoration of the republic. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.

I. Exordium. Ch. I.

The pardon of Marcellus, Conscript Fathers, has caused me to break my long silence; for your magnanimity, Caesar, is an earnest of your good will toward the republic as well as highly complimentary to Marcellus.

Page **145.** 1. Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Diuturni silenti:** Cicero followed the fortunes of Pompey during the Civil War, and after his return to Italy and his pardon by Caesar, had kept aloof from public affairs until the present. See introductory life of Cicero, p. xxiv. **eram usus:** equal to *sum usus.*

2. **timore, verecundia:** see Syn. 18.

3. **idemque:** *and also.*

4. **quae:** sc. *ea,* the subjvs. **vellem** and **sentirem** are due to the influence of **dicendi.**

5. **mansuetudinem . . . clementiam:** in striking contrast with the frightful proscriptions of previous conquerors. Cf. *In. Cat.,* III. § 24.

6. **in summa potestate rerum omnium:** *when possessing supreme authority over everything.* After the battle of Thapsus, early in 46, when Caesar finally defeated the Pompeian army in Africa, the senate added to his former honors by making him Dictator for ten years.

13. Sec. 2. **in eadem causa:** i.e. on Pompey's side in the struggle against Caesar.

14. **in eadem . . . fortuna:** *enjoying the same good fortune* of Caesar's pardon and favor.

16. **nostro:** for *meo,* as often in speeches. **illo aemulo, etc.:** abl. abs. with **distracto.** Marcellus was both a fine orator and an assiduous student of philosophy, pursuits in which Cicero found him a congenial companion.

17. **quasi quodam:** for force of **quodam,** compare **137,** 2, and see note on **quaedam, 134,** 8. Trans. *I might almost call him, I might almost say.*

Page **146.** 1. **quasi:** to soften the metaphor of **signum**

tollere borrowed from the military camp, in which the raising of a flag was the signal for action.

2. Sec. 3. **mihi**: dat. of apparent agent; as also **omnibus**, below. **in multis et maxime in me ipso**: *in the case of many (others), and especially in my own case.*

3. **paulo ante omnibus**: *just now by all;* as opposed to **mihi quidem.**

5. **te . . . anteferre**: depending on **intellectum est.**

6. **vel . . . vel**: here almost equal to **et . . . et.** See note on **64**, 3.

7. **suspicionibus**: of plots against his life. **Ille**: Marcellus.

8. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives, as usual throwing emphasis on the second clause. See **3**, 21, and note.

9. **maximo**: *very significant.*

10. **in dato beneficio**: *in giving a favor;* see **ereptam vitam, 6**, 23, and note.

12. **minor**: with **laetitia.**

13. **ventura sit**: i.e. when the news of his pardon reaches him. As a fact, Marcellus received the news very coolly, and made no haste to return.

14. **illo**: abl. after **praestantior.** See on **luce, 47**, 16.

16. **ullo laudis genere**: *any other praiseworthy quality.*

II. Demonstratio. Chs. II.–X.

Part I. Chs. II.–VI. Caesar's prowess in war compared with his nobility of heart.

Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still is his magnanimity; for military fame he must share with his army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own.

17. Ch. II. **Nullius**: regularly used as the genitive of **nemo**; not to be taken as adj. with **ingeni.**

19. **exornare, sed enarrare**: *to relate elegantly, but merely to tell in full.*

25. Sec. 5. **tuis**: sc. *rebus gestis.*

26. **numero proeliorum**: Caesar is said to have fought in fifty battles, more than any other Roman.

27. **varietate regionum**: Caesar's campaigns took him not only through all parts of the Roman world, but into many new and unexplored regions. He was the first to lead an army across the Rhine, and the first to invade Britain. **celeritate**: students of Caesar will remember how he constantly surprised and paralyzed the enemy by the astounding swiftness of his marches. His *veni, vidi, vici* is famous.

PAGE **147.** 1. **bellorum**: *the conduct of the wars.* The plural of a concrete noun is often used with abstract force. **nec vero disiunctissimas terras**, etc.: referring to Caesar's victorious progress through the various provinces during the Civil War (49–46 B.C.).

8. Sec. 6. **ducibus**: dat. See **audaciae, 101**, 16, and note.

10. **Et certe in armis**: Caesar not infrequently acknowledges his indebtedness to the valor of his soldiers and to the favor of Fortune. Cf. "*Hic quantum in bello Fortuna possit et quantos adferat casus cognosci potuit*" (*Bell. Gall.*, VI. 35), and "*Sed Fortuna, quae plurimum potest in reliquis rebus tum praecipue in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum commutationes efficit.*" *Bell. Civ.*, III. 68.

15. Sec. 7. **At vero**: introducing an emphatic opposition to what precedes. Compare the transitional use of **at vero, 113**, 25.

PAGE **148.** 1. **Nihil, . . . nihil**, etc.: see anaphora of **nihil**, *In Cat.*, I. § 1. **ista laude**: see translation of **ista**, in the note on **ista res, 112**, 13.

2. **quin etiam**: see **73**, 6, and note.

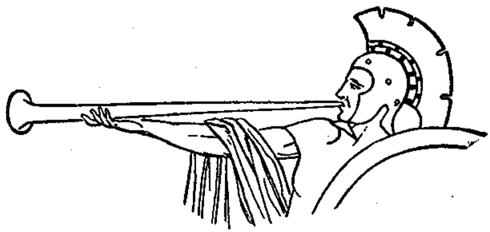
4. **tuam esse**: sc. *istam gloriam* as subj.

8. Ch. III. Sec. 8. **copiarum**: here rather *resources* than *forces.*

13. **victoriae**: dat. with **temperare.**

15. **haec**: in apposition with the preceding infin. clauses. The construction is somewhat loose.

16. **deo**: the gen. might have been expected. See **similis tui, 47,** 4, and note.



TRUMPET (TUBA).

23. Sec. 9. **At vero**: see above, **147,** 15.

PAGE **149.** 4. **diligamus**: see Syn. 39.

5. Sec. 10. **os**: *the countenance,* as showing forth the intentions of the mind, the present intentions being explained by **ut . . . velis.**

6. **reliquum . . . fecerit** = *reliquerit.*

9. **me dius fidius**: an abridged form for *ita me dius Fidius iuvet;* translate freely, *on my word.* Cf. the common use of *hercle, mehercule,* etc., with much the same force. Such expressions were harmless colloquialisms, and no more profane than their modern equivalents. **huius curiae**: see (105, 2).

11. **illa auctoritas** = *vir illa auctoritate praeditus,* the quality being put for the man himself.

12. Ch. IV. **C. Marcelli**: the brother or perhaps cousin of Marcus. See Introd.

13. **pietate**: not *piety.* The word means the fulfillment of duty toward the gods, the country, and one's relatives. Here, in the last sense.

PAGE **150.** 1. **Marcellorum**: the Marcelli were an old and illustrious family. One of its most famous members was M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in the Second Punic War (212 B.C.).

3. **ad paucos redactam**: at this time we know of but three Marcelli,—Marcus and his brother Caius and a cousin Caius.

6. Sec. 11. **gratulationibus**: *days of thanksgiving.* The first thanksgiving decreed by the senate in Caesar's honor was one of fifteen days, after his successful campaign against the Belgians, 57 B.C. "*Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.*" — *Bell. Gall.*, II. 35. In 55 and in 52 thanksgivings of twenty days were decreed, and finally in 46, after the Civil War in Africa, one of forty days.

7. **gestae**: sc. *sunt.*

8. **comitatu**: abl. of accomp. with *cum* omitted, or abl. abs. expressing an attendant circumstance.

10. **tanta est**, etc.: the result clause depending on **tanta est** is not **ut . . . adlatura sit**, which has a concessive force introductory to the result, but lies in **at . . . florescit**, etc., which logically should be **ut . . . florescat**. The construction has been changed, however, and we have a new independent sentence instead of the dependent result clause. Such irregularity of construction is called *anacoluthon*, and is especially common in careless or extemporaneous composition. We may translate without anacoluthon, *which truly is so great that though time*, etc., . . . *still this justice of yours and mildness of heart will become more famous day by day.*



MILITARY TROPHY (TROPAEUM).

10. **tropaeis**: monuments of victory, composed of or representing the arms captured from the enemy. See ill.

15. Sec. 12. **laudibus**: i.e. for justice and mercy.

17. **viceras**: cf. the bloody proscriptions of Sulla, Cinna, and Marius. Cicero himself long regarded Caesar's mildness with suspicion, and after each victory feared a reign of terror.

18. **Vereor ut**: see on **116**, 19. **perinde . . . atque**: *exactly as.*

19. **auditum**: *when heard.*

20. **cum ea,** etc.: i.e. he did not exact from them what the rights and often the necessities of war demand.

22. **occidissemus**: *had forfeited our lives.*

24. **victoriae condicio visque**: what Cicero means by this he makes clear in one of his letters, where he says: "*Omnia sunt misera in bellis civilibus, sed miserius nihil quam ipsa victoria; quae etiamsi ad meliores venit, tamen eos ipsos ferociores impotentioresque reddit, ut, etiamsi natura tales non sint, necessitate esse cogantur.*" — *Ad Fam.*, IV. 9.

PAGE **151.** 3. Ch. V. Sec. 13. **fato . . . nescio quo**: see **61**, 27; **72**, 2, and notes.

4. **aliqua**: weakens and extenuates **culpa.**

5. **scelere**: i.e. the crime of being enemies.

7. **mihi**: referring to his home and his private life, as **rei publicae** does to his public career.

10. **non ille hostis induxit in curiam**: i.e. by restoring them to their former rights as senators, he has absolved them from the charge of being enemies and traitors.

11. **ignoratione . . . atque . . . metu**: ignorance of the questions at stake and fear of Caesar.

Sec. 14. At this point Cicero takes occasion to explain publicly his own lack of zeal for Pompey's cause, and his speedy withdrawal from it. It appears from his letters that he was much criticised for his lukewarmness.

13. Sec. 14. **de pace audiendum**: freely, *that proposals for peace should be listened to.*

15. **civium**: among them especially himself, as is shown by what follows, and by his letters. To Pompey himself in the spring of 49 B.C., he wrote, *primum de pace vel iniqua condicione retinenda meminisse te arbitror.* After the battle of Pharsalus, in

which he took no part, he gave up all hope of Pompey's success, and again counseled peace, though at the risk of his life, for the impetuous son of Pompey would have stabbed him to the ground as a traitor, had Cato not held him back.

16. **ulla**: referring to the civil strife between Marius and Sulla, and their factions.

17. **-que**: when a negative sentence is followed by a positive in which the same thought is continued or completed, the Latin uses a copulative conjunction (*et*, *-que*, *atque*) where our idiom uses an adversative (*but*).

18. **Hominem sum secutus**, etc.: i.e. he followed Pompey, the man, out of gratitude, not his public policy. Pompey had often been neglectful of Cicero, but he had also shown him many favors, especially in the matter of assisting his recall from exile.

23. Sec. 15. **integra re**: *when nothing had been done*, i.e. before the war began.

24. **cum capitis mei periculo**: see note above, l. 15.

PAGE **152.** 3. **statim censuerit**: Caesar was ready from the first to make peace with all who would lay down their arms. Cicero was pardoned in 47, but the irreconcilables in Africa and Spain continued the struggle two years longer. **ceteris**: dat. after **iratior.** A. 383; B. 192, 1; G. 359; H. 434; (391).

8. Ch. VI. Sec. 16. **Marcello**: Marcellus can hardly be called an advocate of peace. He had no great confidence in Pompey and the forces at hand, and his reluctance to begin hostilities was more due to a desire to go into the conflict better prepared, than to a wish for peace.

11. **certorum hominum**: *well-known men*, whom he does not choose to name. The confidence of the senatorial leaders who followed Pompey was so great that they had divided the offices for the next year and the property of the enemy among themselves before the decisive battle. Pompey, too, counted on victory, and expressed himself as anxious to emulate the cruelty of Sulla.

22. Sec. 17. **ut . . . debeat**, result.

23. **ab inferis excitaret**: for a similar expression, see on **78**, 20. Caesar is said to have turned away in horror and sorrow when the head of Pompey was brought to him, and when the suicide of Cato was reported, he expressed regret because he had lost the glory of pardoning him.

25. **amplius**: see Syn. 15.

PAGE **153.** 3. Sec. 18. **ubi fuisset**: i.e. with Caesar or with Pompey. The Pompeians regarded all as enemies who had remained in Italy and not followed Pompey to Greece.

10. Sec. 19. **bono**: *possession*, i.e. *clementia et sapientia*. **fortuna**: for cons. cf. **illis rebus**, **10**, 6, and **vita, spiritu**, **112**, 3.

12. **ex quo**: neuter sing. as agreeing with the general idea of character in **natura et moribus**.

18. **summa bona**: referring to the doctrine of the Stoics that virtue is the highest good.

19. **in laude vera**: *in real merit.*

21. **a Virtute, a Fortuna**: personified as agents, as is evident from the preposition.

22. Sec. 20. **Noli . . . defetigari**: Cicero wishes to encourage Caesar in his merciful policy, for many men of note were still in exile waiting for forgiveness, and he did not declare a general amnesty until near the close of his life. **praesertim . . . lapsis**: *especially such as have fallen.*

25. **specie quadam rei publicae**: lit. *by a kind of semblance of government*, i.e. many were led to follow Pompey because he had the senate with him, which seemed to them to represent the established government.

27. **quod . . . senserunt**: *because they have found by experience that there was nothing at all to fear.*

PART II. CHS. VII.–X. **Caesar need have no fears for his life.**

It is incredible that there are plots against his life, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be on the watch, for his life is precious to all. He is the only man that can restore the state from the

ravages of war, all is now disorder and confusion. He may not care to prolong his life for his own sake, but he owes it to the state. He has scarcely begun to carry out his great plans. The immortality of fame which he craves can be gained only by restoring the state. An auspicious beginning has been made, and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

Page **154.** 2. Ch. VII. Sec. 21. **quae . . . providenda est**: (*the realization of*) *which should be guarded against.*

3. **cum . . . tum maxime**: *not to say . . . but in particular.*

5. **Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est**: Cicero is speaking more ominous words than he knows, for, as the historian Drumann truly says, if Caesar had not been murdered in 44, Cicero would, as far as man can judge, not have been killed in 43.

10. **qui una tecum fuerunt**: meaning those who fought on the same side, while **de tuis**, above, refers to his more intimate associates.

11. **ullo**: here used as a substantive for *quoquam*, which is a rare form.

13. **ne quid inimici**: sc. *cogitent.*

14. **sua pertinacia**: by continuing the war in Africa. The final struggle of the Pompeian party in Spain, ending in the defeat at Munda (45 B.C.), had not yet begun.

19. Sec. 22. **omnium**: with **quis.**

20. **tam nihil . . . cogitans**: *so thoughtless.*

23. **omnium**: sc. *vitam.* **Equidem**: *I, for my part*, always used by Cicero with the first person, as if from *ego* + *quidem.*

24. **incertos eventus valetudinis**: according to Suetonius, Caesar's health had begun to show signs of failing.

Page **155.** 6. Ch. VIII. Sec. 23. **quod necesse fuit**: *as was inevitable.*

7. **constituenda iudicia**, etc.: these reforms were really begun and carried through by Caesar, so far as the short time of life remaining to him permitted.

8. **libidines**: *extravagance;* from the time of Cato the Elder, the Romans passed many ineffective laws (*leges sumptuariae*) designed to restore the frugal and virtuous life of the early

republic. **propaganda suboles**: constant civil wars had greatly reduced the population of the better classes of citizens. Caesar therefore passed laws to encourage marriage and the rearing of large families.

9. **dilapsa, diffluxerunt, vincienda**: note the metaphor.

11. Sec. 24. **quin . . . res publica . . . perderet, . . . dux faceret**: substantive clauses of result, the logical subject of **non fuit recusandum.**

12. **fuisset**: subjv. of integral part or attraction. **multa**: with **ornamenta . . . et praesidia.** The words refer especially to the public revenues. Cf. the Manilian Law, **4**, 3, for a similar expression.

14. **quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset** = *quae idem, si togatus fuisset, fieri prohibuisset.*

19. Sec. 25. **Satis diu**, etc.: so Suetonius quotes Caesar as saying that he has long been sated with power and fame (*se iam pridem potentiae gloriaeque abunde adeptum*, Suet. Caes. 86). **Satis . . . naturae**: Caesar was now 53 years old.

22. **doctorum hominum**: i.e. the philosophers, especially the Stoics.

25. **Credo**: sc. *te ita sentire.*

PAGE **156.** 1. **audirem**: *I would be willing to hear.*

4. **ut fundamenta**, etc.; to be understood figuratively of all of Caesar's plans, and not merely of the public buildings which he projected. Of the latter, one of the most important was the Forum Julium, north of the Forum Romanum and at the foot of the Capitoline and Quirinal (see map of Rome). In the center of this stood the splendid temple of Venus Genetrix which he had vowed at the battle of Pharsalus and which was dedicated this very year (46). The works interrupted by the Dictator's sudden death were continued by Augustus.

5. **Hic**: *in view of this.*

7. **istud**: *that sentiment of yours*, referring back to **satis diu**, etc., **155**, 19.

10. Sec. 26. **Immo vero**: see **44**, 9, and note. Trans. *Nay, truly, great enough for others however many.*

12. **aliquid amplius**: that *something greater* being, of course, the reconstruction of the state.

13. **futurus fuit**: *was to be.*

15. **admirationis plus . . . quam gloriae**: *more of wonder than of glory,* i.e. men would wonder at Caesar's exploits but would not praise him for his services.

16. **si quidem gloria,** etc.: *since, in fact, glory is the distinguished and widespread reputation for great services, be it to one's citizens, to one's fatherland, or to the whole human race.*

19. Ch. IX. Sec. 27. **pars, actus**: the common comparison of life to a play. The metaphor is continued in **elaborandum est,** a word used for literary composition.

22. **tum te**: **tum** with **dicito, te** subj. of **vixisse.**

24. **dicito**: fut. imperative instead of present because referring to the time indicated by **tum.** A. 449, 1; B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4; (487, 2, 1)).

25. **diu**: used as a noun. A. 33; G. 20, III.

26. **praeterita, futura**: used as adjectives with **voluptas.** Probably Cicero is here expressing Caesar's belief rather than his own. Caesar as an Epicurean did not believe in a future life. So Sallust in his Catiline (Ch. 51) makes Caesar say that '*mortem cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.*'

PAGE **157.** 1. **Quamquam**: see **61**, 9; **75**, 10, and notes. This sentence and the following may be profitably compared with the similar sentiments in the Pro Archia, § 29.

3. **amore**: *a longing for.* § 28. **nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est,** *and in fact this is not to be regarded as your life.*

5. **illa, illa vita est tua**: see on the similar anaphora of *ille* in **Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit, 101**, 8.

7. **huic**: i.e. the immortal fame just described. **inservias, ostentes**: sc. *ut.* A. 565; B. 295, 6, 8; G. 553, R. 1; H. 564, II. 1; (502, 1).

8. **quae miretur, quae laudet**: rel. cl. of purpose.

10. **imperia, provincias,** etc.: objects of **audientes et legentes.**

12. **munera**: *gifts* to the people, especially of corn and public games.

18. Sec. 29. **aliquid requirent**: *will find something lacking.*

20. **illud . . . hoc**: *the former* (i.e. **belli civilis incendium**), *the latter* (i.e. **salute patriae**). A. 297, a, b; B. 246, 1; G. 307, R. 1; H. 506, 1; (450, 2). **fati** and **consili** are pred. gen. after **fuisse**, see on **humani consili, 98,** 16.

21. **Servi igitur eis etiam iudicibus**: *have regard then also for those critics.*

24. Sec. 30. **Id autem,** etc.: cf. the sentiment on **143,** 10–16.

Ch. X. After a glance at the unhappy conditions prevailing during the Civil War, the orator returns to the thought with which he began (§ 21) this part of the oration; Caesar has no reason to fear for his life, for all recognize that he alone can rescue the state.

PAGE **158.** 5. Ch. X. **obscuritas**: *uncertainty,* as to which side was in the right.

9. Sec. 31. **bello**: for cons. see A. 410; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477, 1; (421, I.).

10. **qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum**: *who did not permit his good fortune to arouse his hatred.*

11. **omnis . . . eosdem**: *all alike, all equally.*

12. **Arma ab aliis,** etc.: many laid down their arms after the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), others were made to do so by the battle of Thapsus in Africa (46 B.C.).

13. **Ingratus est iniustusque civis,** etc.: i.e. the man who bears secret malice in his heart after being pardoned is worse than he who has fallen in battle for a mistaken cause.

20. Sec. 32. **sanitatis**: *good sense.* **Nisi te . . . manente**: the abl. abs. used as a protasis for *nisi tu . . . manes.* **vel**: to strengthen **maxime.**

23. **haec**: with a gesture to indicate the city.

25. **tibi**: indirect obj. of **pollicemur. ut loquar**: compare **ut levissime dicam, 98,** 8; **ne longum sit, 91,** 25.

27. **excubias et custodias**: see Syn. 13. In the following year the senate decreed a body-guard for Caesar, but with his usual indifference to danger he refused to accept it.

III. Peroratio. Ch. XI.

All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus, and the renewed hope for the restoration of the state. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.

Page **159.** 1. Ch. XI. Sec. 33. **in eodem:** lit., *in the same place;* freely, *with the same thought.*

2. **agimus, . . . habemus:** *we express, . . . we feel.*

5. **stantibus . . . dicere:** *to stand and speak.*

6. **cui necesse est:** because of his friendship with Marcellus, and his prominence as a leader in the senate.

7. **Marcello . . . reddito:** abl. abs., *now that Marcellus,* etc.

10. Sec. 34. **Quod autem summae benevolentiae est:** looking forward both to **cum id . . . praestiterim** and (**id**) **praestare debeo.** A smooth translation will be facilitated by beginning with the clause **cum . . . dubitatum,** then translate the clause **Quod . . . nemini,** and finally the principal clause, **certe . . . debeo,** to which all that precedes is preparatory.

Page **160.** 1. **mea:** *on my part.*

2. **ut vix C. Marcello,** etc.: *so that I scarcely yielded to C. Marcellus, his most excellent and affectionate brother, and truly to no one besides him.* In one of his letters to Marcellus, Cicero says, "*Mihi salus tua tantae curae est ut Marcello fratri tuo aut par aut certe proximus sim.*" — *Ad Fam.* IV. 9.

7. **omnibus . . . rebus:** abl. of spec.

9. **quod . . . arbitrabar:** *a thing which I deemed no longer possible.*

For Review Questions see page 403.

SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

In this table only such broad distinctions of meaning have been noted as seemed most essential and most likely to be useful to young students.

1. **dico ; inquam ; aio ; loquor.**
   dico, *say*, *tell*, *speak*, the usual word, commonly followed by the indirect discourse. Cf. Cat. I. 8 ; Arch. 8.
   inquam, *say I*, usually after one or more words of a direct quotation. Cf. Cat. III. 10.
   aio, *say*, *assert*, with both direct and indirect discourse. Common in quoting a proverbial or technical phrase. Cf. Cat. I. 15 ; II. 14.
   loquor, *talk*, *say*, in ordinary conversation, without formality. Cf. Leg. Man. 13 ; Cat. I. 16 ; I. 18.

2. **homo ; vir.**
   homo, *a human being*, either M. or F., as distinguished from a brute. Cf. Cat. II. 10.
   vir, *a man*, in the best sense, endowed with noble qualities, strength, courage, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 12.

3. **appellare ; nominare ; vocare.**
   appellare, *call*, *address*, by the right name or title. Cf. Cat. III. 16.
   nominare, *give a name*, *call by name*, *name*. Cf. Cat. I. 27 ; Arch. 26.
   vocare, *call*, *summon*. Cf. Cat. III. 5, 6 ; IV. 13.

4. **praetermittere ; relinquere ; omittere.**
   praetermittere, *omit intentionally*. Cf. Cat. I. 14.
   relinquere, *leave behind*, *let remain*, *leave unsaid*. Cf. Cat. I. 9 ; II. 27 ; III. 18.
   omittere, *allow to pass*, *not mention*. Cf. Cat. I. 15.

5. **imago; effigies; simulacrum; statua.**
imago, *imitation*, *copy*, *likeness*, of any sort. Cf. Cat. III. 10 Arch. 14.
effigies, *an artistic copy*, *likeness*, *portrait*. Cf. Arch. 30.
simulacrum, *images formed by art*, especially *statues of the gods*. Cf. Cat. III. 19.
statua, *a statue*, used only of human figures. Cf. Arch. 30.

6. **templum; delubrum; fanum; aedes.**
templum, *a consecrated spot*, *a sanctuary; a temple*. Cf. Cat. III. 2, 22.
delubrum, *a place for expiation; a shrine*. Cf. Cat. IV. 2.
fanum, *a place consecrated for a temple*, *shrine*. Cf. Cat. IV. 24.
aedes, *a dwelling place of the gods*, usually a simpler, smaller building than a **templum**. Cf. Cat. II. 12.

7. **tutus; salvus; incolumis; integer.**
tutus, *safe*, *secure from attack or harm*. Cf. Leg. Man. 31.
salvus, *saved*, after danger, *preserved*. Cf. Cat. III. 3; Marcell. 32.
incolumis, *entirely unhurt*, *free from injury*. Cf. Leg. Man. 25; Cat. III. 25.
integer, *untouched*, *uncorrupted*. Cf. Cat. IV. 6; III. 25; Arch. 8.

8. **mutus; tacitus.**
mutus, *not able to speak*. Cf. Cat. III. 26.
tacitus, *silent*, *not speaking*. Cf. Cat. III. 26.

9. **petere; postulare; flagitare.**
petere, *seek, strive to reach, ask*. Cf. Arch. 25, 31; Cat. I. 11.
postulare, *demand with reasons of right*, *lay claim to*. Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 23.
flagitare, *demand urgently*, *impetuously*, *with importunity*. Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. II. 6.

10. **alter, alteri; alius, alii.**
alter, *one* of two, *another*. **alteri**, *one* of two parties. Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 7; Leg. Man. 10.
alius, *one* of a number, *another*. **alii**, ***some***, ***others***. Cf. Arch. 13.

11. **diu; longe.**
diu, *long*, in time. Cf. Cat. III. 29.
longe, *long*, in space. Cf. Cat. I. 19.

12. **domus; domicilium; tectum; sedes; aedificium.**
domus, *family dwelling*, *house*, *home*. Cf. Cat. IV. 2; Arch. 5.
domicilium, *the place where we dwell*, *domicile*. Cf. Cat. III. 26.
tectum, *a roof;* hence, *a house*. Cf. Cat. I. 29; IV. 18.
sedes, *the place where we settle down*, *abiding place*. Cf. Arch. 9; Marcell. 29; Cat. III. 26.
aedificium, *a building of any kind*, even when not suitable for a habitation. Cf. Cat. II. 18.

13. **custodiae; vigiliae; excubiae; praesidia.**
custodiae, *watch*, *guards*, in general. Cf. Cat. III. 29; I. 8.
vigiliae, *nightwatch*. Cf. Cat. III. 29.
excubiae, *watchmen stationed without*, *sentinels*, usually in the night. Cf. Marcell. 32.
praesidia, *guard* or *garrison* of a post or fort, also *escort*, *convoy*. Cf. Cat. I. 8; II. 24.

14. **perpetuus; sempiternus; aeternus.**
perpetuus, *continuing without interruption*. Cf. Cat. III. 29.
sempiternus, *continuing ever the same*, *everlasting*. Cf. Cat. IV. 18.
aeternus, *eternal*, *of endless duration*. Cf. Cat. IV. 10, 22; Arch. 20.

15. **potius; magis; plus; amplius.**
potius, *more*, *rather*, of preference, one thing instead of another. Cf. Arch. 31; Cat. I. 27; IV. 3, 14.
magis, *more*, to a higher degree. Cf. Cat. I. 7.
plus, *more*, in quantity. Cf. Marcell. 26.
amplius, *more*, in space or time. Cf. Cat. I. 6; Marcell. 17.

16. **facinus; flagitium; scelus.**
facinus, *a great and weighty deed*, usually of a bad character. Cf. Cat. IV. 6.
flagitium, *a scandalous*, *disgraceful act*. Cf. Cat. I. 13.
scelus, *a malicious and wicked deed*, *a crime*. Cf. Cat. II. 1, 25.

17. uter, uterque ; quis, quisque.

uter, *which* of two. **uterque,** *each* of two. Cf. Cat. IV. 7.

quis, *who,* of any number. **quisque,** *each,* of any number. Cf. Marcell. 18 ; Cat. I. 2.

18. formido ; timor ; metus ; verecundia.

formido, *overwhelming fear, horror.* Cf. Cat. IV. 8.

timor, *baseless fear, timidity,* of those lacking courage. Cf. Cat. I. 1 ; Marcell. 1 ; Leg. Man. 23.

metus, *well-grounded fear, apprehension,* of the cautious and calculating. Cf. Leg. Man. 23 ; Cat. I. 10.

verecundia, *fear of wrong-doing, awe, respect, reverence.* Cf. Marcell. 1.

So, too, the corresponding verbs **formidare, timere** (cf. Cat. I. 17, 18), **metuere** (cf. Cat. I. 17), **vereri** (cf. Cat. I. 17).

19. invenire ; reperire ; deprehendere.

invenire, *to find by chance ; to find by search and inquiry.* Cf. Cat. IV. 14 ; III. 17.

reperire, *find out, discover by seeking.* Cf. Cat. IV. 22.

deprehendere, *catch on the spot, discover in the act.* Cf. Cat. III. 17.

20. interficere ; occidere ; necare ; trucidare.

interficere, *kill,* in any manner whatever, the generic word. Cf. Man. Leg. 35 ; Cat. I. 3 ; II. 12.

occidere, *kill by blows, cut down,* especially in war. Cf. Cat. I. 3 ; IV. 4, 12.

necare, *kill cruelly and heartlessly, murder.* Cf. Man. Leg. 11 ; Cat. IV. 13.

trucidare, *cut to pieces, butcher.* Cf. Man. Leg. 7 ; Cat. I. 9 ; IV. 12.

21. iucundus ; gratus ; amoenus.

iucundus, *pleasing in itself, delightful.* Cf. Arch. 28 ; Man. Leg. 1 ; Cat. III. 2.

gratus, *pleasing because of its value, welcome.* Cf. Marcell. 14 ; Cat. IV. 1.

amoenus, *fine, pleasing,* especially of scenery. Cf. Man. Leg. 40 (amoenitas).

22. **omnis; totus; cunctus; universus.**

omnis, in the singular *every one* (opposed to **nemo**), in the plural omnes, *all*, regarded as a collection of units. Cf. Arch. 9; Cat. IV. 19.

totus, *all*, *entire*, *complete*, opposed to separate parts, nothing being missing. Cf. Cat. IV. 23.

cunctus, *all* united in one body. Cf. Man. Leg. 2; Marcell. 25.

universus, *all* turned to one, *all* sharing alike. Cf. Cat. IV. 19, 24.

23. **inimicus; hostis; adversarius.**

inimicus, *a personal enemy*. Cf. Cat. IV. 20; Man. Leg. 28; Marcell. 21.

hostis, *a public enemy*, *enemy in war*. Cf. Cat. I. 13; Man. Leg. 28.

adversarius, *an opponent*, either private or public. Marcell. 8.

24. **ingenium; mens; animus; anima.**

ingenium, *inborn talent*, *creative power*, *genius*. Cf. Arch. 1, 17; Man. Leg. 1.

mens, *mind*, *intellect*, *understanding*. Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.

animus, *the soul*, *the heart*, as the seat of emotion. Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.

anima, *the breath*; hence, *the life*, *the vivifying soul*. Cf. Marcell. 22.

25. **lex; ius; fas.**

lex, *statute law*, *written law*, as opposed to **mos**, the law of custom. Cf. Cat. I. 28.

ius, *right*, *that which is based on justice*, *the aggregate of law founded on nature and custom*, *the common law*. Cf. Cat. I. 28; Arch. 6.

fas, *divine law*, *that which is right before God*. Cf. Marcell. 2.

26. **imperium; potestas; facultas.**

imperium, *supreme civil and military authority*, *the government*. Cf. Leg. Man. 35; Cat. IV. 14, 21.

potestas, *the civil authority* of the state or of a magistrate. Cf. Man. Leg. 35; Cat. II. 26.

facultas, *the power* or *ability* to do a thing. Cf. Arch. I. 13; Cat. III. 4.

27. **qualis ; quantus ; talis ; tantus.**
qualis, *of what kind.* Cf. Cat. II. 3 ; Man. Leg. 36.
quantus, *of what size.* Cf. Marcell. 16 ; Cat. I. 26.
talis, *of such a kind.* Cf. Cat. II. 3 ; Marcell. 29.
tantus, *of such a size.* Cf. Arch. 12 ; Cat. II. 19.

28. **gaudium ; laetitia ; voluptas.**
gaudium, *inner joy*, the emotion itself. Cf. Cat. I. 26.
laetitia, *happiness*, the outward expression of **gaudium**, *the state of joy.* Cf. Cat. I. 26 ; III. 2.
voluptas, *pleasure*, *delight*, usually coming through the senses. Cf. Man. Leg. 40 ; Cat. III. 2 ; Marcell. 27.

29. **augere ; crescere.**
augere, *increase* (transitive), *make larger.* Cf. Cat. IV. 19 ; Marcell. 22.
crescere, *increase* (intransitive), *grow.* Cf. Man. Leg. 45 ; Cat. I. 5.

30. **imperator ; dux.**
imperator, *commander-in-chief.* Cf. Cat. I. 5.
dux, *leader.* Cf. Cat. I. 5.
An imperator is a dux, but a dux is not always an imperator.

31. **ferre ; pati ; sinere ; permittere.**
ferre, *bear a burden*, literal or figurative. Cf. Cat. I. 10.
pati, *bear with resignation*, *suffer.* Cf. Cat. I. 10.
sinere, *allow to happen*, *permit.* Cf. Cat. I. 10.
permittere, *allow to run*, *not to hinder*, though having the power to do so. Cf. Man. Leg. 39, 61 ; Cat. I. 4.

32. **bellum ; tumultus ; latrocinium.**
bellum, *war* in general. Cf. Cat. I. 25.
tumultus, *war* or *rebellion* in Italy or Cisalpine Gaul. The same disturbance elsewhere would be called bellum. Cf. Cat. III. 4.
latrocinium, *highway robbery ; guerilla warfare.* Cf. Cat. II. 22.

33. **nefarius ; impius.**
nefarius, against the laws of God and nature. Cf. Cat. I. 25 ; II. 27.

impius, irreverent or undutiful toward parents, gods, or country. Cf. Cat. I. 24; IV. 18.

34. **bona; fortunae; opes; divitiae.**

bona, *goods, possessions.* Cf. Cat. III. 1.

fortunae, *goods, blessings* from fortune, as honor, property, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 1.

opes, *resources* of every sort, *power, riches.* Cf. Cat. III. 16; Man. Leg. 45.

divitiae, *riches, wealth.* Cf. Man. Leg. 55.

35. **oppidum; urbs.**

oppidum, *town*, generally with a wall. Cf. Man. Leg. 21.

urbs, *city*, surrounded by a wall, and larger than an **oppidum.** When used without further modifier, it refers to Rome, the city *per se.* Cf. Cat. II. 29; III. 22.

36. **gladius; sica; mucro.**

gladius, *sword*, the usual word. Cf. Cat. III. 6, 2.

sica, *a short dagger*, used by cutthroats and bandits. Cf. Cat. I. 16; II. 1.

mucro, the *point* or *edge* of a sword. Cf. Cat. II. 2; III. 2.

37. **tacere; silere.**

tacere, *be silent*, when we might speak. Cf. Arch. 8.

silere, *keep silence, be still.* Cf. Cat. I. 14.

38. **alii; ceteri; reliqui.**

alii, *others*, different from those before mentioned. Cf. Cat. II. 8.

ceteri, *the others*, of the same class. Cf. Arch. 13; Man. Leg. 21.

reliqui, *the rest, the remaining ones.* Cf. Cat. I. 31; II. 19.

39. **diligere; amare.**

diligere, *to love*, from esteem and choice. Cf. Arch. 18, 20; Marcell. 9.

amare, *to love*, with passion, from the heart. Cf. Cat. II. 23; III. 10.

40. **donum; munus; praemium.**

donum, *gift*, freely given. Cf. Arch. 18.

munus, *present*, given from a feeling of obligation. Cf. Arch. 18.

praemium, *prize*, *reward* for merit. Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 10.

41. **opinari; putare; sentire; existimare; arbitrari; censere.**

opinari, *suppose, have the opinion, think*, without reference to the correctness of the reasons. Cf. Arch. 8.

putare, *reckon, think, believe*, a simple unofficial opinion. Cf. Man. Leg. 1, 16.

sentire, *feel, think, judge*, as the result of the feelings and mental perceptions. Cf. Cat. II. 27.

existimare, *weigh, judge, think*. Cf. Man. Leg. 16, 32; Arch. 31.

arbitrari, *believe, think*, in consequence of sensual perception, not always sure. Cf. Cat. I. 1; Marcell. 34.

censere, *express a formal opinion, judge, decree, vote*, as of the senate. Cf. Cat. III. 14; IV. 5.

42. **exiguus; brevis.**

exiguus, *puny, small, insignificant*, so that it is hard to find. Cf. Arch. 28.

brevis, *short, small*, in length, width, or circumference. Cf. Arch. 28.

43. **vis; robur.**

vis, *power* in action, *force, energy*. Cf. Marcell. 8.

robur, *potential power, reserve force, strength to resist*. Cf. Cat. II. 24; Man. Leg. 10.

44. **os; voltus; frons.**

os; *the mouth, the face* about the mouth and its expression. Cf. Marcell. 10; Cat. IV. 1.

voltus, *the face, the countenance*, and its expression. Cf. Cat. I. 1; III. 13.

frons, *the forehead*, the seat of expression and thought. Cf. Cat. I. 32.

45. **murus; paries; moenia.**

murus, *a wall* of any kind. Cf. Cat. II. 17; IV. 18.

paries, *a wall of a house*. Cf. Cat. I. 6; 19.

moenia, *a city wall, fortification, bulwarks*.

46. **natio; gens; populus; civitas; res publica.**

natio, *tribe, people,* related by blood and living in a common country. Usually used in a narrower sense than **gens** but often identical with it. Cf. Man. Leg. 23, 31.

gens, *race, nation, people* of the same descent, usually broader in meaning than natio. Cf. Man. Leg. 31.

populus, *the people, the state,* as an organized body of citizens. Cf. Cat. IV. 2, 9.

civitas, *the organized state, citizenship* in the state. Cf. Man. Leg. 46, 54; Arch. 7.

res publica, *the commonwealth, the republic.* Cf. Cat. II. 7, 19; Marcell. 26.

47. **velle; optare; cupere; desiderare.**

velle, *wish,* of any kind of volition implying a purpose to obtain. Cf. Cat. I. 15; II. 2.

optare, *wish, choose, desire,* often of vain and extravagant things which one cannot hope to get. Cf. Man. Leg. 25, 48; Cat. II. 28.

cupere, *desire eagerly,* of natural and passionate desire. Cf. Cat. I. 3; Marcell. 23.

desiderare, *desire, longing for* something that is missing, *a felt want.* Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. I. 10.

48. **puer; adulescens; iuvenis; senex.**

puer, *a boy,* up to the fifteenth year. Cf. Cat. II. 23.

adulescens, *a youth,* from fifteen to thirty. Cf. Arch. 19.

iuvenis, *a man,* up to forty-five or fifty.

senex, *an old man,* above sixty. Cf. Arch. 16.

49. **beatus; locuples; fortunatus.**

beatus, *happy, blessed; rich.* Cf. Man. Leg. 13; Cat. II. 10.

locuples, *rich,* especially in land. Cf. Cat. II. 18; Man. Leg. 67.

fortunatus, *rich, favored by fortune, blessed with goods and prosperity.* Cf. Cat. II. 10.

50. **consuetudo; mos.**

consuetudo, *custom, habit.* Cf. Marcell. 2; Man. Leg. 60.

mos, *custom, usage, laws of conduct,* determined not by statute, but by the free will acting for a long time. Common in the

plural in the sense of *moral character*, which is the result of custom and habit. Cf. Cat. I. 2; 20; 28.

51. **demum; denique; tandem.**

demum, *at last*, *at length*, and not till then, of that which happens later than it should. Cf. Cat. III. 4.

denique, *at length*, *finally*, at the end of an enumeration or series. Cf. Cat. II. 22; IV. 4.

tandem, *at last*, after long waiting. Common in interrogative clauses, *pray*, *then*. Cf. Man. Leg. 11; Cat. I. 1; II. 2.

52. **disciplina; doctrina; praeceptum.**

disciplina, *education*, *methodical and systematic training*. Cf. Arch. 1, 2; Man. Leg. 54.

doctrina, *learning*, *knowledge*, *science*. Cf. Arch. 15.

praeceptum, *rules*, *precepts*. Cf. Arch. 1, 14, 18.

53. **fama; rumor; sermo.**

fama, *reputation*, *name*, either good or bad. Cf. Arch. 23; Man. Leg. 44.

rumor, *rumor*, *talk*, with or without foundation. Cf. Man. Leg. 15, 45.

sermo, *conversation*, *gossip*. Cf. Cat. II. 10; IV. 22.

54. **iter; via.**

iter, *march*, *journey*; *road*, as leading to a place. Cf. Cat. II. 6, 14.

via, *way*, *road*, *street*. Cf. Man. Leg. 55; Cat. II. 6, 27.

55. **magnus; ingens.**

magnus, *large*, *great*, in general. Cf. Cat. I. 12; II. 28.

ingens, *huge*, *immense*, *enormous*. Cf. Cat. II. 8.

56. **meminisse; recordari.**

meminisse, *remember*, *still bear in mind*. Cf. Cat. I. 7; III. 29.

recordari, *recall to mind and meditate upon*. Cf. Cat. IV. 7; Marcell. 19.

57. **toga; tunica.**

toga, *toga*, the ordinary outer garment of Roman citizens in time of peace. Cf. Marcell. 14.

tunica, *tunic*, the under garment worn by both sexes. Cf. Cat. II. 22.

58. **iterum ; rursus.**
iterum, *a second time, again.* Cf. Cat. IV. 4 ; Man. Leg. 62.
rursus, *again*, of any number of times. Cf. Marcell. 29.

59. **exercitus ; acies.**
exercitus, *the army*, as a body of trained men. Cf. Arch. 21 ; Man. Leg. 28.
acies, *the army*, in battle array, *line of battle.* Cf. Cat. I. 4 ; II. 5 ; Marcell. 17.

60. **cottidie ; in dies.**
cottidie, *daily.* Cf. Man. Leg. 4 ; Cat. II. 5.
in dies, *daily*, with expressions of increase or decrease. Cf. Cat. I. 5.

61. **mors ; nex ; interitus.**
mors, *death*, general term. Cf. Cat. I. 4 ; IV. 3.
nex, *death* by violence, *murder.* Cf. Cat. I. 18 ; 24.
interitus, *death, destruction, annihilation* of things both animate and inanimate. Cf. Cat. I. 9 ; III. 19, 24.

62. **necesse est ; debeo ; oportet.**
necesse est, of that which cannot be avoided, *inner, unchangeable necessity.* Cf. Cat. I. 16 ; II. 19 ; III. 12.
debeo, of moral duty to one's self, *I ought.* Cf. Arch. 17 ; Marcell. 34.
oportet, of moral duty towards others, obligation founded on expediency or propriety.
Cf. Cat. I. 2 ; II. 3.
Obligation or necessity is also commonly expressed by the gerundive in the second periphrastic conjugation. Cf. Marcell. 23.

63. **opinio ; sententia.**
opinio, *opinion, belief, report*, based on rumor or probability. Cf. Man. Leg. 23, 43 ; Cat. IV. 6.
sententia, *opinion, judgment*, based on deliberation, especially of the senate. Cf. Cat. IV. 7, 9 ; Marcell. 30.

64. **arma ; tela.**
arma, *arms*, generally defensive. Cf. Cat. I. 7 ; II. 13.
tela, *arms*, generally offensive. Cf. Cat. I. 15.

INDEX OF SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS.

acies, 59
adulescens, 48.
adversarius, 23.
aedificium, 12.
aedes, 6.
aeternus, 14.
aio, 1.
alii, 10, 38.
alius, 10.
alter, 10.
alteri, 10.
amare, 39.
amoenus, 21.
amplius, 15.
anima, 24.
animus, 24.
appellare, 3.
arbitrari, 41.
arma, 64.
augere, 29.

beatus, 49.
bellum, 32.
bona, 34.
brevis, 42.

censere, 41.
ceteri, 38.
civitas, 46.
consuetudo, 50.
cottidie, 60.
crescere, 29.
cunctus, 22.
cupere, 47.
custodiae, 13.

debeo, 62.
delubrum, 6.
demum, 51.
denique, 51.
deprehendere, 19.
desiderare, 47.
dico, 1.
diligere, 39.
disciplina, 52.
diu, 11.
divitiae, 34.
doctrina, 52.
domicilium, 12.
domus, 12.
donum, 40.
dux, 30.

effigies, 5.
excubiae, 13.
exercitus, 59.
exiguus, 42.
existimare, 41.

facinus, 16.
facultas, 26.
fama, 53.
fanum, 6.
fas, 25.
ferre, 31.
flagitare, 9.
flagitium, 16.
formidare, 18.
formido, 18.
fortunae, 34.
fortunatus, 49.
frons, 44.

gaudium, 28.
gens, 46.
gladius, 36.
gratus, 21.

homo, 2.
hostis, 23.

imago, 5.
imperator, 30.
imperium, 26.
impius, 33.
incolumis, 7.
in dies, 60.
ingenium, 24.
ingens, 55.
inimicus, 23.
inquam, 1.
integer, 7.
interficere, 20.
interitus, 61.
invenire, 19.
iter, 54.
iterum, 58.
iucundus, 21.
ius, 25.
iuvenis, 48.

laetitia, 28.
latrocinium, 32.
lex, 25.
locuples, 49.
longe, 11.
loquor, 1.

magis, 15.
magnus, 55.
meminisse, 56.
mens, 24.
metuere, 18.
metus, 18.
moenia, 45.
mors, 61.
mos, 50.
mucro, 36.
munus, 40.
murus, 45.
mutus, 8.

natio, 46.
necare, 20.
necesse, 62.
nefarius, 33.
nex, 61.
nominare, 3.

occidere, 20.
omittere, 4.
omnes, 22.
opes, 34.
opinari, 41.
opinio, 63.
oportet, 62.
oppidum, 35.
optare, 47.
os, 44.

paries, 45.
pati, 31.
permittere, 31.
perpetuus, 14.
petere, 9.
plus, 15.
populus, 46.
postulare, 9.
potestas, 26.
potius, 15.
praeceptum, 52.
praemium, 40.
praesidia, 13.
praetermittere, 4.
puer, 48.
putare, 41.

qualis, 27.
quantus, 27.
quis, 17.
quisque, 17.

recordari, 56.
relinquere, 4.
reliqui, 38.
reperire, 19.
res publica, 46.
robur, 43.
rumor, 53.
rursus, 58.

salvus, 7.
scelus, 16.
sedes, 12.
sempiternus, 14.
senex, 48.
sententia, 63.
sentire, 41.
sermo, 53.

sica, 36.
silere, 37.
simulacrum, 5.
sinere, 31.
statua, 5.

tacere, 37.
tacitus, 8.
talis, 27.
tandem, 51.
tantus, 27.
tectum, 12.
tela, 64.
templum, 6.
timere, 18.
timor, 18.
toga, 57.
totus, 22.
trucidare, 20.
tumultus, 32.
tunica, 57.
tutus, 7.

universus, 22.
urbs, 35.
uter, 17.
uterque, 17.

velle, 47.
verecundia, 18.
vereri, 18.
via, 54.
vigiliae. 13.
vir, 2.
vis, 43.
vocare, 3.
voltus, 44.
voluptas, 28.

GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS.

[The words in heavy type are the primitives from which the indented words in smaller type are derived. The relative degree of indentation of the derivatives shows their relation to each other and to their respective primitives: e.g. **arceo** has the derivative **exerceo**, from which in turn are derived **exercitus** and **exercito**, and, finally, three removes from the primitive **arceo**, are the derivatives from **exercito**, namely **exercitatus** and **exercitatio.**]

1. **acer**, *sharp*.
    acriter, *sharply*.
  acerbus, *bitter*.
    acerbe, *bitterly*.
    acerbitas, *bitterness*.
  acies, *sharp edge, line of battle*.
2. **aedes**, *fireplace, temple, house*.
    aedilis, *aedile, building commissioner*.
  aedifico, *build*.
    aedificium, *building*.
  aestus, *heat*.
3. **aequus**, *equal*.
    aeque, *equally*.
    aequitas, *equality*.
    aequo, *make equal*.
4 **ago**, *drive*.
    cogo, *drive together, compel*.
    exigo, *drive out*.
    subigo, *subdue*.
    transigo, *finish*.
    agito, *drive violently*.
      cogito, *ponder*.
  ager, *field*.
    agrarius, *agrarian*.
    agrestis, *rustic, rough*.
5. **alius**, *another*.
    alio, *elsewhere*.
    aliter, *otherwise*.
    alienus, *belonging to another*.
6. **amo**, *love*.
  amor, *love*.
  amicus, *friend*.
    amicitia, *friendship*.
7. **animus**, *soul, spirit*.
    animosus, *full of spirit*.
  anima, *air, breath*.
    animal, *animal*.
8. **arx**, *citadel*.
  arceo, *ward off*.
    exerceo, *exercise*.
      exercitus, *trained*.
      exercitus, *army*.
      exercito, *exercise vigorously*.
        exercitatus, *well trained*.
        exercitatio, *training*.
9. **audeo** *dare*.

audax, *bold.*
audacter, *boldly.*
audacia, *boldness.*

10. **augeo**, *increase.*
auctio, *an increase, auction.*
auctionarius, *of an auction.*
auctor, *voucher, supporter.*
auctoritas, *authority.*
auxilium, *aid.*

11. **cado**, *fall.*
casu, *by chance.*
casus, *fall, chance.*
accido, *befall.*
concido, *fall together.*
excido, *fall out.*
incido, *fall upon, happen.*
occido, *fall down, perish.*
occasio, *chance, opportunity.*
occāsus, *going down.*

12. **capio**, *take.*
accipio, *take to one's self.*
concipio, *conceive.*
excipio, *take out.*
incipio, *begin.*
inceptum, *beginning.*
percipio, *take wholly, perceive.*
praecipio, *take beforehand.*
recipio, *take back, receive.*
suscipio, *undertake.*
praecipuus, *especial, excellent.*
praecipue, *especially.*

13. **caput**, *head.*
capitalis, *of the head.*
Capitolium, *the Capitol.*
capillus, *hair.*
anceps, *double-headed.*
praeceps, *headlong.*

14. **cerno**, *decide, determine.*
certus, *certain.*
certe, *certainly.*
certo, *for a certainty.*
certo, *struggle.*
certamen, *contest.*
concerto, *strive.*
decerno, *decree.*
decretum, *a decree.*
discerno, *separate.*
discrimen, *crisis.*

15. **civis**, *citizen.*
civilis, *of a citizen.*
civitas, *the state, an organized body of citizens.*

16. **colo**, *till.*
colonus, *tiller, settler.*
colonia, *settlement, colony.*
cultura, *tillage, culture.*

17. **credo**, *believe.*
credibilis, *to be believed.*
incredibilis, *not to be believed.*

18. **consul**, *consul.*
consularis, *of a consul.*
consulatus, *the consulship.*
consulo, *consult, resolve.*
consultum, *resolution.*
consulto, *purposely.*
consilium, *counsel, advice.*

19. **cupio**, *desire.*
cupiens, *desiring.*
cupidus, *desirous.*
cupiditas, *desire.*

20. **cura**, *care.*
curo, *care for.*
accuro, *give care to.*
accuratus, *carefully wrought.*
accurate, *carefully.*
procuro, *manage.*

procuratio, *management.*

21. **curro**, *run.*
concurro, *run together.*
concursus, *concourse.*
concurso, *run to and fro.*
occurro, *meet.*
praecurro, *run before.*
currus, *chariot.*
curulis, *curule.*
curriculum, *course, career.*
cursus, *course, speed.*
excursio, *invasion.*

22. **de**, *down from.*
deinde, *next.*
demum, *at last.*
denique, *finally.*

23. **deus**, *god.*
divus, *god.*
divinus, *of a god, divine.*
divinitus, *from heaven.*

24. **dīco**, *say.*
edīco, *proclaim.*
edictum, *proclamation.*
indīco, *announce, declare.*
praedīco, *predict.*
dicto, *dictate, suggest.*
dictito, *keep saying.*
dictator, *dictator.*
dictatura, *dictatorship.*
condicio, *terms.*
index, *informer.*
indico, *inform.*
indicium, *information.*
iudex, *judge.*
iudicium, *judgment, trial.*
vindex, *avenger.*
vindico, *avenge.*
dĭco, *set apart.*
abdico, *resign.*
dedico, *consecrate.*
praedico, *declare publicly.*

25. **dies**, *day.*
cottidie, *daily.*
hodie, *to-day.*
hodiernus, *of to-day.*
postridie, *the next day.*
pridie, *the day before.*
biduum, *two days.*
triduum, *three days.*
diu, *by day, a long time.*
diuturnus, *lasting.*
diuturnitas, *length of time.*
quam diu, *how long.*

26. **do**, *give.*
abdo, *put away.*
addo, *put to*, i.e. *add.*
condo, *put together, build.*
abscondo, *hide, conceal.*
dedo, *surrender, give over.*
deditio, *a surrender.*
edo, *give forth, utter.*
perdo, *ruin.*
perditus, *ruined.*
praeditus, *gifted.*
prodo, *give up.*
reddo, *give back.*
trado, *hand down.*
vendo, *sell.*
donum, *gift.*
dono, *give.*

27. **doceo**, *teach.*
doctus, *taught.*
doctrina, *teaching.*

28. **duo**, *two.*
dubius, *doubtful.*
dubito, *doubt.*
dubitatio, *doubt.*
bis (for dvis), *twice.*
bipartito, *in two parts.*
bini, *two by two.*

bellum (for duellum), *war.*
bellicus, *of war, warlike.*
bellicosus, *fond of war.*
bello, *fight.*
29. **emo**, *take.*
adimo, *take away, buy.*
interimo, *take from among, kill.*
redimo, *buy back.*
sumo (sub-emo), *assume.*
sumptus, *expense.*
sumptuosus, *expensive.*
sumptuose, *expensively.*
consumo, *use up.*
eximius, *exceptional.*
eximie, *especially.*
exemplum, *specimen.*
30. **eo**, *go.*
abeo, *go away.*
adeo, *go to.*
aditus, *approach.*
exeo, *go forth.*
ineo, *go in.*
intereo, *go to ruin.*
obeo, *go to meet.*
pereo, *pass away, perish.*
praetereo, *go by, pass over.*
praeteritus, *bygones, the past.*
prodeo, *go forth.*
redeo, *go back.*
subeo, *undergo.*
coetus, *coming together, meeting.*
comes, *companion.*
comitor, *accompany.*
comitatus, *company, escort.*
comitium, *meeting-place.*
exitus, *end.*
exitium, *destruction.*
initium, *beginning.*
interitus, *ruin.*
iter, *march, journey.*
praetor, *leader, praetor.*
praetura, *praetorship.*
reditus, *return.*
seditio, *a going apart, sedition.*
31. **facio**, *make, do.*
factum, *deed, fact.*
adficio, *do to, affect.*
adfectus, *affected.*
conficio, *finish.*
deficio, *be lacking.*
efficio, *make out, cause.*
interficio, *kill.*
perficio, *complete.*
perfectus, *completed.*
praeficio, *put before, set over.*
praefectus, *governor.*
praefectura, *prefecture.*
proficio, *make progress.*
facinus, *weighty deed.*
facinorosus, *wicked.*
facilis, *easy.*
facile, *easily.*
facilitas, *ease.*
facultas, *ability.*
difficilis, *difficult.*
difficultas, *difficulty.*
32. **firmus**, *strong, firm.*
infirmus, *weak, infirm.*
infirmo, *weaken.*
firmo, *make firm.*
adfirmo, *affirm.*
confirmo, *confirm.*
33. * **for**, *speak.*
fanum, *shrine.*

fatum, *fate.*
fatalis, *fated.*
nefandus, *not to be spoken, infamous.*
fama, *rumor, fame.*
infamis, *ill fame.*
fas, *right.*
nefas, *wrong.*
nefarius, *wicked.*
nefarie, *wickedly.*

34. **fugio**, *flee.*
fugiens, *fleeing.*
effugio, *flee away.*
profugio, *escape.*
fuga, *flight.*
fugitivus, *a runaway.*

35. **gigno**, *beget, give birth to.*
gens, *family, tribe, race.*
genus, *kind, class.*
ingenium, *talent* (inborn).
ingenuus, *noble.*
ingens, *huge, immense.*

36. **habeo**, *have, hold.*
adhibeo, *hold to, summon.*
cohibeo, *restrain.*
debeo (de-habeo), *owe, ought.*
praebeo (prae-hibeo), *offer.*
prohibeo, *hold back, hinder.*
habilis, *easily handled, fit.*
debilis (de-habilis), *weak.*
debilito, *make weak.*

37. **is**, *this.*
idem, *the same.*
ipse, *himself.*
ibi, *there.*
eo, *thither.*
adeo, *to this point.*
ideo, *therefore.*
eā, *on that side, there.*
interea, *meanwhile.*
postea, *afterwards.*
praeterea, *besides.*
propterea, *for this reason.*
ita, *thus.*
itaque, *therefore.*
item, *likewise.*

38. **iungo**, *join.*
adiungo, *join to.*
coniungo, *unite.*
coniunctus, *united.*
disiungo, *disunite.*
disiunctus, *disunited.*
seiungo, *separate.*
iugum, *yoke.*
iugulum, *neck.*
coniunctio, *union.*
coniunx, *spouse.*

39. **ius**, *right.*
iustus, *just.*
iuste, *justly.*
iustitia, *justice.*
iniustus, *unjust.*
iudex, *judge.*
iudicium, *judgment.*
iudico, *judge.*
iuro, *swear.*
coniuro, *conspire, take an oath together.*
coniuratus, *conspirator.*
coniuratio, *conspiracy.*
ius iurandum, *oath.*

40. **liber**, *free.*
libere, *freely.*
liberalis, *generous.*
liberalitas, *generosity.*
liberi, *children* (born free).
libero, *set free.*
libertas, *freedom.*
libertinus, *freedman.*

41. **lux**, *light*.
inlustris, *bright*, *famous*.
inlustro, *make bright*.
lumen, *light*.
42. **magnus**, *great*.
magnopere, *greatly*.
magnitudo, *greatness*.
maiores, *the ancestors*.
macto, *make great*, *honor*, *sacrifice*.
magister, *master*.
magistratus, *magistracy*.
43. **mens**, *mind*.
amens, *without mind*.
amentia, *folly*.
demens, *mad*.
dementer, *madly*.
dementia, *madness*.
memini, *remember*.
44. **modus**, *measure*.
modo, *only*.
tantum modo, *only*.
moderor, *control*.
moderatus, *self-controlled*.
moderate, *with self-control*.
moderatio, *guidance*.
modestus, *within due limits*, *well balanced*.
permodestus, *very modest*.
45. **moenia**, *city walls*.
munio, *fortify*.
munitus, *fortified*.
murus, *wall*.
46. **munus**, *service*, *favor*.
munia, *duties*.
communis, *common*.
communiter, *jointly*.
municeps, *citizen of a free town*.
municipium, *a free town*.
47. **nascor**, *be born*.
natus, *born*, *birth*.
natio, *race*.
natura, *nature*.
48. **nosco**, *learn*.
notus, *known*.
ignotus (in-[g]notus), *unknown*.
agnosco, *acknowledge*.
cognosco, *find out about*.
cognitus, *known*.
recognosco, *know again*.
ignosco, *overlook*, *pardon*.
nobilis, *known*, *famous*.
nobilitas, *nobility*.
nomen, *name*.
ignominia, *disgrace*.
cognomen, *surname*.
cognitio, *acquaintance*.
cognitor, *advocate*, *defender*.
49. **opes**, *resources*.
inops, *poor*.
inopia, *want*.
copia, *abundance*.
copiosus, *abounding*.
50. **pars**, *part*.
partim, *partly*
expers, *without a part*.
particeps, *taking part*.
bipartito, *in two parts*.
51. **pater**, *father*.
patrius, *of a father*.
patria (sc. terra), *fatherland*.
patricius, *of a father*, *patrician*.
patrimonium, *inheritance*.
parricida, *a parricide*.
parricidium, *parricide*.

52. **peto**, *seek.*
appeto, *seek for.*
appetens, *desirous.*
expeto, *strive for.*
repeto, *seek again.*
petitio, *thrust.*
impetus, *attack.*
53. **pleo**, *fill.*
compleo, *fill up.*
expleo, *fill full, complete.*
plenus, *full.*
plerique, *most.*
plebs, *the common people.*
locuples, *rich* (in land).
populus, *people.*
publicus, *of the people.*
publice, *officially.*
publico, *confiscate.*
publicatio, *confiscation.*
publicanus, *tax collector.*
54. **prope**, *near.*
propior, *nearer.*
proximus, *nearest.*
propter, *near by, on account of.*
propterea, *for this reason.*
propinquus, *nearby, neighboring.*
55. **rego**, *rule, direct.*
rectus, *straight.*
recte, *correctly.*
corrigo, *make straight, correct.*
erigo, *raise up.*
pergo (per-rego), *keep on.*
surgo (sub-rego), *rise.*
regio, *direction, boundary.*
rex, *king.*
regius, *royal.*
regie, *despotically.*
regalis, *kingly.*
regnum, *kingdom.*
regno, *reign.*
56. **rumpo**, *break, burst.*
corrumpo, *destroy, spoil.*
corruptus, *corrupt.*
corruptela, *corruption.*
corruptor, *a corrupter.*
erumpo, *burst out.*
inruptio, *invasion.*
57. **sacer**, *sacred.*
sacrum, *sacred thing.*
sacrarium, *shrine.*
sacro, *make sacred, devote.*
consecro, *dedicate.*
sancio, *make sacred.*
sanctus, *consecrated.*
sacro sanctus, *very sacred.*
58. **salvus**, *safe, secure.*
salus, *health, safety.*
saluto, *greet.*
59. **sedeo**, *sit, be seated.*
dissideo, *sit apart.*
insideo, *sit upon.*
obsideo, *beset, besiege.*
praesideo, *sit before, guard.*
resideo, *sit back, remain.*
insidiae, *ambush.*
obses, *person under guard, hostage.*
obsidio, *siege.*
praeses, *protector.*
praesidium, *garrison.*
sella, *chair.*
sedes, *seat.*
60. **sequor**, *follow.*
adsequor, *follow up, effect.*
consequor, *overtake.*

secundus, *second.*
socius, *companion.*
societas, *society.*
61. **simul**, *at the same time.*
simultas, *enmity.*
similis, *similar.*
similiter, *in like manner.*
dissimilis, *unlike.*
simulo, *simulate, feign.*
simulatio, *pretense.*
simulacrum, *likeness, image.*
62. **sto**, *stand.*
adsto, *stand near.*
circumsto, *stand around.*
consto, *stand together, agree.*
constans, *steady, firm.*
constanter, *firmly.*
constantia, *firmness.*
exsto, *stand out.*
insto, *be at hand.*
obsto, *withstand.*
praesto, *stand before, excel.*
praestans, *superior.*
resto, *resist.*
status, *position, condition.*
statuo, *set up.*
constituo, *establish.*
statua, *statue.*
statura, *stature.*
statim, *forthwith.*
stabilis, *stable.*
63. **teneo**, *hold.*
contineo, *hold together.*
continens, *self-controlled.*
continentia, *self-control.*
obtineo, *keep, hold.*
pertineo, *reach, concern.*
retineo, *restrain.*
sustineo, *hold up.*
sustento, *support.*
tener, *tender.*
tenuis, *thin.*
64. **utor**, *use.*
abutor, *abuse.*
utilis, *useful.*
utilitas, *advantage.*
usus, *use.*
usurpo (usus-rapio), *seize for use, make use of.*

REVIEW QUESTIONS.

NOTE. It is suggested that these questions be used when the respective orations are being rapidly read in review, and that pupils be held responsible for answers to these and to no others. This course will result in more intelligent review preparation and in more definite results.

THE MANILIAN LAW.

INTRODUCTION.

Where is Pontus? Who was king of Pontus in the year 91 B.C.? What were some of his characteristics? How far did he early extend his ancestral domain? To whom did he give his daughter in marriage? What was the cause of trouble between him and Rome? What is the date of the First Mithradatic War? Of the Second Mithradatic War? Recount the chief events of these two wars. How did Mithradates prepare for the third struggle? In what year and under what Roman leader did the Third Mithradatic War begin? Describe the early stages of the war. What prevented Lucullus from bringing the war to a successful conclusion? Why was Lucullus recalled? Who succeeded him? In what condition did Glabrio find affairs on his arrival in Asia Minor? What did he do? To whom did the Romans then turn? Why was Pompey considered the greatest soldier of his time? Where was he at this time (67 B.C.)? What had he been doing? What was the so-called Manilian law? Who opposed it and on what grounds? What side did Cicero take and what party did he represent? What office was Cicero holding at this time? What is the Latin title of this oration? To what class does it belong? In what year and before whom was it delivered? In what does its strength lie? Where is it weak? Into what six parts may the oration be divided **(92)**?

Chapter I.

Page **1.** 2. **locus**: describe the rostra. 3. **Quirītēs: ex**plain the meaning of the term. 4. **optimō cuique**: what is the force of *quisque* with a superlative? 7. **cum**: when is this conjunction used with the subjunctive? 13. **castē integrēque**: did a Roman lawyer charge a fee for his services? 15. **dīlātiōnem comitiōrum**: what might cause the postponement of an election (29)?* **praetor**: what were the duties of the praetor (45 and 59)? 16. Distinguish between *omnis*, *tōtus*, *cūnctus*, and *ūniversus*.

Page **2.** 2. **honōribus**: what were the higher offices (54)? 3. **forēnsī**: where were the courts held? 7. **reī**: what may be said in general about the meaning of this word? 9. **Atque**: distinguish between this word and *-que* and *et*.

Chapter II.

18. Distinguish between *vectīgālēs* and *sociī*. 21. **Asiam**: does this mean the continent Asia, Asia Minor, or a part of the latter? Who were the *equites* (8 and 11)?

Page **3.** 2. **vectīgālibus exercendīs**: how were the taxes collected? 3. **necessitūdine**: why did Cicero naturally sympathize with the *equites?* 5. Where is Bithynia and what had recently occurred there? 6. Where was the kingdom of Ariobarzanes? 9. **successerit**: who succeeded Lucullus? 11. **ūnum**: to whom is referred? 13. Distinguish between *formidāre*, *timēre*, *metuere*, and *verērī*. 18. What division of the speech begins at this point? 20. What is meant by *anaphora?* 21. **cum . . . tum**: how different in force from *nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam?*

Page **4.** 3. **quibus āmissīs**: how in general should an ablative absolute be translated? **pācis**: what kind of a genitive?

Chapter III.

12. **cīvīs . . . necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit**: explain this construction. Distinguish between *interficere*, *occīdere*, *necāre*, and *trucīdāre*.

* **Figures** in parentheses refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.

Page **5.** 6. **Triumphāvit . . . triumphāvit**: what is this repetition called? 7. **Sulla . . . Mūrēna**: explain the reference to these men. 12. **in Ītaliam**: what caused Sulla to hasten back to Italy?

Chapter IV.

17. **Bosporānīs**: where is the Cimmerian Bosporus? 19. **ducēs**: to whom is referred? 21. **bīnīs**: why not *duōbus?*

Page **6.** 1. Distinguish between *alius* and *alter*. 3. **dīvīnō cōnsiliō**, etc.: how did Pompey and Sertorius compare as generals? 10. **eī**: construction? 12. **est exōrsus**: principal parts?

Chapter V.

15. **Vōs**: why expressed here and below?

Page **7.** 2. **Corinthum**: where is Corinth and for what was it famous? 4. **quī lēgātum**, etc.: to what person and to what event is reference made here? 7. **ēreptam vītam**: how is the participle best translated in this and similar cases? 10. **ut . . . sīc**: how translated? 13. **Quid, quod**: what is the office of these words?

Page **8.** 9. **propter**: what part of speech? 10. **carent**: why indicative? Where was Pompey at this time? 17. What is meant by the *imperium* (41, ii.)? 19. Why was Pompey more welcome to the provincials than other Roman governors?

Chapter VI.

25 ff.: explain the historical references to Antiochus, Philip, and the Carthaginians.

Page **9.** 7. What were Rome's richest provinces? From what sources were the revenues derived? 18. **cum vēnit**: explain the general condition. 28. Who were the *pūblicānī?*

Page **10.** 1. **duo rēgēs**: who were they? 6. **rēbus**: construction? 7. **vōbīs frūctuī**: construction?

Chapter VII.

12. **dictūrus essem**: what kind of a form? 13. **vōbīs**: construction? 20. **ōrdinum**: name the three great classes of

citizens (5–12). 22. **quibus**: construction? 23. **partim eōrum**: translate.

PAGE **11.** 1. Explain the difference between *pecūniās conlocātās habent* and *pecūniās conlocāvērunt.* 2. **hūmānitātis**: construction? 5. **parvī**: construction? 6. **īsdem**: construction? 12. **āmīserant**: why not the subjunctive here? 21. **Quā rē vidēte nē nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit**: translate and construe **vōbīs** and **sit.**

CHAPTER VIII.

PAGE **12.** 9. Locate on the map the city of Cyzicus. Also Sinope and Amisus (see l. 18). 20. **cēterās**: distinguish between *aliī, cēterī,* and *reliquī.*

CHAPTER IX.

PAGE **13.** 7. How does *Mēdēa illa* differ from *illa Mēdēa?* Explain this reference to Medea. 9. **sē**: why not *eam?* **persequerētur**: why in the subjunctive?

PAGE **14.** 1. **timōre**: distinguish between *formīdō, timor, metus, verēcundia.* 2. **rēbus**: construction? 6. **nātiōnibus**: distinguish between *nātiō, gēns, populus, cīvitās, rēs pūblica.* 10. **fānī**: distinguish between *templum, dēlūbrum, fānum, aedēs.* 16. **suōrum**: construction? 23. **solēre**: give the principal parts.

PAGE **15.** 5. **incolumis**: distinguish between *tūtus, salvus, incolumis, integer.* **ausus est**: give the principal parts. 10. Explain the figure *praeteritiō.* 11. **calamitātem**: to what does this refer? 15. **incommodīs**: construction? 17. **imperī**: distinguish between *imperium, potestās, facultās.* 23. **imperātor**: how distinguished from *dux?*

CHAPTER X.

PAGE **16.** 6. **Utinam . . . habērētis**: explain the construction and the tense used. **innocentium**: what may be said about the translation of Latin words by their English cognates? 8. **quemnam**: how different from **quem**? 10. **quī . . . superārit**: is this a correct estimate of Pompey's ability? 12. **cūiusquam**: in what kind of sentences is this indefinite

used? 19. **bellō**: what war? 23. **hoste**: distinguish between *hostis* and *inimīcus*.

PAGE **17.** 6. **Cīvīle . . . servīle, nāvāle**: what three wars are referred to?

CHAPTER XI.

PAGE **18.** 10. Explain the position of **Tēstēs** and the force of the three following words.

CHAPTER XII.

PAGE **20.** 2. **Brundisiō**: explain its geographical position and importance. 3. **captōs**: with what does it agree? **querar**: give principal parts. 5. **duodecim secūrēs**: explain meaning. 6. Locate the following: Cnidos, Colophon, Samos, Caieta (line 11), Misenum (line 13), and Ostia (line 15). 14. **esse sublātōs**: give principal parts. 15. **Nam quid**, etc.: what figure of syntax? 22. **eī**: how translated? 23. **Ōceanī ōstium**: what place?

PAGE **21.** 6. **frūmentāria subsidia**: whence did Rome import most of its grain? 8. **duābus Hispāniīs**: explain. 9. Locate Gallia Transalpina and Illyricum. 11. What did Achaia include at this time? What earlier? What later? What is meant by *Italiae duo maria?*

PAGE **22.** 1. Why did Pompey make a special point of attacking Cilicia? 4. Explain this reference to the Cretans. 5. **Pamphȳliam**: locate.

CHAPTER XIII.

24. **vēneant**: from what verb? How translated? 25. **hominem**: construction?

PAGE **23.** 1. Upon what does **cōgitāre** depend? **aerāriō**: where was the treasury? 6. **nōminō**: distinguish from *appellō* and *vocō*. 9. **ventum sit**: construction? 10. **per hōsce annōs**: what years? 21. **nōn modo**: when is *nōn* omitted after *nōn modo?*

CHAPTER XIV.

PAGE **24.** 7. **nōn avāritia**, etc.: is this a true picture of Pompey's character? 8. What would *ad praedam ūllam* mean

as distinguished from *ad praedam aliquam?* 12. **cēterī**: how different from *reliquī?*

PAGE **25.** 3. **Nunc**: note its repetitions in lines 6 and 8. What figure of syntax? 17. **locō**: what place? Describe it. **Fidem**: why placed first? 20. **dictū**: explain the form and construction.

CHAPTER XV.

PAGE **26.** 9. **igitur**: how used and where placed? 14. **diēī**: what day? 15. **templīs**: what temples? 22. **sūmantur**: construction? **quī**: construction?

PAGE **27.** 15. **perfectūrus sit**: why not use *perficiat?*

CHAPTER XVI.

19. **Age vērō**: what is the force of these words?

PAGE **28.** 14. **Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō**: in what wars did these generals distinguish themselves? 21. **moderātiōne**: construction? 25. **Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus**, etc.: what figure of syntax? **domī mīlitiae**: case?

PAGE **29.** 1. **ut**: translation? 5. **nēminem**: declension? **dīs**: declension? 6. **optāre**: distinguish between *velle, optāre, cupere, dēsīderāre.* 8. **Quod ut**: why does the Latin prefer this to *ut hoc?* 15. What does **dubitātis** mean here and what construction might have been expected after it?

CHAPTER XVII.

Quod sī . . . esset . . . erat dēligendus: explain the use of moods and tenses.

PAGE **30.** 4. **committāmus**: construction? 5. **At enim**: force and translation? 6. Who were Q. Catulus and Q. Hortensius? 12. **locīs**: construction? 15. How do you translate *cōgnōscō?* How *cōgnōvī?* 23. **istī**: why not use *illī?*

PAGE **31.** 11. **sī . . . valuisset, . . . tenērēmus**: explain the mood and the tenses. 14. **An**: how different from *aut?* 15. Why is **cum** in this and the following sentences followed by the indicative?

CHAPTER XVIII.

22. When was the naval power of Athens, Carthage, and Rhodes, respectively, the greatest?

PAGE **32.** 7. **parte**: construction? 9. Explain the historical references to Antiochus, Perses, and the Carthaginians. 16. **Dēlos**: locate and explain why it was so long free from attack. 21. **Appiā viā**: what direction did this road follow and where did it end? 22. **magistrātūs**: construction? 23. **exuviīs nauticīs**, etc.: to what does this refer?

CHAPTER XIX.

25. **Hortēnsī**: what case? Decline the word. 28. **māluit**: give the principal parts.

PAGE **33.** 8. **nē lēgārētur**, etc.: why did the senate oppose the appointment of Gabinius? 11. **impetret**: construction?

PAGE **34.** 10. **lēge**: distinguish between *lēx*, *iūs*, and *fās*. 15. **quō minus . . . dēfendam**: construction? 16. **intercessiōnem**: to what officer and to what authority does this refer? 21. **ūnī**: construction?

CHAPTER XX.

PAGE **35.** 1. **eō**: construction? 9. **vītā atque virtūte**: construction? 12. **Nōn dīcam**, etc.: of what figure of syntax is this an example?

PAGE **36.** 1-7. In what respect were the consular elections of Scipio and Marius irregular? 8. **novī**: construction? 10. **recordāminī**: what mood? 13. **Huic**: construction?

PAGE **37.** 2. **bellum maximum**: what war? What is a proconsul? 4. **nōn nēmō**: what would *nēmō nōn* mean? 8. **nōn illum**, etc.: what is the point of this joke? 15. **cōnsul**: what was the legal age for the consulship? 17. **quid tam incrēdibile**, etc.: in what respect was this so incredible?

CHAPTER XXII.

PAGE **38.** 6. **īsdem istīs**, etc.: to whom do these words refer? 13. **sibi et cēterīs**: construction? **auctōritātī**: construction? 23. **dictū**: construction?

CHAPTER XXIII.

PAGE **40.** 9. **nōlīte**: what form? Give the principal parts. 11. **gaudeant**: construction and principal part? 13. **est . . .**

est (l. 17) . . . **est** (l. 18) . . . **est** (l. 21): what figure of syntax have we here? 13. **bellōrum**: construction?

Chapter XXIV.

Page **41.** 1. what division of the speech begins here? 4. **sententiā**: distinguish between *sententia* and *opīniō*. 8. **iterum**: when was the first time? 11. **ingenī**: distinguish between *ingenium, mēns, animus, anima*. 16. **huic locō templōque**: this is translated *this consecrated spot*. What figure of syntax?

Page **42.** 6. **tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut . . . intelligam**: what is the construction of these subjunctives? 13. **oportēre**: distinguish between *necesse est, dēbeō*, and *oportet*.

THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE.

Introduction.

In what year was Catiline born? What was his full name? What were his natural endowments? How did he use them? Mention some of the crimes with which he was charged. What ancient writers tell us most about Catiline's life? What offices regularly precede the consulship? In what year did Catiline first become a candidate for the consulship? Why was he compelled to withdraw? Describe Catiline's first conspiracy. How did Catiline dispose of the charges for extortion? Who were the candidates for the consulship in the year 63 B.C.? Who were elected? What plot did Catiline then make? What political and social conditions favored his designs? How did Cicero learn of Catiline's plans? Describe the consular election of the year 63 and its result. What did Catiline now resolve to do? Describe his military preparations. What authority did Cicero, the consul, now ask and receive from the senate? What further measures did the senate take? Where was Catiline's army encamped? Who was in command there? Where was Catiline during this time and how did he conduct himself? When he saw that the time had come for him to leave the city and take command of his troops, what did he first

attempt to do? How did Cicero escape? Describe the meeting of the senate held on the morning of November 8, 63 B.C., in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Name some of the chief conspirators. In what important particular does the first oration against Catiline differ from the others?

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE **43.** 1. Distinguish between *abūtēre* and *abūtere*. **patientiā**: construction? 3. **Nihil**: note its repetition in the following lines. What figure of syntax does this form?

PAGE **44.** 2. **locus**: what place? **ōra voltūsque**: what is the translation and what is such a combination called? 5. **Quid proximā**, etc.: what events are referred to? 9. **Immō vērō**: explain the force of this expression. 11. **Nostrum**: how different from **nostrī**? 15. **oportēbat**: Why is the subjv. not used? 18. **Ti. Gracchum**, etc.: explain the historical reference.

PAGE **45.** 3. **Nam . . . praetereō**, etc.: what figure? 4. **Ahāla**, etc.: explain the historical reference. 12. **senātūs cōnsultum**: what decree was this?

CHAPTER II.

19. **C. Gracchus**: explain the historical reference. 22. **ūnum diem**: construction? 23. **Sāturnīnum . . . Servīlium**: explain the historical reference.

PAGE **46.** 1. **praetōrem**: what were the duties of the praetor (45)? 6. **convēnit**: what mood and tense might have been expected? 8. **patrēs cōnscrīptī**: give the origin and history of this expression (31). 11. **Castra**: what camp? 12. **in Etrūriae faucibus**: what place? 13. **imperātōrem**: distinguish from *ducem*. 17. **sī . . . dīcat**: translate these three lines. 18. Distinguish between *potius*, *magis*, *plūs*, *amplius*.

PAGE **47.** 1. **oportuit**: why indicative? 4. **tuī**: construction? **similis**: comparison? 6. **audeat**: give the principal parts and the construction.

Chapter III.

11. **quid est quod**: what mood follows? 13. **parietibus**: how different in meaning from *mūrus* and *moenia?* 15. Distinguish between *ingenium*, *mēns*, *animus*, *anima*. 16. **caedis**: construction? **lūce**: construction? 18. **ante diem**, etc.: how is the equivalent date in our calendar found? 22. **Num**: how different from *nōnne* and *-ne?* **fefellit**: principal parts.

Page **48.** 1. **īdem**: translation? 3. **suī**: construction? 8. **quī**: what is its antecedent? 9. **Quid**: translation and use? 11. **cōnfīderēs**: principal parts? 12. **praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs**: distinguish between these three words.

Chapter IV.

Page **49.** 2. Distinguish between *facinus*, *flāgitium*, *scelus*. 5. **dī**: decline. **gentium**: construction? 9. **omnium**: agrees with what? 10. **Hōs, sententiam**: construction? 11. Distinguish what between *interficere*, *occīdere*, *necāre*, *trucīdāre*. 13. **igitur**: about the position and meaning of this word? **apud**: translation? 14. **quemque**: construction? Distinguish between *quisque* and *uterque*. 15. **relinquerēs**: what would this verb become in the direct form?

Page **50.** 3. **morae**: construction? 6. **pollicērentur**: construction? 7. **comperī**: who brought this information to Cicero? 9. **salūtātum**: construction? 10. **id temporis**: construction?

Chapter V.

12. **perge**: give the principal parts. 13. **Ēgredere**: what form? Give the principal parts. 15. **Ēdūc**: what form? What verbs have a similar formation? 17. **intersit**: construction? 19. **diūtius**: why not use *longius?* 20. **Statōrī**: what is the significance of this name?

Page **51.** 1. **campō**: what place? What incident is referred to? 8. **vītam**: why not *vītās?* 14. **iam dūdum hortor**: translate. 15. **exhauriētur sentīna**: what is the figure? **comitum**: what kind of a genitive? 19. **num**: how is *num* translated when introducing an indirect question?

Chapter VI.

24. **ōderit**: give the principal parts and synopsis.

Page **52.** 4. **adulēscentulō**: construction? 6. **Quid vērō**: what is the force of this expression? 8. **aliō scelere**: to what does this refer? 11. **Praetermittō**, etc.: what figure?

Page **53.** 2. **Īdibus**: what day of the month? 8. Distinguish between *iūcundus, grātus, amoenus*. 10. **stetisse in comitiō**: to what event is reference made? What and where was the *comitium?* 18. **āiunt**: inflect this verb in the pres. indic. 21. **sīca**: how different from *gladius* and *mūcrō?* 24. **sit**: construction? Distinguish between *necesse est, dēbeō, oportet.*

Chapter VII.

Page **54.** 1. **ista**: why not *illa* or *haec?* 2. **loquar**: distinguish from *dīcō, inquam, āiō*. 6. **nēminī**: decline. 8. **Quid, quod**: how translated? 12. **tibi**: construction? 13. **sī metuerent, . . . putārem**: what form of condition? 15. **tibi urbem**. construction? 17. **āspectū**: construction? 18. **māllem**: give the principal parts and inflect the pres. indic., pres. subjv., and imperf. subjv. 25. **metuit**: distinguish from *timeō, formīdō*, and *vereor.*

Page **55.** 3–14. What rhetorical figure is used in this paragraph? 3. **annīs**: construction? 4. **necēs**: distinguish from *mors* and *interitus*. What incidents in Catiline's life are referred to in this and the following three lines? 6. **lēgēs**: what were the sources of Roman law (56, 57)? 9. **tōtam**: why feminine? 12. **est ferendum**: what is its subject? 13. **mihi**: construction?

Chapter VIII.

15. **sī loquātur, . . . dēbeat**: what form of condition? 16. **vim**: decline. Distinguish between *vīs* and *rōbur*. 17. **in cūstōdiam dedistī**: to what legal process does this refer? 20. **domī**: decline. What modifiers may be used with a locative? 23. **essem**: construction? 25. **optimum**: compare.

Page **56.** 3. **cūstōdiā**: construction? 8. **inquis**: inflect in the pres. indic. 10. **Nōn referam**: why was Cicero unwilling to put the question to vote? 12. **Ēgredere**: what form?

17. **sī . . . dīxissem, . . . intulisset**: what form of condition? 20. **vim et manūs**: how translated? What figure? 23. **quōrum . . . cāra**: what does this mean? 24. Who were the *equitēs Rōmānī* (8–11)?

PAGE **57.** 1. **tēla**: distinguished from *arma.* 3. **prōsequantur**: why would the people be willing to escort Catiline to the city gates?

CHAPTER IX.

4. **Quamquam**: what are the two chief uses of this word? 5. **frangat**: construction? 7. **duint**: construction and form? 11. **impendeat**: construction? **tantī**: construction? 12. **sit . . . sēiungātur**: construction? 14. **est pōstulandum**: what is its subject? 17. **revocārit**: form and construction? 18. **inimīcō**: distinguish from *hostis.* 22. **laudī**: construction? 23. **cōnfer**: what form? What verbs have a similar formation? 24. **Mānlium**: who was he and where was he at this time? 25. **latrōciniō**: distinguish from *bellum* and *tumultus.* 26. **īsse**: what form?

PAGE **58.** 1. **invītem**: construction? 5. **cui**: construction? 17. **illā**: construction? 20. **solēbās**: give the principal parts.

CHAPTER X.

26. **voluptātem**: distinguished from *gaudium* and *laetitia.* **peperit**: give the principal parts.

PAGE **59.** 2. **nefārium**: distinguish from *impius.* 3. **Nactus es**: give the principal parts. 9. **humī**: construction? 11. **somnō**: construction? 12. **ostentēs**: construction? 15. **reppulī**: why indicative? 18. **nōminārētur**: distinguish from *vocō* and *appellō.*

CHAPTER XI.

23. Distinguish between *omnis, tōtus, cūnctus, ūniversus.*

PAGE **60.** 1. **Tullī**: decline. 5. **patiēre**: what form? 8. **imperābis**: what construction usually follows *imperō?* 9. **At persaepe**, etc.: is this a true statement? 11. **lēgēs**: what laws? 15. **hominem per tē cognitum**: what was such a man called? 16. **honōrum**: what offices are referred to?

Chapter XII.

26. **factū**: construction?

Page **61.** 6. **invidiae**: construction? 8. **partam**: give the principal parts. 10. **videant**: construction? 14. **sī . . . animadvertissem, . . . dīcerent**: what form of condition? Why are the tenses not the same? 16–18. Give these lines in direct discourse. 23. **tam adulta**, etc.: what figure?

Chapter XIII.

25. **Etenim**: differs how from *enim?* 27. **nesciō quō pactō**: how translated?

Page **62.** 1. **cōnsulātūs**: in what year was Cicero consul? 2. **tollētur**: give the principal parts. 6. **aestū febrīque**: translate. What figure? 7. **sī . . . bibērunt, . . . videntur**: explain this form of condition. 15. **cūriam**: where located? 16. **sit**: construction? 23. **ōminibus**: distinguish from *omnibus*. 25. **proficīscere**: what form?

Page **63.** 2. **urbs**: construction? 4. Distinguish between *aliī, cēterī, reliquī.* 5. **vītā**: why not plural?

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Introduction.

What took place in the senate after Cicero's first speech against Catiline? For what place did Catiline start that same night? Why did he leave by the Aurelian way? Where and before whom did Cicero deliver his second oration? What was the purpose of this speech?

Chapter I.

Page **64.** 1. **Quirītēs**: who were they? 4. **vel**: how different from *aut?* 5. **Abiit**, etc.: what figure in this series of verbs? 10. **sīca illa**: how does this differ in meaning from *illa sīca?* **campō**: where situated? **Forō**: name the chief buildings in and about the Forum (105). 12. **Locō ille mōtus est**: what does this expression mean? 16. **quod**, etc.: why

are the verbs in this series of causal clauses in the indicative?

PAGE **65.** 1. **mucrōnem**: distinguish from *gladius* and *sīca.* 2. **eī**: construction? **incolumīs**: distinguish from *tūtus, salvus, integer.* 6. **retorquet oculōs**, etc.: what figure? 9. **ēvomuerit . . . prōiēcerit**: why subjunctive?

CHAPTER II.

10. **oportēbat**: why not subjunctive here and in line 15 below? 13. **potius**: differs how from *plūs, magis, amplius?* 16. **imperī**: distinguish from *potestās* and *facultās.* 21. **sublātō**: give the principal parts. 22. **sī . . . iūdicārem, . . . sustulissem**: what form of condition?

PAGE **66.** 1. **vōbīs**: what does the position show? 3. **fore ut . . . possem**: what would this be in direct discourse and why must this construction be used? 7. **forīs**: how differing in use from *forās?* 9. **ēdūxisset**: account for mood and tense. 10. **mihi**: construction? **praetextā**: describe. 13. **quōs virōs**: what sort of men did Catiline take with him and what sort did he leave at Rome?

CHAPTER III.

15. **Gallicānīs legiōnibus**: what troops were these? 16. **agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō**: locate on the map.

PAGE **67.** 2. **senibus dēspērātīs**: who were these? 4. **vadimōnia dēserere**: explain. 9. **purpurā**: to what does this refer? **māllem**: explain mood and tense. 10. **ēdūxisset**: construction? **mementōte**: what form? 11. **nōbīs**: construction? 12. **hōc**: construction? 14. **Āpūlia . . . Etrūriam**: locate on the map.

PAGE **68.** 1. **superiōris noctis**: what occurred then? 2. **perlāta esse**: give the principal parts. 4. **Nē**: how can this word be distinguished from the conjunction and adverb *nē?* From the interrogative particle *-ne?*

CHAPTER IV.

PAGE **69.** 3. **Catilīnae**: construction? 4. **similīs**: construction? 5. **flāgitat**: distinguish from *petere* and *pōstulāre.*

7. **suī**: give translation and construction. 8. **Aurēliā viā**: this road followed what course? 14. **Ītaliā**: why is *in* not used?

PAGE **70.** 6. **fateātur**: construction? 7. **Iam vērō**, and **Nunc vērō** (l. 12): what is the force of these expressions? 10. **amōrī**: construction? 13. **ingentem**: differs how in meaning from *magnus?* 17. **āscīverit**: construction and principal parts?

CHAPTER V.

18. **ut . . . possītis**: upon what does this clause depend? 21. **nēquior**: compare.

PAGE **71.** 1. **famē**: decline. What is the thought of the passage? 11. **coepit**: give a synopsis of this verb. 13. **sī . . . quaererent, . . . essent**: what form of condition? 15. **possit**: construction? Inflect the pres. indic. and the pres. and imperf. subjv. 16. **virīs**: construction? 18. **mihi**: construction? 20. **oblitī**: what would *oblitī* mean? 22. **Quibus**: construction?

PAGE **72.** 1. **Quōs**: what kind of a relative and how translated? 2. **sustulerit**: give the principal parts. **nesciō**: explain the use of this word in expressions of this sort. 5. **ūnīus**: to whom does this refer? 6. **terrā marīque**: construction? 7. **intus**, etc.: what figure in the repetition of this word? 13. **exeant . . . quiēscant**: construction?

CHAPTER VI.

17. **sī . . . possem, . . . ēicerem**: what form of condition?

PAGE **73.** 2. **aedem**: distinguish from *templum, dēlūbrum, fānum.* 4. **appellāvit**: distinguish from *nōminō, vocō.* 6. **Quīn etiam**: what is the force of this expression? 11. **necne**: why not use *annōn?* 13. **quid in proximam**: what had been planned? 14. **eī**: construction?

PAGE **74.** 3. **fascīs**: describe these and their significance. 4. **aquilam**: what eagle? 7. **Etenim crēdō**, etc.: what figure in this passage? 11. **Massiliam**: locate on the map. **āiunt**: what is there peculiar about this verb?

Chapter VII.

13. **sī L. Catilīna**, etc.: what form of condition? 17. **iter**: construction? 18. **armīs**: construction? 21. **vī et minīs**: translation? What figure? 24. **velint**: construction? Inflect in the pres. indic. and in the pres. and imperf. subjv. 24. **tantī**: construction? 26. **dum modo . . . dēpellātur**: give the principal parts of the verb and its construction.

Page **75.** 1. **Dīcātur**: construction? With what does *ēiectus* agree? **eat**: inflect in the pres. indic. and pres. subjv. 2. **est itūrus**: what form? 10. **dīcerent**: how would *dīxissent* be rendered? 11. **queruntur**: give the principal parts. 15. **māllet**: give the construction and the principal parts. 17. **vīvīs nōbīs**: construction?

Chapter VIII.

Name the different classes of the conspirators.

Page **76.** 1. **ulcīscī**: give the principal parts. 2. **possit**: construction? 8. **māiōrēs**: compare. 11. **Tū**: why expressed? **agrīs**: construction? 16. **tabulās novās**: what is meant? **Errant**: what would *erant* be? 22. **hīs**: construction? **meliōribus**: compare. **hōsce**: how differing from *hōs?* 23. **pertimēscendōs**: what form?

Page **77.** 3. **lātūrī**: what form, and agreeing with what?

Chapter IX.

4. **Alterum**: what other word might have been used? How does *alter* differ in meaning from *alius?* 6. **rērum**: construction? What case does *potior* usually govern? 8. **Quibus**: construction? 10. **mē ipsum vigilāre**, etc.: what is the construction of these infinitive clauses? 15. **vim**: decline. 16. **summō**: compare. 17. **adeptī**: give the principal parts. **cinere**: decline. 20. **quod**: construction?

Page **78.** 5. **colōniīs**: where were most of Sulla's colonies? 10. **sē**: construction? 15. **praediīs**: construction? 20. **sī salvī**, etc.: explain the thought. 21. **eīs**: construction?

PAGE **79.** 1. **utrōsque**: distinguish from *quisque.* 3. **eōs hōc**: when does *moneō* take two accusatives? **dēsinant**: construction? 4. **illōrum temporum**: what times? 5. **inūstus est**: give the principal parts. 6. **passūrae esse**: from what verb?

CHAPTER X.

8. **premuntur**: by what tense do we translate this verb? Give the rule. 9. **gerendō negōtiō**: is this a gerund or a gerundive construction? 15. **conruant**: construction? 19. **minōre**: compare. 20. **arbitrentur**: construction? 22. **Quōs**: what use of the relative?

PAGE **80.** 2. **carcer**: where was it? Describe it. 4. **Postrēmum**: compare. **numerō**: construction? 7. **imberbīs aut bene barbātōs**: what is the point? 8. **tunicīs**: how did these tunics differ from the usual ones? 9. **togīs**: describe the ordinary toga. 13. **saltāre et cantāre**: how did the Romans regard dancing and singing? 15. **scītōte**: what form? 18. **mulierculās**: what kind of a noun? 19. **illīs**: construction? 21. **nivīs**: decline. 23. **didicērunt**: give the principal parts.

CHAPTER XI.

25. **sit habitūrus**: what form? Construction? What is a praetorian cohort?

PAGE **81.** 6. What is a *colōnia?* A *mūnicipium* (14–16)? **rōbur**: distinguish from *vīs.* 11. **quibus**: construction? 12. **senātū**, etc.: what is the construction of these ablatives?

PAGE **82.** 3. **iaceant**: give the principal parts and construction. What does *iaciō* mean? Give its principal parts and present subjv. 13. **sī . . . dēficiant, . . . cōgant**: what form of condition? Give principal parts of *cōgant.* 14. **ab virtūtibus**: construction? What would it be without *ab?*

CHAPTER XII.

17. **anteā**: how different from *ante* and *antequam?* 18. **mihi**: construction? 19. **tumultū**: distinguish from *bellum.* **praesidī**: construction? 22. **quam**: the antecedent is **manum.**

Why is it placed in the relative clause? 24. **potestāte**: distinguish from *imperium* and *facultās*. 27. **hominem**: distinguish from *vir*. **mōtūs**: decline.

PAGE **83.** 2. **vocārī**: distinguish from *appellāre* and *nōmināre*. 3. **illōs**: construction? **atque adeō**: what is the force of this expression? 4. **vestrum**: decline. 10. **hīs**: construction? 11. **portīs**: construction? 12. **sī quī**, etc.: what form of condition?

CHAPTER XIII.

22. **togātō duce**: what is the point? Distinguish between *dux* and *imperātor*. 24. **improbus**: what does its position show? 25. **quisquam**: in what kind of sentences is this indefinite used? What is the corresponding adjective meaning *any?*

PAGE **84.** 4. **optandum**: distinguish from *velle*, *cupere*, *dēsīderāre*. 5. **salvī**: distinguish from *tūtus*, *incolumis*, *integer*. 6. **meā**: why placed before *prūdentiā?* What is the construction of *prūdentiā?* 9. **quibus ducibus**: construction? **sententiam**: distinguish from *opīniō*. 14. **quam urbem**, etc.: the relative clause here precedes the principal clause. What effect does this order have on the relative clause and on the position of the antecedent?

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

INTRODUCTION.

What is the date of this oration, and before whom was it delivered? What news reached Rome soon after Catiline's departure? What action did the senate then take? Who were at the head of the conspiracy at Rome after Catiline's departure? What general plan of operations had been agreed upon between them and Catiline? What date was fixed upon for the rising in the city? What chance brought Cicero proof of these designs? What instructions did Cicero give the Gallic ambassadors? What evidence did Cicero secure by their assistance? What did Cicero do after securing the letters? Where were the prisoners examined, and with what result? What in general is the content of this speech, and what was its purpose?

CHAPTER I.

PAGE **85.** 1. **Rem pūblicam . . . vidētis**: explain the characteristics of a Latin period. 6. **ēreptam**, etc.: with what do these participles agree? 8. **iūcundī**: distinguish from *grātus*. 10. **laetitia**: distinguish from *gaudium* and *voluptās*. 12. **illum**: to whom does this refer? 13. **sustulimus**: give the principal parts. 14. **is, quī**, etc.: whom does he mean? 16. **urbī**: construction? 16. **templīs, dēlūbrīs**: how different in meaning? 18. **rettudimus**: give the principal parts. 19. **Quae**: what kind of a relative?

PAGE **86.** 1. **sint**: construction? 3. **ut**: meaning? **diēbus**: construction?

CHAPTER II.

8. **ēiciēbam**: why not subjv.? 11. **manum**: construction? 19. **comprehenderem**: construction? 20. **prōvidērētis**: construction? 21. **comperī**: who told him? **bellī**: distinguish from *tumultus*. Construction?

PAGE **87.** 2. **itinere**: how different from *via?* Decline *iter*. 5. **oblātam**: give the principal parts. 6. **optābam**: distinguish from *velle, cupiō, dēsīderō*. **dīs**: decline.

PAGE **88.** 2. **praetōrēs**: what were the duties of praetors (45)? **reī pūblicae**: construction? 7. **pontem Mulvium**: where was it? 9. **Eōdem**: what part of speech? **et**: translation? 10. **praefectūrā**: define (17). 12. **operā**: construction? 13. **vigiliā**: how was the night divided? What time did the third watch begin?

CHAPTER III.

PAGE **89.** 2. **Litterae**: describe a Roman letter.

PAGE **90.** 1. **māchinātōrem**: why so called? 5. **vigilārat**: what is the usual form? 8. **dēferrī**: what form? What construction would be more usual here? 11. **dēferrem**: construction? 14. **mihi**: construction? 15. **senātum . . . coēgī**: where was the meeting held? Locate on the map. 17. **aedibus**: what does this word mean in the singular? 18. **esset, efferret**: construction? 19. **extulit**: give the principal parts.

Chapter IV.

Page **91.** 3. **litterās**: what does the word mean in the singular? 8. **exciperet**: construction? 14. What were the Sibylline fates (78)? Who were the *haruspices* (79)? 17. **Cinnam . . . et Sullam**: explain the historical reference. 20. **virginum**: who were these? **Capitōlī**: locate on the map and describe (108–109). 21. **Cethēgō**: What is known of his character? 22. **Sāturnālibus**: when did this festival occur? What was its character?

Chapter V.

25. **Ac nē longum sit**: translate and give the construction of *sit*.

Page **92.** 1. **sēsē . . . recēpissent**: change this indirect discourse to the direct form. 6. **studiōsum**: what adjectives are used with the genitive? 12. **inquam**: distinguish from *dīcō, āiō, loquor*. Give the meanings of *imāgō, effigiēs, simulācrum,* and *statua*. 16. **vellet**: construction? 19. **surrēxit**: give the principal parts. 20. **domum**: why not *ad* or *in domum?*

Page **93.** 3. **nihilne**: give the meaning of *-ne* and the construction of *nihil*. 5. **posset**: construction? 6. **opīniōnem**: differs how from *sententia?* 7. **ingenium illud**: what force does *illud* have in this position? Distinguish between *ingenium, animus,* and *mēns*. 15. **Quis sim**, etc.: translate this letter and then the version from Sallust given below. Which is probably the correct one? 21. **cum . . . tum**: how are these correlatives translated?

Page **94.** 3. **intuēbantur**: what is the fundamental difference in meaning between the imperfect and the perfect?

Chapter VI.

7. **dē summā rē pūblicā**: meaning? 10. **est perscrīptum**: by whom was this work done (39)? 14. **sit līberāta**: why not indicative? 16. **conlēgae**: who was this, and how much had he done to help Cicero? 20. **praetūrā**: construction? Why did Lentulus have to resign his office (51)? 25. **Āpūliam**: where is Apulia, and what was the nature of its population?

Page **95.** 6. **novem**: how many were actually caught and

punished? 8. **supplicātiō**: how was a day of thanksgiving observed? 10. **post hanc urbem conditam**: translate. What is the significance of *togātō?* 12. **līberāssem**: this verb is in indirect discourse. What would be its form in the decree itself? 13. **hōc**: construction? 19. **Mariō**: construction?

PAGE **96.** 1. In what respect was the case of Marius and Glaucia a poor precedent? (See note **45**, 23.)

CHAPTER VII.

PAGE **97.** 4. **fūriōsam temeritātem**: what does Sallust say about the character of Cethegus? (See footnote, p. 97.) 6. **moenibus**: distinguish from *mūrus* and *pariēs*. 7. **nōrat**: what form? **appellāre**: why not use *vocāre* or *nōmināre?* 8. **audēbat**: give the principal parts. **eī**: construction? 11. **dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat**: how different in meaning from *dēlēgerat ac dēscrīpserat?* 12. **mandāret**: what form? 13. **sitim**: decline. 14. **hominem**: construction? 17. **nisi . . . compulissem, . . . dēpulissem**: what form of condition? 20. **Sāturnālia**: when was it celebrated?

PAGE **98.** 3. **Quae**: what use of the relative? What is its construction? 4. **domō**: decline. Could the locative case have been used here? 8. **cōnsiliīs**: construction? **ut . . . dīcam**: construction? 9. **nōbīs**: construction? **fuisset**: might the indicative have been used? If so, why? 10. **hostis**: why not *inimīcus?* 11. What figure in the repetition of *tantus?* In the absence of connectives?

CHAPTER VIII.

13. **Quamquam**: what use of this word? 15. **Id**: construction? 17. **cōnsilī**: construction? 20. **ut illa omittam**, etc.: what construction? What figure? Did Cicero believe in these signs? 23. **nōbīs cōnsulibus**: construction? 24. **canere**: give the principal parts. **sum dictūrus**: what form? 25. **praetermittendum**: distinguish from *relinquendum*.

PAGE **99.** 2. **Capitōliō**: locate. 3. **simulācra**: distinguish from *statuae?* 4. **lēgum aera**: what were these? 8. **haruspicēs**: how different from *augurēs?* 13. **flexissent**: what would this be in the direct form?

PAGE **100.** 1. **lūdī**: For what purpose were these held? 4. **Iovis**: decline. 5. **sē spērāre**, etc.: give the direct discourse of this passage. 6. **vidētis**: why not in the subjunctive? 10. **conlocandum**: construction?

CHAPTER IX.

19. **et ea**: translate. 22. **nōnne**: what answer is expected? 25. **aedem Concordiae**: locate and tell something about it. Would the conspirators on their way through the Forum be able to see the statue?

PAGE **101.** 3. **Quō** and **odiō**: construction? 5. **templīs atque dēlūbrīs**: distinguish. 6. **Quibus**: construction? Why is *ego* expressed? In what form of condition is the sentence? 8. **Ille**: what figure in the repetition of this word? **haec templa**: what temples stood near? 9. Distinguish between *cūnctus*, *omnis*, *tōtus*, and *ūniversus*. 16. **audāciae**: construction? 17. **Quid vērō**: how translated? 18. **quae gēns**: why not *gēns quae?* 20. **oblātam**: give the principal parts. 22. **Praesertim quī**, etc.: explain the point. 23. **pugnandō**: a gerund or a gerundive? **potuerint**: construction?

CHAPTER X.

What part of the oration begins here? 25. **celebrātōte**: what form?

PAGE **102.** 5. **duce et imperātōre**: distinguish. 8. **vōsmet**: how different from *vōs?* Explain the historical references to Sulla, Sulpicius, Marius, Octavius, and Lepidus. 9. **cūstōdem**: why so called? 17. **Ultus est**: give the principal parts. 26. **reī pūblicae**: construction?

PAGE **103.** 7. **ūnō**: how translated? 10. **lēx**: distinguish from *fās* and *iūs*. 11. **salvā**: distinguish from *tūtus*, *incolumis*, *integer*. 15. **restitisset . . . potuisset**: construction?

CHAPTER XI.

24. **mūtum**: how different from *tacitum?*

PAGE **104.** 1. **diem**: why is it feminine? 4. **duōs cīvīs**: who were they?

CHAPTER XII.

8. **eadem quae**: how translated? 9. **mihi**: construction? PAGE **105.** 4. **vōbīs**: construction? 6. **mihi**: construction? What is the subject of *potest?* 10. **quam**: construction? 13. **lacessāmus**: give the principal parts. 15. **vōbīs**: construction? 16. **velītis**: construction? Were Cicero's fears of future peril to himself groundless? 18. **quid est quod**: what construction regularly follows? 20. **quicquam**: in what kind of sentence is this indefinite used? 23. **qua** : what form?

PAGE **106.** 1. **Iovem**: decline. 4. **aequē ac**: how translated? 5. **diūtius**: why not *longius?* 6. **perpetuā**: distinguish from *aeterna* and *sempiterna.*

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

INTRODUCTION.

What is the date of this oration? Where was it delivered and before whom? What important question was discussed? Why was it necessary to decide it quickly? What was the opinion of Silanus, the consul-elect? What was the opinion of Caesar? What office was Caesar holding at this time? What was the effect of Caesar's speech? What course of action did Cicero favor? What, outside of the question of constitutionality, made the senate hesitate? Whose speech carried away all opposition to the infliction of the death penalty? Who of the conspirators were killed, and where did the execution take place? How was the news of the execution received by the people? Describe Catiline's last stand. (See page 308.)

CHAPTER I.

PAGE **107.** 1. **patrēs cōnscrīptī**: explain the meaning and origin of this expression (31). **vestrum**: construction? 4. **iūcunda**: distinguish from *grāta.* 6. **oblītī**: what would *oblĭtī* mean? 11. **pariātur**: give the principal parts and the construction. 12. **in quō**, etc.: what does this mean? 13. **campus**: where was this, and for what was it used (24, 71)? 14. **cūria**: where was this, and why is it called *summum auxilium omnium gentium?* 16. **sēdēs honōris**: describe.

PAGE **108.** 4. **vōs**: construction? 5. **virginēs Vestālīs**: describe their life and duties. 6. **templa**: distinguish from *dēlūbra*. 9. **ēriperem**: construction? 10. **subeātur**: construction? **suum**: note its position and that of **meum** below. What does this indicate?

CHAPTER II.

PAGE **109.** 1. **cōnsulite vōbīs**: what does *cōnsulō* mean with the accusative? 4. **parcere**: give the principal parts and following construction. 6. **prō eō**, etc.: translate. 7. **sī quid**, etc.: what form of condition? 9. **nec misera sapientī**: what did ancient philosophy teach on the subject? 10. **frātris**: what was his name, and for what was he famous? 14. **uxor . . . fīlia . . . fīlius**: give their names. 17. **gener**: who was this? 19. **potius**: distinguish from *plūs*, *magis*, *amplius*. 23. **Ti. Gracchus, . . . C. Gracchus, . . . L. Sāturnīnus**: explain the historical allusions. 26. **occīdit**: give the principal parts of this verb and of *occidō*.

PAGE **110.** 1. **tenentur . . . tenentur**: what figure? 2. **vestram**: what might have been used? 6. **nēmō**: decline.

CHAPTER III.

11. **grātiās ēgistis**: what does *grātiam referre* mean? 15. **iūdicāstis**: what form? 17. **quī honōs**: why not *honōs quī?* 19. **Quae**: what use of the relative? 24. **cōnsulis**: construction? 26. How is an imperfect with *iam pridem* translated?

PAGE **111.** 3. **sententiae**: distinguish from *opīniō*. Why must the decision be made before night? 4. **facinus**: distinguish from *flāgitium* and *scelus*. 6. **mānāvit**, etc.: what is the metaphor? 9. **prōlātandō**: give the principal parts and the construction.

CHAPTER IV.

12. **sententiās**: how translated? 14. **Caesaris**: translate Caesar's motive as found in Sallust. (See footnote 2.) 16. **Uterque**: distinguish from *quisque*.

PAGE **112.** 3. **pūnctum**: construction? **vītā**: construction? 5. **saepe**, etc.: is this true? 7. **mortem**, etc.: by

what school of philosophy is this taught? How did the Romans regard suicide? 13. **Mūnicipiīs**: what were these (14, 15, 16)? **ista**: why not *illa?* 17. **statueritis**: why subjunctive? **suae dīgnitātis**: construction? 19. **rūperit**: construction? 23. **solet**: give the principal parts. 24. **quam**: construction? **sī**, etc.: what form of condition? 27. **formīdō**: distinguish from *timor, metus, verēcundia.* 28. **supplicia**: what was Cicero's attitude towards the popular religious beliefs?

Chapter V.

Page **113.** 1. **meā**: construction? 4. **populāris**: what were Caesar's politics? 8. **mihi**: construction? 10. **nesciō an**: what construction follows? **negōtī**: construction? 12. **vincat**: construction? 18. **nōn nēminem**: translate. **dē capite**: on what grounds did Cicero claim the right to sentence the criminals? 25. **lēgem Semprōniam**: what was this law (62)? 26. **quī autem**, etc.: why is this argument unsound? 28. **lātōrem**: explain the historical allusion.

Page **114.** 5. **aeternīs**: what are the synonymous words?

Chapter VI.

12. Explain the nature of a **cōntiō** (28). To whom does **comitem** refer? 15. **eam**: refers to what? 16. **Quamquam**: how used? 18. **rē pūblicā**: construction? 19. **liceat**: construction? 23. **gentium**: distinguish from *nātiō, populus, cīvitās, rēs pūblica.* 28. **fātīs**: explain the reference.

Page **115.** 1. **purpurātum**: what is the literal and what the derived meaning? 2. **familiās**: what form? 8. **supplicium . . . sūmpserit**: what does *supplicium dare* mean? 11. **videātur**: construction? 14. **trucīdāre**: distinguish from *necāre, interficere, occīdere.* 15. **nostrum**: decline. Why not use *nostrī?* **domōs**: what are the synonymous words? 18. **conlocārent**: construction? **sī**, etc.: what form of condition? 20. **nōbīs**: construction? 24. **virum**: refers to whom? 25. **cum avum**, etc.: explain the historical allusion.

Page **116.** 1. **factum**: what part of speech? 9. **trucīdandōs**: with what verbs is this construction found? What

words below are in the same construction? 11. **vereāminī**: construction?

Chapter VII.

17. **exaudiō**: differs how from *audiō?* 19. **vērērī . . . ut**: how do you translate *vērērī nē?* 22. **cum . . . tum**: how translated? 23. **māiōre**: with what does it agree? 28. **huius templī**: what temple? **post urbem conditam**: what is the date?

Page **117.** 2. **sibi**: construction? 9. **commemorem**: construction? 12. **dissēnsiōne**: about what was the quarrel? **ad societātem concordiamque**: how translated and what figure? 14. **Quam**: what use of the relative? 19. **tribūnōs aerāriōs**: who were these? **scrībās**: for what purpose had the clerks met, and where was the meeting held? 23. **ingenuōrum**: how are these distinguished from the *lībertīnī?* 26. **sit**: construction?

Chapter VIII.

Page **118.** 6. **hōsce**: differs how from *hōs?* 9. **nēmō**: when used for *nūllus?*

Page **119.** 1. **perhorrēscat**: what is the construction of this and the following two subjunctives? 2. **audet**: give the principal parts. 3. **quem**: what kind of a pronoun? 5. **tabernās**: describe an ancient shop. 8. **fortūnā**: construction? 13. **immō vērō**: what is the force of this expression? 17. **fuit**: why not *fuisset?*

Chapter IX.

21. **atque**: distinguish from *et.*

Page **120.** 5. What figure in the repetition of **vōbīs**? 6. **arcem et Capitōlium**: describe and locate (108–110). What were the *Penātēs* (65, 66)? 7. **Vestae**: locate the temple of Vesta. 9. **vītā**: why not *vītīs?* 10. **animā**: distinguish from *animus.* 12. **vestrī**: why not *vestrum?* 13. **facultās**: distinguish from *imperium* and *potestās.* 14. **ūniversum**: give synonyms. 19. **nox**: what night? **dēlērit**: what form? 22. **locūtus sum**: distinguish from *dīcō, āiō, inquam.* 24. **officiō**: construction?

Chapter X.

27. **inimīcōrum**: distinguish from *hostis*.

Page **121.** 5. **paenitēbit**: what construction follows this verb? 10. **Sit Scīpiō**, etc.: explain the historical allusions to the two Scipios, Paulus, Marius, and Pompey. 15. **cuius currum . . . honestāvit**: explain the meaning.

Page **122.** 3. **aliquid**: construction? 12. **cum . . . reppuleris, . . . possīs**: construction? 14. **bellum**: distinguish from *tumultus* and *latrōcinium*.

Chapter XI.

24. **prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī**: why did Cicero renounce the governorship of a province? 26. **prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque**: explain the meaning.

Page **123.** 1. **igitur**: how is this conjunction often used? (See note **26**, 9.) 5. **postulō**: distinguish from *petō* and *flāgitō*. **dum**: meaning? 7. **fefellerit**: give the principal parts. 10. **sōlīus**: name the adjectives that have a similar genitive ending. With what does *sōlīus* agree?

Page **124.** 4. **pārēre**: give the principal parts. What case follows? 5. **dubitet**: construction? Describe the *carcer* or *Tulliānum* where the conspirators were executed (105, 14).

THE CITIZENSHIP OF THE POET ARCHIAS.

Introduction.

When and where was Archias born? In what did he first show his talent? At what age did Archias leave his native city? Why did he go? What cities did he visit? In what year did he reach Rome? What were the literary conditions there at this time? How was Archias received? Who were some of his best friends? What journey did Archias make with M. Lucullus? What happened at Heraclea? Under what law and in what year did Archias apply for Roman citizenship? What were the provisions of the law? Was he eligible? What name did he take? Where did Archias spend most of his time

from 88 to 63 B.C.? What poem did he compose and publish in the interval? What charge was brought against him in 62? Who brought the charge, and what was his motive? What made it hard for Archias to prove his citizenship? Whom did he secure as his advocate? What probably induced Cicero to take the case? Who presided at the trial? What was the outcome? To what is the greater portion of the speech devoted? How does Archias rank as a poet, and to what does he owe his immortality? What makes this oration of special interest?

Chapter I.

PAGE **125.** 1. **ingenī**: distinguish from *mēns*, *animus*, and *anima*. What are the three qualifications for an orator as named here? **iūdicēs**: who composed the jury? 2. **qua**: why not *quae?* 4. **artium**: of what did these consist? 7. **iūre**: distinguish from *lēx* and *fās*. 14. **cēterīs . . . aliōs**: how different in meaning?

Chapter II.

PAGE **126.** 3. **praetōrem**: who was this? 4. **tantō**: distinguish from *quantus, tālis, quālis*. 9. **mē**: construction? 12. **patiāminī**: construction? 14. **propter ōtium ac studium**: what figure? 16. **Quod**: what use of the relative? 17. **sentiam**: define *opīnor, putō, exīstimō, arbitror, cēnseō*. 19. **sī . . . esset**: what form of condition?

Chapter III.

21. **puerīs**: give the meaning of *adulēscēns, iuvenis, senex*. 24. **Antiochīae**: case? Location? 25. **urbe**: construction? 27. **omnibus**: construction?

PAGE **127.** 1. **cūnctā**: distinguish from *omnis, tōtus, ūniversus*. 2. **fāmam**: distinguish from *rūmor* and *sermō*. 4. **Ītalia**: to what part of the country in particular does this refer? 9. **praemiīs**: distinguish from *dōnum* and *mūnus*. 13. **Mariō**, etc.: what year? 14. **rēs . . . maximās**: what in particular? 16. **praetextātus**: did Archias wear the *toga praetexta?* 20. **fāvit**: give the principal parts. What case does it govern?

Chapter IV.

Page **128.** 3. **Hēraclīam**: locate and describe its present condition. 6. **impetrāvit**: differs how in meaning from *imperāvit?* 7. **lēge**: what is this law usually called? 8. **āscrīptī fuissent**: what would this and the following pluperfect subjunctive be in direct discourse?

Page **129.** 5. **Grattī**: decline. Who was this? **Hēraclīae**: construction? 12. **dēsīderās**: distinguish from *velle, optāre, cupere*. **Italicō bellō**: what war? 21. **tacēre**: distinguish from *silēre*. 23. **mūnicipī**: how different from a *cīvitās foederāta* (14)? 28. **Immō vērō**: what force has this expression?

Chapter V.

Page **130.** 3. **Appī . . . Gabīnī**: explain the reference to these men. 15. **Graeciā**: what country is meant? 19. **lēgem Pāpiam**: what was the substance of this law?

Page **131.** 5. **cēnsōribus**: what were the duties of the censor (44)?

Chapter VI.

15. **Quaere**, etc.: what part of the argument closes with this sentence? 20. **reficiātur . . . conquiēscant**: construction?

Page **132.** 1. **Ego**: why used? 2. **pudeat**: construction? **nihil . . . neque . . . neque**: how translated? 4. **pudeat**: construction? What words below are in the same construction? 9. **cēterīs**: construction? How distinguished from *aliī*, l. 12. 12. **temporum**: construction?

Page **133.** 3. **crēscit**: distinguish from *augēre?* **ōrātiō et facultās**: how translated, and what figure? 7. **nisi**, etc.: what form of condition? 11. **parvī**: construction?

Chapter VII.

Page **134.** 8. **quaedam**: what is its force: 9. **nesciō quid**: how translated? 10. **solēre**: give the principal parts. What verbs of similar character can you name? 12. What can you say of Africanus, Laelius, Furius, and Cato? 15. **sī**, etc.:

what form of condition? 18. **Quod sī**, etc.: how does this condition differ from the one above? 21–26. **Nam**, etc.: memorize these lines.

Chapter VIII.

Page **135.** 4. **Rōscī**: who was this? 5. **Quī**: what use of the relative? 11. **benīgnitāte**: construction?

Page **136.** 3. **māgnum**: distinguish from *ingēns*. 4. **ex tempore**: what can you say about the composition of extempore verse in ancient times? 7. **veterum scrīptōrum**: what writers are meant? 8. **dīligam**: distinguished from *amāre*.

Page **137.** 1. **vīribus**: decline. 3. **Ennius**: tell something of his life and work. 4. **dōnō atque mūnere**: distinguish from each other and from *praemium*. 5. **Sit**: construction? 6. **poētae**: construction? 7. **Saxa et**, etc.: of what famous myths is Cicero thinking? 10. **Homērum**: what are his chief poems? Name the seven cities that laid claim to his birth.

Chapter IX.

20. **Cimbricās rēs**: to what does this refer? 24. **Themistoclem**: who was he? Why not *illum Themistoclem?*

Page **138.** 3. **Mithradāticum bellum**: what part of the war was treated by Archias? Who brought the war to a successful close? 6. **quī librī**: why not *librī quī?* 9. **Pontum**: locate on the map. 10. **exercitus**: distinguish from *aciēs*. What battle is referred to in this sentence? 12. **fūdit**: give the principal parts. **urbem**: locate Cyzicus.

Page **139.** 5. **Tenedum**: locate. **pūgna**: construction? 7. **efferuntur**: give the principal parts. 8. **Āfricānō superiōrī**: who was this? 9. **sepulcrō**: where is this tomb? What was found in it? 12. **hūius**: to whom does this refer?

Chapter X.

16. **Rudīnum hominem**: to whom does this refer? 22. **Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus**: what had caused the widespread knowledge of Greek? 23. **Latīna**: in how much of Italy was Latin spoken at this time? 26. **eōdem**: what part of speech? 27. **cum . . . tum**: how translated?

PAGE **140.** 8. **Achillis**: of what poem is he the hero? 13. **Īlias illa**: why not *illa Īlias?* 16. **obruisset**: why in the pluperfect subjunctive? 22. **quādam**: what force has this word? 26. **potuit**: why not in the subjunctive?

PAGE **141.** 2. **tantum modo . . . longiusculīs**: translate. 4. **tribuī**: what form? 9. **praemiō**: construction? 15. **impetrāvisset**: construction? How does this verb differ in meaning from *imperō?* 16. **Cordubae**: locate. 17. **pingue, peregrīnum**: construction?

CHAPTER XI.

25. **Decimus Brūtus, . . . Attī**: who were these men?

PAGE **142.** 1. Explain the reference to the Aetolians, Fulvius, Mars, and the Muses. 5. **togātī iūdicēs**: with what words are these contrasted? 10. **rēs**: to what deeds is Cicero referring? 19. **Certē sī,** etc.: what form of condition? 22. **frangeret**: give the principal parts.

CHAPTER XII.

PAGE **143.** 1. **videāmur**: construction? 13. **mortem**: distinguish from *nex* and *interitus.* 17. **pudōre . . . ingeniō . . . causā**: construction?

PAGE **144.** 1. **eum**: construction? 2. **semper**: distinguish from *umquam.* 7. **potius**: distinguish from *plūs, magis, amplius.* 14. **eō**: to whom does this refer?

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

INTRODUCTION.

When and before whom was this oration delivered? Who was Marcellus? How, during his consulship, had he shown his enmity to Caesar? To what did he and his party drive Caesar? What did he wish the senate to do? What were his relations to Pompey? What did he do after the battle of Pharsalia? What did his friends urge him to do? Why did he refuse? Was Caesar opposed to his return? Describe the demonstration in the senate which led to this oration. How did Caesar

receive the senate's request? What feelings and hopes caused Cicero to make this speech? What is its most remarkable feature? To what class of orations does it belong? What happened to Marcellus on his way home?

CHAPTER I.

PAGE **145.** 1. **Diūturnī silentī**: what side did Cicero take in the Civil War, and how had he been spending his time since its close? 2. **timōre, verēcundiā**: distinguish in meaning. 6. **in summā potestāte**, etc.: what power and authority had been conferred upon Caesar? 14. **fuisset**: construction? **in eādem fortūnā**: to what does this refer? 16. **illō aemulō**, etc.: what interests did Cicero and Marcellus have in common?

PAGE **146.** 1. **sustulistī**: give the principal parts. 2. **mihi**: construction? 5. **tē**: construction? 8. **cum . . . tum**: differ how in meaning from *nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam?* 11. **acceptō**: with what does this participle agree? 13. **laetitia**: distinguish from *gaudium* and *voluptās.* 14. **illō**: construction? 15. **nōbilitāte**: what is the construction of this and the following ablatives?

CHAPTER II.

17. **ingenī**: distinguish from *mēns* and *animus.* 18. **vīs**: distinguish from *rōbur.* 20. **pāce tuā**: translate. 23. **omnīs**: with what does this agree? 27. **varietāte regiōnum**: name some of the countries into which Caesar led his armies.

PAGE **147.** 5. **nisi**, etc.: what form of condition? 12. **Fortūna**: did Caesar acknowledge his indebtedness to fortune? 16. **adeptus**: give the principal parts. 17. **inquam**: what forms does this verb have? (See grammar.)

PAGE **148.** 1. **istā**: why not *illā?* 2. **quīn etiam**: what is the regular force of this expression?

CHAPTER III.

7. **multitūdine**: construction? 10. **possent**: construction? 13. **victōriae**: construction? **adversārium**: distinguish from *inimīcus* and *hostis.* 16. **simillimum**: compare this adjective. What case follows it?

PAGE **149.** 4. **dīligāmus**: distinguish from *amāre*. 9. **mē dīus fidius**: of what is this an abridged form? How is it translated? **cūriae**: where did this stand? 11. **illa auctōritās**: how translated?

CHAPTER IV.

PAGE **150.** 1. **Mārcellōrum**: who was one of the most illustrious of these? 4. **vindicāstī**: what form? 6. **grātulātiōnibus**: what thanksgivings had been decreed to Caesar? 7. **duce tē**: construction? 10. **tropaeīs**: describe. 12. **cōnficiat**: construction? 16. **cēterōs . . . victōrēs**, etc.: who were the most notable of these, and how had they acted? 18. **Vereor ut**: how would *verero nē* be translated? 23. **Rēctē igitur**, etc.: explain the thought.

CHAPTER V.

PAGE **151.** 2. **pateat**: construction? 13. **pāce**: what fate did Cicero narrowly escape by his advocacy of peace? 17. **-que**: here to be translated *but*. Why? **togae**: how translated here? 19. **grātī animī**: for what was Cicero grateful to Pompey? 20. **nōn modo . . . sed nē . . . quidem**: how translated?

PAGE **152.** 3. **cēnsuerit**: distinguish from *opīnārī, putāre, sentīre, existimāre, arbitrārī*.

CHAPTER VI.

8. **Mārcellō**: was Marcellus really an advocate of peace? 11. **certōrum hominum**: what plans had they made? 24. **aciē**: distinguish from *exercitus*. 25. **amplius**: distinguish from *plūs, magis, potius*.

PAGE **153.** 2. **armātīs**: construction? 3. **quisque**: distinguish from *uterque*. **sēnsisset**: construction? 10. **gaudē**: give the principal parts. 11. **fortūnā**: construction? 13. **recordābere**: what form? 21. **ā Virtūte . . . ā Fortūnā**: why is the preposition used? 22. **Nōlī . . . dēfetīgārī**: construction?

CHAPTER VII.

PAGE **154.** 3. **omnibus cīvibus**: construction? 11. **ūllō**: used for what? 12. **suae**: construction? 13. **inimīcī**: dis-

tinguish from *hostis* and *adversārius*. Of what verb is *inimīcī* the subject? 14. **suā pertināciā**: in what countries was the struggle against Caesar continued? 18. **augeāmus**: construction and principal parts? How different from *crēscō?* 20. **rērum**: construction? 23. **pendēre**: what is its subject?

PAGE **155.** 1. **animā**: distinguish from *animus*. 4. **deum**: decline.

CHAPTER VIII.

7. **cōnstituenda iūdicia**, etc.: Did Caesar make any of these reforms? 12. **fuisset**: construction? 14. **uterque**: distinguish from *quisque*. 16. **quibus**: construction? 19. **Satis**, etc.: how old was Caesar at this time? 20. **vīs**: give the principal parts and inflect the present indicative. Distinguish from *optāre*, *cupere*, *dēsīderāre*.

PAGE **156.** 1. **tum id audīrem, sī**, etc.: what form of condition? 4. **maximōrum operum**: name one of these 7. **istud**: why not *illud?* 12. **aliquid amplius**: what is this *something greater* to which Cicero refers?

CHAPTER IX.

19. **pars . . . āctus**: what rhetorical figure? 21. **eā**: construction? 22. **tē**: construction? 25. **diū**: here what part of speech?

PAGE **157.** 3. **semper**: distinguish from *umquam*. 5. **Illa . . . illa**: what figure? 7. **īnserviās . . . ostentēs**: construction? 8. **mīrētur . . . laudet**: construction? 20. **illud, hōc**: how translated? 24. **rūrsus**: distinguish from *iterum*.

PAGE **158.** 1. **tālem**: distinguish from *tantus*.

CHAPTER X.

9. **bellō**: construction? 10. **quī . . . īnflammāret, sed . . . lēnīret; nec quī . . . iūdicāret**: what kind of subjunctive clauses? 12. **exsiliō, morte**: construction? 21. **quā**: construction? 25. **tibi**: construction? 27. **excubiās et cūstōdiās**: how different in meaning?

CHAPTER XI.

PAGE **159.** 1. **est ōrsa**: give the principal parts.

PAGE **160.** 4. **praestiterim**: construction? 7. **omnibus rēbus**: construction?

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., active.
abl., ablative.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
card., cardinal.
cf., *confer*, compare.
cl., clause.
colloq., colloquial or colloquially.
comm., commonly.
comp., comparative.
conj., conjunction.
correlat., correlative.
dat., dative.
defect., defective.
demons., demonstrative.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
distr., distributive.
e.g., *exempli gratia*, for example.
enclit., enclitic.
Eng., English.
esp., especially.
f., feminine.
fig., figuratively.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
Gr., Greek.
i.e., *id est*, that is.
impers., impersonal.
inch., inchoative.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
indic., indicative.
intens., intensive.
interrog., interrogative.
Introd., general Introduction.
irr., irregular.
lit., literally.
m., masculine.
n. or **neut.**, neuter.
nom., nominative.
num., numeral.
opp., opposed to.
orig., originally.
p., participle.
p.p., perfect participle.
pass., passive.
perf., perfect.
pers., personal.
plur., plural.
posit., positive.
possess., possessive.
prep., preposition.
pres. p., present participle.
prob., probably.
pron., pronoun.
pronom., pronominal.
rel., relative.
sc., *scilicet*, supply.
semi-dep., semi-deponent.
sing., singular.
subjv., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
sup., superlative.
usu., usually.
v., verb.
voc., vocative.

* An asterisk before a word means that it is not found in use, but is assumed to account for some derived form.

In the case of compounds, the component parts are simply spaced — e.g. **ab-eo** — when the composition is obvious. In other cases the etymology is given in square brackets [ ], the meaning of such parts being added as are not found elsewhere in the vocabulary.

VOCABULARY.

A

A., abbreviation for **Aulus.**

a. d., abbreviation for **ante diem**, see **ante.**

ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl., originally denoting separation (opp. **ad**). — In space, *from, away from, out of;* **ab occidente**, *in the west;* **a meo sensu abesse**, *to be unconscious of.* — Of time, *from, since, after.* **ab incenso Capitolio**, *since the burning of the Capitol;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth.* — Source, origin, extraction, *from.* — The agent, *by.* — In composition, *away, off; not, un-; entirely, completely.*

ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dico, *set apart, devote*], 1. v. a., *to disown, disavow, reject;* with **se** and abl., *to give up the office of, resign, abdicate.*

abditus, -a, -um [p.p. of abdo], adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

ab-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [do, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put away, remove, set aside; hide, put out of sight, keep secret;* **se litteris** (*bury one's self in books*).

ab-eō, -īre, īvī or **-iī, -itūrus**, irr. v. n., *to go from, go away, go off, go forth, depart.*

ab-horreō, -ēre, -uī [horreo, *shudder*], 2. v. n., *to shrink back from, shudder at, abhor; be remote from, vary from, differ from, be inconsistent with; be averse, be disinclined to.*

abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw from one, cast away, throw down* (esp. with se, as a suppliant); *cast off, throw away, give up.*

abiectus, -a, -um [p.p. of abicio], adj. with comp., *low, crouching; cast down, dispirited, despondent.*

absconditus, -a, -um [p.p. of abscondo], adj., *hidden, secret.*

abs-condō, -ere, -condī, or **-condidī, -conditus**, 3. v. a., *to put out of sight, hide.*

absēns, -entis [pres. p. of absum], adj., *absent.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, f. [absolvo, *acquit*], *an acquittal.*

abs-trahō, -ere, -trāxī,

-**tractus**, 3. v. a., *to drag away, pull away; draw away.*

ab-sum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus, irr. v. n., *to be away from, be absent;* **a meo sensu** (*unperceived by my senses*, hence, *be unconscious of*); **a corpore** (*be free from*).

abundāns, -tis [pres. p. of **abundo**, *abound*], adj. with comp. and sup., *overflowing, full; rich, abounding.*

abundantia, -ae, f. [**abundo**, *abound*], *plenty, fullness, abundance, wealth.*

ab-ūtor, -ī, -ūsus, 3. v. dep., *to use up, consume; presume upon, abuse.*

ac, see atque.

accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus [**ad** + **cedo**, *go, move*], 3. v. n., *to go to, come to, come near, approach, enter;* with the idea of increase, *to be added*, often followed by a substantive clause with **ut** or **quod**; **lumen litterarum** (*throw the light of literature upon*).

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **celero**, *hasten*], 1. v. a. and n., *to hasten, speed, quicken;* intrans., *to make haste.*

accidō, -ere, -cidī, — [**ad** + **cado**], 3. v. n., *to fall upon, fall to; come to pass, happen, occur, take place.*

accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**ad** + **capio**], 3. v. a., *to take, receive, get, accept; admit, take in; experience, suffer; hear, listen to;* **in fidem accipere**, *take under one's protection.*

accommodātus (**ad-c-**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of **accommodo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *fitted, fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate to.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **commodo**], 1. v. a., *to fit, adapt, put on, apply; adjust, make fit for, accommodate, suit.*

accubō, -āre, —, — [**ad** + **cubo**, *recline*], 1. v. n., *to lie at, lie beside;* esp. *to recline at table.*

accūrātē [**accuratus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *carefully, precisely, exactly, nicely.*

accūrātus (**ad-c-**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of **accuro**], adj. with comp. and sup., *carefully wrought, elaborate, finished, exact.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **causa**], 1. v. a., *to call to account, make complaint against;* esp. *prosecute, accuse, arraign, be an accuser of.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. with comp. **ācrior** and sup. **ācerrimus**, *sharp, cutting; violent, severe; active, eager, spirited, keen, brave.*

acerbē [**acerbus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *bitterly; harshly, severely, cruelly, sharply;* **ferre** (*pained at, suffer from*).

acerbitās, -ātis, f. [**acerbus**], *bitterness; rigor, severity, hostility, hatred.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *harsh, bitter; violent, severe, cruel.*

acervus, -ī, m., *pile, heap.*

Achāia, -ae, f., *Achaia*, a province on the northern coast

of the Peloponnesus. Later, *Greece*, as a Roman province.

Achillēs, -is (poet. also **-eī, -ei**, or **-ī**; acc. **ea-**; voc. **-e**; abl. **-ī**), m., *Achilles*, the famous Greek warrior and hero of Homer's *Iliad*.

aciēs, -ēī (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., *a sharp edge, point; the edge*, i.e. efficiency; in war, *the front of an army, line of battle, battle array; army*.

ācriter [**acer**], adv. with comp. **ācrius**, and sup. **ācerrimē**, *sharply, fiercely;* of will, passion, action, *zealously, eagerly, earnestly*.

acroāma, -atis [Gr. ἀκρόαμα], n., lit., *an entertainment for the ear;* meton., *a reader, story-teller, musician*.

āctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ago**.

āctus, -ūs, m. [cf. **ago**], *a driving; a doing;* esp. *act, part of a play; crowning achievement*.

ad, prep. with acc. [cf. Eng. *at*]. — Of approach (opp. to **ab**, as in to **ex**). — In space, *to, toward.* — Of time, *till, until, to, even to, up to;* **ad vesperam**, *at evening;* **ad extremum**, *finally, at last.* — Of purpose, *for, for the purpose of.* — Of nearness or proximity, *near to, by, at, close by;* of persons, *at the house of*, e.g. **ad Lepidum**; **refer ad senatum**, *lay the matter before the senate.* — In other relations, *with regard to, in respect to, in relation to, as to, to, in; according to.* — In composition, *at, in, to, toward, upon, in addition.*

ad-aequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**aequo**, *make equal*], 1. v. a., *to make equal, equalize, make level with.*

ad-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [**do**, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put to, join, attach; bring to, add to.*

ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead to, bring to, bring along* (usu. of persons; cf. adfero, of things); *bring, lead, prompt, move, induce, prevail upon, persuade, incite.*

1. **ad-eō, -īre, -iī** (rarely **īvī**), **-itus**, irr. v. a. and n., *to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near;* of an inheritance, *to enter on, take possession of; approach* (speak with); *visit* (with or without **ad**); *incur, take part in.*

2. **ad-eō**, adv., to designate a limit, *to this, thus far, so far.* **usque adeo**, *even to such a degree;* **atque adeo**, *and in fact, and even, I may even say, and what is more.*

adeps, -ipis, comm., *soft fat, fat;* plur., *corpulence.*

adfectus (aff-), -a, -um [p.p. of **adficio**], adj. with sup., *furnished, supplied, endowed, provided, gifted; affected, impaired, weakened, infirm;* **aetate adfectus**, *advanced in years.*

ad-ferō (aff-), adferre (aff-), attulī (adt-), adlātus (all-), irr. v. a., *to bring, fetch, carry; produce, cause, occasion; apply, use;* **vim et manus** (*lay violent hands upon*); **nemini vis adfertur**, *no one is forced.*

adficiō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-fēci**, **-fectus** [ad + facio], 3. v. a., *to do to, treat, manage; affect, visit with, inflict upon, confer upon, honor with;* in passive, *suffer, be afflicted with, receive.* aetate adfectus, *advanced in years.*

ad-fingō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-fīnxī**, **-fīctus**, 3. v. a., *to form as an addition, make besides; add, contribute, bestow in addition; add falsely, invent besides.*

ad-fīnis (**aff-**), **e**, adj., *adjoining, bordering on; connected with, sharing, related to.*

ad-fīrmō (**aff-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to strengthen; confirm, encourage; maintain, positively assert.*

ad-flīctō (**aff-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of adfligo], 1. v. a., *to break to pieces, destroy, shatter; trouble, disquiet, distress.*

adflīctus (**aff-**), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of adfligo], adj. with comp., *cast down, miserable, overthrown, crushed, ruined.*

ad-flīgō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-īxī**, **-īctus** [fligo, *strike*], 3. v. a., *to dash at, throw down, overthrow; damage, injure, shatter; ruin, distress, crush.*

adfluēns (**aff-**), **-entis**, [pres. p. of adfluo], adj. with comp., *flowing with; abounding in, rich with, full of.*

ad-fluō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-fluxī**, **-fluxus**, 3. v. n., *to flow to, flow by; flow in, abound.*

adg—, see **agg—**.

ad-hibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [ad + habeo], 2. v. a., *to hold toward, turn to; put to use, apply, use;* esp. in phrase, **adhibere vim**, *to use force, compel; furnish, bestow, lend.*

ad-hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to encourage, exhort, urge.*

ad-hūc, adv. of time, *until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; to this point, thus far.*

adimō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus** [ad + emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *to take away, take from, deprive of.*

adipīscor, **-ī**, **adeptus** [ad + apiscor, *reach*], 3. v. dep., *to come up with, reach, overtake; attain, get, obtain, acquire.*

aditus, **-ūs**, m. [1. adeo], *a going to, drawing near, approach, access; way of approach, entrance;* **aditus tenere**, *have access to.*

adiūmentum, **-ī**, n. [for **adiuvamentum**; adiuvo], *a means of helping; help, aid, support, assistance.*

ad-iungō, **-ere**, **-ūnxī**, **-ūnctus**, 3. v. a., *to fasten on, join to, unite; join, attach; add, win over.*

ad-iuvō, **-āre**, **-iūvī** **-iūtus**, 1. v. a., *to help, assist, aid, support, sustain.*

ad-liciō (**all-**), **-ere**, **-lexī**, **-lectus** [ad + lacio, *entice*], 3. v. a., *to allure, entice, attract, persuade, influence.*

ad-minister, **-trī**, m. [minister, *servant*], *one who is at hand to help, an assistant, helper; a tool, instrument.*

ad-ministra, **-ae**, f. [administer], *a female assistant, handmaid.*

ad-ministrō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus** [ministro, *wait upon*], 1. v. a., *to manage, control, guide, serve, rule, direct, carry on.*

admirātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [admiror], *admiration, wonder;* ipsius adventus admiratioque, *his arrival and the admiration he excited.*

ad-miror, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to regard with wonder, admire; wonder at, be astonished.*

ad-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsi**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *to send to, let go, let come, admit; allow, permit; be guilty of, commit.*

ad-moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a., *to bring to mind, remind, suggest; warn, admonish.*

(**admonitus**), (**ūs**), m. [admoneo]. Only abl. sing., admonitu, *by the advice, at the suggestion.*

admurmurātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [admurmuro, *murmur*], *a murmuring, murmur.*

ad-nuō (**ann-**), **-ere**, **-uī**, — [nuo, *nod*], 3. v. n., *to nod to, nod, make a sign; confirm by a nod, give assent.*

ad-ōrnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to provide, furnish, fit out, adorn.*

ad-p—, see **app—**.

ad-quirō (**acqu-**), **-ere**, **-quīsīvī**, **-quisitus** [ad + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *to get in addition, obtain besides, accumulate, acquire; add to.*

ad-sc—, see asc—.

ad-sentiō (**ass-**), **-īre**, **-sēnsī**, **-sēnsus**, 4. v. a., *to agree with, assent, approve.* More common as a deponent.

ad-sequor (**ass-**), **-ī**, **-secūtus**, 3. v. dep., *to follow up, overtake, come up with; effect, accomplish; gain, reach, attain.*

ad-servō (**ass-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to watch over, keep, preserve, guard.*

ad-sīdō (**ass-**), **-ere**, **-sēdī**, **-sessūrus** [sido, *sit*], 3. v. n. and a., *to take a seat, resume one's seat, sit down near.*

adsiduē (**ass-**) [**adsiduus**], adv. with sup., *continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.*

adsiduitās (**ass-**), **-ātis**, f. [adsiduus, *attending*], *constant attendance; unremitting service, persistence, diligence.*

ad-sp—, see **asp—**.

ad-st—, see **ast—**.

adsuēfaciō (**ass-**), **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus** [adsuetus, *familiar* + facio, *make*], 3. v. a., *to accustom, inure, train.* In the pass., *be accustomed,* with the abl.

ad-sum, **adesse**, **adfuī** (**aff-**), **adfutūrus**, irr. v. n., *to be at, be present, be at hand; stand by, assist, support, aid, help.*

ad-t—, see **att—**.

adulēscēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of adolesco], adj. with comp., *growing, young;* as subst., m. and f., *a youth, young man* or *woman.*

adulēscentia, **-ae**, f. [**adulescens**], *youth;* **ineunte adulescentia**, *in early youth.*

adulēscentulus, **-ī**, m. dim. [**adulescens**], *a very young man, a mere boy.*

adulter, **-tera**, adj., *adulterous, unchaste;* as subst., m. and f., *an adulterer, adulteress.*

adultus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **adolesco**], adj. with comp., *grown up, mature, adult, ripe.*

adventīcius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [**advenio**, *arrive at*], *foreign, strange, accidental.*

adventus, **-ūs**, m., *a coming, approach, arrival.*

adversārius (**advor-**), **-a**, **-um**, adj. [**adversor**], *opposite, hostile, contrary;* as subst., m. and f., *an opponent, adversary, enemy.*

adversiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**adverto**, *turn to*], *direction, employment.*

1\. **adversus**, prep. with the acc., *against.*

2\. **adversus** (**advor-**), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **adverto**, *turn to*], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned toward, fronting, facing; opposed, contrary, hostile, unfavorable, unpropitious;* **res adversae**, *misfortune, calamity.*

ad-vesperāscit, **-ere**, **-rāvit**, —, 3. v. impers., *it approaches evening, is twilight, grows dark.*

aedificium, **-ī**, n. [**aedifico**], *a building, edifice, structure.*

aedificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**aedes**, *house* + **facio**, *make*], 1. v. a., *to build, erect a building; construct.*

aedis or **aedēs**, **-is**, f., *a dwelling of the gods, temple, sanctuary* (usu. a single edifice with partitions, while **templum** is a larger structure). Plur. *a dwelling for men, house, habitation.*

Aegaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Aegean.* **mare** (*the Aegean Sea*).

aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, adj., *ill, sick, diseased, feeble; afflicted, dejected, troubled.*

aegrē [**aeger**], adv. with comp. **aegrius**, and sup. **aegerrimē**, *painfully, distressingly; with difficulty, hardly, scarcely;* **carere** (*to suffer for want of*).

Aemilius, **-ī**, m. name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Marcus Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 115, and a warm supporter of the aristocratic party.

aemulus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *striving earnestly after, emulating, rivaling, vying with;* as subst., m. and f., *a rival.*

aequē [**aequus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *equally, in like manner;* **aeque ac**, *just as, even as.*

aequitās, **-ātis**, f. [**aequus**], *uniformity, evenness;* with **animi**, *calmness, repose, equanimity; equity, justice, fairness, humanity, kindness.*

aequus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *even, level, flat; equable, calm, composed, tran-*

quil; **aequo animo**, *with equanimity, patiently, calmly, with indifference; equitable, reasonable, fair, honorable;* **aequissimo iure et foedere**, *with most favorable treaty rights.*

aerārium, -ī, n. [aerarius], *part of the temple of Saturn at Rome in which the public treasure was kept, the treasury* (see map of the Forum and Introd. **100**, 10).

aerārius, -a, um [aes], adj., *of copper; of the public treasury.*

aes, aeris, n., *crude metal, base metal, copper;* esp. in the phrase, **aes alienum**, *another's money,* i.e. *debt.* **aera legum**, *bronze tablets inscribed with the laws.*

aestās, -ātis, f., *summer.* **media aestate**, *in the middle of summer.*

aestus, -ūs, m., *an agitation, glow, heat, rage of fire;* **aestu febrique**, *by the burning heat of fever.*

aetās, -ātis, f. [for older aevitas], *the life of man, age* (of old or young), *lifetime, years; a space of time, period, generation, time;* **aetate adfectus**, *advanced in years, somewhat old;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth;* **longe abesse aetate**, *far above,* or *below, the legal age.*

aeternitās, -ātis, f. [aeternus], *eternity, endlessness, immortality; deathless fame.*

aeternus, -a, -um, adj. [for older **aeviternus**], *everlasting, enduring, endless, eternal.*

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., *Aetolian, of Aetolia;* plur. m. as subst., *the Aetolians.*

Āfrica, -ae, f. [a Carthaginian word], *Libya, the Carthaginian territory, the province of Africa.*

Āfricānus, -a, -um [**Africa**], adj., *of Africa, African.* — Esp., as a surname given to the Scipios.

ager, agrī, m., *productive land, a field, farm, estate; a territory, district, domain; the fields, the open country, the country.*

aggregō (adg-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**grego**, *gather together*], 1. v. a., *to add to a flock, bring together in a flock; collect, bring together.*

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. [freq. of **ago**], *to set in violent motion, drive, impel; stir, rouse, agitate, stimulate, excite.*

āgnōscō (adgn- or **adn-), -ere, -nōvī, -nitus**, 3. v. a., *to recognize, identify as one's own, acknowledge.*

agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, 3. v. a., *to put in motion, move, lead, drive, conduct; perform, do, transact;* of a speaker or writer, *to treat, discuss, deal with, plead with;* of time, *to spend, pass, use, live through.* — In the pass., *be in question, be at stake;* **actum est**, *it is all over with us;* **quid agis**, *what are you about?* **age**, **age vero**, *come, come now, well;* **gratias agere**, *give thanks, thank.*

agrārius, -a, -um, adj. [ager], *pertaining to land;* as subst., m., **agrāriī, -ōrum**, *the agrarian party, supporters of agrarian laws.*

agrestis, -e [ager], adj. with comp., *of the fields, rustic; rude, uncultivated, clownish, boorish, barbarous;* as subst., *farmer, peasant.*

Ahāla, -ae, m., name of a patrician family of the Servilian gens. — Esp., *Caius Servilius Ahala, magister equitum* in 439 B.C. to the dictator L. Cincinnatus. He slew Sp. Maelius in the Forum for refusing to appear before the dictator. Ahala was brought to trial, and only escaped condemnation by voluntary exile.

āiō, v. defect., *to say yes, assent;* in gen., *to assert, say, tell;* **ut aiunt**, in quoting a current phrase, *as they say, as the saying is.*

ālea, -ae, f., *a game with dice, gambling.*

āleātor, -ōris, m. [alea], *a player with dice, gamester.*

Alexander, -drī, m., *Alexander*, a Greek name. — Esp. *Alexander the Great*, son of Philip II. of Macedon, born 356 B.C. He was educated by Aristotle, who had a great influence over his mind and character, and from whom he received his love of Greek literature.

aliēnigena, -ae, m., *one born in a foreign land, an alien.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *of another, belonging to another, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange; different from, unsuitable, incongruous, inconsistent;* as subst., m., *one of another house, a stranger, foreigner, alien;* **aes alienum**, *debt.*

aliquandō, adv. of time, *at some time or other, once;* implying delay, *finally, at length, now at last;* **tandem aliquando**, *at last, finally.*

aliquantō, adv., *in a degree, somewhat, rather.*

aliquis (**-quī**), **aliqua, aliquid** (**-quod**), pron. indef., *some, any;* as noun, *some one, any one, something, anything;* **abire in aliquas terras**, *to go into some other country;* aliquid loci, *some place.*

aliquō [aliquis, old dat.], adv., *to some place, somewhere.*

aliquot, indef. num. indecl., *some, several, a few, a number.*

alius, -a, -ud, pron. adj., *another, other, different;* **nihil aliud nisi**, *nothing else but, only.* — In distributive clauses, **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another, the one . . . the other;* plur., *some . . . others.*

Allobrox, -ogis, m., *one, of the Allobroges*, a warlike people of Gaul, living about the upper Rhone.

alō, -ere, aluī, altus or **alitus**, 3. v. a., *to feed, nourish, support, sustain; cherish, promote, increase, strengthen.*

Alpēs, **-ium**, f. plur., *the Alps.*

altāria, **-ium**, n. plur. [altus], *a high altar*, *altar for sacrifice to the great gods.*

alter, **-tera**, **-terum**, pron. adj., *one*, *another*, *the one*, *the other* (of two); alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other*, *the former . . . the latter;* alteri . . . alteri, *the one party . . . the other;* as a numeral, *the second*, *next.*

alternus, **-a**, **-um** [alter], adj., *one after the other*, *alternate*, *in turn;* of verses, *alternate hexameter and pentameter*, *elegiac.*

alter-uter, **-utra**, **-utrum**, gen. alterutrīus, pron. adj., *one or the other*, *either this or that*, *one of two.*

altus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of alo], adj. with comp. and sup., *nourished*, *grown*, *high*, *lofty;* *deep*, *profound.*

alveolus, **-ī**, m. dim. [alveus, *a hollow*], *a tray*, *basin;* *a dice-box;* *gambling.*

amāns, **-antis** [pres. p. of amo], adj. with comp. and sup., *fond*, *loving*, *affectionate;* **amans rei publicae**, *patriotic*, *loyal.*

ambi-, **amb-**, **am-**, **an-**, prep. used only in composition, *about*, *around.*

ā-mēns, **-entis** [ab + mens, *mind*], adj. with comp. and sup., *out of one's senses*, *mad*, *foolish*, *insane.*

āmentia, **-ae**, f. [amens], *want of reason*, *madness;* *folly*, *stupidity.*

amiciō, **-īre**, —, **-ictus** [**am-** (for **ambi-**), *around* + **iacio**, *throw*], 4. v. a., *to throw around*, *wrap about*, *clothe.*

amīcitia, **-ae**, f. [amicus], *friendship.*

amictus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of amicio.

1. **amīcus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *loving*, *friendly*, *kind*, *favorable.*

2. **amīcus**, **-ī**, m. [1. amicus], *a loved one*, *loving one*, *friend.*

Amīsus, **-ī**, f., *Amisus*, a large city on the coast of Pontus on a bay of the Euxine Sea. Mithradates made it one of his residences.

ā-mittō, **-ere**, **-īsī**, **-issus** [ab + mitto], 3. v. a., *to send away*, *dismiss;* *lose*, *let slip.*

amō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to love.*

amoenitās, **-ātis**, f. [**amoenus**, *pleasant*], *pleasantness*, *beautiful scenery*, *loveliness* (to the eye).

amor, **-ōris**, m. [amo], *love*, *affection*, *strong friendly feeling.*

amplector, **-ī**, **-exus** [am-, *around* + plecto, *twine*], 3. v. dep., *to twine around*, *encompass*, *embrace.* — In speech, *comprehend in discussion*, *discuss particularly*, *handle*, *treat;* *embrace with love*, *esteem*, *value*, *honor.*

amplificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [amplus + facio], 1. v. a., *to broaden*, *extend*, *enlarge*, *increase.*

amplitūdō, **-inis**, f. [am-

plus], *wide extent, width, size; greatness, dignity, grandeur, consequence.*

amplius [comp. n. of amplus], indecl., orig. a neut. adj. — As subst., *more, a greater amount, larger sum;* **amplius negoti,** *more trouble.* — As adv., *more, further, besides, beyond.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *of large extent, great, ample, spacious; illustrious, noble, renowned, distinguished, glorious; magnificent, splendid.*

an, conj. introducing the second clause of a double question, *or, or rather.* The first clause, which would be regularly introduced by **utrum** or **-ne,** is often omitted, especially in expressions of surprise or indignation; an may then be translated *is it true that, can it be that, is it not a fact that,* etc.; **nescio an, haud scio an,** *I know not but, it may be, probably.* — Introducing an indirect question, *whether.*

anceps, -cipitis [an-, *on both sides* (for ambi-) + caput, *head*], adj., *that has two heads, two-headed; wavering, doubtful, uncertain, unfixed, ambiguous, undecided.*

angō, -ere, —, —, 3. v. a., *to draw close, press tight, squeeze, throttle, choke, torment, torture, vex, trouble.*

angulus, -ī, m., *an angle, corner.*

angustia, -ae (sing. very rare), f. [**angustus**], *narrows, straits.* — Of time, *shortness* (sc. **temporis**).

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [anhelus, *out of breath*], 1. v. n., *to breath with difficulty, gasp;* as trans., *to breathe out, exhale, breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, f., *air, breath, wind; life, soul, spirit,* as manifested in the physical life.

animadversiō, -ōnis, f. [animadverto], *investigation, inquiry; punishment.*

animadvertō or **-vortō** or (older) **animum advertō** (constr. as one word), **-ere, -tī, -sus** [animum + adverto, *turn to*], 3. v. a., *to direct the mind, give attention to, consider, observe; censure, blame, chastise, punish,* with **in** and the acc.

animus, -ī, m., *the rational soul* (cf. **anima,** *the physical life*)*; feeling, heart; mind; opinion, judgment, notion, belief; courage, pride, insolence* (freq. in plur.); *will, desire, purpose, design, intention, resolve;* **animo meliore,** *better disposed;* **parvi animi esse,** *to be mean-spirited.* **quo animo,** *with what feelings?* **inducere animum,** *make up one's mind;* **aequo animo,** *calmly, contentedly;* **cernere animo,** *see in thought, imagine;* sollicitare (*loyalty, allegiance*).

an-ne, the same as an.

Annius, -ī, a Roman Gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Annius Chilo,* of whom little is known

except that he belonged to Catiline's band of conspirators.

annōna, **-ae**, f. [**annus**], *the year's produce; means of subsistence, provisions, corn, grain, crop;* **annonam levare**, *to lower the price of grain.*

annus, **-ī**, m., *a year* (orig. ten months, from *Martius* to *December;* after Numa, twelve).

ante, adv. and prep. with the acc. — Adv., of time, *before, previously;* followed by quam, *sooner than, before;* paulo ante, *a short time ago;* tanto ante, *so long beforehand.* — Prep., *before* (of place or time), *in front of, more than.* — In dates, **ante diem** (a. d.), *on* (such) *a day before* — the phrase **ante diem** may itself be preceded by a prep., as **in ante diem**, *to* or *for* (such) *a day before.* — In composition, *before;* **ante lucem**, *before daylight;* **ante civitatem datam**, *before the giving of the citizenship;* **paucis ante diebus**, *a few days ago.*

anteā, adv., *before, earlier, formerly, previously.*

antecellō, **-ere**, —, —, 3. v. n., *to be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass, be superior.*

ante-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, irr. v. a., *to bear in front, carry before; place before, prefer.*

antelūcānus, **-a**, **-um** [**ante** + **lux**], adj., *before light, before dawn.* cenae (*lasting all night*).

ante-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a,, *to set before; prefer, value above.*

ante-quam, see **ante**.

Antiochīa, **-ae**, f., *Antioch*, the capital of the Greek kingdom of Syria, and long the chief city of Asia.

Antiochus, **-ī**, m., the name of several Syrian kings. — Esp. Antiochus the Great (222–187 B.C.) with whom the Romans long struggled for supremacy in the East. He was finally conquered in 190 B.C. by the Scipios and compelled to give up most of his domain.

antīquitās, **-ātis**, f. [**antiquus**], *age, antiquity; men of former times, the ancients.*

antīquus (**-īcus**), **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *ancient, former, of old times;* plur. m. as subst., *the ancients, ancient writers, men of old.*

Āpennīnus, **-ī**, m., the *Apennines*, the chain of mountains running throughout Italy from north to south and forming the backbone of the peninsula.

aperiō, **-īre**, **-eruī**, **-ertus**, 4. v. a., *to uncover, lay bare; open; lay open, render accessible.*

apertē [**apertus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *openly, manifestly.* — Of language, *without reserve, plainly, clearly.*

apertus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of aperio], adj. with comp. and sup., *without covering, uncovered; open, avowed, plain, clear, manifest.*

apparātus (adp-), **-a, -um** [p.p. of **apparo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *prepared, ready; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*

apparō (adp-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + paro], 1. v. a., *to prepare, make ready, put in order, provide.*

appellō (adp-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to address, speak to, apply to, accost; call, name.*

appetēns (adp-), **-entis** [pres. p. of **appeto**, *strive for*], adj. with comp. and sup., *striving after, eager for, desirous of.*

Appius, -ī, m., a praenomen common in the gens Claudia. — Esp. *Appius Claudius Pulcher*, praetor 89 B.C.

Appius, -a, -um, adj., *Appian, of Appius.* **Via Appia**, *the Appian Way*, one of the famous Roman roads, extending from Rome to Tarentum and Brundisium, and built as far as Capua by the censor Appius Claudius Caecus about 300 B.C.

approbō (ad-p-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to assent to, favor, approve.*

appropinquō (adp-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. n., *to come near, approach, draw nigh.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *suited, suitable, proper, ready, fit.*

apud, prep. with acc., of place, *at, by, near, among;* of persons, *before, in the presence of; at the house of; in the view of, in the opinion of;* **apud Laecam**, *at the house of Laeca;* **apud Tenedum**, *off Tenedos.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a province of southern Italy, famous for its pastures.

aqua, -ae, f., *water.*

aquila, -ae, f., *an eagle;* in war, *an eagle, standard of a legion.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus [arbiter, *witness*], 1. v. dep., *to be of an opinion, believe, consider, think.*

arceō, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. a., *to shut up, enclose; keep away, hold off, keep at a distance, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [cf. accedo], 3. v. a., *to cause to come, call, summon, send for, invite, fetch.*

Archiās, -ae, m., *Aulus Licinius Archias*, a Greek poet, born at Antioch about 120 B.C. He came to Rome in 102, and later obtained the citizenship. His claim to citizenship was attacked in 61 and was defended by Cicero in the famous oration, *Pro Poeta Archia.*

ārdeō, -ēre, -sī, -sūrus, 2. v. n., *to be on fire, burn, blaze, be burned; be inflamed, be eager.*

ārdor, -ōris, m., *a burning, flame, fire, heat; eagerness, zeal.*

argenteus, -a, -um [argentum], adj., *of silver, made of silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver; silver plate, silver work.*

argūmentum, -ī, n. [arguo,

show, *prove*], *an argument*, *evidence*, *ground*, *proof*.

Ariobarzānēs -**is**, m., *Ariobarzanes*, name of several Persian kings. — Esp. *Ariobarzánes*, king of Cappadocia. He assisted Pompey against Caesar, who, however, pardoned him, and even enlarged his territories. He was slain in 42 B.C. by Cassius.

arma, **-ōrum**, n., *implements*, *tools*; *implements of war*, *arms*, *weapons*. **in armis**, *in war*.

armātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **armo**], adj. with sup., *armed*, *equipped*, *in arms*.

Armenius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Armenian*, *of Armenia*, a country of Asia, lying between Asia Minor and the Caspian; m. plur. as subst., *the Armenians*, *inhabitants of Armenia*.

armō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [arma], 1. v. a., *to furnish with weapons*, *arm*, *equip*.

ars, **artis**, f., *practical skill*; *science*, *learning*, *knowledge*, *art*; **artes optimae**, *the liberal arts*.

artifex, **-icis**, m. and f., *a master of an art*, *a professional man*, *artist*, *artificer* (used of a sculptor, musician, actor, etc.).

arx, **arcis** (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., *a castle*, *citadel*, *fortress*, *stronghold*.

āscendō (**adsc-**), **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus** [**ad** + **scando**, *climb*], 3. v. a., *to mount*, *climb*, *ascend*.

āscīscō (**adsc-**), **-ere**, **-scīvī**, **-scītus**, 3. v. a., *to take to oneself*, *adopt*, *accept*, *associate with oneself*, *win over*.

āscrībō (**adscr-**), **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus** [**ad** + **scribo**], 3. v. a., *to write in addition*, *add*; *enroll*, *enlist*.

Asia, **-ae**, f., the peninsula of *Asia Minor*. — Esp., the Roman province of *Asia*, embracing *Phrygia*, *Caria*, *Mysia*, and *Lydia*.

Asiāticus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Asia*, *Asiatic*.

āspectus (**adsp-**), **-ūs**, m. [aspicio], *a seeing*, *looking at*, *sight*, *view*, *look*; *appearance*.

āspiciō (**adsp-**), **-ere**, **-exī**, **-ectus** [**ad** + **specio**, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look at*, *look upon*, *behold*.

as-si-, **as-su-**, in compounds of **ad**, see **ad-s-**.

ā-stō (**ads-**), **-āre**, **-itī**, — [**ad** + **sto**], 1. v. n., *to stand at*, *take place near*.

at, conj., *but*, *on the other hand*, introducing a strong contrast to what precedes; often used in arguments to introduce an objection. — In a transition to a new scene or subject, *but*, *however*; strengthened by **enim**, *but indeed*, *but surely*; **at vero**, *but assuredly*, *but then*; **at enim**, *but*, *you say* (of an opponent).

Athēnae, **-ārum**, f. plur., *Athens*.

Athēniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Athens*, *Athenian*; plur. m. as subst., *the Athenians*.

atque or (only before conso-

nants) **ac**, conj. [ad + que], *and;* often introducing a more important idea, *and indeed*, *and even*, *and also*, *as well as*, *and moreover;* with **adeo** or **etiam**, *and in fact*, *and what is more;* after words of comparison, *as*, *than*, *than as;* **aliter ac**, *otherwise than;* **contra atque**, *different from, opposite to what;* **simul atque**, *as soon as;* **aeque ac**, *just as;* **contra atque**, *contrary to what, otherwise than;* **pro eo ac**, *according as.*

atrōcitās, **-ātis**, f. [atrox], *fierceness*, *harshness*, *enormity; barbarity*, *severity.*

atrōx, **-ōcis** [ater, *black*], adj. with comp. and sup., *savage*, *fierce*, *wild*, *cruel*, *severe*, *inhuman.*

attendō **(adt-)**, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus** [ad + tendo], 3. v. a., *to stretch toward*, *direct;* with **animum**, *give attention*, *attend to*, *consider*, *give heed;* also with ellipsis of **animum**, **ecquid attendis**, *are you paying any attention?* **me tam diligenter** (*listen to*).

attenuō **(adt-)**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ad + tenuo, *make thin*], 1. v. a., *to make thin; lessen*, *diminish*, *reduce*, *impair*, *weaken.*

attingō **(adt-)**, **-ere**, **-tigī**, **-tāctus** [ad + tango], 3. v. a., *to touch*, *come in contact with; reach*, *attain; touch upon*, *mention*, *take in hand.*

Attius, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Lucius Attius*, the greatest Roman tragic poet, born B.C. 170. His tragedies were chiefly based upon the Greek. But few fragments of his works remain.

attribuō **(adt-)**, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [ad + tribuo], 3. v. a., *to assign*, *to allot*, *make over to.*

auctiōnārius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [auctio, *auction*], *of an auction;* with **tabulae novae** (*new accounts*), referring to a reduction of debts by legislation or to the payment of debts by a forced sale of property.

auctor, **-ōris**, m., *a promoter*, *producer*, *father; originator*, *leader*, *doer*, *cause; counsellor*, *adviser; voucher*, *author.*

auctōritās, **-ātis**, f. [auctor], *production; power*, *authority*, *supremacy.* — Of persons, *influence*, *weight*, *dignity*, *reputation*, *prestige;* **senatus auctoritas**, *the expressed opinion of the senate;* **cum publicis auctoritatibus**, *with official expressions of opinion.*

audācia, **-ae**, f. [audax], *daring*, *courage*, *valor; audacity*, *presumption*, *temerity*, *insolence*, *impudence.*

audāx, **-ācis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *daring*, *bold*, *courageous; reckless*, *desperate.*

audeō, **-ēre**, **ausus**, 2. v. semi-dep., *to venture*, *dare*, *be bold*, *dare to do*, *risk.*

audiēns, **-ntis** [pres. p. of audio], adj. — As subst., *a hearer*, *listener.*

audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, 4. v. a., *to hear, listen to; assent to, approve of.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [**ab + fero**], irr. v. a., *to take away, bear off, carry off, withdraw, remove.*

augeō, **-ēre**, **auxī**, **auctus**, 2. v. a., *to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend.*

Aulus, **-ī**, m., *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Aurelius, Aurelian.* **Aurelia Via**, *the Aurelian Way*, the great military road leading along the coast of Etruria from Rome to Pisa. **Forum Aurelium**, a market town on the Aurelian Way in Etruria, about fifty miles from Rome.

auris, **-is**, f., *the ear* (as the organ of hearing); plur., *critical judgment, taste;* **aures adhibere, praebere**, or **dedere**, *listen, give attention.*

aurum, **-ī**, n., *gold.*

auspicium, **-ī**, n. [**auspex**, *diviner*], *divination by the flight of birds, augury from birds, auspices; sign, omen, divine premonition.*

aut, conj. introducing an antithesis to what precedes [cf. **vel**], *or.*—Introducing two alternatives, *either . . . or.*—Adding an emphatic alternative, *or surely, or at least.*

autem, conj. which regularly follows an emphatic word, or two or more closely connected words. Indicating a weak opposition [cf. **sed**], *but, on the other hand, on the contrary, however.*—Adding a new circumstance, *again, moreover, whereas, now.*

auxilium, **-ī**, n., *help, aid, assistance;* plur., *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries*, as opposed to the regular troops of Rome.

avāritia, **-ae**, f. [**avarus**, *eagerly desirous*], *inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness.*

āversus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **averto**, *turn away*], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned away, turned back; alienated, unfavorable, opposed, averse, hostile.*

avidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *longing eagerly, desirous, eager, greedy.*

avītus, **-a**, **-um** [**avus**], adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral.*

ā-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to call off, call away.*

avus, **-ī**, m., *a grandfather.*

B

bacchor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [**Bacchus**], 1. v. dep., *to celebrate the festival of Bacchus, rave like Bacchae, revel; exult.*

barbaria, **-ae**, f. [**barbarus**], *a strange land, foreign country* (opp. Greece and Italy); *an uncivilized people.*

barbarus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp., *of strange speech, speaking jargon, unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized; savage, cruel.*

barbātus, -a, -um [barba, *beard*], adj., *having a beard, bearded.*

beātus, -a, -um [p.p. of beo, *make happy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate; opulent, wealthy, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicus], adj. with comp. and sup., *warlike, given to fighting.*

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., *of war, military.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [bellum], 1. v. n., *to wage war, carry on war, war.*

bellum, -ī, n., *war.* **bellum inferre,** *make war upon.* **bellum gerere,** *wage war.* **offensio belli,** *defeat.*

bene [bonus], adv. with comp. melius, and sup. optimē, *well, successfully.* **ad res bene gerendas,** *for the successful performance of great exploits.*

beneficium, -ī, n., *a favor, benefit, kindness, service.* **meo beneficio,** *thanks to me.*

benevolentia, -ae, f. [benevolus, *well-wishing*], *good will, benevolence, kindness, favor, friendship.*

benīgnitās, -ātis, f. [benignus, *kind, good*], *kindness, friendliness, liberality, bounty, favor.*

bēstia, -ae, f., *a beast, animal.*

bibō, -ere, bibī, —, 3. v. n., *to drink.*

bīnī, -ae, -a [cf. **bis**], num. distr., *two by two, two each, two at a time.*

bipartītō [abl. of **bipartitus**], adv., *in two parts, in two divisions.*

bis, adv. num., *twice.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, f., *Bithynia,* a district of Asia Minor bordering on the Black Sea.

bona, -ōrum, n., see **bonus.**

bonitās, -ātis, f. [bonus], *goodness, excellence.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good;* comp. melior, -ōris, *better;* sup. **optimus, -a, -um,** *best.*—As subst., of persons, m. plur., *good men, the good, the loyal, honest citizens,* often used by speakers in referring to their own party; n. sing., *good quality, goodness;* n. plur., *property;* of the gods, **Optimus Maximus,** official title of Jupiter, **animo meliore,** *better disposed,* **in bonam partem,** *in good part, favorably;* **artes optimae,** *the liberal arts, the pursuits of culture;* **optimum factu,** *the best thing to do.*

Bosporānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Bosporus;* plur. m. as subst., *the people of the Bosporus, dwellers along the Bosporus.*

brevis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., in space, *short;* of time, *little, short.*

breviter [brevis], adv. with comp. and sup., *shortly;* hence, of style, *briefly, in brief, in few words, concisely.*

Brundisium, -ī, n., *Brundisium* (modern *Brindisi*), a coast town of Calabria with an excellent harbor, to which the place

owed its importance. One branch of the Appian Way terminated here, and it was the usual place of embarkation for Greece and the East.

Brūtus, **-ī**, m., name of a family of the Junian gens.—Esp. *Decimus Junius Brutus*, consul 138 B.C., and conqueror of a large part of Lusitania. He was a patron of the tragic poet Lucius Attius, and well versed in Greek and Roman literature.

C

C., abbreviation for **Gāius**, in English, *Caius*.

cadō, **-ere**, **cecidī**, **casūrus**, 3. v. n., *to fall*, *descend*, *fall dead*, *die*, *be slain*.

caedēs, **is**, f. [caedo, *cut*], *a cutting down; killing*, *slaughter*, *carnage*, *massacre*.

Caelius, **-ī**, m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp. *Quintus Caelius Latiniensis*, tribune of the plebs.

caelum, **-ī**, n., *the sky*, *heavens; the air*, *atmosphere*, *climate*, *weather*. **de caelo tactus**, *struck by lightning*.

Caesar, **-aris**, m., name of a famous family of the Julian gens.—Esp. (1) *Caius Julius Caesar*, born 100 B.C. In the case of Catiline's conspirators, he advocated life imprisonment rather than the death penalty. He was assassinated 44 B.C., when dictator. (2) *Lucius Julius Caesar*, uncle of Mark Antony and was consul 64 B.C. He vigorously opposed Antony, and was proscribed by him in 43 B.C., but obtained pardon through his sister Julia's influence. (3) *Lucius Julius Caesar*, consul 90 B.C., and censor in 89.

Cāiēta, **-ae**, f., *Caieta*, a coast town of Latium on the borders of Campania, possessing an excellent harbor. Now Gaëta.

calamitās, **-ātis**, f., *loss*, *injury*, *damage*, *misfortune*, *calamity*, *disaster*, *ruin*, *downfall;* in war, *disaster*, *defeat*.

callidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *shrewd*, *expert*, *adroit*, *skilful; crafty*, *cunning*, *artful*, *sly*.

campus, **-ī**, m., *a plain*, *field*, *level place*.—Esp. the *Campus Martius*, the plain along the Tiber, just outside the city of Rome, where the comitia met. It is now covered by the modern city. See map of Rome.

canō, **-ere**, **cecinī**, **-tātus** (p.p. supplied from **canto**), 3. v. a. and n., *to make music*, *sing*, *play; sing of*, *celebrate in verse*.—Of oracles or diviners, *to give response* (in verse), *prophesy*, *foretell*, *predict*.

cantō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of **cano**], 1. v. a. and n., *to sound*, *sing*, *play*.

cantus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **cano**], *singing*, *song*, *playing*.

capillus, **-ī**, m. [cf. **caput**], *the hair*.

capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, 3. v. a., *to take in hand, lay hold of, take, seize, grasp; begin, enter upon, adopt, undertake;* of injury or loss, *to suffer, take, be subjected to; take in, receive, contain, be large enough for; form, assume, entertain; take by force, capture, conquer; reap, enjoy;* **captus mente,** *deprived of sense, insane, crazed.*

capitālis, -e [**caput**], adj. with comp., *of the head, chief, capital; deadly, pernicious, dangerous.*

Capitōlium, -ī, n. [**caput**], *the Capitol, the Capitoline Hill* at Rome. — Also the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the south summit of Mons Capitolinus.

Cappadocia, -ae, f., *Cappadocia,* a district of Asia Minor; see map.

caput, -itis, n., *the head; life; civil life, civil rights, citizenship;* **cum capitis periculo,** *at the risk of life;* **sententia de capite,** *an opinion involving the life.*

Carbō, -ōnis, m., name of a family of the Papirian gens. — Esp. *Caius Papirius Carbo,* tribune 89 B.C., and author together with his colleague Silvanus of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* concerning Roman citizenship.

carcer, -eris, m., *a prison, jail.*

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, 2. v. n., *to be without, be free from, be destitute of; be deprived of, want, do without; deprive one's self, deny one's self; feel the want of, miss, lack.*

cāritās, -ātis, f. [**carus**], *dearness, costliness, high price.*

carmen, -inis, n., *a song, poem, verse; oracular response.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved.*

Cassius, -ī, m., the name of a distinguished Roman gens. — Esp. (1) *Lucius Cassius,* one of Catiline's conspirators. (2) *Caius Cassius Longīnus,* consul 73 B.C.

castē [**castus,** *pure*], adv. with comp. and sup., *purely, spotlessly, without stain, virtuously.*

castrēnsis, -e [**castra**], adj., *of the camp, in the camp.*

castrum, -ī, n., *a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress;* plur., *a military camp, encampment.*

cāsū [abl. of **casus**], adv., *by chance, casually, by accident, accidentally.*

cāsus, -ūs, m. [cf. **cado**], *a falling, falling down; occurrence, event; accident, chance.*

Catilīna, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Lucius Sergius Catilina,* the descendant of an ancient patrician family. He was the leader of an extensive conspiracy which came to a head in Cicero's consulship. See introductory life of Cicero and the Catilinarian Orations.

Catō, -ōnis, m., name of a celebrated family of the Porcian gens. — Esp. (1) *Marcus Porcius*

Cato, often surnamed *Censorius* or *Censor*, also *Cato Major*, to distinguish him from his great-grandson, *Cato Uticensis*. He was born at Tusculum, 234 B.C. and began his military career in 217. From 191 B.C. he took an active part in civil affairs, and distinguished himself by his violent opposition to the introduction of Greek luxury and refinement into Rome. In 184 he was elected censor, and performed the duties of his office with great vigor, but failed to stem the tide of luxury which was setting in. In his old age he studied Greek literature, that he might the better combat its influence. His enmity to Carthage was no less famous. He died in 149, aged 85. (2) *Marcus Porcius Cato*, grandson of *Cato the Elder*, a friend of Sulla and of Archias, and father of *Cato Uticensis*. (3) *Marcus Porcius Cato*, great-grandson of *Cato the Censor*, and surnamed *Uticensis* from Utica, the place of his death, was born 95 B.C. He is famous because of his rigid morality, his unyielding character, and his vigorous support of the patrician party. After Pompey's overthrow, he put an end to his own life rather than survive the republic.

Catulus, -ī, m., the name of a distinguished family of the Lutatian gens. — Esp. (1) *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, consul 78 B.C. and a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, having great influence with the people because of his upright character. He opposed the Manilian Law. (2) *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, consul in 102 B.C. with Marius in the latter's fourth consulship. As proconsul the following year he helped Marius conquer the Cimbri. He belonged to Sulla's party, and was proscribed by Marius 87 B.C. He was versed in Greek literature, and the author of several works, which are, however, lost.

causa, -ae, f., *a cause, reason, motive, occasion; side, party, faction.* — In law, *a judicial process, lawsuit.* — The abl. **causā**, with preceding gen. or possess. adj., *on account of, for the sake of;* **sui conservandi causa**, *for the sake of saving themselves;* **causam dicere**, *to plead a cause.*

cautiō, -ōnis, f., *wariness, precaution, caution, carefulness.*

caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautus, 2. v. n. and a., *to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware; guard against, avoid.*

-ce or **-c**, an enclitic particle with demonstrative force (like colloq. Eng., this *here*), appended to many pronom. words, *e.g.* **huiusce.**

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus, 3. v. n., *to go from, give place, withdraw, go away, depart, retire.* — With dat., *to yield to, re-*

treat before, submit to, be overcome by.

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. with sup., *frequented, much visited, thronged, crowded, populous; renowned, distinguished, celebrated, famous.*

celebritās, -ātis, f. [celeber], *multitude, crowd, large assembly, concourse; fame, renown;* **famae celebritas,** *widely spread fame.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celeber], 1. v. a., *to frequent, throng, crowd, fill; celebrate, solemnize, keep; honor, praise, celebrate in praise, celebrate in song.*

celeritās, -ātis, f. [celer, *swift*], *swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.*

celeriter [celer, *swift*], adv. with comp. and sup., *quickly, swiftly, speedily, in haste, immediately, promptly.*

cēna, -ae, f., *a dinner, principal meal* (anciently taken at noon, afterward later).

cēnseō, -ēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, 2. v. a., *to tax, assess, estimate.* — Of the senate, *to resolve, decree, vote, determine.*

cēnsor, -ōris, m. [cf. censeo], the title of a Roman magistrate, instituted 443 B.C. See Introd. 44.

cēnsus, -ūs, m. [censeo], *a registering of citizens and property by the censors, census, appraisement.* See Introd. 22.

centuria, -ae, f. [cf. centum, *hundred*], *a division of a hundred, century, company; a division of the people, century.* See Introd. 22.

centuriātus, -ūs, m. [centurio], *the office of centurion.*

centuriō, -ōnis, m. [centuria], *a commander of a century, captain, centurion,* next in rank to the tribunes of the legion.

Cēpārius, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp. *Marcus Ceparius,* one of Catiline's conspirators.

cernō, -ere, crēvi, crētus or **certus,** 3. v. a., *to separate, part, sift.* — Of the sight, *to distinguish, discern, make out, perceive, see; see mentally, comprehend;* **animo** (*imagine*).

certāmen, -inis, n. [2. certo], *a decisive contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, competition, ambition, zeal.*

certē [certus], adv. with comp., *really, surely, assuredly, actually, certainly, as a fact.*

1. **certō** [certus], adv., *with certainty, certainly, surely, of a truth, in fact, really.*

2. **certō, -āre, -āvi, ātus** [certus], 1. v. n., freq., *to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle.*

certus, -a, -um [p.p. of cerno], adj. with comp. and sup., *determined, resolved, fixed, certain; definite, specified, particular;* of things, *assured, established, trustworthy;* **certiorem facere,** *to inform.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck, shoul*

ders. Commonly in the plur., **molem a cervicibus depellere,** *throw off a weight from the shoulders.*

(**cēterus**), **-a, -um,** adj., *the other, remainder, rest.* As subst., m. plur., *the others, all the rest, everybody else.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m., the name of an ancient patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. *Caius Cornelius Cethegus,* one of Catiline's conspirators. He was one of those arrested and executed.

Chīlō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Quintus Annius Chilo,* who was involved in Catiline's conspiracy.

Chīus, -a, -um, adj., *Chian, of Chios,* an island in the Aegean. As subst., m. plur., *the Chians, inhabitants of Chios.*

cibus, -ī, m., *food, victuals, nutriment, fodder.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, m., name of a family in the gens Tullia. — Esp. (1) *Marcus Tullius Cicero,* the orator and author. See Introduction. (2) *Quintus Tullius Cicero,* brother of the orator, famous as a soldier and writer. He served as a *legatus* of Caesar in Gaul.

Cilicia, -ae, f., *Cilicia,* a district in the southeast part of Asia Minor. It became a Roman province in 67–66 B.C. It had long been the refuge of pirates, who were driven out by Pompey.

Cimber, -brī, m. Plur. *the Cimbri,* a Celtic people, who inhabited Jutland. In connection with the Teutons they migrated southward, near the close of the second century B.C., causing great alarm at Rome. They were finally utterly defeated, in 101, by Marius and Catulus, near Vercellae. Also used as a Roman name, see **Gabinius.**

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian;* **res Cimbricae,** *the history of the Cimbri* (*i.e.* of their invasion of Italy).

cingō, -ere, -inxī, -inctus, 3. v. a., *to go around, surround, encompass;* in war, *to invest, beset, besiege.*

cinis, -eris, m., *ashes;* esp. of a corpse, *the ashes.*

Cinna, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna,* the famous leader of the popular party. In 87 B.C. he took advantage of the absence of Sulla in the East to reinstate Marius and his party. He and Marius were then elected consuls three years in succession. In 84 he was slain by his own troops while attempting to lead them into Greece against Sulla.

circum [acc. of **circus,** *circle*], adv. and prep. with the acc., *around, about, at, near, among.* — In composition, *around.*

circumclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [**circum + claudo,** *close*], 3. v. a., *enclose around, encircle, surround, shut in.*

circum-dō, -are, -dedi, -datus [do, *put*], 1. v. a., *to place*

around, cause to surround, set around; surround, encircle, besiege.

circum-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to write around, draw around; inclose, encompass, limit, bound, circumscribe.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, m. [circumscribo], *a defrauder, deceiver, cheat.*

circum-sedeō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, 2. v. a., *to sit around, surround, besiege, blockade, invest, beset.*

circumspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [circum + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look about, cast a look around, observe; ponder, consider.*

circum-stō, -āre, -stetī, —, 1. v. a., *to stand around; surround, beset, besiege.*

citō [**citus,** *quick*], adv. with comp. citius, and sup. **citissimē,** *quickly, speedily, soon.*

cīvīlis, -e [civis], adj., *of citizens, civil, civic.*

cīvis, -is, abl. **-vī** or **-ve,** m. and f., *a citizen, a fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis (gen. plur. **-ātium** or **-ātum**), f. [**civis**], *the condition of a citizen, citizenship; a community of citizens, body politic, state, city, nation;* **ante civitatem datam,** *before the giving of the citizenship.*

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, privately, covertly, in secret.*

clāmō, -āre, āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *to call, cry out, shout aloud; call upon, proclaim, declare, invoke.*

clāmor, -ōris, m., *a loud call, shout, cry.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *clear, bright; celebrated, renowned, illustrious, famous, honorable, glorious; manifest, plain, evident, intelligible.*

classis, -is (abl. **-e,** rarely **-ī**), f., *a class, division; a fleet, naval forces.*

claudō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to shut, close, shut up; fasten.*

clausus, -a, -um, p.p. of claudo.

clēmēns, -entis (abl. **-tī,** rarely **-te**), adj. with comp. and sup., *mild, calm, gentle; forbearing, indulgent, compassionate, merciful, gracious.*

clēmenter [clemens], adv. with comp., *quietly, calmly; with forbearance, mildly, with indulgence.*

clēmentia, -ae, f. [clemens], *moderation, mildness, forbearance, benignity, clemency, mercy.*

clientēla, -ae, f. [cliens, *a personal dependant*], *clientship, patronage, protection, the relation of a client to his patron;* plur., *clients, dependants.*

Cn., abbreviation for the praenomen **Gnaeus.**

Cnidus, -ī, f., *Cnidus,* a celebrated city of Asia Minor, on the coast of Caria. Most famous was the statue of Venus by Praxiteles, which stood in her temple here.

(coepiō), **-ere, coepī, coeptus,** def. v. a., *to begin, commence.* The pres. system is not used in classic Latin. With the passive infin., passive forms of **coepi** are used with active meaning.

(coeptus, -ūs), m., only plur., *beginnings, undertakings.*

coërceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus [com- + arceo], 2. v. a., *to enclose on all sides, surround; hold in check, restrain, crush, repress, put down.*

coetus, -ūs, m. [cf. coëo, *come together*], *a coming together; an assemblage, crowd, company.*

cōgitātē [cogito], adv., *with reflection, thoughtfully.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, f. [cogito], *a thinking, considering, deliberating, meditation, opinion, judgment, plan, project.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + agito], 1. v. a., *to consider thoroughly, ponder, reflect upon, think; have in mind, intend, meditate, design, plan, purpose.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, f. [cognatus, *kindred*], *blood-relationship, relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, f. [cognosco], *a becoming acquainted with, acquiring knowledge, knowledge, acquaintance, learning, study.*

cōgnitor, -ōris, m. [cf. cognosco], in law, *an advocate, attorney; defender, protector.*

cōgnitus, -a, -um [p.p. of cognosco], adj. with comp. and sup., *known, acknowledged, approved.*

cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [com- + (g)nosco, *learn*], 3. v. a., *to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive, understand; recognize, acknowledge, identify.* In perf. tenses, *to know.*

cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctus [com- + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive together, collect, bring together; urge, force, compel, constrain.*

cohaereō, -ēre, -haesī, -haesus [com- + haereo], 2. v. n., *to cling together, be united; be closely connected with,* or *united.*

cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, itus [com- + habeo], 2. v. a., *to hold together, hold, contain, confine; stop, hold in check, restrain, limit, control, keep back, repress.*

cohors, -rtis, f., *a court, enclosure, yard; train, retinue, staff, suite;* **praetoria cohors,** *a body guard.*—In the army, *a company, division, cohort,* the tenth part of a legion or six *centuriae,* about 360 men.

coll—, see conl—.

colō, -ere, coluī, cultus, 3. v. a., *to till, tend, care for, cultivate; cherish, seek, practice, devote one's self to, follow, observe; honor, revere, reverence, worship.*

colōnia, -ae, f. [colonus], *a colony, colonial town.* See Introd. 15.

colōnus, -ī, m. [cf. colo], *a husbandman, tiller of the soil; settler, colonist.*

Colophōn, **-ōnis**, m., *Colophon*, one of the twelve Ionian cities of Asia Minor, about two miles from the coast, north of Ephesus.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj. *of Colophon;* as subst., m. plur., *the Colophonii, inhabitants of Colophon.*

color, -ōris, m., *color, hue, tint, complexion.*

com- (**con-**, **cō-**), archaic form of **cum** used in composition, usually with intensive force, *completely, entirely, utterly.*

comes, -itis, m. and f., *a companion, associate, comrade, partner, partaker, sharer.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, f. [comissor, *revel*], *a Bacchanalian revel, revelry, carousal.*

1. **comitātus, -a, -um** [p.p. of comito, *attend*], adj. with comp., *attended, escorted, accompanied.*

2. **comitātus, -ūs**, m. [comitor, *follow*], *an escort, train, retinue, suite.*

comitia, -ōrum, n. [plur. of comitium], *the Roman people in assembly, comitia, election,* usually held in the Comitium or the Campus Martius. See Introd. 20, **consularia** (*for electing consuls*).

comitium, -ī, n., *a place of assembly, place of meeting;* esp., *a place adjoining the Forum, in which public meetings were held, the comitium;* see map.

commeātus, -ūs, m. [commeo], *a going to and fro, passing back and forth; provisions, supplies, stores.*

commemorābilis, -e [commemoro], adj., *worth mentioning, memorable, noteworthy.*

commemorātiō, -ōnis, f. [commemoro], *a reminding, commemorating, remembrance, mention.*

com-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [memoro, *bring to remembrance*], 1. v. a., *to recall to memory, call to mind, keep in mind, remember; make mention of, recount, relate.*

commendātiō, -ōnis, f. [commendo], *a committing, commending, recommending, recommendation; excellence, worth.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + mando], *to commit for protection, intrust, confide, commend.*

com-meō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [meo, *go*], 1. v. a., *to go and come, pass to and fro, go about;* with **ad**, *come to, have recourse to, make frequent visits to.*

com-misceō, -ēre, -miscuī, -mixtus (**mistus**), 2. v. a., *to mix, mingle together, unite, bring together, join, mingle.*

com-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to bring together, join, combine; enter on, fight, engage in, begin; deliver, intrust, consign, trust; practice, commit, do, be guilty of;* **proelium committere**, *to begin battle.*

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus

[commodus, *full measure*], 1. v. a., *to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, loan.*

commodum, -ī, n. [commodus, *full measure*], *a convenient opportunity, favorable condition, convenience; profit, advantage.*

com-moror, -ārī, -ātus [moror, *delay*], 1. v. dep., *to tarry, linger, abide, sojourn, remain, stay.*

com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, 2. v. a., *to put in violent motion, move, shake; disturb, disquiet, alarm, trouble;* with se, *make a disturbance, stir.*

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [communis], 1. v. a., *to divide with, communicate, impart, share.*

commūnis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *common, general, universal, public.* Neut. as subst., *a community, an association;* a Cretensium communi, *from the Cretans in common.*

commūniter [communis], adv., *together, in common, in general, generally.*

com-mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to alter wholly, change entirely.*

comparātiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. comparo], *a preparing, providing for, preparation.* Also (possibly another word) *comparison.*

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to prepare, make ready, set in order, furnish, provide; procure, get, purchase, obtain, make, collect.* Also (possibly a different word) *bring together as equals, pair, match; compare.*

com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, 3. v. a., *to drive together, drive in a body; drive, force, urge, compel, constrain.*

comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertus, 4. v. a., *to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, m. [com- + peto], *a rival, opposing candidate, competitor.*

complector, -ī, -plexus, 3. v. dep., *to clasp, embrace, grasp; value, honor, care for; extend to, comprise, include.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [com- + pleo, *fill*], 2. v. a., *to fill up, fill full, make full; complete, accomplish, fulfill, finish.*

complexus, -ūs, *m., a surrounding, encompassing; embrace, clasp, grasp.*

com-plūrēs, -a or **-ia**; gen. **-ium,** adj., *more than one, not a few, several, a number, many.* — Esp., as subst., *several, many.*

com-prehendō, -ere, -dī, -sus [prehendo, *lay hold of*], 3. v. a., *to bind together, unite; attack, seize, lay hold of, arrest; detect, discover, grasp* (a fact or situation).

comprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [com- + premo], 3. v. a., *to press together, compress, close; restrain, hinder, check, repress, subdue, crush.*

com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to approve, assent to,*

sanction, acknowledge; prove, establish, show, confirm.

cōnātus, **-ūs**, m. [conor, *attempt*], *an attempt, effort, undertaking, enterprise, endeavor.*

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n. and a., *give way, depart, retire, withdraw; to grant, concede, allow, permit;* **unum concedere**, *to make one concession.*

con-celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to attend in numbers, frequent; celebrate, solemnize.*

con-certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to contend warmly, dispute zealously.*

concidō, -ere, -cidī, — [com- + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall together, fall down, tumble, fall to earth; decline, fall, be overthrown, fail, be defeated, perish, go to ruin.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [concilium, *meeting*], 1. v. a., *to bring together, unite, reconcile, make friendly, win over, conciliate; procure, obtain, acquire, win, gain.*

concipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [com- + capio, *take*], 3. v. a., *to take hold of, take in, take, receive; adopt, harbor, entertain, conceive.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of concio, *bring together*], 1. v. a., *to put in quick motion, arouse, excite, urge, drive, incite; cause, occasion, produce, stir up.*

concordia, -ae, f. [concors], *an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord.* Personified, a Roman goddess, who had a famous temple at the northwest end of the Forum on the slope of the Capitoline Hill. Here the senate often met. See Introd. **105**, 12.

concupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -ītus [com- + cupio], inch., 3. v. a., *to long for, be very desirous of, covet, aspire to, strive after.*

concursō, -āre, —, — [perhaps freq. of concurro, *run together*], 1. v. n., *to run to and fro, run about, fly around.*

concursus, -ūs, m. [concurro, *run together*], *a running together; concourse, throng, assembly; mob, tumult.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + damno], 1. v. a., *to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty; blame, disapprove.*

condiciō, -ōnis, f., *an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition, terms, demand;* of things, *a situation, condition, nature, mode, manner.*

condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [com- + do, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put together, found, establish, build, settle;* **post urbem conditam**, *since the founding of the city; lay up, preserve.*

cōnfectus, -a, -um [p.p. of conficio], *impaired, weakened, overcome, exhausted.*

cōn-ferō, -ferre, contulī, conlātus, irr. v. a., *to bring together, collect, gather, unite, join; carry, direct, bring; transfer, assign, refer; put off, defer, postpone;*

with **se**, *to devote one's self, turn, have recourse, go; to bring together in thought, contrast, compare; devote, apply, employ, bestow upon, give; set in opposition, oppose*; **spem** (*set, fix upon*).

cōnfertus, -a, -um [p.p. of confercio, *stuff*], adj. with comp. and sup., *pressed close, crowded; stuffed, filled full, full.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, f. [confiteor, *confess*], *a confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfēstim, adv., *immediately, speedily, without delay, forthwith, suddenly.*

cōnficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus [com- + facio], 3. v. a., *to make ready, prepare, complete, accomplish, execute, fulfill; diminish, lessen, weaken, wear out, consume, destroy; provide, procure, bring together, draw up.*

cōn-fīdō, -ere, -fīsus [com- + fido, *trust*], 3. v. semi-dep., *to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured; be confident, have confidence.*

cōn-fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen; assert, affirm, give assurance, assure solemnly; prove, demonstrate.*

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus [com- + fateor], 2. v. dep., *to acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede, allow, grant.*

cōn-flagrō, āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to burn, be on fire; be consumed, be destroyed.*

cōn-flīgō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctus [fligo, *strike*], 3. v. n., *to come into collision, dash together; be engaged in conflict, be at war; be in conflict, contend, fight.*

cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [flo, *blow*], 1. v. a., *to blow up, kindle, inflame, excite; bring together, compose, get up, raise, gather.*

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, f. [conformo], *a symmetrical forming, conformation, shape, form, fashion; culture, training, molding influence.*

cōn-fōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [formo, *form*], 1. v. a., *to form, fashion, shape; educate, train.*

cōnfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [com- + frango, *break*], 3. v. a., *to break in pieces, shatter; destroy, crush.*

con-gerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus, 3. v. a., *to bring together, collect, heap up, accumulate.*

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + grex], 1. v. a., *to collect in a flock, swarm; collect, assemble, unite, join, associate.* Pass., *to assemble.*

congruō, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *to coincide, agree, accord with.*

coniciō, -ere, iēcī, -iectus [com- + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw together; cast, throw, hurl, thrust, put, place; conjecture, infer;* **se conicere,** *to rush.*

coniectūra, -ae, f. [conicio], *a conjecture, guess, inference.*

coniectus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of conicio.

coniūnctiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a connecting*, *uniting*, *union*, *agreement*.

coniūnctus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **coniungo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *connected; associated*, *allied*, *intimate*.

con-iungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, 3. v. a., *to fasten together*, *connect*, *join*, *unite*.

coniūnx, **-iugis** [cf. **coniungo**], m. and f., *a married person*, *consort*, *spouse*, *husband*, *wife*.

coniūrātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**coniuro**], *a uniting in an oath*, *alliance; conspiracy*, *plot*, *secret combination*.

coniūrātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **coniuro**], adj., *bound together by an oath*, *conspiring*. Plur. m. as subst., **coniūrātī** **-ōrum**, *conspirators*.

con-iūrō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to swear together*, *swear in a body; form a conspiracy*, *plot*, *conspire*.

cōnīveō, **-ēre**, **-nīvī** or **-nixī**, —, 2. v. n., *to shut the eyes*, *blink; leave unnoticed*, *overlook*, *connive*, *wink at*.

conlēctiō (**coll-**), **-ōnis**, f. [**conlectus**], *a collecting*, *gathering*.

conlēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **conligō**.

conlēga (**coll-**), **-ae**, m. [cf. **conligo**], *a partner in office*, *colleague*, *associate*.

conlēgium (**coll-**), **-ī**, n. [**conlega**], *association in office*, *colleagueship; an official body*, *association*, *board*, *bench*, *college*, *guild*, *corporation*, *society*, *union*, *company*.

conligō (**coll-**), **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus** [**com-** + lego, *gather*], 3. v. a., *to gather*, *collect*, *assemble*, *bring together*.

con-loco (**coll-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to set right*, *station*, *lay*, *put*, *place*, *set*, *set up*, *erect;* of money or capital, *to lay out*, *invest*, *advance*, *place*.

cōnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to undertake*, *attempt*, *venture; seek*, *aim; make an effort*, *make trial of*.

con-quiēscō, **-ere**, **-quiēvī**, **-quiētus**, 3. v. n., *to find rest* or *peace*, *rest*, *be idle*, *be quiet*, *stop*, *pause*, *cease;* with **navigatio**, *be closed*.

conr-, see **corr-**.

cōnscelerātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **conscelero**], adj. with sup., *wicked*, *depraved*.

cōnscientia, **-ae**, f. [**conscio**, *be conscious of*], *joint knowledge*, *consciousness*, *cognizance; sense of guilt*, *conscience*.

cōnscrīptus, **-ī**, m. [p.p. of conscribo, *enroll*], *one enrolled;* patres conscripti (possibly for patres et conscripti), *fathers and* (*those*) *enrolled;* i.e. *members of the senate*, *senators*.

cōnsecrātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **consecro**], adj., *hallowed*, *holy*, *sacred*.

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + sacro], 1. v. a., *to dedicate, devote, offer as sacred, consecrate.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [consentio], *an agreeing together, agreement, accord.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, m. [consentio], *agreement, accordance, unanimity, accord.*

cōn-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. n., *to agree, accord, harmonize, unite upon.*

cōn-sequor, -ī, -secūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow, follow up, accompany, pursue; overtake, reach, come up with, arrive at; obtain, acquire, get, attain;* **consequi quaestus,** *make money, do profitable business.*

cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare;* **sui conservandi causa,** *for the sake of preserving their lives.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, m. [consido, *sit down*], *a collection* (of persons), *assembly, session, body.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to look at closely, inspect, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, contemplate, meditate upon.*

cōnsilium, -ī, n., *a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly; measure, plan, purpose, policy; deliberation, consultation, wisdom, prudence, discretion.*

cōn-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to stand still, halt, stop, take a stand; consist in, consist of, depend upon.*

cōn-sōlor, -ārī, -ātus [solor, *comfort*], 1. v. dep., *to encourage, animate, console, cheer, comfort.*

cōnspectus, -ūs [cf. conspicio], m., *a seeing, sight, view; presence, proximity;* **frequens conspectus vester,** *the sight of you in crowded assemblage.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, 3. v. a., *to look at attentively, perceive, observe, fix eyes upon; face toward.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, f. [conspiro, *sound together*], *an agreement, union, unanimity, concord, harmony.*

cōnstanter [constans, *firm*], adv. with comp. and sup., *firmly, steadily, constantly, resolutely; harmoniously, uniformly, consistently.*

cōnstantia, -ae, f. [constans, *firm*], *steadiness, firmness, constancy, steadfastness, self-possession, courage.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [com- + statuo], 3. v. a., *to put, place, set, station; designate, select, assign, appoint; fix, determine, decide, settle, agree upon; prepare, make, establish, effect, constitute.*

cōnstitūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of constituo], adj., *constituted, arranged, disposed.*

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to agree, accord, be consistent, be certain, be ascer-*

tained, be known, be established; depend, be dependent; consist, be composed of.

cōn-stringō, -ere, -strinxī, strictus [stringo, *draw tight*], 3. v. a., *to bind together, chain; restrain, hold in check.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f. [consuetus, *used*], *a custom, habit, use, usage, way, precedent; social intercourse, companionship, conversation;* **consuetudine devinctus**, *bound by the ties of friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *a consul.* The highest magistracy of the Roman republic was vested in two consuls, chosen annually. Used in the abl. with proper names to express dates. **Lepido et Tullo consulibus**, *in the consulship of Lepidus and Tullus;* **me consule**, *in my consulship.*

cōnsulāris, -e [consul], adj., *of a consul, consular;* as subst., m., **cōnsulāris, -is**, *an ex-consul, one of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, m. [consul], *the office of consul, consulate, consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltus, 3. v. n., and a.; with dat., *deliberate, take counsel for, take care, look out, be mindful;* with acc., *inquire of, ask for advice, counsel with.*

cōnsultō [abl. of **consultum**], adv., *deliberately, purposely, designedly.*

cōnsultum, -ī, n. [consultus, *well considered*], *deliberation, consideration; decree, decision, resolution;* esp. **senatus consultum**, *a decree of the senate, order.*

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, 3. v. a., *to use up, eat, devour; consume, waste, squander.*

contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bring into contact, mingle, corrupt, defile, pollute, stain.*

con-tegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus, 3. v. a., *to cover, bury; conceal.*

con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus [temno, *slight*], 3. v. a., *to value little, esteem lightly, despise, disdain, disregard, defy.*

contemptus, -a, -um [p.p. of **contemno**], adj. with comp. and sup., *despicable, contemptible, vile.*

con-tendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, 3. v. a., *to stretch, draw tight, strain; measure together, compare, contrast; assert, affirm, maintain, contend; strive, endeavor, attempt.*

contentiō, -ōnis, f., *a stretching, exertion, tension; contest, contention, strife, struggle; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.*

contentus, -a, -um [p. p. of **contineo**], adj., *content, satisfied, pleased.*

conticēscō, -ere, -ticuī, — [com- + taceo], inch., 3. v. n., *to become still, cease speaking, fall silent; be silenced, cease, be hushed.*

continēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of **contineo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *bounding*, *limiting*, *inclosing;* in character, *continent*, *moderate*, *temperate*, *self-controlled.*

continentia, **-ae**, f. [**continens**], *restraint*, *self control*, *abstemiousness*, *continence*, *temperance*, *moderation.*

contineō, **-ēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus** [**com-** + **teneo**], 2. v. a., *to hold together*, *inclose*, *surround*, *environ;* *keep*, *detain*, *shut in*, *hold*, *restrain*, *repress;* *comprehend*, *embrace*, *include.*

contingō, **-ere**, **-tigī**, **-tāctus** [**com-** + **tango**], 3. v. a., *to touch*, *reach;* *happen*, *befall*, *take place*, *turn out*, *come to pass*, *occur.*

continuus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **contineo**], adj., *joining*, *connecting*, *continuous*, *unbroken;* of time, *successive*, *without interruption.*

cōntiō, **-ōnis**, f. [prob. for **conventio**], *a meeting*, *assembly*, *gathering;* *discourse*, *oration*, *public address*, *speech.*

cōntiōnātor, **-ōris**, m. [**contionor**, *address an assembly*], *an haranguer*, *demagogue*, *agitator.*

contrā, adv. and prep. with the acc. I. Adv., of position, *in opposition*, *opposite*, *face to face*, *in front*, *on the other side;* of opposition, *on the contrary*, *on the other hand*, *conversely;* followed by **atque** or **ac**, *contrary to what*, *different from*, *otherwise than.* **II. Prep.** with **acc.**, of position, *before*, *against*, *facing*, *toward*, *opposite to*, *contrary to*, *over against;* of opposition or strife, *against.*

con-trahō, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, 3. v. a., *to draw together*, *collect*, *assemble;* *bring about*, *accomplish*, *cause*, *produce;* *contract*, *diminish.*

contrārius, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **contra**], adj., *lying over against*, *opposite;* *contrary*, *opposed*, *conflicting.*

contrōversia, **-ae**, f. [**controversus**, *disputed*], *contention*, *quarrel*, *dispute*, *controversy*, *debate;* **sine controversia**, *indisputably*, *beyond a doubt.*

contumēlia, **-ae**, f., *insult*, *abuse*, *affront*, *reproach*, *invective*, *contumely.*

con-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, 4. v. n., *to come together*, *meet*, *assemble*, *gather.* — Impers., **convenit**, *it is agreed*, *is settled;* *is fit*, *is suitable*, *is consistent*, *is appropriate.*

conventus, **-ūs**, m., *a meeting*, *assembly*, *throng.*

con-vertō, **-ere**, **-tī**, **-sus** [**verto**, *turn*], 3. v. a. and n., *to turn round*, *cause to turn*, *turn back;* *change*, *convert*, *appropriate.*

convīcium, **-ī**, n., *a loud noise*, *clamor*, *outcry;* *wrangling*, *altercation*, *contention*, *abuse.*

convictus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **convinco.**

con-vincō, **-ere**, **-vīcī**, **-victus**, 3. v. a., *to overcome*, *convict*, *re-*

fute; expose, prove incontestably, show clearly, demonstrate.

convīvium, -ī, n. [cf. com- + vivo], *a meal in company, social feast, entertainment, banquet.*

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call together, convoke, assemble, summon.*

cōpia, -ae, f. [com- + ops], *an abundance, ample supply, plenty; fullness, copiousness, multitude; resources, wealth, supplies, riches, prosperity; power, ability, fluency;* usu. plur., *forces, troops, an army, men.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um [copia], adj. with comp. and sup., *furnished abundantly, well supplied, rich, abounding in.*

cōram, adv., and prep. with the abl., *in the presence of, before the eyes of, in the face of, openly, face to face.*

Corduba, -ae, f., *Corduba* (modern *Cordova*); one of the largest cities in Spain, made a Roman colony 152 B.C.

Corinthus (-os), -ī, f., *Corinth,* a famous city situated on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with the mainland. Its position made it a great commercial center, and it became very wealthy. It was taken and destroyed 146 B.C. by Lucius Mummius, the Roman consul, and was afterwards rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., name of the most distinguished of all the Roman gentes. Many great patrician families belonged to it. Among its members were Cethegus, Cinna, Lentulus, Scipio, and Sulla, which see.

corpus, -oris, n., *a body* (living or lifeless); **a corpore abesse,** *be absent from the body,* hence, *be free from.*

corrigō (conr-), -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus [com- + rego], 3. v. a., *to make straight, set right, bring into order; improve, amend, correct, reform, restore.*

corrōborō (conr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con- + roboro], 1. v. a., *to strengthen, invigorate, make strong.*

corrumpō (conr-), -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con- + rumpo], 3. v. a., *to destroy, ruin, waste; corrupt, falsify, bribe, tamper with.*

corruō (conr-), -ere, -uī, — [com- + ruo, *fall*], 3. v. n., *to fall together, fall down, fall in ruins, sink; fail, go down.*

corruptēla (conr-), -ae, f. [corruptus], *a corrupting, corruption, seduction; enticement, allurement.*

corruptor (conr-), -ōris, m. [corrumpo], *a misleader, seducer, briber.*

corruptus (conr-), -a, -um [p.p. of **corrumpo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad.*

Cotta, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Lucius Aurelius Cotta,* consul 65 B.C., the year in which the first conspiracy was made.

cottīdiānus or **cotīdiānus, -a, -um** [cottidie], adj., *of every day, daily.*

cottīdiē or **cotīdiē** [quot + dies], adv., *daily, every day.*

Crassus, -ī, m., name of a distinguished family of the Licinian gens. — Esp. (1) *Lucius Licinius Crassus*, the orator, who was consul 95 B.C., and died in 91. As an orator he surpassed all his contemporaries. Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in the treatise *De Oratore*. — (2) *Publius Licinius Crassus*, father of the triumvir, and consul in 97 B.C. In 89 he was censor with Lucius Julius Caesar. He took part with Sulla in the civil war, and put an end to his own life when Marius and Cinna returned to Rome at the end of 87.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. with comp. crēbrior, and sup. crēberrimus, *thick, close, frequent, numerous, repeated.*

crēbrō [creber], adv. with comp. crēbrius, and sup. crēberrimē, *in quick succession, repeatedly, often, frequently, at short intervals.*

crēdibilis, -e [credo], adj., *to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.*

crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a. and n., *to give as a loan, lend, commit, consign, intrust; be of opinion, think, believe, suppose, imagine; trust, give credence;* crede or credite mihi, *follow my advice, take my word for it.* — Esp., parenthetically, **credo**, *I suppose, quite likely*, ironically.

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, inch. 3. v. n., *to come into being, spring up; grow, increase, be enlarged, be strengthened.*

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *Cretan, of Crete* (the celebrated island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean); plur. m. as subst., *the Cretans, inhabitants of Crete.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus [crimen, *accusation*], 1. v. dep., *to accuse of crime, complain of, impeach, calumniate.*

cruciātus, -ūs, m. [crucio, *torture*], *a crucifying; torture, torment, suffering.*

crūdēlis, -e [crudus, *bloody*], adj. with comp. and sup., *rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard-hearted, cruel, severe, fierce.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, f. [crudelis], *harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.*

crūdēliter [crudelis], adv. with comp., and sup., *cruelly, fiercely, in a cruel manner.*

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *spotted with blood, bloody, blood-stained.*

cubīle, -is, n., *a place of rest, couch, bed.*

culpa, -ae, f., *a fault, error, blame, guilt, failure, defect.*

cultūra, -ae, f. [cf. colo], *a cultivating, care, cultivation.*

1. **cum**, prep. with the abl., *with, together with, in the company of, in connection with, along with, together, and;* **cum periculo**, *at the risk.*

2. **cum**, conj. I. Time, *when, at the time when;* **cum . . . tum**, *when . . . then.* II. Cause or reason, *when, since, inasmuch as, seeing that, in that, in view of the fact that;* **quae cum ita sint**, *since this is so, in view of this.* III. Concession, *when, although, notwithstanding.* IV. As connective, correl. with **tum**, **cum . . . tum**, *as . . . so, both . . . and* or *and besides, while . . . especially, not only . . . but also, as well . . . as.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**cumulus**], 1. v. a., *to heap, accumulate, pile; fill, overwhelm, crown, complete, add to.*

cumulus, -ī, m., *a heap, pile, mass; accession, addition, increase.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj., *all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire.*

cupiditās, -ātis (gen. plur. **-tātum**, rarely **-tātium**), f. [**cupidus**], *a longing, desire, passion, eagerness; avarice, cupidity, covetousness; partisanship, unfairness.*

cupidus, -a, -um [cf. **cupio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous, wishing, loving, fond of.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [cf. **cupidus**], 3. v. a., *to long for, desire, wish.*

cūr, adv. Interrog., *why? wherefore? for what reason?* Rel., *for what reason, wherefore, why, to what purpose.*

cūra, -ae, f., *trouble, care, attention, diligence, exertion; anxiety, solicitude, concern, disquiet, grief, sorrow.*

cūria, -ae, f., *curia, association, ward* (an ancient tribal division), *the senate-house* (i.e. the *Curia Hostilia* built by Tullus Hostilius in the Forum); see Introd. **105**, 2.

Cūriō, -ōnis, m., name of a family of the Scribonian gens. — Esp., *Caius Scribonius Curio*, consul 76 B.C., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian Law. His death occurred 53 B.C.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**cura**], 1. v. a., *to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to;* with gerundive, *cause, bring about*, that something be done; **curare ut**, *take care that, see to it that.*

curriculum, -ī, n. [dim. of **currus**], *a small car, chariot; course, career.*

currus, -ūs, m. [cf. **curro**, *run*], *a chariot, car, wagon; a triumphal car; a triumph.*

cursus, -ūs, m. [cf. **curro**, *run*], *a running, course; voyage, journey; career, course.*

curūlis, -e [**currus**], adj., *of a chariot.* **sella**, *the curule chair, official chair* (of consuls, praetors, and curule aediles).

cūstōdia, -ae, f. [**custos**], *a watching, guard, care, protection; a guard, watch, sentinel* (mostly plur.); *a guarding, cus-*

tody, *ward*, *restraint*, *confinement*.

cūstōdiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [custos], 4. v. a., *to watch*, *protect*, *keep*, *defend*, *guard; hold back*, *keep*, *restrain*.

cūstōs, **-ōdis**, m. and f., *a guard*, *watch*, *keeper*, *protector*, *defender*.

Cȳzicēnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Cyzicus* (an ancient Greek city in Asia Minor on an island in the Sea of Marmora); plur. m. as subst., *the inhabitants of Cyzicus*.

D

D., abbreviation for **Decimus**.

d., abbreviation for **diem**.

damnātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [damno], *condemnation*, *conviction*.

damnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [damnum, *hurt*, *loss*], 1. v. a., *to adjudge guilty*, *condemn*, *convict*.

dē, prep. with abl. — Of separation, *from*, *away from*, *down from*, *out of*. — Of cause, *for*, *on account of*, *by reason of*, *because of*, *through*, *by*. — Of relation, *of*, *about*, *concerning*, *in respect to*. — Of origin or source, *of*, *from*, *out of*. — In composition, *down*, *off*, *away; utterly*, *entirely; not*, *un-;* **quā de causa**, *for this reason;* **triumphare de**, *to celebrate a triumph over;* **de improviso**, *suddenly*, *unexpectedly;* **de vita** (*for*, *at the risk of*); **de caelo**, *from heaven*, *from the sky*.

dēbeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [for dehibeo; de + habeo], 2. v. a., *to withhold*, *keep back;* with inf., *to be bound*, *be under obligation*, *ought*, *must*, *should;* with acc., *to owe*, *be under obligation to give*.

dēbilis, **-e** [de + habilis, *easily handled*], adj. with comp., *lame*, *disabled*, *crippled*, *feeble*, *weak*, *helpless*.

dēbilitō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, [debilis], 1. v. a., *to lame*, *cripple*, *disable*, *weaken; break*, *crush*, *overcome*.

dēbitus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of debeo], adj., *due*, *owing*, *appropriate*, *deserved*.

dē-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, 3. v. n., *to go away*, *depart*, *withdraw*, *retire*, *shun*.

decem (often written **x**), indecl. num., *ten*.

dē-cernō, **-ere**, **-crēvī**, **-crētus**, 3. v. a., officially, *to decide*, *determine*, *pronounce a decision*, *judge*, *decree*, *resolve*, *vote*.

dēcerpō, **-ere**, **-psī**, **-ptus** [de + carpo, *pick*], 3. v. a., *to pluck off*, *break off*, *gather; detract*, *take away*.

decet, **-ēre**, **decuit**, — (only in third person), 2. v. n., *to be seemly*, *be comely*, *be fitting*, *be suitable*, *be proper*.

decima, **-ae**, f. [decima; sc. pars], *a tenth part*, *tithe*, *land tax*.

decimus, **-a**, **-um** [decem], adj., *the tenth* (of a series).

Decimus, **-ī**, m., *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [claro, *make bright*], 1. v. a., *to disclose, make evident, reveal; make clear, manifest, prove.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, f. [declino, *bend aside*], *a bending aside, turning away, dodging, avoidance.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, m. [decoquo, *boil away*], *a spendthrift, ruined man, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decus, *glory*], 1. v. a., *to adorn, embellish, grace, beautify, decorate; distinguish, honor.*

dēcrētum, -ī, n. [decerno], *a decree, decision, vote, resolution.*

dēcrētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **decerno.**

decuma, see **decima.**

dē-decus, -oris, n. [decus, *honor*], *disgrace, infamy, shame; reproach, dishonor, blot, stain.*

dē-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dico, *set apart, devote*], 1. v. a., *to dedicate, consecrate, set apart, devote.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, f. [dedo], *a giving up, surrender.*

dēditus, -a, -um [p.p. of dedo] adj., *given up, surrendered; addicted, devoted, engaged in, eager, assiduous, diligent.*

dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to give away, give up, surrender, yield; devote, dedicate, apply.* In pass. or with reflex., *surrender one's self, submit;* **aures** (*listen to*).

dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead away, turn aside, remove, draw down, bring down, lead away, withdraw, drive;* **a sententia** (*convert, dissuade*).

dē-fatīgō or **dēfetīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [fatigo, *weary*], 1. v. a., *to weary out, tire, fatigue, exhaust.*

dēfendō, -ere, -dī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to ward off, repel, keep off, avert; defend, guard, protect; support, maintain, insist, allege in defense.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *to bring away, carry off, take down, carry, take, remove; give account of, report, announce, lay before, state; bring, give, grant, confer.*

dēfessus, -a, -um [p.p. of defetiscor, *become tired*], adj., *worn out, weary, exhausted.*

dēfetīgō, see defatigo.

dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [de + facio], 3. v. a. and n., *to withdraw, revolt, desert, fall off.* — Of things, *to be wanting, fail, cease, disappear;* **a re publica** (*be traitor to*).

dēfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxus, 3. v. a., *to fasten, fix, set, drive, plant.*

dē-fīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [finio, *limit*], 4. v. a., *to bound, set bounds to, limit, terminate, define.*

dē-flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to burn down, be consumed by fire.*

dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [de + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw down, hurl down, tear down, destroy; remove, avert, turn away, repel.*

deinde, adv. [de + inde], *from thence, thereafter, afterward, then, next, in the next place.*

dē-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. dep., *to fall, sink, slip down, glide down, descend.*

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, f. [dēlecto], *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + intens. *of* lacio, *charm*], 1. v. a., *to allure, attract, delight, charm, please, entertain, interest.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, m., see dīlēctus.

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, 2. v. a., *to erase, efface, destroy, blot out; finish, put an end to, extinguish, abolish.*

dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, f. [delibero], *a deliberation, consultation, consideration.*

dē-līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to weigh well, consider maturely, deliberate, ponder, meditate, take counsel.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *alluring, charming, voluptuous; given to pleasure, effeminate, pampered.*

dēlictum, -ī, n. [cf. delinquo, *fail, be wanting*], *a fault, offense, trespass, crime, wrong.*

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de + 2. lego], 3. v. a., *to choose, pick out, select, elect, designate, single out.*

Dēlos, -ī, f., *Delos*, the smallest of the Cyclades, in the Ægean sea and famous as the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana. It possessed an extensive commerce, while its sanctity secured it, though wealthy and unfortified, from plunder.

dēlūbrum, -ī, n., *a place of cleansing, temple, shrine, sanctuary.*

dē-mēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., *out of one's senses, insane, demented, mad, foolish.*

dēmenter [demens], adv. with sup., *foolishly, madly.*

dēmentia, -ae, f. [demens], *insanity, madness, distraction, folly.*

dē-migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [migro, *depart*], 1. v. n., *to migrate, emigrate, move, depart.*

dē-minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [minuo, *lessen*], 3. v. a., *to make smaller, lessen; take away, abate, reduce, detract from.*

dēminūtiō, -ōnis, f. [deminuo], *a diminution, decrease, loss, sacrifice.*

dē-mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [monstro, *point out*], 1. v. a., *to point out, indicate, designate, show, prove.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely, only;* with **tum**, *then at length, then indeed.*

dēnique, adv., *and thenceforward, at last, at length, finally, lastly, only, not until.* — In a summary or climax, *in a word, in short, in fact, briefly, to sum up;* **tum denique**, *then and only then, then at last.*

dē-notō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, 1. v. a., *to mark out*, *point out*, *indicate*, *designate*.

dē-nūntiō, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātus** [nuntio, *announce*], 1. v. a., *denounce*, *menace*, *threaten*, *intimate*, *order*, *command*.

dē-pellō, -**ere**, -**pulī**, -**pulsus**, 3. v. a., *to drive out*, *drive away*, *remove*, *expel*; *displace*, *throw off*; *throw down*.

dē-pendō, -**ere**, -**di**, — [pendo, *weigh*], 3. v. a. and n., *to pay*. Esp. with **poenas**, *to pay a penalty*.

dē-plōrō, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātus** [ploro, *cry out*], 1. v. a. and n., *to weep bitterly*, *lament*, *complain*; with acc., *bewail*, *deplore*.

dē-pōnō, -**ere**, -**posui**, -**positus**, 3. v. a., *to lay away*, *put aside*, *set down*, *deposit*; *give up*, *abandon*.

dē-portō, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātus** [porto, *carry*], 1. v. a., *to carry down*, *carry off*, *take away*; of magistrates quitting a province, *to bring home*, *take along*, *carry away*.

dē-pōscō, -**ere**, -**popōscī**, — [posco, *ask earnestly*], 3. v. a., *to demand*, *require*, *request earnestly*, *call for*.

dēprāvō, -**āre**, —, -**ātus** [de + **pravus**], 1. v. a., *to distort*, *disfigure*; *pervert*, *corrupt*, *deprave*, *lead astray*.

dēprecātor, -**ōris**, m. [deprecor], *intercessor*, *advocate*, *mediator*.

dē-precor, -**ārī**, -**ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to avert by prayer*, *plead against*, *beg to escape*, *seek to avoid*; *pray for*, *intercede in behalf of*.

dē-prehendō, -**ere**, -**dī**, -**sus** [prehendo, *grasp*], 3. v. a., *to take away*, *seize upon*, *catch*, *snatch*; *overtake*, *surprise*, *apprehend*, *detect*, *find out*, *discover*; *grasp*, *comprehend*.

dēpressus, -**a**, -**um**, p.p. of dēprimō.

dēprimō, -**ere**, -**pressī**, -**pressus** [de + premo], 3. v. a., *to press down*, *weigh down*, *sink down*, *depress*; *sink* (in water).

dē-prōmō, -**ere**, -**prōmpsi**, -**prōmptus** [promo, *take out*], 3. v. a., *to draw out*, *draw forth*, *bring out*, *obtain*.

dēpulsus, -**a**, -**um**, pp. of dēpellō.

dē-relinquō, -**ere**, -**liqui**, -**lictus**, 3. v. a., *to forsake wholly*, *abandon*, *desert*.

dē-scrībō, -**ere**, -**īpsī**, -**īptus**, 3. v. a., *to copy off*, *transcribe*, *write out*, *write down*; *define*, *prescribe*, *fix*, *assign*.

dēscrīptus, -**a**, -**um**, p.p. of dēscribō.

dē-serō, -**ere**, -**rui**, -**rtus** [sero, *bind together*], 3. v. a., *to leave*, *forsake*, *abandon*, *desert*, *give up*; *fail*, *leave in the lurch*; vadimonia (*forfeit*).

dēsertus, -**a**, -**um** [p.p. of desero], adj. with comp. and sup., *deserted*, *desert*, *solitary*, *lonely*, *waste*.

dēsiderium, -**ī**, n. [cf. desi-

dero], *a longing, ardent desire, wish, want.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to long for, ask, demand, call for, wish for, desire.*

dē-sīgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [signo, *mark*], 1. v. a., *mark out, point out, trace, designate, define.* — Fig., *to point out, mark, denote, designate; appoint, choose, elect* (to office). Perf. part., *elect, chosen* (to an office), e.g. consul designatus.

dē-sinō, -ere, -sii, -situs, 3. v. a. and n., *to leave off, give over, cease, desist, forbear; stop, make an end, have done.*

dē-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to leave off, cease, give over, desist from.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, f. [despero], *hopelessness, despair.*

dēspērātus, -a, -um [p.p. of despero], adj. with comp. and sup., *given up, despaired of, irremediable, desperate.*

dē-spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to be hopeless, have no hope, despair of, give up.*

dēspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [de + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look down upon; disparage, express contempt for.*

dē-stringō, -ere, -inxī, -ictus [stringo, *draw tight*], 3. v. a., *to strip off; unsheathe, draw.*

dē-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing; abandon, desert, neglect.*

dē-tēstor, -ārī, -ātus [testor, *call to witness*], 1. v. dep., *to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, deprecate.*

dē-trahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, 3. v. a., *to draw off, take down, pull down, take away, remove, withdraw; lower in estimation, disparage, detract.*

dē-trimentum, -ī, n., *that which is worn away; loss, damage, detriment; loss, disaster.*

deus, -ī, m., *a god, deity.*

dē-vinciō, -īre, -nxī, -nctus, 4. v. a., *to bind fast, tie up, fetter, unite closely, attach firmly.*

dē-vinco, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., *to conquer completely, overcome, subdue.*

dē-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call off, call away, recall.*

dē-voveō, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtus [voveo, *vow*], 2. v. a., *to vow, devote, offer, sacrifice.*

dextera or **dextra, -ae,** f. [dextera, sc. manus], *the right hand.*

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, 3. v. a., *to say, speak, utter, tell, mention, relate, affirm, declare, state, assert;* **causam** (*to plead*)*;* **quid dicam,** *what shall I say, why should I speak;* **difficile dictu,** *hard to tell.*

dictātor, -ōris, m. [dicto, *dictate*]. — In Rome *a dictator, chief magistrate with unlimited power* (in great emergencies, superseding ordinary magistrates); see Introd. **40.**

dictātūra, -ae, f. [dictator], *the office of a dictator, dictatorship.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intens. of dicto, *dictate*], 1. v. a., *to say often, declare, maintain, assert, insist.*

diēs, -ēī, m. and f., *a day, a set day, appointed time;* in dies, *from day to day, day by day;* in dies singulos, *every single day;* paucis ante diebus, *a few days ago.*

differō, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus [dis- + fero], irr. v. a. and n., *to carry apart, spread abroad, separate; postpone, defer.* — Intrans. (only pres. system), *to differ, vary.*

difficilis, -e [dis + facilis, *easy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *hard, difficult, troublesome, perilous;* difficile dictu, *hard to tell.*

difficultās, -ātis, f. [difficilis], *difficulty, trouble, distress; poverty, want, embarrassment.*

diffīdō, -ere, -fīsus [dis- + fido, *trust*], 3. v. semi-dep., *to distrust, be distrustful, despair of, lose confidence in.*

diffluō, -ere, -fluxī, — [dis- + fluo, *flow*], 3. v. n., *to flow in different directions, flow away, run wild; be dissolved, waste away.*

dignitās, -ātis, f. [dignus], *worth, merit, desert, character; greatness, majesty, rank, distinction, eminence, reputation, honor.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting.*

dī-iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to distinguish, know apart, discern, perceive the difference; judge, discern, decide, determine.*

dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. dep., *to fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away, dissolve; go to decay, go to ruin, perish, be lost.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, f. *a putting off, postponement, delay.*

dīlēctus or **dēlēctus**, -ūs, m., *a choosing, selection, choice; a levy, recruiting, enrollment, conscription, draft* (of soldiers, etc.).

dīligēns, -entis [pres. p. of diligo], adj. with comp. and sup., *industrious, careful, assiduous, attentive, diligent, accurate, scrupulous, faithful.*

dīligenter [diligens], adv. with comp. and sup., *industriously, attentively, diligently, carefully.*

dīligentia, -ae, f. [diligens], *attentiveness, earnestness, diligence, industry, care, faithfulness.*

dīligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis- + 2. lego], 3. v. a., *to single out, value, esteem, prize, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, — [inch. of diluceo, *to be clear*], 3. v. n., *to grow light, begin to shine, dawn.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, f. [dimico], *a fight, combat, struggle, encounter.*

dī-micō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mico, *flash, quiver*], 1. v. n.,

to fight, struggle, contend; de vita (*at the risk of life*).

di-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send different ways, send forth, send about, scatter, distribute; break up, dissolve, dismiss, discharge, disband; renounce, give up, forego, forsake, let go.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, f. [diripio], *a plundering, pillaging, sack.*

dīreptor, -ōris, m. [diripio], *a plunderer, pillager.*

dīripiō, -ere, -uī, -eptus [dis- + rapio], 3. v. a., *to tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*

dis- (**dir-**), **dī-**, prep. used only in composition, *asunder, in different directions; between, among, through, not, un-; exceedingly, utterly.*

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to go apart, separate, disperse, scatter; go away, depart, leave.*

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3 v. a., *to separate, distinguish.*

discessus, -ūs, m. [cf. discedo], *a going asunder, parting; a going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.*

disciplīna, -ae, f. [discipulus, *pupil*], *instruction, teaching, training, education; custom, habit; learning, science, culture.*

discō, -ere, didicī, —, 3. v. a., *to learn, learn to know, acquire, become acquainted with.*

di-scribō, -ere, -ipsi, -iptus, 3. v. a., *to distribute, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, n. [cf. discerno, *separate*], *that which parts, interval, distance, separation; turning-point, critical moment, decision; a decisive moment, crisis, peril, danger;* discrimen temporis, *critical time, crisis, the nick of time.*

disiūnctus, -a, -um [p.p. of disiungo, *disunite*], adj. with comp. and sup., *parted, separate, distant, remote.*

dispergō, -ere, -sī, -sus [dis- + spargo], 3. v. a., *to scatter, spread abroad, disperse.*

dispersus, -a, -um [p.p. of dispergo], *scattered, dispersed.*

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [dis- + partio, *divide*], 4. v. a., *to distribute, divide.*

dis-putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to weigh, examine, investigate, treat, discuss, explain; argue, maintain, insist.*

dis-sēminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [semino, *sow*], 1. v. a., *to spread abroad, disseminate.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [dissentio], *difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.*

dis-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. n., *to differ, dissent, disagree;* **ab ratione** (*from the method, custom, course*).

dissideō, -ēre, -ēdi, — [dis + sedeo], 2. v. n., *to sit apart, be remote; be at variance, disagree, differ.*

dis-similis, -e, adj. with comp

and sup., *unlike*, *dissimilar*, *different*.

dissimilitūdō, -inis, f. [dissimilis], *unlikeness*, *difference*, *dissimilitude*.

dis-simulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [simulo, *make like*], 1. v. a. and n., *to make unlike*, *disguise; dissemble*, *hide*, *conceal*, *keep secret*.

dissipō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dis- + *supo, *throw*], 1. v. a., *to spread abroad*, *scatter*, *disperse*.

dissolūtus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of dissolvo], adj. with comp. and sup., *lax*, *remiss*, *careless*, *dissolute*, *abandoned*.

dis-solvō, **-ere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtus**, 3. v. a., *to take apart*, *free from debt*, *release*.

dis-trahō, **-ere**, **-āxī**, **-āctus**, 3. v. a., *to pull asunder*, *tear in pieces*, *part*, *divide; separate*, *remove; distract*, *perplex*, *divert;* distractae sententiae, *widely divergent opinions*.

dis-tribuō, -ere, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, 3, v. a., *to divide*, *distribute*, *apportion*, *spread*.

dīstrictus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of distringo, *draw asunder*], adj. with comp., *drawn in opposite ways*, *hesitating; harassed*, *distracted*, *busy*.

diū, adv. with comp. **diūtius**, and sup. **diūtissimē**, *by day*, *all day; a long time*, *long while; long;* quam diu? *how long? as long*.

dīus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *godlike*, *divine;* me dius fidius, see fidius.

diūturnitās, **-ātis**, f. [diuturnus], *length of time*, *long duration*, *durability*.

diūturnus, **-a**, **-um** [diu], adj. with comp., *of long duration*, *lasting*, *long*.

dī-vellō, **-ere**, **-vellī**, **-volsus** or **-vulsus** [vello, *tear*], 3. v. a., *to tear apart*, *tear in pieces*, *separate violently*, *tear; remove*, *part*, *sever*.

dīversus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of diverto; dis- + verto], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned different ways*, *opposite*, *contrary; different*, *diverse*, *conflicting*.

dīvidō, **-ere**, **-vīsī**, **-vīsus**, 3. v. a., *to divide*, *force asunder*, *part; separate*, *remove; distribute*, *apportion*.

dīvīnitus [divinus], adv., *from heaven*, *by a god*, *by divine influence*, *from a deity*.

dīvīnus, **-a**, **-um** [divus, *god*], adj. with comp. and sup., *of a god*, *of a deity*, *divine*.

dīvitiae, **-ārum**, f. [dives], *riches*, *wealth; treasures*, *ornaments*.

1. **dō** (old subjv. **duim**, **duis**, **duit**, **duint**, etc.), **-are**, **dedī**, **datus**, 1. v. a., *give up*, *furnish*, *pay*, *surrender; give*, *bestow*, *grant*, *confer;* litteras (*write a letter*); operam (*give attention*); se in custodiam dare, *put one's self under guard*.

2. **dō**, confounded with **1. do**, *put*, *place*, used only in composition (e.g. **con-do**).

doceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-ctus**, 2. v. a., *to cause to know*, *teach*, *show*, *prove*.

doctrīna, -ae, f., *teaching*, *instruction*, *learning; science*, *erudition.*

doctus, -a, -um [p.p. of doceo], adj. with comp. and sup., *skilled*, *experienced, trained; taught*, *learned.*

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, 2. v. n., *to feel pain*, *suffer*, *grieve*, *deplore, lament, be sorry, be afflicted*, *be hurt*, *take offense.*

dolor, -ōris, m., *pain, suffering*, *anguish; distress*, *grief*, *sorrow; mortification*, *chagrin; indignation*, *vexation.*

domesticus, -a, - um [domus], adj., *of the house; domestic*, *private; native*, *internal*, *civil.*

domicilium, -ī, n., a *habitation*, *dwelling*, *domicile*, *abode*, *home.*

domina, -ae, f. [cf. dominus, *master*], *a mistress*, *dame*, *lady.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, f. [**dominor**, *be a lord*], *rule*, *dominion*, *reign*, *lordship*, *tyranny*, *supremacy; control.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1. v. a., *to domesticate*, *tame*, *break*, *subdue; vanquish, overcome, conquer, reduce.*

domus, -ūs, f., *a house, building*, *mansion*, *palace; home*, *abode*, *residence; a household*, *family.* Loc. domi, *at home.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**donum**], 1. v. a., *to give as a present*, *bestow*, *grant*, *confer;* **civitate aliquem** (*present one the rights of citizenship*).

dōnum, -ī, n., *a gift*, *present.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4. v. n., *to sleep.*

Drūsus, -ī, m., name of a distinguished family of the Livian gens. — Esp. *Marcus Livius Drusus*, an eloquent orator, and tribune of the plebs, 91 B.C. He planned extensive changes in the Roman state, and promised citizenship to the Italians, but was assassinated by the opposing party.

dubitātiō, -ōnis, f. [dubito], *uncertainty*, *doubt*, *perplexity; hesitancy*, *irresolution*, *delay.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**dubius**], freq. 1. v. a. and n., *to waver in opinion*, *be uncertain*, *be in doubt*, *be perplexed*, *doubt*, *question; hesitate*, *delay*, *be irresolute.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *moving two ways*, *fluctuating; uncertain*, *doubtful*, *dubious;* **sine dubio**, *certainly*, *beyond question.*

dūcō, -ere, -ūxī, -uctus, 3. v. a., *to lead*, *conduct*, *guide*, *bring*, *fetch*, *escort; take*, *arrest*, *lead away*, *drag*, *carry off; reckon*, *consider*, *hold*, *account*, *esteem*, *regard; take in*, *inhale*, *draw; derive;* **in vincula duci**, *to be imprisoned;* **in numero** (*regard as*).

ductus, -ūs, m., *a leading*, *conducting; military lead*, *conduct*, *generalship*, *command.*

dūdum [**diu + dum**], adv., *a short time ago*, *a little while ago*, *not long since*, *but now;* **iam dudum**, *this long time*, *now for a long time.*

duim, see **do.**

dulcēdō, -inis, f. [**dulcis**], *sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness, delightfulness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *sweet.*

1. **-dum**, adv. of time, *the while, a while, now, yet.* — Only as enclitic. See **nondum.**

2. **dum** [1. **dum**], conj., *while, at the time that, during the time in which, where;* in clauses of proviso, *as long as, if so be that, provided that, if only;* so with **modo** (often written **dummodo**); **nihil** dum, *nothing as yet.*

dummodo, or **dum modo**, see 2. **dum.**

dumtaxat, or **dum taxat**, adv., *only, simply, at the most.*

duo, -ae, -o, card. num., *two.*

duodecim, or **XII** [duo + decem], card. num., *twelve.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *hard* (to the touch); *rough, rude, uncultivated; harsh, unfeeling, stern.*

dux, ducis, m. and f. [cf. **duco**], *a leader, conductor, guide; commander, chief, head, author, ringleader;* **te duce**, *under your leadership;* **ducibus dis immortalibus**, *under the guidance of the immortal gods.*

E

ē, prep. with the abl., see **ex.**

ēbriōsus, -a, -um [ebrius, *drunk*], adj. with comp., *given to drink; full of drink, drunk.*

ecquid [neut. acc. of **ecquis**], adv. interrog., *at all?*

ecqui, ecquae or **ecqua, ecquod** (no gen.), pron. interrog. adj. *Is there any? any?*

ēdictum, -ī, n. [edico, *proclaim*], *a proclamation, ordinance, edict, manifesto* (of a magistrate or general-in-chief).

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to give out, put forth, raise, set up, publish.*

ē-doceō, -ēre, -cuī, -ctus, 2. v. a., *to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform.*

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead forth, draw out, bring off, take out, march out.*

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus [**ex** + fero], irr. v. a., *to carry out, take out, take away, remove; raise, exalt, laud, praise, extol.*

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [**ex** + facio], 3. v. a., *to make out, work out, bring to pass, effect, cause, make, finish, complete, accomplish.* — Esp. with **ut, ut non**, or **ne** and a subjunctive of purpose or result.

effigiēs (-ēī), f., *a copy, imitation, counterpart, likeness, statue, image.*

effrēnātus, -a, -um [**ex** + frenatus, *bridled*], adj. with comp. and sup., *unbridled, without a rein; ungoverned, unrestrained.*

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, — [**ex** + fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *to flee away, get away, escape; to flee from, escape, avoid, shun.*

egēns, -ntis [pres. p. of **egeo**],

adj. with comp. and sup., *needy, destitute, in want, poor.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, lack, be without.*

egestās, -ātis, f. [egens], *poverty, destitution, necessity, want.*

ego, meī, nom. plur. nōs, pers. pron. of the first person, *I, we.*

egomet, see **-met.**

ēgredior, -ī, -gressus [ex + gradior, *go*], 3. v. dep., *to go out, come forth, march out, go away.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [ex+grex], adj., *out of the common, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent, eminent.*

ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ex + iacio], 3. v. a., *to cast out, thrust out, drive away, put out, eject, expel;* with se, *to rush out, sally forth, hasten away.*

ēiectus, -a, -um [p.p. of **eicio**], adj., *cast up on the shore, wrecked, cast away* (often used of persons).

ēius modī, see **modus.**

ē-lābor, -ī, ēlāpsus, 3. v. dep., *to slip away, glide off, get off, escape.*

ē-labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to labor, endeavor; take pains with, work out, elaborate.*

ē-lūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [ludo, *play*], 3. v. a., *to stop playing; play out, mock, jeer, make sport of, trifle with, insult, baffle.*

ē-mergō, -ere, -sī, -sus [mergo, *dip under*], 3. v. a. and n., *bring to light* (from under water), *raise up; come forth, come up, rise, emerge; extricate one's self, escape, free one's self, get clear.*

ēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **emitto.**

ē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send out, send forth; drive out, expel; let go, let out, let slip, suffer to escape.*

ē-morior, -ī, -mortuus, 3. v. dep., *to die off, die.*

ē-nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to explain fully, recount, describe, tell.*

enim, conj. (usu. after the first word in its clause); in explaining or specifying, *for, for instance, namely, that is to say, I mean, in fact;* in giving a reason, *for, the reason is that, because;* in confirming, *in fact, indeed, truly, certainly, assuredly, to be sure;* **at enim,** *but you say,* introducing an objection.

Ennius, -ī, m., *Quintus Ennius,* the Roman poet, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C., of Greek origin. Cato brought him to Rome in 204. In 180, Ennius accompanied Marcus Fulvius Nobilior during the Aetolian campaign and shared his triumph. Late in life he obtained Roman citizenship through the son of Nobilior. He supported himself by teaching, and was intimate with the best families, notably that of the elder Scipio.

The Romans regarded Ennius as the father of Latin poetry.

1. **eō, īre, īvī** or **iī, itum,** 4. v. n., *to go, walk, move, pass, march, proceed.*

2. **eō** [old dat. and abl. of **is**], adv. I. Loc. and abl. uses, *there, in that place; therefore, on that account, for that reason;* with words of comparison, *so much, by so much.* II. Dat. uses, *to that place, thither; thereto, in addition, besides; to that degree, to such an extent, so far, to such a point;* usque eo, *to such a degree.*

eōdem, adv. [old dat. of **idem**], *to the same place, to the same point, thither.*

epigramma, -atis [Gr. ἐπίγραμμα], n., *an inscription; an epigram.*

eques, -itis, m. [equus, *horse*], *a horseman, rider; a knight, one of the equestrian order;* see Introd. 8.

equidem [old interj. e + quidem], adv., usually with the first pers. sing. to express emphasis, *verily, truly, surely, at least; for my part, as far as I am concerned; indeed, to be sure.* The force of the word is often untranslatable.

equitātus, -ūs, m. [equito, *ride*], *cavalry.*

ēreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **eripio.**

ergā, prep. with the acc., *toward, in respect of, in relation to.*

ergō, adv., *consequently, accordingly, therefore, then;* quid ergo? *what then? what follows?*

ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex + rego], 3. v. a., *to raise up, lift, erect, elevate; cheer, encourage, animate.*

ēripiō, -ere, -ipuī, -eptus [ex + rapio], 3. v. a., *to tear out, snatch away, wrest, tear, take away; rescue, deliver, free; remove, deprive.*

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to wander, stray, rove, roam; be in error, err, mistake, go wrong, go astray.*

error, -ōris, m. [cf. erro], *a wandering, straying, strolling; a going astray, going wrong, error, mistake, delusion.*

ē-rūctō, -āre, —, — [ructo, *belch*], 1. v. a., *to belch forth, vomit, throw up.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex + rudis], *educate, instruct, teach.*

ērudītus, -a, -um [p.p. of erudio], adj. with comp. and sup., *instructed, educated, learned, accomplished.*

ē-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, 3. v. a. and n., *to cause to break forth; to break out, burst forth, sally forth.*

ēscendō, -ere, -endī, -ēnsus [ex + scando, *climb*], 3. v. n. and a., *to climb up, mount, ascend.*

et, adv. and conj. I. As adv., adding to a fact or thought, *also, too, besides, moreover, likewise, as well, even.* II. As conj., *and,*

as the simplest connective of words and clauses; et . . . et, *both . . . and*, *as well . . . as*, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, *not only . . . but also*; et ea, *and that too.*

et-enim, conj., adding an independent and emphatic clause, as a reason, explanation, or corroboration, *for*, *for truly*, *and indeed*, *because*, *since.*

etiam [et + iam], adv. (rarely conj.), of time, *now too*, *yet*, *as yet*, *even yet*, *still*, *even now;* quam diu etiam, *how much longer;* adding a fact or thought, *and also*, *and furthermore*, *also*, *likewise*, *besides*, *and as well;* to introduce a stronger statement, *and even*, *nay even;* etiam atque etiam, *again and again*, *repeatedly*, *persistently;* etiam si, *even if*, *although*, *albeit;* quin etiam, *nay even;* non modo . . . verum or sed etiam, *not only . . . but also.*

Etrūria, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a country in central Italy, north of Latium and west of the Apennines.

et-sī, conj., introducing a concession, *though*, *although*, *albeit.*

ē-vādō, -ere, -sī, -sus [vado, *go*], 3. v. n. and a., *to go out; get away*, *escape.*

ēventus, -ūs, m., *an occurrence*, *accident*, *event*, *fortune*, *fate*, *lot; the issue*, *consequence*, *result*, *end.*

ē-vertō, -ere, -tī, -sus [verto, *turn*], 3. v. a., *to overturn*, *turn upside down; overthrow*, *ruin*, *subvert*, *destroy*, *abolish.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, m. [evoco, *call out*], *a summoner*, *recruiter*, *one who calls out.*

ē-vomō, -ere, -uī, -itus [vomo, *spew*], 3. v. a., *to spew out*, *vomit forth; eject*, *expel.*

ex or (only before consonants) **ē**, prep. with abl. — Of place, *out of*, *from within* (opp. in). — Of time, *from*, *immediately after*, *directly after*, *following.* — Of measure or rule, *according to*, *after*, *in conformity with*, *in pursuance of*, *by.* — Of source and material, *from*, *of*, *out of.* — Of place, *in*, *on;* aliqua ex parte, *to some extent;* ex omnibus partibus, *in all directions.* — In composition, *out*, *forth; un-; throughout*, *to the end; thoroughly*, *utterly*, *completely.*

exāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of exigō.

ex-aggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aggero, *heap up*], 1. v. a., *to heap*, *pile; exalt*, *heighten*, *magnify*, *exaggerate.*

exāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [examen, *tongue of the balance*], 1. v. a., *to weigh; ponder*, *consider.*

exanimātus, -a, -um [p.p. of exanimo], adj., *out of breath; terrified*, *disheartened*, *paralyzed*, *overwhelmed.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exanimus, *lifeless*], 1. v. a., *to put out of breath*, *fatigue*, *weaken; to deprive of self-pos-*

session, terrify, agitate, stun, wear out, dishearten.

ex-audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to hear* (from a distance), *overhear.*

ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to go out, go forth, depart, retire, withdraw; go beyond, exceed, pass.*

excellēns, -entis [pres. p. of **excello**], adj. with comp. and sup., *towering, prominent, distinguished, superior, surpassing, excellent.*

excellō, -ere, —, celsus, 3. v. n., *to be eminent, be superior, surpass, excel.*

excelsus, -a, -um [p.p. of **excello**], adj. with comp. and sup., *elevated, lofty, high;* as subst., n., *an elevated station, lofty position.*

excidō, -ere, -cidī, — [**ex + cado**], 3. v. n., *to fall out, drop down, fall.*

excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**ex + capio**], 3. v. a., *to take out, withdraw; take up, catch, intercept, receive, meet; except, make an exception.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **excio**, *call out*], 1. v. a., *to call out, summon forth, rouse; excite, incite, stir up; arouse, stimulate, inspire; call up, raise* (from the dead).

exclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [**ex + claudo**], 3. v. a., *to shut out, exclude, cut off, prevent.*

ex-colō, -ere, -coluī, -cultus, 3. v. a., *to cultivate, improve, ennoble, refine, perfect.*

ex-cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**crucio**, *torment*], 1. v. a., *to torment, torture, rack.*

excubiae, -ārum, f., *a lying out on guard, keeping watch; a watch, watchmen, sentinels.*

excursiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. **ex-curro**, *run out*], *a running out, running forth; a sally, excursion, inroad, invasion, expedition.*

exemplum, -ī, n., *a sample, specimen; pattern, model, example, precedent, illustration.*

ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, 4. v. n., *to go out, go forth, go away, depart, withdraw, retire.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**ex + arceo**], 2. v. a., *to drive, keep busy; engage busily, occupy, employ, exercise, train; prosecute, carry into effect, practice, administer;* iudicium (*preside over*); vectigalia (*collect*).

exercitātiō, -ōnis, f. [**exercito**, *train*], *exercise, practice, training, discipline, experience.*

exercitātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **exercito**; freq. of **exerceo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *well exercised, practiced, versed, trained, experienced, disciplined.*

1. **exercitus, -a, -um** [p.p. of **exerceo**], adj., *disciplined, experienced, versed.*

2. **exercitus, -ūs,** m. [**exerceo**], *a trained body of men, army.*

ex-hauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus, 4. v. a., *to draw out, empty, exhaust; take away, remove.*

exhaustus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of exhaurio.

exigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [ex + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive out, expel;* of time, *to pass, spend, complete, finish, close; require, demand, claim, exact, collect.*

exiguus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *strict, scanty, small, petty, short, poor, mean, paltry.*

eximiē [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly, excellently.*

eximius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *taken out, excepted, exempt; select, choice, distinguished, extraordinary, uncommon, excellent, admirable.*

exīstimātor, **-ōris**, m. [existimo], *a judge, critic.*

exīstimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex + aestimo, *value*], 1. v. a., *to value, estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem, judge, consider, suppose, think, expect.*

exitiōsus, **-a**, **-um** [exitium], adj. with comp., *destructive, pernicious, deadly.*

exitium, **-ī**, n. [cf. **exeo**], *destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief.*

exitus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **exeo**], *a going out, going forth, egress, departure; an issue, result, event; end, close.*

ex-ōrdior, **-īrī**, **-ōrsus** [ordior, *begin*], 4 v. dep., *to begin a web, prepare to weave; begin, commence.*

ex-ōrnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to fit out, equip, furnish; deck, embellish; decorate, set off, laud, adorn.*

exōrsus, **-ūs**, m. [exordior], *a beginning, commencement.*

expediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [cf. ex + pes, *foot*], 4. v. a., *to extricate, set free, liberate; be serviceable, be profitable, be advantageous, be useful, be expedient, profit.*

ex-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, 3. v. a., *to drive out, drive away, thrust out, eject, expel.*

expers, **-tis** [ex + pars], adj., *having no part in, not sharing in, destitute of, without.*

expeto, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, 3. v. a., *to seek after, strive for, aim at, demand, ask.*

ex-pīlō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [pilo, *plunder*], 1. v. a., *to pillage, rob, plunder.*

ex-pleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus** [pleo, *fill*], 2. v. a., *to fill up, fill full; appease, satisfy, glut, sate.*

ex-plicō, **-āre**, **-āvī** and **-uī**, **-ātus** or **-itus** [plico, *fold*], 1. v. a., *to unfold, loosen, undo; set free, release.*

ex-plōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to search out, examine, investigate, explore; spy out, reconnoiter.*

ex-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *to put out, set forth, expose, exhibit; relate, explain, expound.*

ex-portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [porto, *carry*], 1. v. a., *to carry out, bring out, convey away, send away, export.*

exprimō, **-ere**, **-pressī**, **-pressus** [ex + premo], 3. v. a., *to press out, force out; copy, represent, portray, describe, express.*

ex-prōmō, **-ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptus** [promo, *produce*], 3. v. a., *to show forth, practise, exhibit, display.*

expūgnātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [expugno, *take by storm*], *a taking by assault, storming.*

exquīrō, **-ere**, **-sīvī**, **-sītus** [ex + quaero], 3. v. a., *to search out, seek diligently, inquire, ask.*

exsilium, **-i**, n. [exsul], *banishment, exile.*

ex-sistō, **-ere**, **-stiti**, — [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to step out, emerge, come forth, appear; be visible, be manifest, exist, be; be done, be committed.*

ex-solvō, **-ere**, **-solvi**, **-solūtus**, 3. v. a., *to loose, unloose, set loose, deliver, set free.*

exspectātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [exspecto], *an awaiting, expecting, expectation, longing, desire.*

ex-spectō or **expectō**, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus** [specto, *look at*], 1. v. a., *to look out for, await, wait for; hope for, long for, expect, desire, anticipate; fear, dread, apprehend.*

ex-stinguō, **-ere**, **-inxi**, **-inctus** [stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *to put out, quench, extinguish; abolish, destroy, annihilate, annul.*

ex-stō, **-āre**, —, —, 1. v. n., *to stand out, stand forth; exist, be.*

exsul, **-ulis**, m. and f., *a banished person, wanderer, exile.*

exsultō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, — [freq. of exsilio, *spring forth*], 1. v. n., *to spring vigorously, leap up; jump up, exult, rejoice exceedingly, run riot, revel, vaunt, boast.*

ex-tenuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [tenuo, *make thin*], 1 v. a., *to make small, reduce; detract from, weaken; disparage, belittle.*

exter, **-tera**, **-terum** [ex], adj. with comp. exterior, and sup. extrēmus, *on the outside, of another country, foreign, strange;* extremus, sup. *outermost, utmost, extreme, last,* in time or order; with a subst. denoting the whole, *end, extremity, tip, farthest part;* ad extremum, *at last, finally;* extrema hieme, *at the end of winter.*

exterminō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus** [ex + terminus, *boundary*], 1. v. a., *to drive beyond the bounds, drive away, expel, exile, banish.*

externus, **-a**, **-um** [exter], adj., *outward, external; of another country, foreign, strange.*

ex-timēscō, **-ere**, **-mui**, — [inch. of ex + timeo], 3. v. a. and n., *to be greatly afraid, fear greatly, dread.*

ex-tollō, **-ere**, —, —, 3. v. a., *to lift out, lift up, raise.*

ex-torqueō, **-ēre**, **-sī**, **-tus** [torqueo, *twist*], 2. v. a., *to twist out, wrench out, wrest away.*

extrā, adv., and prep. with the

acc., *on the outside, without; beyond, apart from, aside from.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj. sup., see exter.

exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. induo, *put on*], 3. v. a., *to draw out, take off, pull off, cast aside.*

ex-ūrō, -ere, -ussi, -ūstus [uro, *burn*], 2. v. a., *to burn out, burn up, consume.*

exuviae, -ārum, f. [cf. exuo], *that which is stripped off, clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, booty;* **nauticae** (*the beaks of ships*).

F

facile [facilis, *easy*], **adv.** with comp. **facilius**, and sup. **facillimē**, *easily, readily, without difficulty; willingly, without hesitation.*

facilitās, -ātis, f. [facilis, *easy*], *easiness, ease, facility; willingness, good nature, courtesy, affability, accessibility.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinus], adj. with sup., *criminal, villainous, atrocious, vicious;* m. plur. as subst., *scoundrel.*

facinus, -oris, n. [cf. facio], *a deed, act, action, achievement; bad deed, misdeed, outrage, villainy, crime.*

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, 3. v. a., *to make, construct, fashion, build, compose; do, perform, carry on, hold; acquire, obtain, receive; choose, appoint, elect;* **certiorem facere**, *to inform;* **fidem facere**, *gain credence;* **sumptum facere**, *go to expense, be extravagant;* **satis facere**, *do enough for, satisfy;* **reliquum facere**, *leave.* Pass. **fīō**, *to become, be made; happen;* **si quid eo factum esset**, *if anything had happened to him.*

factum, -ī, n. [p.p. neut. of facio], *a deed, act, exploit, achievement.*

facultās, -ātis, f. [facilis, *easy*], *capability, possibility, power; means, resources; opportunity, chance; skill, ability; facility, readiness.*

Faesulae, -ārum, f. *Faesulae* (modern *Fiesole*), a city of Etruria, situated on a hill three miles northeast of Florence. It was the headquarters of Catiline's army.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Faesulae, of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

falcārius, -ī, m. [falx, *knife, sickle*], *a sickle-maker, scythe-maker;* **inter falcarios**, *in the scythe-makers' street.*

Falcidius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Caius Falcidius*, a tribune of the plebs.

fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsus, 3. v. a., *to trip, cause to fall; deceive, trick, dupe, cheat, elude, fail, disappoint;* pass. reflex., *to be deceived, err, mistake, deceive one's self;* impers., with acc., *to mistake, be deceived;* **num me fefellit**, *was I mistaken in.*

falsō [falsus], **adv.**, *untruly,*

unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously.

falsus, -a, -um [p.p. of fallo], adj., *deceptive, feigned, false, pretended, delusive, unfounded.*

fāma, -ae, f. [cf. * **for,** *speak*], *a report, rumor, saying, tradition; fame, repute, reputation.*

famēs, -is (abl. famē), f., *hunger.*

familia, -ae, f. [famulus, *servant*], *the slaves in a household, family servants, domestics; slaves, a gang of slaves; an estate, family property, fortune;* genitive (familiās or familiae) with mater, *a matron, mistress of a household;* with pater, *head of a family, householder.*

familiāris, -e [familia], adj. with comp. and sup., *of a household, domestic, private; familiar, intimate, friendly;* as subst., m., *a friend, intimate acquaintance, companion;* res familiaris, *estate, property.*

familiāriter [familiaris], adv. with comp. and sup., *intimately, on friendly terms.*

fānum, -ī, n., *a shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fās (only nom. and acc. sing.) n. [cf. * **for,** *speak*], *the dictates of religion, divine law; justice, equity, right.* With est, *it is lawful, it is proper.*

fascis, -is, m., *a bundle, parcel;* plur., a bundle of rods with an ax, carried before the highest magistrates, as an emblem of authority, *the fasces.*

fātālis, -e [fatum], adj., *of fate, ordained by destiny, decreed, destined, fated, fatal.*

fateor, -ērī, fassus [cf. * **for,** *speak*], 2. v. dep., *to confess, own, grant, acknowledge.*

fātum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of * **for,** *speak*], *an utterance, oracle, prediction; bad fortune, ill fate, calamity, mishap, ruin; that which is ordained, destiny, fate.*

faucēs, -ium, f. plur. (sing. not used), *the upper part of the throat, gullet; jaws; a narrow way, defile, pass.*

faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, 2. v. n., *to be favorable, be inclined toward, favor, befriend, countenance, protect.*

fax, facis, f., *a torch, firebrand; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus.*

febris, -is (acc. **-im** or **-em**; abl. **-ī** or **-e**), f., *a fever;* aestu febrique, *by the burning heat of fever.*

fēlicitās, -ātis, f. [felix, *fruitful*], *fertility, happiness, felicity, good fortune, luck.*

fēmina, -ae, f., *a female, woman.*

ferē, adv., *closely, quite, almost, about;* of time, *in general, usually, commonly, mostly;* with negatives, *hardly, scarcely.*

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, irr. v. a., *to bear, carry, support; take, put up with, suffer, tolerate, endure;* of speech, *report, make known, celebrate, say, tell;* of a law or resolution, *bring for-*

ward, move, propose, promote; moleste ferre, *to take ill, be displeased at;* sententiam ferre, *express one's opinion, vote.*

ferōcitās, -ātis, f. [ferox, *wild*], *wildness, fierceness, barbarity, ferocity, cruelty.*

ferrāmenta, -ōrum, n. [ferrum], *implements of iron; swords, weapons.*

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], adj., *made of iron, iron; hard, unfeeling, hard-hearted.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron; sword, weapon;* ferro **flammaque**, *with fire and sword.*

fertilis, -e [cf. fero], adj. with comp. and sup., *fruitful, fertile.*

fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *of holidays, festive, festal, solemn, joyful.*

fictus, -a, -um [p.p. of fingo], adj., *false, made up, trumped up, imaginary.*

fidēlis, -e [fides], adj. with comp. and sup., *trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.*

fidēs, -eī, f., *trust, faith, confidence;* in business, *credit, confidence; trustworthiness, honesty, truth, good faith; pledge of safety, safe-conduct, assurance, protection;* **fidem facere**, *gain credence;* **fides publica**, *pledge given in the name of the state, the protection of the state;* **in fidem accipere**, *take under one's protection.*

Fidius, -ī, m. [fides], *the god of faith, a surname of Jupiter.* Esp. in the oath, **me dius fidius** *or* **medius fidius**, ellipt. for **ita me dius Fidius iuvet**, *so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth; on my word.*

fīgō, -ere, fīxī, fīxus, 3. v. a., *to fix, thrust in, attach, affix, erect, set up.*

fīlia, -ae, f., *a daughter.*

filius, -ī, m., *a son.*

fingō, -ere, fīnxī, fictus, 3. v. a., *to touch, handle, mould; form mentally, represent in thought, imagine, conceive, think, suppose, express, sketch out.*

fīnis, -is, m., *that which divides, a boundary, limit, border; an end, termination, close, conclusion.* Plur., *borders, territory, land, country;* **quem ad finem**, *how long.*

finitimus, -a, -um [finis], adj., *bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring.* As subst. m. plur., *neighbors.*

fīō, fierī, used as pass. of facio; see **facio**.

fīrmāmentum, -ī, n. [firmo], *a strengthening, support, prop; stay, bulwark.*

fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [firmus], 1 v. a., *to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain; secure, reënforce, encourage.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, steadfast, enduring, powerful.*

Flaccus, -ī, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian and Valerian gentes. Many of the members held the highest offices in the state. Among

the best known are: (1) *Marcus Fulvius Flaccus*, the friend of the Gracchi, consul in 125 B.C., and one of the triumvirs for carrying into execution the agrarian law of Tib. Gracchus. He was slain together with C. Gracchus, in 121. (2) *Lucius Valerius Flaccus*, consul in 100 B.C. with Marius, when he took an active part in putting down the insurrection of Saturninus. (3) *Lucius Valerius Flaccus*, son of (2), praetor in 63 B.C., when he assisted the consul Cicero in suppressing Catiline's conspiracy.

flāgitiōsē [flagitiosus], adv. with sup., *shamefully, basely, infamously.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flagitium], adj. with comp. and sup., *shameful, disgraceful, infamous, criminal, scandalous.*

flāgitium, -ī, n., *a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful thing.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, freq. 1. v. a., *to demand urgently, require, entreat, importune, call for.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, 1. v. n., *to flame, burn; be inflamed with, glow, be on fire with, be consumed by.*

flamma, -ae, f., *a blazing fire, blaze, flame;* **ferro flammaque,** *with fire and sword.*

flectō, -ere, flēxī, flexus, 3. v. a., *to bend, turn, move, persuade, influence, prevail upon, soften, appease.*

flōrēns, -entis [pres. p. of floreo], adj. with comp. and sup., *blooming, flowering; flourishing, prosperous, excellent, famous, distinguished.*

flōreō, -ēre, -uī, — [flos], 2. v. n., *to bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be eminent, be distinguished.*

flōrēscō, -ere, —, — [inch. of floreo], 3. v. n., *to blossom, bloom; begin to flourish, rise, grow famous.*

flōs, -ōris, m., *a blossom, flower.*

flūmen, -inis, n. [cf. **fluo,** *flow*], *a flowing, stream, river; flow, fluency.*

focus, -ī, m., *a fireplace, hearth.*

foederātus, -a, -um [2. foedus], adj., *leagued, confederated, allied.*

1. **foedus, -a, -um,** adj. with comp. and sup., *foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive; disgraceful, dishonorable, vile, shameful, infamous.*

2. **foedus, -eris,** n., *a league, treaty, compact, alliance, covenant, agreement;* **aequissimo iure et foedere,** *with most favorable treaty rights.*

fōns, fontis, m. [cf. **fundo**], *a spring, fountain, well; source, fountain-head, origin.*

forās [acc. plur. of ***fora,** *door*], adv., *out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out* (as place whither).

fore, see **sum.**

forēnsis, -e [**forum**], adj., *of the market, of the forum; public, forensic.*

foris [abl. plur. of * **fora**, *door*], adv., *out of doors, abroad, without* (as place where).

formīdō, -inis, f., *fearfulness, fear, terror, dread.*

formīdulōsus or **formīdolōsus, -a, -um** [formido], adj. with comp. and sup., *producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific.*

fortasse, adv., *perhaps, probably, possibly.*

forte [abl. of **fors**, *chance*], adv., *by chance, by accident, as it happened.*

fortis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, powerful, mighty; courageous, brave, manly, bold, fearless, vigorous, firm, steadfast.*

fortiter [**fortis**], adv. with comp. and sup., *strongly, powerfully, vigorously; boldly, valiantly, bravely, manfully.*

fortitūdō, -inis, f. [**fortis**], *strength, force; firmness, manliness, fortitude, resolution, bravery, courage.*

fortūna, -ae, f. [**fors**, *chance*], *chance, luck, fate, fortune; property, possessions, fortune; advantages.* — Person., *the goddess of fate, Luck, Fortune.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **fortuno**, *make happy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *prosperous, happy, fortunate.*

forum, -ī, n., *an open space, public place, court, market-place.* — Esp. the Forum **Romanum**; see Introduction.

fragilitās, -ātis, f. [**fragilis**, *brittle*], *fragility, weakness, frailty.*

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, 3. v. a., *to break in pieces, shatter, fracture; break down, subdue, crush, weaken.* **se frangere**, *wear one's self out.*

frāter, -tris, m., *a brother.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, f. [**fraudo**, *cheat*], *a cheating, deceiving, deceit, fraud.*

frequēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., *often, constant, repeated; in great numbers, full, crowded, numerous;* **vester conspectus** (*the sight of you in crowded assembly*).

frequentia, -ae, f. [**frequens**], *concourse, multitude, crowd, throng.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequens], 1. v. a., *to visit frequently, frequent, resort to.* — Of persons, *to assemble in throngs, bring together, crowd.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning, supported; relying, depending, trusting.*

frigus, -oris, n., *cold, chilliness.* — Plur., *frosts.*

frōns, frontis, f., *the forehead, brow.*

frūctus, -ūs, m. [cf. **fruor**], *an enjoying, enjoyment, delight, satisfaction; proceeds, product, fruit, crops; profit, income; result, return, reward, advantage;* **fructui esse**, ***to be of***

advantage, be profitable; **fructum** capere, *reap the reward.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um [**frumentum**, *corn*], adj., *of corn, corn-, of provisions, provision-;* **subsidia** (*granaries*); **res** (*grain supplies, provisions, grain*).

fruor, -ī, frūctus, 3. v. dep., *to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in.*

fuga, -ae, f., *flight; exile, banishment.*

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, —, 3. v. n., *to flee; escape, escape the notice of, be unobserved by, shun.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um [cf. **fugio**], adj., *fleeing away, fugitive;* as subst., m., *a runaway, fugitive slave.*

fulgeō, -ēre, fulsī, —, 2. v. n., *to flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, shine.*

fulmen, -inis, n., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, -ī, m., name of a distinguished plebeian gens. — Plur., **Fulviī, -ōrum,** m., the Fulvii, many eminent men who served the state well. See the family names **Flaccus, Nobilior.**

fundāmentum, -ī, n., chiefly plur., *a foundation, groundwork, basis.*

1\. **fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** 1. v. a., *found, lay the foundations of, establish.*

2\. **fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus,** 3. v. a., *to pour; overthrow, overcome, rout, vanquish, put to flight.*

fūnestus, -a, -um [**funus**, *funeral*], adj. with comp. and sup., *causing death, deadly, fatal, destructive.*

fungor, -ī, fūnctus, 3. v. dep., usu. with the abl., *to busy oneself, perform, administer, discharge, do.*

furiōsus, -a, -um [cf. **furia**, *mad*], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of madness, raging, mad, furious.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., name of a patrician gens. — Esp. (1) *Publius Furius,* one of Catiline's conspirators, from Faesulae. (2) *Lucius Furius Philus,* consul 136 B.C., a man fond of Greek literature and refinement, who is introduced by Cicero as one of the speakers in his dialogue *De Re Publica.*

furō, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *to rage, rave, be furious.*

furor, -ōris, m. [**furo**], *rage, madness, fury, passion.*

fūrtim, adv. [**furtum**], *by stealth, secretly, slyly, furtively.*

fūrtum, -ī, n., *theft, robbery.*

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp. (1) *Publius Gabinius Cimber,* one of Catiline's conspirators. (2) *Publius Gabinius Capito,* praetor 89 B.C. (3) *Aulus Gabinius,* tribune of the plebs 66 B.C., when he proposed the bills conferring upon Pompey the command in

the East, and consul in 58, when he assisted Claudius in causing the banishment of Cicero. Being accused of mismanagement as proconsul of Syria, he was defended by Cicero, but was nevertheless condemned and went into exile. He died about the end of 48.

Gāius, -ī, m., abbreviated C., the old form of G., *Gaius*, Eng. *Caius*, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*, a name applied to all the land inhabited by the Gauls, but in a narrower sense to two countries: (1) Gallia, also called *Gallia Transalpina* or *Ulterior*, including what is now France and Belgium, together with a part of Holland, a great part of Switzerland, and all the provinces of Germany west of the Rhine; (2) *Gallia Cisalpina*, also called *Citerior*, a Roman province in the north of Italy, extending southward to Etruria and Umbria, from which it was separated by the river Rubicon.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *Gallic*.

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic;* **ager Gallicus**, the Gallic territory along the Adriatic belonging to the Romans.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul*. — As subst., m., *a Gaul*.

gāneō, -ōnis, m. [ganea, *eating house*], *a glutton, debauchee, spendthrift*.

gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus, 2. v. semi-dep., *to rejoice, be glad, be joyful, take pleasure, be pleased, delight*.

gaudium, -ī, n. [cf. gaudeo], *inward joy, joy, gladness, delight*.

gaza, -ae, f. [Persian], *a treasure; riches, wealth*.

gelidus, -a, -um [gelu, *cold*], adj. with comp., *icy cold, very cold, icy, frosty*.

gener, -erī, m., *son-in-law*.

gēns, gentis, f., *a race, clan, tribe, people, nation;* **ius gentium**, *the law of nations;* **integra** (*never yet subdued*); **ubinam gentium**, *where in the world*.

genus, -eris, n., *a race, stock, family; class, sort, kind, rank, order, nature*.

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, 3. v. a., *to bear about, carry, wear, sustain; conduct, carry on, wage; administer, manage, govern; transact, accomplish, do, perform.* With **se**, *to bear, act, behave, deport one's self;* **rem publicam gerere**, *to conduct affairs of state;* **res gestae**, *exploits, deeds;* **male gerendo negotio**, *by bad management of business;* **in gerendo** (*while engaged in*, etc.); **bellum** (*wage*); **bene res** or **rem** (*manage successfully*).

gestiō, -īre, -īvī, —, 4. v. n., *to gesticulate, exalt, be delighted; desire eagerly, wish passionately, be eager, long*.

Glabriō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Manius Glabrio, praetor urbanus* in 70 B.C., consul in 67, subsequently the successor of **Lucius Lucullus**

in the command of the war against Mithradates, in which, however, he was succeeded by Pompey.

gladiātor, -ōris, m. [**gladius**], *a swordsman, gladiator; ruffian, cutthroat.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um [**gladiator**], adj., *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m., *a sword.*

Glaucia, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Caius Servilius Glaucia*, praetor 100 B.C. He united with Saturninus in opposition to the Senatorial party, was declared an enemy to the State, and slain with Saturninus by a mob.

glōria, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown, praise, honor.*

gnāvus (**nāvus**), adj., *busy, diligent, active.*

Gracchus, -ī, m., name of a celebrated family of the Sempronian gens. The two most famous members, often spoken of together as the *Gracchi*, were: (1) *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, tribune of the people 133 B.C. He proposed an agrarian law looking toward a more just distribution of the public lands. Though bitterly opposed by the aristocracy, the law was passed. When a candidate for reëlection the following year, Tiberius was publicly assassinated by P. Scipio Nasica. (2) *Caius Sempronius Gracchus*, brother of the preceding, was first tribune of the people 123 B.C. His reforms were far more extensive than his brother's, and such his influence with the people that he carried all he proposed. The senate succeeded in defeating him when a third-time candidate for the tribuneship, and he was killed in a riot attending an attempt to repeal one of his reform measures.

gradus, -ūs, m., *a step, pace, walk; stage, degree, grade, rank.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *of Greece, Grecian;* as subst., m. plur., *the Greeks; inhabitants of Greece;* n. plur., **Graeca**, *Greek writings, Greek.*

grātia, -ae, f. [**gratus**], *favor, esteem, regard, friendship; thanks, gratitude; kindness, service, obligation, favor; personal influence;* **gratias agere**, *return thanks;* **gratiam** (**gratias**) **habere**, *be grateful, feel thankful;* **gratiam referre**, *requite a favor, recompense;* **gratiā** (with a preceding gen.), *for the sake of, for the purpose of.*

Grattius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. the man who accused Archias of assuming Roman citizenship illegally.

grātuītō [**gratuitus**, *without pay*], adv., *without pay, for naught, gratis, gratuitously.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, f. [**gratulor**], *a manifestation of joy, wishing joy, congratulation, rejoicing, joy; a joyful festival, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [**gratus**], 1. v. dep., *to manifest joy, be glad, congratulate, rejoice.*

grātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable.*

gravis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *heavy, loaded, burdened; weighty, important, grave; of weight, of authority, eminent, venerable, great; hard to bear, grievous, harsh, severe, disagreeable, unpleasant.*

gravitās, **-ātis**, f. [gravis], *weight, heaviness.* — Of persons, *dignity, gravity, presence, influence.*

graviter [gravis], adv. with comp. and sup., *heavily; vehemently, deeply, severely; with dignity, impressively, gravely, seriously;* **ferre** (*take to heart, be grieved at*).

gravō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**gravis**], 1. v. a., *to make heavy, load, burden, weigh down.* — Pass., *be vexed, take amiss, be indignant.*

grex, **gregis**, m., *a flock, herd, drove, company, society, band, crowd, set.*

gubernātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**guberno**], *a steering, piloting; direction, management, control.*

gubernō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to steer, pilot; manage, direct.*

gustō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**gustus**, *tasting*], 1. v. a., *to taste; partake of, enjoy.*

H

habeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a., *to have, hold, keep; hold, convene; have in mind, entertain, cherish; get, receive, obtain; involve; speak, deliver; regard, consider;* **gratiam habere**, *be grateful, feel thankful;* **familias** (*keep*); **rationem** (*take account of, have regard for*). With the p.p. **habeo** is sometimes used with the force of the Eng. auxiliary *have*, e.g. **pecunias conlocatas habent**, *they have invested money.*

habitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of **habeo**], 1. v. a., and n., *to dwell, abide, reside, live.*

habitus, **-ūs**, m. [**habeo**], *a condition, state, appearance, quality, nature, character.*

haereō, **-ēre**, **haesī**, **haesūrus**, 2. v. n., *to hang, stick, cleave, cling, adhere, hold fast; remain attached, be fixed; be caught, be at a loss.*

haesitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of **haereo**], 1. v. n., *to stick fast; be at a loss, hesitate.*

Hannibal, **-alis**, m., *Hannibal*, a Carthaginian name. — Esp., the famous son of Hamilcar Barca, whose whole object in life was the destruction of Rome. He began and conducted the 2d Punic War, making the remarkable passage of the Alps in 218 B.C. He was finally called back to Africa and defeated by Scipio Africanus Major near Zama, in 202 B.C.

haruspex, **-icis**, m., *a soothsayer*, *diviner*.

haud, adv., *not*, *not at all*, *by no means* (usually modifying a single word ; cf. non) ; **haud scio an**, *I don't know but*, *possibly*.

hauriō, **-īre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, 4. v. a., *draw out*, *drain ; borrow*, *take*, *drink in*, *derive*.

hebēscō, **-ere**, —, — [inch. of **hebeo**, *be dull*], 3. v. n., *to grow blunt*, *become dull ; lose vigor*.

Hēraclēa (**-clīa**), **-ae**, f., *Heraclea*, a Greek city situated in Lucania, near the Gulf of Tarentum.

Hēracliēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Heraclea*, *Heraclean ;* plur. m. as subst., *the people of Heraclea*.

Hērculēs, **-is**, m., the god Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmene. Often used in the voc. (hercule, hercle) as an interj. ; so with **me** (**mehercules**, **mehercule**, **mehercle**) with an ellipsis of **iuvet**, *may Hercules help me*, *so help me Hercules ;* translated freely, *upon my word ! as I live ! verily ! good heavens !* etc.

hērēditās, **-ātis**, f. [heres, *heir*], *heirship*, *inheritance*.

hesternus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of yesterday*, *yesterday's ;* **hesterno die**, *yesterday*.

hīberna, **-ōrum**, n., see **hibernus**.

hībernō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātūrus** [hibernus], 1. v. n., *to pass the winter*, *winter*, *occupy winter quarters*.

hībernus, **-a**, **-um** [hiems], adj., *of winter*, *wintry*, *winter ;* plur. n. as subst., *winter-quarters*.

1. **hīc**, **haec**, **hōc**, gen. **hūius**, pron. dem. referring to that which is at hand in space, time, or interest, *this*, *these*, *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, *the one present*, *these before me ;* referring to what precedes, *this*, *these ;* referring to what follows, *this*, *these*, *as follows ;* **hic . . . ille**, *the one . . . the other*, *this . . . that*, *the latter . . . the former ;* **hoc** (n. abl. used as adv.), *on this account*, *in this respect*, *by this ;* **hoc magis**, *all the more ;* **quo minus . . . hoc magis**, *the less . . . the more*.

2. **hīc**, adv., *in this place*, *here ; hereupon*, *at this time*, *at this juncture*.

hiems (**hiemps**), **-emis**, f., *the winter*, *stormy weather*, *storm*, *tempest ;* **hieme extrema**, *at the end of winter ;* **summa hieme**, *in the depths of winter*.

hinc, adv., *from this place*, *hence ;* in antithesis to **illinc**, *on one side . . . on the other*, *here . . . there*, *on this side . . . on that; from this source*, *hence*, *on this account*.

Hispānia, **-ae**, f., *Spain ;* plur. Hispaniae, i.e. *Hispania Citerior*, east of the Iberus, and *Hispania Ulterior*, west of that river.

Hispāniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Spain*, *Spanish*.

Hispānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of*

Spain, *Spanish;* plur. m. as subst., *the Spanish*, *Spaniards.*

hōc, adv., see 1. hic.

hodiē [ho (i.e. hoc) + die], adv., *to-day.*

hodiernus, **-a**, **-um** [hodie], adj., *of this day*, *to-day's.*

Homērus, **-ī**, m., *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece, whose poems formed the basis of Greek literature. His birthplace is uncertain. His date is probably about 850 B.C.

homō, **-inis**, m. and f., *a human being*, *man*, *person;* **homo privatus**, *a man out of office*, *a private citizen;* post **hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man.*

honestās, **-ātis**, f. [honos], *honor*, *reputation*, *character; uprightness*, *honesty*, *probity*, *integrity*, *virtue.*

honestē [honestus], adv. with comp. and sup., *becomingly*, *creditably*, *virtuously.*

honestō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [honestus], 1. v. a., *to honor*, *decorate*, *adorn*, *grace*, *embellish.*

honestus, **-a**, **-um** [honos], adj. with comp. and sup., *regarded with honor*, *respected*, *distinguished*, *honorable*, *respectable*, *noble.*

honōs or **honor**, **-ōris**, m., *honor*, *repute*, *esteem*, *reputation; public honor*, *official dignity*, *office*, *post*, *preferment;* **honoris causa**, *with all honor*, *with due respect.*

hōra, **-ae**, f., *an hour* (one twelfth of the day between sunrise and sunset).

horribilis, **-e** [horreo, *shudder*], adj. with comp., *terrible*, *fearful*, *dreadful*, *horrible.*

hortātus, **-ūs**, m. [hortor], *incitement*, *encouragement*, *exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, **-ī**, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp., *Quintus Hortensius*, the orator, born 114 B.C. He joined Sulla in the civil wars, and was always a supporter of the aristocratic party. He had no rival in the forum till he encountered Cicero. He was consul in 69, and in 66 opposed the passage of the Manilian law.

hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, freq. 1. v. dep., *to urge*, *incite*, *encourage*, *cheer*, *exhort.*

hospitium, **-ī**, n. [hospes, *host*], *a hospitable reception*, *entertainment; hospitality*, *tie of hospitality; friendship.*

hostīlis, **-e** [hostis], adj., *of an enemy*, *enemy's*, *hostile.*

hostis, **-is**, m. and f., *a stranger*, *foreigner; an enemy*, *foe*, *public enemy.*

hūc, adv., *to this place*, *hither; to this*, *to this point*, *so far.*

hūmānitās, **-ātis**, f. [humanus], *human nature; philanthropy*, *kindness*, *sympathy; civilization*, *good-breeding*, *elegance*, *refinement*, *culture.*

hūmānus, **-a**, **-um** [homo], adj. with comp. and sup., *of man*, *human; well-informed*, *learned; refining*, *civilizing.*

humī [locat. of **humus**], adv., *on the ground, to the ground.*

humilis, -e [humus, *ground*], adj. with comp. and sup., *low, lowly, small, slight; base, mean, humble, obscure, poor, needy, insignificant.*

I

iaceō, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. n., *to lie, be prostrate; lie prostrate, be powerless, be overthrown.*

iaciō, -ere, iēci, iactus, 3. v. a., *to throw, cast, hurl; let fall, utter, bandy about; lay, set, establish, found.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **iacio**], 1. v. a., *to throw, cast, hurl; throw about, toss about;* with **se**, *to show one's self, show off, swagger about, display.*

iactūra, -ae, f., *throwing away; sacrifice, outlay, expense; loss, damage, detriment.*

iactus, -ūs, m., *a throwing, casting; stroke.*

iam, adv., *at this moment, at once, now, at this time, just now; already, by this time, ere now, so soon;* with a neg., *no longer;* of future time, *presently, soon;* in climax, *now, even, indeed, really;* **iam pridem,** or **iam dudum,** *long since, a long time ago, this long time;* **iam vero,** in transition often with **vero,** *what is more, furthermore, but;* **nunc iam,** *now at last.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um [cf. ianua, *door*], adj. *of January.*

ibi, adv., in space, *in that place, there;* of time, *on the spot, then, thereupon.*

idcircō [id- + abl. of **circus**], adv., *on that account, for that reason, therefore.*

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., *the same;* introducing an additional predicate, *at the same time, likewise, also, furthermore;* as subst., *the same man, men, thing,* etc.; **eadem fortuna quae,** *the same fortune as;* **idem quod,** *the same as;* **unum et idem,** *one and the same thing.*

id-eō, adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, meet, proper, suitable, capable, convenient, sufficient,* often followed by a rel. cl. with the subjv.

Īdūs, Īduum, f., *the Ides, middle of the month;* the 15th of March, May, July, and October, the 13th of other months.

igitur, conj. introducing an inference, *then, therefore, accordingly;* after a digression or pause, *then, as I was saying.*

ignārus, -a, -um [in + **gnarus**, *knowing*], adj., *ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced.*

ignāvia, -ae, f. [ignavus, *slothful*], *inactivity, laziness; cowardice; worthlessness.*

ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōminia, -ae, f. [**in** + (g)**nomen**], *disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

ignōrātiō, -ōnis, f. [ignoro], *want of knowledge, ignorance.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. in + (g)nosco], 1. v. a., *not to know, be ignorant, mistake, misunderstand.*

ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in (uncertain force) + (g)nosco], 3. v. n., *to pardon, forgive, overlook.*

ignōtus, -a, -um [in + (g)notus], adj. with comp. and sup., *unknown, strange.* As subst. m., *a stranger.*

Īlias, -ados or **-adis**, f., *the Iliad.*

ille, illa, illud, pron. dem., in reference to something remote from the speaker, or near or related to a third person (cf. hic), *that;* as subst., *that man, that woman, that, he, she, it, they;* of what is famous, *the well-known, the famous;* hic . . . ille, *this . . . that; the latter . . . the former.*

illinc [illim + ce], adv., *from that place, thence, from yonder; on that quarter, on that side,* often correl. with **hinc** or **ex hac** parte.

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyricum, Illyrian;* **mare**, a part of the Adriatic, washing the shores of Illyricum.

imāgō, -inis, f., *an imitation, copy, image, likeness, statue, bust, picture, portrait;* of the mind, *representation, conception.*

imberbis (**inb-**), **-e** [in + barba, *beard*], adj., *without a beard, beardless.*

imitātor, -ōris, m. [imitor], *an imitator, copyist.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [cf. imago], freq. 1. v. dep., *to imitate, copy after, follow.*

immānis (**inm-**), **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *monstrous, immense, vast; frightful, inhuman, fierce, savage, brutal.*

immānitās (**inm-**), **-ātis**, f. [immanis], *monstrous size, vastness; enormity, heinousness; ferocity, cruelty.*

immātūrus (**inm-**), **-a, -um** [in + **maturus**, *ripe*], adj., *untimely, unripe, immature, premature.*

immineō (**inm-**), **-ēre, —, —**, 2. v. n., *to project over, overhang; threaten, menace; be at hand, impend.*

imminuō (**inm-**), **-ere, -uī, -ūtus** [in + **minuo**, *lessen*], 3. v. a., *to lessen, diminish; encroach upon, injure, destroy; weaken.*

immittō (**inm-**), **-ere, -īsī, -issus** [in + **mitto**], 3. v. a., *to send in, let in, throw into, admit, introduce.*

immō, adv., in contradiction or denial, *no indeed, by no means, on the contrary, nay, in reality;* **immo vero**, *nay rather; nay even.*

immortālis (**inm-**), **-e** [in + mortalis], adj., *undying, immortal;* di (*the immortal gods*).

immortālitās (**inm-**), **-ātis**, f. [immortalis], *immortality.*

impediō (**inp-**), **-īre, -īvī,**

-ītus [in + pes, *foot*], 4. v. a., *to entangle, insnare, hinder; be in the way, detain, obstruct, check, prevent, impede;* nullo impediente, *with no one to hinder.*

impedītus (inp-), **-a, -um** [p.p. of impedio], adj. with comp. and sup., *hindered, embarrassed, burdened, impeded.*

impellō (inp-), **-ere, -pulī, -pulsus** [in + pello], 3. v. a., *to strike against, smite; incite, urge, induce, instigate, drive.*

impendeō (inp-), **-ēre, —, —** [in + pendeo], 2. v. n., *overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent, threaten, impend.*

imperātor (inp-), **-ōris**, m. [impero], *a commander-in-chief, general.*

imperātōrius (inp-), **-a, -um** [imperator], adj., *of a general.*

imperītus (inp-), **-a, -um** [in + peritus], adj. with comp. and sup., *inexperienced, unfamiliar, unacquainted with, unskilled.*

imperium (inp-), **-ī**, n. [impero], *a command, order; authority, control; dominion, realm, empire; supreme power, sovereignty; supreme command, military authority, commission.*

imperō (inp-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to command, order, enjoin; levy, require, impose, demand;* Lucullo imperante, *under the command of Lucullus;* me imperante, *at my command.*

impertiō (inp-), **-īre, -īvī, -ītus** [in + partio, *share*], 4. v. a., *to share with, give a part, bestow, impart.*

impetrō (inp-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + patro, *effect*], 1. v. a., *to gain one's end, effect, get, obtain, procure* (by request or influence).

impetus (inp-), **-ūs**, m., *an attack, assault, onset; impetus, violence, fury; rush, vehemence, vigor, force.*

impius (inp-), **-a, -um** [in + pius, *dutiful*], adj., *irreverent, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned, wicked, impious.*

implicō (inpl-), **-āre, -āvī** or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus** [in + plico, *fold*], 1. v. a., *to enfold, involve.* Pass. or with se, *implicate, unite, associate, join.*

implōrō (inpl-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + ploro, *cry out*], 1. v. a., *to invoke with tears; call for aid, appeal to, invoke, beseech, entreat, implore.*

importūnus (inp-), **-a, -um**, adj. with sup., *unfit, unsuitable, inconvenient; cruel, harsh, churlish, savage.*

improbitās (inpr-), **-ātis**, f. [improbus], *wickedness, depravity, dishonesty.*

improbō (inpr-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + probo], 1. v. a., *to disapprove, blame, condemn, reject;* iudicium (*overrule*).

improbus (inpr-), **-a, -um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *not good, bad, wicked, abandoned, vile, base, shameless.*

impūbēs (**inp-**), **-eris** [in + pubes, *adult*], adj., *under age*, *youthful*, *beardless*, *a mere boy*.

impudēns (**inp-**), **-entis** [in + pudens, *modest*], adj. with comp. and sup., *without shame*, *shameless*, *impudent*.

impudenter (**inp-**) [impudens], adv. with comp. and sup., *shamelessly*, *impudently*.

impudentia (**inp-**), **-ae**, f. [impudens], *shamelessness*, *impudence*.

impudīcus (**inp-**), **-a**, **-um** [in + pudicus, *modest*], adj. with sup., *shameless*, *impudent*, *without modesty*.

impūnītus (**inp-**), **-a**, **-um** [in + punitus, *punished*], adj. with comp., *unpunished*, *unrestrained*.

impūrus (**inp-**), **-a**, **-um** [in + purus, *clean*], adj. with comp. and sup., *unclean*, *filthy*, *defiled*, *impure*, *infamous*, *abandoned*, *vile*.

1. **in**, Eng. *un-*, inseparable particle, which prefixed to an adjective negatives its meaning.

2. **in**, prep. with acc. or abl. I. With acc., in space, *into*, *to*; in time, *into*, *till*, *for*; of reference, *toward*, *against*, *in relation to*, *about*, *respecting*; in bonam partem, *in good part*, *favorably*; in singulos dies, *day by day*, *every day*; in perpetuum, *forever*; in eandem sententiam, *to the same effect*; in posterum, *for* or *into the future*; in iudicium adducere, *to bring to trial*. II. With abl., of space, *in*, *within*; of condition or occupation, *in*, *in the case of*, *in relation to*; in primis, *in the first place*, *especially*; in quaestu, *at interest*; in numero, *of account*; in re publica, *in public life*; in societatem se offerre, *share in*. In composition, *in*, *into*, *toward*, *against*.

inānis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *empty*, *void*; *deserted*, *abandoned*, *unoccupied*; *useless*, *vain*, *unprofitable*.

in-audītus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unheard-of*, *unusual*, *new*, *incredible*.

inaurātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of inauro, *gild*], adj., *gilded*, *golden*.

incendium, **-i**, n. [cf. incendo], *a burning*, *fire*, *conflagration*.

incendō, **-ere**, **-dī**, **-sus**, 3. v. a., *to set fire to*, *burn*; *rouse*, *incite*.

incēnsiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. incendo], *a setting on fire*, *burning*.

inceptum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. neut. of incipio], *a beginning*; *attempt*.

in-certus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unsettled*, *undetermined*; *uncertain*, *doubtful*.

(**inchoō**), see **incoho**.

1. **incidō**, **-ere**, **-cidī**, — [in + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall in* or *on*; *fall in with*; *occur*, *become involved*, *happen*.

2. **incidō**, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus** [in + caedo, *cut*], 3. v. a., *to cut into*, *cut away*; *sever*.

incipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [in + capio], 3. v. n., *to take*

hold, take in hand, begin, undertake.

incitāmentum, **-ī**, n. [incito, *incite*], *an incitement, inducement, incentive, stimulus.*

inclīnō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus** [in + *clino, *bend*], 1. v. a. and n., *to bend, incline; be inclined, be favorably disposed.*

inclūdō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [in + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut up, shut in, confine, inclose.*

inclūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of includo.

incohō, or (less correctly) **inchoō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to begin;* of a writer or speaker, *to essay to treat, begin to discuss, propose.*

incolumis, **-e**, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.*

incommodum, **-ī**, n. [incommodus], *inconvenience, misfortune, loss, disaster.*

incommodus, **-a**, **-um** [in + **commodus**, *convenient*], adj. with comp. and sup., *inconvenient, unsuitable, troublesome, disagreeable.*

in-corruptus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *unspoiled, uncorrupted; unbribed, incorruptible, just.*

in-crēdibilis, **-e**, adj., *not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary.*

in-crepō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [**crepo**, *make a noise*], 1. v. n., *to sound, rustle, make a noise.*

incumbō, **-ere**, **-cubui**, **-cubitus**, 3. v. n., *lean, support one's self upon; make an effort, exert one's self, pay attention to.*

inde, adv., of place, *from that place, thence;* of time, *from that time, thenceforward, since then;* inde . . . unde, *thence . . . whence.*

indemnātus, **-a**, **-um** [in + **damnatus**, *condemned*], adj., *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, **-dicis**, m. and f. [cf. 1. indico], *one who points out, informer, witness.*

indicium, **-ī**, n. [cf. 1. indico], *information, disclosure, evidence, proof.*

1. **indicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**index**], 1. v. a., *to point out, disclose, make known, betray; accuse, inform against.*

2. **in-dīcō**, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, 3. v. a., *to declare publicly, publish, announce, appoint.*

indīgnē [indignus], adv. with comp. and sup., *unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.*

in-dīgnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unworthy, undeserving, unfit.*

in-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, 3. v. a., *to lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward;* in the phrase **animum inducere**, *persuade one's self, resolve, determine; move, excite, persuade, induce.*

industria, **-ae**, **f.** [**industrius**], *diligence, industry, zeal.*

industrius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *active, diligent, industrious, painstaking.*

in-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** and **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. a., *to go into*, *enter; make a beginning*, *begin;* with **consilium**, *to engage in*, *devise*, *meditate; enter upon*, *undertake*, *engage in;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth;* **ineunte adulescentia**, *in early youth;* **ineunte vere**, *at the beginning of spring.*

iners, **-ertis** [in + ars], adj. with comp. and sup., *without skill; helpless*, *weak*, *inactive.*

inertia, **-ae**, f. [iners], *unskillfulness; inactivity*, *laziness*, *idleness.*

īnfāmis, **-e** [in + fama], adj., *of ill repute*, *disreputable*, *notorious*, *infamous.*

īn-ferō, **īnferre**, **intulī**, **inlātus**, irr. v. a., *to bring in*, *introduce*, *carry in; bring against*, *direct*, *wage;* **bellum inferre**, *make war upon.*

īnferus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. infra, *below*], adj. with comp. **īnferior**, and sup. **īnfimus** and **īmus**, *below*, *lower;* plur. m. as subst., *the dead*, *shades*, *inhabitants of the lower world;* **ab inferis**, *from the dead;* **apud inferos**, *in the lower world;* sup. **infimi**, *the meanest*, *the lowest*, *the basest.*

īnfēstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unquiet*, *unsafe; hostile*, *inimical*, *dangerous.*

īnfimus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **inferus**], adj. sup., see **inferus.**

īn-fīnitus, **-a**, **-um** [finitus, *limited*], adj. with comp., *not limited*, *infinite*, *endless*, *boundless.*

īnfīrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**infirmus**], 1. v. a., *to weaken*, *invalidate*, *refute.*

īn-fīrmus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *not strong*, *weak*, *feeble*, *infirm.*

īnfitiātor, **-ōris**, m. [infitior], *a denier*, *repudiator;* **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).

īnfitior, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [infitiae, *denial*], 1. v. dep., *not to confess*, *to contradict*, *deny*, *disown.*

īn-flammō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [flammo, *burn*], 1. v. a., *to set on fire*, *kindle; inflame*, *rouse*, *excite.*

īn-flō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [flo, *blow*], 1. v. a., *to blow into; inspire*, *encourage*, *elate.*

īn-fōrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [formo, *shape*], 1. v. a., *to shape*, *mold; inform*, *instruct.*

ingenium, **-ī**, n. [cf. in + gigno, *beget*], *innate quality*, *talent*, *nature; natural capacity*, *talents*, *abilities*, *genius.*

ingēns, **-tis**, adj. with comp., *immoderate*, *huge*, *vast*, *prodigious*, *enormous.*

ingenuus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **ingenium**], adj., *native*, *free-born*, *of free parents.*

in-grātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unpleasant*, *disagreeable; unthankful*, *ungrateful.*

in-gravēscō, **-ere**, —, — [inch. of **ingravo**, *weigh down*], 3. v. n., *to grow burdensome; increase*, *become aggravated*, *grow worse.*

ingredior, **-ī**, **-essus** [in + gradior, *step*], 3. v. dep., *to advance, march, proceed; enter upon, engage in, undertake, apply one's self to.*

in-hiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [hio, *open*], 1. v. n., *gape at, open the mouth;* uberibus (*opening the mouth to*).

in-hūmānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *savage, barbarous, brutal, inhuman.*

iniciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [in + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw in, inspire, impress, infuse; occasion, cause.*

iniectus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of inicio.

inimīcitia, **-ae**, f. [inimicus], *hatred, enmity, hostility;* usu. plur.

inimīcus, **-a**, **-um** [in + amicus], adj. with comp. and sup., *unfriendly, hostile, inimical;* as subst., *an enemy, foe* (cf. hostis).

inīquitās, **-ātis**, f. [iniquus], *inequality, unevenness; unfairness, injustice, unreasonableness.*

inīquus, **-a**, **-um** [in + aequus], adj. with comp. and sup., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.*

initiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [initium], 1. v. a., *to begin; initiate, consecrate.*

initium, **-ī**, n. [cf. ineo], *entrance; beginning, commencement.*

initus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of ineo.

iniūria, **-ae**, f. [iniurius, from in + ius], *an injustice, wrong, outrage, injury, insult;* abl. iniuriā, *unjustly, undeservedly, wrongfully.*

iniūriōsē [iniuriosus, *unjust*], adv. with comp., *unjustly, unlawfully.*

***in-iussus**, **-*ūs**, m., used only in the abl., *without the order* or *command.*

in-iūstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *severe, unjust, wrongful.*

inlecebra (**ill-**), **-ae**, f. [cf. inlicio, *entice*], *an enticement, charm, allurement.*

inlūstris (**ill-**), **-e** [cf. inlustro], adj. with comp., *light, brilliant; memorable, noteworthy, illustrious, famous.*

in-lūstrō (**ill-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **ātus** [cf. lux], 1. v. a., *make light; make clear, clear up, elucidate; render famous, distinguish.*

in-nocēns, **-entis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent, upright.*

in-nocentia, **-ae**, f. [innocens], *blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.*

in-numerābilis, **-e** [numerabilis, *that can be numbered*], *countless, innumerable.*

inopia, **-ae**, f. [inops, *poor*], *want, lack, scarcity.*

inquam, defect. v., see grammars, *to say* (after one or more words of a quotation).

in-rēpō (**irr-**), **-ere**, **-rēpsī**, — [repo, *creep*], 3. v. n., *to creep*

in, slip in, be stealthily inserted, steal in.

inrētiō (irr-), -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in + rete, *net*], 4. v. a., *to catch in a net, insnare, entangle.*

inruptiō (irr-), -ōnis, f. [cf. inrumpo, *break in*], *a breaking in, invasion, incursion, attack.*

īn-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to write upon, inscribe.*

īn-sepultus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of sepelio], adj., *unburied.*

īn-serviō, -īre, —, -ītus, 4. v. n., *be devoted, be submissive, serve.*

īnsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [in + sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), *to sit upon; settle, be fixed, adhere.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, f. plur. [cf. in + sedeo], *a snare, trap; plot, treachery;* in war, *an ambush, ambuscade.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, m. [īnsidiae], *one who lies in wait, footpad, assassin.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus [insidiae], 1. v. dep., *to lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um [insidiae], adj. with comp., *cunning, deceitful, treacherous.*

īn-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus [sido, *sit*], 2. v. n. and a., *to sit in, settle on; be fixed, remain, be rooted in, adhere to.*

īnsīgne, -is, n. [insignis], *a mark, indication, proof, sign, token, signal.*

īnsīgnis, -e [in + signum], adj. with comp., *distinguished by a mark; distinguished, prominent.*

īn-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make suspected, charge, accuse.*

īn-solēns, -ntis [cf. soleo], adj., *unaccustomed, unusual; excessive, immoderate; haughty, arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolenter [insolens], adv. with comp., *unusually, contrary to custom; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.*

īnsolentia, -ae, f. [insolens], *unusualness; want of moderation, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

īn-solitus, -a, -um [cf. soleo], adj., *unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar.*

īnspectō, -āre, —, — [freq. of inspicio, *look at*], 1. v., *to look at, view.* — Only present participle; praetore inspectante, *before the eyes of the praetor;* vobis inspectantibus, *before your eyes.*

īnspērāns, -ntis [cf. in + spero], adj., *not hoping, not expecting.* — Only dat. and abl.

īn-spērātus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of spero], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected.*

īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [in + statuo], 3. v. a., *to put in place, fix, set; determine, resolve upon; teach, instruct, train up, educate.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, n. [p.p. of instituo], *a purpose, intention; an institution, decree; practice, custom, habit.*

īn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *take a position; draw*

nigh, approach, be at hand, impend.

instrūmentum, -ī, n., *an implement, instrument; store, provision, supply, means;* omne instrumentum, *all their stock in trade.*

in-struō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctus [struo, *place together*], 3. v. a., *to build;* of troops, *to form, set in order, draw up, array.*

īnsula, -ae, f., *an island, isle.*

in-sum, inesse, īnfuī, īnfutūrus, irr. v. n., *to be in; be contained in, belong to, appertain to.*

integer, -tegra, -tegrum [cf. in + tango], adj. with comp. integrior and sup. integerrimus, *untouched, unhurt, whole, complete; new, undecided, undetermined; blameless, irreproachable, pure, honest, virtuous;* signa litterarum (*unbroken*); gentes (*never subdued*).

integrē [integer], adv., *irreproachably, honestly, without prejudice.*

integritās, -ātis, f. [integer], *completeness; blamelessness, innocence, integrity, honesty.*

intellegō, -ere, -ēxī, -ēctus [inter + lego], 3. v. a., *to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern, comprehend.*

intendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, 3. v. a. and n., *to stretch out, extend; give attention to, purpose, endeavor, intend.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between; among, into the midst of;* in comp., *between, among; from time to time; down, under;* inter latera (*about*); inter se, *with, to, at, against,* etc., *each other; together.*

inter-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to come between, intervene; occur, happen, come to pass;* of time, *to intervene, pass; oppose, withstand, veto* (esp. of the tribunes).

intercessiō, -ōnis, f., *a mediation; intervention, veto.*

interclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsus [inter + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut out, shut off, cut off, block up, stop.*

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, 4. v. n., *perish, go to ruin, decay, die.*

interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter + facio], 3. v. a., *to put out of the way, destroy, kill, slay, murder.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus or **ēmtus** [inter + emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *to take from the midst, destroy, slay, kill.*

interior, -ius, gen. **-ōris** [inter], *inner, interior;* nationes (*farther inland*).

interitus, -ūs, m. [cf. intereo], *ruin, destruction, annihilation.*

interneciō, -ōnis, f., *a massacre, slaughter, extermination, destruction.*

inter-rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to ask, question, inquire.*

inter-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be between, lie between; be different, differ; be present, take part, assist;* 3d pers. impers., *it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns, it is of interest;* mea interest, *it is of importance to me.*

inter-vāllum, -ī, n., prop., *the space between palisades, interval, distance;* in time, *an intermission, interval, respite.*

interventus, -ūs, m. [cf. intervenio], *a coming between, intervention.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [intus], adj., *inward, internal, intestine.*

intimus, -a, -um [sup. of interior], adj., *inmost, innermost, deepest;* of persons, *intimate, near, close.*

intrā, prep. with acc. and adv., *within, on the inside.*

intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead in, bring in, introduce.*

in-tueor, -ērī, itus, 2. v. dep., *to look upon, look closely at, gaze at; regard with admiration, admire, wonder at.*

intus, adv., *on the inside, within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *without satisfaction, unavenged, unrevenged, not vindicated.*

in-ūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus [uro, *burn*], 3. v. a., *to burn in, burn;* of persons, *to brand, mark; brand upon, imprint, attach indelibly.*

in-ūsitātus, -a, -um [usitatus, *usual*], adj. with comp., *unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.*

iussū, only abl. sing., *without the command.*

inūstus, -a, -um, p. of **inuro.**

in-ūtilis, -e, adj. with comp., *useless, unprofitable.*

in-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. a., *to come upon, find, meet with; find out, invent, discover.*

in-vēstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vestigo, *track*], 1. v. a., *to track, search after, find out, discover, investigate.*

in-veterāscō, -ere, -rāvi, — [inch. of invetero], 3. v. n., *to grow old, become fixed, be established, become rooted.*

in-victus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., *unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.*

invidia, -ae, f. [invidus], *envy, jealousy, ill-will, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um [invidia], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of envy; exciting hatred, hated, hateful, odious.*

invidus, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous;* as subst., *an envious person, hater.*

invīsus, -a, -um [p.p. of **invideo,** *look askance at*], adj. with comp., *hated, hateful, detested.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [for *invocito, freq. of **invoco,** *call upon*], 1. v. a., *to invite, entertain, ask, request, urge.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., *unwilling, reluctant.* Often rendered adverbially, *unwillingly.*

ipse, -a, -um, pron. demons., in gen. to express emphasis, *self, in person;* often rendered by an emphatic *he, she*, etc., or by *very, just, precisely.* As emphatic possessive in the gen., as **ex ipsius regno**, *from his own realm.* In a reflexive clause to emphasize the subject as opposed to other agents; **apud ipsum**, *at his house.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, wrath, rage, fury.*

īrācundia, -ae, f. [iracundus], *a proneness to anger; anger, wrath, rage, passion.*

īrācundus, -a, -um [ira], adj. with comp., *irascible, irritable, passionate, angry, easily provoked.*

īrāscor, -ī, īrātus [ira], 3. v. dep., *to be angry, be in a rage.*

īrātus, -a, -um [p.p. of irascor], adj. with comp. and sup., *angered, enraged, violent, furious.*

is, ea, id, pron. dem. as a weak dem. in simple reference (without emphasis); as subst., *he, she, it, the one mentioned;* as adj., *this, that, the;* **id temporis**, *at that time.*

iste, -a, -ud, pron. dem., referring to that which is near to the person addressed, *this, that, he, she; that of yours; such, of such a kind;* often in referring to an opponent, *that rascal, that scoundrel.*

ita, adv., in gen., referring to what precedes, *in this manner, in such a way, so, thus;* referring to what follows, *thus, in the following manner, as follows, in this way;* **ita . . . ut**, *so . . . as, so . . . that.*

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Italy, Italian.*

ita-que, conj., *and so, and accordingly, therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, besides, also, further, moreover, too, as well.*

iter, itineris, n. [cf. eo], *a going; passage, path, road; journey, march, voyage.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time, once more.*

iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussus, 2. v. a., *to order, give an order, bid, tell, command.*

iūcunditās, -ātis, f. [iucundus], *agreeableness, pleasantness, delight, charm.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.*

iūdex, -icis, m. and f., *a judge, juror; arbiter;* iudices, *gentlemen of the jury.*

iūdiciālis, -e [iudicium], adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī, n. [iudex], *a judgment, trial; decision, opinion, conviction; court, panel of jurors; the judicial power;* **iudicium facere**, *give a decision,*

express an opinion; **in iudicium** adducere, *bring to trial.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudex], 1. v. a., *to examine judicially, judge, be a judge, pass judgment, decide; form an opinion upon; determine, resolve, conclude.*

iugulum, -ī, n. [dim. of iugum, *yoke*], *the collar bone, the throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m., *Jugurtha,* a king of Numidia, who was conquered by Marius in 107 B.C., captured, and taken to Rome to adorn his triumph. Jugurtha was starved to death in the Tullianum.

Iūlius, -ī, m., name of an ancient and prominent patrician gens, of which the Caesar family was one of the most celebrated. See **Caesar**.

iungō, -ere, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, 3. v. a., *to join together, unite, connect, attach; associate, attach, ally.*

Iuppiter (**Iūpi-**), **Iovis,** m., *Jupiter, Jove,* son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, chief of the gods, god of the sky.

iūs, iūris, n., *that which is binding, right, justice;* abl. adverb, **iure,** *by right, rightfully, with justice, justly; legal right, power, authority, permission;* **optimo iure,** *with perfect justice;* **aequissimo iure et foedere,** *with most favorable treaty rights;* **suo iure,** *with perfect right;* **praecipuo iure,** *with especial justice.*

iūs iūrandum (often as one word, **iūsiūr-**), **iūris iūrandī,** n., *an oath.*

***iussus, *-ūs,** m., only in the abl. sing., *an order, command, decree.*

iūstē, adv. with comp. and sup. [iustus], *rightly, justly.*

iūstitia, -ae, f. [iustus], *justice, equity, righteousness, uprightness.*

iūstus, -a, -um [ius], adj. with comp. and sup., *just, upright, righteous; proper, reasonable.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, f. [**iuvenis,** *young*], *the age of youth; youth; young men, the young.*

iuvō, -āre, iūvī, iūtus, 1. v. a., *to help, aid, assist.*

K

Kal., abbreviation for **Kalendae.**

Kalendae, -ārum, f., *Calends, first day of the month.*

Karthāginiēnsis (**Car-**), **-e,** adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian;* plur. m. as subst., *the Carthaginians, inhabitants of Carthage.*

Karthāgō (**Car-**), **-inis,** f., *Carthage,* a famous African city near the site of the modern Tunis. For several centuries it was the rival of Rome, and the three great Punic wars were the result of the hostile feeling. It was finally destroyed at the close of the 3d Punic war, 146 B.C., by the younger Scipio.

L

L., abbreviation for **Lucius.**

labefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus**; pass., **labefīō**, **-fierī**, **-factus** [labo, *totter* + facio], 3. v. a., *to cause to totter, shake; weaken.*

labefactō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of labefacio], 1. v. a., *to cause to totter, to shake, overthrow; destroy, ruin, weaken, undermine.*

lābēs, **-is**, f. [cf. 1. labor], *a falling, subsidence; a spot, blot, stain, stigma, disgrace.*

1. **lābor**, **-ī**, **lāpsus**, 3. v. dep., *to glide, slide; fall into error, be mistaken, err, mistake, commit a fault.*

2. **labor**, **-ōris**, m., *labor, toil, exertion.*

labōriōsus, **-a**, **-um** [2. labor], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of labor, laborious, toilsome, wearisome.*

labōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [2. labor], 1. v. n., *to labor, take pains, endeavor, strive; suffer, be hard pressed.*

lacessō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, 3. v. a., *to excite, provoke, challenge, exasperate, irritate.*

lacrima, **-ae**, f., *a tear.*

lacrimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [lacrima], 1. v. n., *to shed tears, weep; bewail, lament.*

***lacteō**, **-ēre**, —, — [lac, *milk*], only pres. p. **lactēns**, *sucking, nursing, suckling.*

Laeca, **-ae**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Marcus Laeca*, one of Catiline's confederates; **apud Laecam**, *at the house of Laeca.*

laedō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus**, 3. v. a., *to wound, injure, damage.*

Laelius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Caius Laelius Sapiens*, whose close friendship with the younger Africanus obtained an imperishable monument in Cicero's treatise, *Laelius, sive de Amicitia.* He was born about 186 B.C. and was consul in 140. He was celebrated for his love of literature and philosophy, and cultivated the friendship of men of letters, notably the historian Polybius, and the poet Terence.

laetitia, **-ae**, f. [laetus, *joyful*], *joy, exultation, rejoicing, delight.*

laetor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [laetus, *joyful*], 1. v. dep., *to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad.*

lāmentātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [lamentor], *a wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

lāmentor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [lamenta, *a wailing*], 1. v. dep., *to bewail, lament.*

languidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp., *faint, weak; dull, sluggish, languid, stupid.*

largior, **-īrī**, **-ītus** [largus, *copious*], 4. v. dep., *to give bountifully, lavish, bestow.*

largītiō, **-ōnis**, f. [largior], *a giving freely, generosity; bribery, corruption.*

largītor, **-ōris**, m. [largior], *a liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal; briber.*

lātē [1. latus], adv. with comp. and sup., *broadly, widely, extensively.*

latebra, -ae, f., *a hiding-place, retreat;* usu. plur., *a lurking place, hidden recess.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *lie hid, be concealed, escape notice, be hidden, be in safety.*

Latīniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* — Esp. used as Roman family name, *Quintus Caelius Latiniensis,* a tribune of the plebs.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.*

Latium, -ī, n., a province of Italy in which Rome was situated. It lay south of Etruria, west of Samnium, and north of Campania.

lātor, -ōris, m. [cf. fero], *a bringer; proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, m., orig., *a mercenary soldier;* hence *a freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit.*

latrōcinium, -ī, n. [latrocinor], *freebooting, highway-robbery, piracy; band of robbers.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, — [latro], 1. v. dep., *to practice freebooting, plunder, rob;* **latrocinans,** *as a robber.*

1. **lātus, -a, -um,** adj. with comp. and sup., *broad, wide, extensive.*

2. **latus, -eris,** n., *the side, flank; body, person.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], 1. v. a., *to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol, eulogize, approve.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, merit, honor, credit, commendation, glory, fame, renown, esteem;* ad laudem valere, *be sufficient for praise, lead to renown.*

lectulus, -ī, m. [dim. of 2. lectus], *a small couch, bed.*

1. **lēctus, -a, -um** [p.p. of 2. lego], adj. with comp. and sup., *chosen, selected; choice, excellent.*

2. **lectus, -ī,** m., *a couch, bed, lounge, sofa.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, f. [1. lego], *the office of ambassador, embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, -ī, m. [p.p. of 1. lego], *an ambassador, legate, lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. 2. lego], *a body of soldiers, legion.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um [lex], adj., *according to law, lawful, legal; of the law, relating to law.*

1. **lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** 1. v. a., *to send with a commission, send as an ambassador, commission; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant.*

2. **legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus,** 3. v. a., *to bring together, collect; read, peruse, scan.*

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lenis], 4. v. a., *to soften, assuage, soothe; render mild, appease, alleviate, mitigate.*

lēnis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *soft, smooth; mild, gentle, moderate, kind, lenient.*

lēnitās, -ātis, f. [lenis], *softness, smoothness; gentleness, mildness, lenity.*

lēnō, **-ōnis**, m., *pander, procurer; tool, go-between.*

Lentulus, **-ī**, m., a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. (1) *Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, of Catiline's conspiracy. He had held the curule offices, but was ejected from the senate on account of his infamous life. He then joined the conspiracy. When Catiline left Rome, Lentulus was left as leader of the city conspirators, but proved very incapable. He was executed together with the other conspirators. (2) *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, praetor, 89 B.C. (3) *Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus*, tribune of the plebs, and *legatus* the year after. (4) *Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, consul 72 B.C.

lentus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. lenis], adj. with comp. and sup., *pliant, flexible; slow, backward.*

Lepidus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. (1) *Manius Aemilius Lepidus*, consul 66 B.C. (2) *Marcus Aemilius Lepidus*, consul 78 B.C., who tried to rescind the laws of Sulla, but was defeated by Pompey and Catulus.

lepidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *pleasant, charming, fine; effeminate.*

levis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup.; of weight, *light;* fig., *without weight, of no consequence, light, trivial, little, petty;* of character, *light-minded, capricious, fickle, untrustworthy, false.*

levitās, **-ātis**, f. [levis], *lightness; light-mindedness, changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy.*

leviter [levis], adv. with comp. levius and sup. levissimē, *lightly; slightly, a little, not much, somewhat;* **ut levissime dicam**, *to say the least.*

levō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [levis], 1. v. a., *to lift up, raise, elevate; lighten, relieve, console, refresh, support.*

lēx, **lēgis**, f., *bill* (offered by a magistrate to the people); *a bill adopted by the people, enactment, law; regulation, principle, rule.*

libellus, **-ī**, m. [dim. of 2 liber], *a little book, pamphlet, manuscript.*

libēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of libet], adj. with sup., *willing, with readiness, with good will, with pleasure, gladly.*

libenter [libens], adv. with comp. and sup., *willingly, cheerfully, gladly, with pleasure.*

***libeō**, see **libet**.

1. **līber**, **-era**, **-erum**, adj. with comp. and sup., *free, unrestrained, unimpeded; unbridled, unchecked.*

2. **liber**, **-brī**, m., of a tree, *the inner bark;* because bark was anciently used to write on, *a book, work, treatise.*

līberālis, **-e** [1. liber], adj. with comp. and sup., *of freedom, relating to freedom; befitting a*

freeman, dignified, honorable, noble.

līberālitās, -ātis, f. [liberalis], *generosity, liberality; nobility.*

līberē [1. liber], adv. with comp., *freely, unrestrictedly; openly, frankly.*

līberī, -erōrum or **-erūm** [1. liber], only plur., *free persons,* hence, *the children of a family, children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1. liber], 1. v. a., *to set free, liberate; release, deliver.*

lībertās, -ātis, f. [1. liber], *freedom, liberty, independence.*

lībertīnus, -a, -um [libertus, *freedman*], adj., *of the condition of a freedman;* as subst., *a freedman.*

libet, -ēre, libuit or **libitum est,** 2. v. impers., *it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable.*

libīdō, -inis, f., *pleasure, desire, love of pleasure; inordinate desire, passion, wantonness, lust, sensuality, lawlessness.*

licet, -ēre, -cuit and **-citum est,** 2. v. impers., *it is lawful, is allowed, is permitted,* with or without dat. of person.

Licinius, -ī, m., name of a famous Roman gens, to which belonged many distinguished families (see **Crassus, Lucullus, Murena**). — Esp. *Aulus Licinius Archias,* the Greek poet patronized by the Luculli, whose gentile name he assumed, and through whose influence he obtained citizenship. See **Archias.**

lingua, -ae, f., *the tongue; speech, dialect, language.*

līnum, -ī, n., *flax; a thread; the fastening* (of a letter).

liquefaciō, -ere, —, -factus, usually pass., **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus** [liqueo, *be liquid* + facio], 3. v. a., *to make liquid, melt, dissolve, liquefy.*

littera, -ae, f., a *letter of the alphabet;* plur., *a letter, epistle; written monuments, literature, books, literary works; learning;* litteras dare, *write a letter.*

litterātus, -a, -um [littera], adj. with sup., *lettered, learned, liberally educated.*

litūra, -ae, f., *blotting out, erasure, correction.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], 1. v. a., *to place, put, lay, set, arrange; let on contract, contract for making, have done by contract.*

Locrēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *pertaining to Locri* (a Greek city, in Southern Italy, near Rhegium), *Locrian;* plur. as subst. m., *the Locri, Locrians.*

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + root PLE = *full*], adj. with comp. and sup., *rich in lands; rich, wealthy.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuples], 1. v. a., *to make rich, enrich.*

locus, -ī, m. (plur. locī, m., or loca, n.), *a place, spot; situation, condition, state; place, position,*

rank, *order*, *office*; *fitting place*, *opportunity*, *cause*, *occasion*, *time*; *matter*, *point*; aliquid loci, *some place*; **uno loco**, *in one respect*.

longē [longus], adv. with comp. and sup., *a long way off*, *far off*, *at a distance*; *long*, *for a long period*; quoad longissime, *as far as ever*.

longinquitās, **-ātis**, f. [longinquus], *distance*, *remoteness*.

longinquus, **-a**, **-um** [longus], adj. with comp., *far removed*, *far off*, *remote*, *distant*; longinqua, *remote events*.

longiusculus, **-a**, **-um** [dim. of longior, -ius], adj., *rather long*, *a little longer*.

longus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *long*, *extended*; *of long duration*, *lasting*, *prolonged*, *tedious*; *distant*, *remote*, *delayed*.

loquor, **-ī**, **-cūtus**, 3. v. dep., *to speak*, *talk*, *say*, *tell*; auctoritas loquentium (*of words*).

Lūcius, **-ī**, m., abbreviated **L.**, *Lucius*, a Roman praenomen.

lūctuōsus, **-a**, **-um** [luctus], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of sorrow*, *causing sorrow*, *sorrowful*, *lamentable*, *mournful*.

lūctus, **-ūs**, m., *sorrow*, *mourning*, *grief*, *affliction*, *distress*, *lamentation*.

Lūcullus, **-ī**, m., name of a prominent family of the Licinian gens. — Esp. *Lucius Licinius Lucullus*, commander against Mithradates. He was superseded by Glabrio, who in turn was followed by Pompey, to whom the entire command of the war was given by the Manilian law. Returning to Rome, Lucullus lived in indolence and luxury, devoting himself to literature and the patronage of literary men, among whom was the poet Archias.

lūdus, **-ī**, m., *a play*, *game*, *diversion*, *pastime*; *a place for exercise*, *place for practice*, *school*; plur., *public games*, *plays*, *spectacles*, *shows*, *exhibitions*.

lūgeō, **-ēre**, **lūxī**, **lūctus**, 2. v. a. and n., *to mourn*, *lament*, *deplore*.

lūmen, **-inis** [cf. lux], n., *light*; *a distinguished person*, *glory*, *luminary*; lumen litterarum, *the light of literature*.

lupīnus, **-a**, **-um** [lupus, *wolf*], adj., *of a wolf*, *wolf's*.

lūstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to light up*, *illuminate*, *make bright*; *go round*, *wander over*, *traverse*.

lūx, **lūcis**, f., *light*, *brightness*; *the light of day*, *daylight*, *day*; *the sight of men*, *public view*, *the public*, *the world*.

lūxuria, **-ae**, f. [luxus, *excess*], *rankness*, *luxuriance*; *riotous living*, *extravagance*, *luxury*, *excess*.

M

M., abbreviation for *Marcus*.

M'., abbreviation for *Manius*.

māchinātor, **-ōris**, m. [ma-

chinor], *a contriver, designer, inventor.*

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus [machina, *machine*], 1. v. dep., *to contrive skillfully, devise, invent; contrive, scheme, plot.*

mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactus, *honored*], 1. v. a., *to magnify, extol, honor; kill, slaughter, put to death; afflict, trouble, punish.*

macula, -ae, f., *a spot, stain; stigma, blot, disgrace.*

Maelius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Spurius Maelius*, the richest of the plebeian knights, who employed his fortune in buying up corn in Etruria in the great famine at Rome in 440 B.C. This he sold the poor at a small price, or distributed it gratuitously. The patricians accused him of aiming at royal power, and he was summoned by C. Servilius Ahala, the magister equitum (40), to appear before the tribunal of the dictator, Cincinnatus. Maelius refused to go, whereupon Ahala slew him.

maeror, -ōris, m., *a mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

magis, adv. comp., *more, in a higher degree, rather.*

magistrātus, -ūs, m. [magister, *master*], *magisterial office, civil office, magistracy; a magistrate;* magistratu se abdicare, *to resign from office.*

māgnificē [magnificus], adv. with comp. **māgnificentius,** and sup. **māgnificentissimē,** *nobly, grandly, splendidly, excellently, gloriously.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, f. [magnus], *greatness, size, magnitude; vastness, extent.*

māgnopere or **māgnō opere** [abl. of **magnum opus**], adv., *very much, greatly, exceedingly, particularly.*

Māgnus, -ī, m., a Roman name. — Esp. as surname of Pompey. See **Pompeius.**

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. **māior, -ōris,** and sup. **maximus,** of size, *large, great, long, broad, extensive, spacious;* of persons, *aged, old, advanced;* in comp. and sup., *elder, eldest;* comp. plur. m. as subst., **maiores,** *the fathers, ancestors, ancients, men of old;* of rank or station, *high, great, eminent, powerful;* **pontifex maximus** (*chief*); **magno periculo,** *at great risk;* **magno opere,** see **magnopere.**

māior, -ōris, adj. comp. of **magnus.**

māius, adj. neut. comp. of **magnus.**

male, adv. with comp. **pēius,** and sup. **pessimē** [see **malus**], *badly, wrongly, ill; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.*

maleficium, -ī, n. [maleficus, *wicked*], *an evil deed, misdeed, wickedness, offense, crime.*

malleolus, -ī, m. [dim. of **malleus,** *hammer*], *a fire-dart, fire-brand.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis + volo], irr. v. a., *to choose rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī, n. [malus], *an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity.*

malus, -a, -um, adj.; it uses as comp. pēior, and as sup. pessimus, *bad, not good, poor, inferior; injurious, destructive, pernicious; wicked, criminal.*

mandātum, ī, n. [p.p. of mando], *a charge, commission, injunction, command, order.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus + do], 1. v. a., *to put in hand, commit, confer, intrust.*

māne, adv., *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsus, 2. v. n., *to stay, remain, abide, tarry;* in sententia (*persist in, be steadfast in*).

manicātus, -a, -um [manicae, *long sleeves*], adj., *with long sleeves.*

manifēstō [manifestus], adv., *clearly, openly, evidently, manifestly.*

manifēstus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, apparent, evident, manifest.*

Mānīlius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens.—Esp. *Caius Manilius*, tribune of the plebs, 66 B.C., who proposed the law (*Manilia Lex*) granting to Pompey the command of the war against Mithradates, which Cicero supported in his oration *Pro Lege Manilia.*

Mānius, -ī, m., *Manius*, a Roman praenomen, abbreviated **M'.**

Mānliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius.*

Mānlius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Caius Manlius*, one of Catiline's accomplices. He had been centurion under Sulla, and was commander of Catiline's forces at Faesulae, and was killed, 62 B.C., in the battle with the forces of the state.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, —, 1. v. n., *to flow, trickle; extend, be diffused, spread, get abroad.*

mānsuētē [mansuetus, *tame*], adv., *gently, mildly, calmly, quietly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, f. [mansuetus, *tame*], *tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency.*

manubiae, -ārum, f. [manus], *booty, money obtained by the sale of booty, prize-money.*

manus, -ūs, f., *a hand; a body, band, troop; handwriting.*

Mārcellus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: (1) *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, consul 51 B.C., and a bitter enemy of Caesar, by whom he was pardoned, however, in 46 B.C., at the intercession of the senate; whereupon Cicero returned thanks to Caesar in the oration *Pro Marcello.* (2) *Caius Claudius Marcellus*, brother of the preceding, and also an enemy of Caesar, was consul in 49, when the civil war broke out. (3) *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, celebrated as five times consul, and

the conqueror of Syracuse. He was one of the chief Roman generals in the Second Punic War. He took Syracuse 212 B.C., after a siege of more than two years, in which his powerful military engines were rendered unavailing by the science of Archimedes, who directed those of the besieged. Marcellus fell in battle against Hannibal in 208.

Mārcus, -ī, m., *Marcus*, a Roman praenomen.

mare, -is, n., *the sea;* terra marique, *on land and sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um [mare], adj., *of the sea, sea-, marine, maritime;* bellum (*with pirates*).

marītus, -a, -um [mas, *male*], adj., *of marriage;* as subst. m., *a married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens.—Esp. *Caius Marius*, the celebrated Roman who was seven times consul, born 157 B.C., near Arpinum. He served under Scipio Africanus, the younger, at the siege of Numantia in Spain, 133 B.C., and put an end to the war with Jugurtha 106 B.C. He utterly defeated the Teutones near Aix, in France, in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in Italy the following year. As leader of the popular party, his opposition to the senatorial party led to a terrible civil war. He finally died in his seventh consulship 86 B.C.

marmor, -oris, n., *marble, a block of marble.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., *Mars*, father of Romulus, and god of war, with whose month, *Martius*, the Roman year began. **Martis vis,** *the violence of war.*

Massilia, -ae, f., *Massilia* (modern *Marseilles*), a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Marseilles, pertaining to Marseilles;* as subst. m., *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*

māter, -tris, f., *a mother;* **mater familias** or **familiae,** *matron;* see **familia.**

mātūrē [maturus], adv. with comp. **mātūrius,** and sup. **mātūrissimē** and **mātūrrimē,** *opportunely; early, speedily, quickly, soon.*

mātūritās, -ātis, f. [maturus], *ripeness, maturity.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturus], 1. v. a., and n., *to make ripe, bring to maturity; make haste, hasten, quicken.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. **mātūrior,** and sup. **mātūrissimus,** or **mātūrrimus,** *ripe, mature; early, speedy.*

maximē [maximus], adv., *in the highest degree, especially, exceedingly, altogether, very;* **vel maxime,** *most of all.*

maximus, -a, -um, sup. of magnus.

Maximus, -ī, m., a Roman family name; plur., *the Maximi.* —Esp. *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, surnamed *Cunctator* from

his caution in war. He was five times consul, and was made dictator in the 2d Punic War, where he long avoided open battle with Hannibal, and acted strictly on the defensive.

Mēdēa, **-ae**, f., *Medea*, daughter of Æetes, king of Colchis, celebrated for her skill in magic. When Jason came to Colchis, to get the golden fleece, she assisted him in obtaining it and afterward fled with him to Greece. She prevented her father, who was in pursuit, from overtaking them, by killing her brother Absyrtus and strewing the sea with his members, which her father stopped to gather.

medeor, **-ērī**, —, 2. v. dep., *to heal*, *cure*, *remedy*, *be good for*.

medicīna, **-ae**, f. [**medicus**, *healing*], *the healing art*, *a remedy*, *medicine; relief*, *antidote*.

mediocris, **-e** [**medius**], adj., *of middling size*, *medium*, *moderate*, *ordinary; mean*, *inferior*, *inconsiderable*, *insignificant*.

mediocriter [**mediocris**], adv. with comp., *moderately*, *tolerably*, *not very*, *slightly*, *somewhat*.

meditor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to reflect*, *consider*, *meditate*, *give attention; plan*, *devise*, *contrive; exercise*, *practice*, *study*.

me dius fidius, see **fidius**

medius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *in the middle*, *in the midst*, *middle; in the middle of*, e.g. **media aestate**, *in the middle of summer*.

mehercle, **mehercule**, **mehercules**, see **hercle**, **hercule**, **Hercules**.

melior, **-ōris**, adj. comp., see **bonus**.

membrum, **-ī**, n., of the body, *a limb*, *member*.

meminī, **-isse** (only perf. forms), def. v. a., *I remember*, *think of*, *am mindful of*, *bear in mind*.

Memmius, **-ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens, which claimed descent from the Trojan Mnestheus. — Esp. *Caius Memmius*, tribune of the plebs 111 B.C. He was slain by the mob of his rivals Saturninus and Glaucia, while a candidate for the consulship in 100.

memor, **-oris** [cf. **memini**], adj., *mindful*, *remembering*, *heedful*.

memoria, **-ae**, f. [**memor**], *memory*, *remembrance; period of recollection*, *time; tradition*, *record;* **memoriā tenere** or **retinere**, *remember;* **post hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man*.

mendīcitās, **-ātis**, f. [**mendicus**, *needy*], *beggary*, *poverty*, *indigence*.

mēns, **mentis**, f., *the mind*, *feeling*, *character*, *heart*, *soul; thought*, *purpose*, *intention*, *design; understanding*, *intellect*, *judgment;* **mente captus**, *insane*.

mercātor, **-ōris**, m. [**mercor**, *trade*], *a trader*, *merchant*.

mercēs, **-ēdis**, f. [cf. **merx**], *price*, *pay*, *wages*, *reward*.

mereor, **-ērī**, **-itus**, 2. v. dep., *to deserve*, *merit*, *be entitled to*, *gain*.

meritō [abl. of **meritum**], adv. with sup. **meritissimō**, *according to desert*, *deservedly*, *justly*.

meritum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. neut. of **mereor**], *a merit*, *service*, *kindness*, *benefit*, *favor*.

meritus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **mereor**], adj., *deserving;* pass. sense, *deserved*.

merx, **-cis**, f., *goods*, *wares*, *merchandise*.

-met, an emphatic enclitic suffix, added to personal pronouns, *self*, *own*.

Metellus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. (1) *Quintus Metellus Celer*, praetor 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C. (2) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul 109 B.C., carried on a successful war against Jugurtha in Numidia, hence receiving the surname *Numidicus*. (3) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Pius*, son of the preceding, received the surname Pius on account of the love he displayed for his father in seeking his recall from banishment in 99 B.C. He was a partisan of Sulla in the civil wars, and later was consul with Sulla in 80. As proconsul he conducted the Sertorian war in Spain for many years. At his death in 63 he was succeeded by Julius Caesar as *pontifex maximus*. (4) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Creticus*, consul 69 B.C., carried on war against Crete, which he subdued in the course of three years. (5) **M. Metellus**, known only by name.

metuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, — [**metus**], 3. v. a. and n., *to fear*, *be afraid*.

metus, **-ūs**, m., *fear*, *dread*, *anxiety;* hoc metu, *fear of this*.

meus, **-a**, **-um** [**mei**, *of me*], possess. pron. of the 1st person, *of me*, *my*, *mine;* **mea interest**, *it is of interest to me*.

mīles, **-itis**, m. and f., *a soldier*.

mīlitāris, **-e** [**miles**], adj., *of a soldier*, *of war*, *military*, *soldierly;* **signa** (*military ensigns*); **res** (*the art of war*); **usus** (*experience in war*).

mīlitia, **-ae**, f. [**miles**], *military service*, *warfare*, *war;* loc. militiae, *in the field*, *in the service*.

mīlle, indecl. in sing., plur. **mīlia** or **mīllia**, num. adj., *a thousand*.

minae, **-ārum**, f., *threats*, *menaces*.

minimē [**minimus**], adv. sup. (for pos. and comp. see **parum**, **minus**), *least of all*, *very little*, *least*, *not at all*.

minimus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. used as sup. of **parvus**, comp. **minor**, *least*, *smallest*, *very small*, *insignificant*.

minitor, **-āri**, **-ātus** [freq. of **1 minor**], 1. v. dep., *to threaten*, *menace*.

1. **minor**, **-āri**, **-ātus** [minae], 1. v. dep., *threaten*, *menace*.

2. **minor**, **minus**, **-ōris**, adj. comp. (for pos. and sup. see **parvus**, **minimus**), *smaller*, *less*.

Minucius, **-i**, m., name of a Roman gens. — An obscure member of the gens was one of Catiline's associates and fellow-conspirators.

minuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, 3. v. a., *lessen*, *diminish*, *weaken*.

1. **minus**, adj., neut. of **minor**.

2. **minus** [neut. of **2. minor**], adv. comp. (for pos. and sup. see **parum**, **minime**), *less;* as a negation, *not at all*, *by no means*, *not;* with quo, after verbs of hindering or preventing, *that not*, *from*.

mīror, **-āri**, **-ātus** [mirus], 1. v. dep., *to wonder*, *marvel*, *be astonished*, *be amazed*, *admire*.

mīrus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wonderful*, *marvelous*, *astonishing*, *extraordinary*, *amazing*.

mīsceō, **-ēre**, **mīscui**, **mīxtus** or **mīstus**, 2. v. a., *to mix*, *mingle; stir up*, *excite*, *concoct*.

Mīsēnum, **-ī**, n., *Misenum*, a promontory and town in Campania, south of Cumae.

miser, **-era**, **-erum**, adj. with comp. miserior, and sup. **miserrimus**, *wretched*, *unfortunate*, *miserable*, *pitiable ; worthless*, *vile*.

miserandus, **-a**, **-um** [fut. pass. part. of miseror], *to be pitied*, *pitiable*.

miseria, **-ae**, f. [**miser**], *wretchedness*, *misery*, *woe*, *affliction*, *distress*.

misericordia, **-ae**, f. [**misericors**], *tender-heartedness*, *pity*, *compassion*, *sympathy*, *mercy*.

misericors, **-cordis** [misereo, *pity* + cor, *heart*], adj. with comp., *tender-hearted*, *pitiful*, *compassionate*, *merciful*.

miseror, **-āri**, **-ātus** [miser], 1. v. dep., *to lament*, *deplore*, *complain of*.

Mithradātēs or **Mithridātēs**, **-is**, m., *Mithradates*, name of several kings of Pontus. — Esp. *Mithradates VI.*, surnamed the Great, who waged wars with the Romans from 88 to 63 B.C. Having been vanquished by Pompey, he endeavored to plan an invasion of Italy ; but failing in his scheme, he took his own life to escape capture by the Romans.

Mithradāticus or **Mithridāticus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj. *of Mithradates*, *Mithradatic*.

mītis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *mellow*, *ripe ; mild*, *gentle*, *lenient*, *kind*.

mittō, **-ere**, **mīsī**, **missus**, 3. v. a., *to cause to go*, *let go*, *send*, *send off*, *dispatch*.

mīxtus (**mīstus**), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **misceo**], adj., *mixed*, *heterogeneous*, *motley*, *confused*.

moderātē [moderatus], adv. with comp. and sup., *with moderation*, *with self-control*.

moderātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [moderor], *a controlling*, *guidance*, *government*, *regulation; moderation*, *temperateness*, *self-control*.

moderātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of moderor, *set bounds to*], adj. with comp. and sup., *within bounds*, *observing moderation*, *restrained*, *self-controlled*, *well-balanced*.

modestus, **-a**, **-um** [modus], adj. with comp. and sup., *keeping due measure; moderate*, *temperate*, *sober*, *discreet*.

modo [abl. of **modus**], adv. (sometimes passing into a conj.), in gen., *by a measure;* hence, *only*, *merely*, *solely*, *simply*, *but*, *no more than;* of time, *just now*, *just a little while ago*, *lately;* in the phrase **non modo**, usu. followed by **sed** or **verum etiam**, *not only, . . . but also;* **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**, *not only not . . . but not even*. See also **tantum modo**.

modus, **-ī**, m., *a measure; way*, *manner*, *mode*, *fashion*, *style; moderation; proper measure*, *moderation; bound*, *limit;* in genitive with **eius** or **cuius**, **eius modi**, *of that sort*, *of such a kind*, *such;* **cuius modi**, *of what sort;* **ullo modo**, *in any way;* **nullo modo**, *in no way*. See also **quem ad modum**.

moenia, **-ium**, n. plur., *defensive walls*, *ramparts*, *city walls; a city inclosed by walls*, *walled town*.

mōlēs, **-is**, f., *mass*, *huge bulk*, *weight*, *pile*, *load*.

molestē [molestus], adv. with comp. and sup., *with trouble*, *with difficulty;* **moleste ferre**, *take ill*, *be vexed at*, *be displeased*.

molestia, **-ae**, f. [**molestus**], *trouble*, *annoyance*, *vexation*, *distress*.

molestus, **-a**, **-um** [**moles**], adj. with comp. and sup., *troublesome*, *grievous*, *annoying*.

mōlior, **-īrī**, **-ītus** [**moles**], 4. v. dep., *exert one's self*, *endeavor*, *struggle*, *toil; undertake*, *attempt*, *set about; contrive*, *plan*.

mollis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *yielding*, *soft*, *tender*, *gentle; weak*, *unmanly*.

moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a., *to remind*, *put in mind of; admonish*, *advise*, *warn*, *instruct*, *teach*.

mōnstrum, **-ī**, n. [cf. **moneo**], *a divine omen*, *wonder*, *portent; repulsive character*, *monster*, *abomination*.

monumentum, **-ī**, n. [cf. **moneo**], *that which brings to mind; a remembrance*, *memorial*, *monument*.

mora, **-ae**, f., *a delay*, *hesitation*.

morbus, **-ī**, m., *a sickness*, *disease*, *illness*.

morior, **īrī** or **-ī**, **mortuus** [fut. p. **moritūrus**], 3. v. dep., *to die*, *expire*.

mors, **-tis**, f., *death*.

mortālis, **-e** [**mors**], adj., *subject to death*, *mortal;* as subst. m. and f., *a man*, *human being*.

mortuus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, **mōris**, m., *habit, custom, usage, practice;* plur., *conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.*

mōtus, **-ūs**, m., *a moving, motion, activity; political movement, tumult, commotion; movement* (in the money market), *crisis; artistic movement, gesticulation, dancing, change, vicissitude;* **motus terrae**, *earthquake.*

moveō, **-ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, 2. v. a., *to move, set in motion, shake, disturb, remove; concern, trouble.*

mūcrō, **-ōnis**, m., *a sharp point, edge, sword's point, a sword.*

mulier, **-eris**, f., *a woman.*

muliercula, **-ae** [**mulier**], f. dim., *a little woman; favorite, mistress.*

multitūdō, **-inis**, f. [**multus**], *a great number, multitude, crowd, throng.*

1. **multō** [abl. n. of **multus**], adv., *by much, far, by far;* **multo magis**, *much more.*

2. **multō** (**mulctō**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-atus** [**multa**, *fine*], 1. v. a., *to punish.*

multum [acc. n. of **multus**], adv., *much, very, far, greatly;* **valere** (*be very strong, have great power*).

multus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. (comp. and sup. **plūs**, **plūrimus**), *much, many, a great number;* as subst. m., *many men, many;* as subst. n., *many things, much.* See also **plus**, **plurimus**.

Mulvius, **-ī**, m. of adj., *Mulvian;* **Mulvius pons**, a bridge across the Tiber, about two miles north of Rome, by which the principal roads (Flaminian and the Cassian) led into northern Italy. See illustration, p. 88.

mūniceps, **-ipis**, m. and f. [**munia**, *duties* + root CAP., *take*], *an inhabitant of a free town, citizen; fellow-citizen.*

mūnicipium, **-ī**, n. [**municeps**], *a free town, municipal town,* such towns were subject to Rome, but enjoyed independent civil rights. See Introd., 14.

mūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum** [**moenia**], 4. v. a. and n., *to wall, fortify; defend, protect, guard.*

mūnītus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **munio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *defended, well fortified, protected, safe, strong.*

mūnus, **-eris**, n., *a service, office, function, duty; public show, spectacle, exhibition, show of gladiators.*

Mūrēna, **-ae**, m., name of a family in the Licinian gens. — Esp. *Lucius Licinius Murena,* who was left by Sulla as propraetor in Asia B.C. 84, but was unsuccessful and recalled.

mūrus, **-ī**, m., *a wall, city wall.*

Mūsa, **-ae**, f., *a muse, one of the nine Muses.*

mūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq.

of moveo], 1. v. a., *to move; change, alter.*

mūtus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dumb, mute, speechless.*

Mytilēnaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Mytilene*, a city on the island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea.

N

nam, conj., introducing an explanation, *for, now;* introducing a reason, *for, seeing that, inasmuch as, since.*

nanciscor, **-ī**, **nactus** or **nanctus**, 3. v. dep., *to get, obtain; light upon, meet with, find.*

nāscor, **-ī**, **nātus**, 3. v. dep., *to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, arise, spring forth.*

nātiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a birth, origin; stock, kind, species; a race of people, nation, people.*

nātūra, **-ae**, f., *birth; nature, character.*

nātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of nascor], adj., *born, made, destined, fit.*

naufragus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. navis + frango], adj., *that suffers shipwreck, shipwrecked, wrecked;* as subst. m., *a shipwrecked person, a ruined character.*

nauticus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **navis**], adj., *of ships, of sailors, ship-, nautical;* **exuviae** (*the beaks of ships*, hung up as spoils of war).

nāvālis, **-e** [**navis**], adj., *of ships, ship-, nautical, naval.*

nāviculārius, **-a**, **-um** [navicula, *boat*], adj., prop., *of a small vessel;* hence, as subst. m., *a boat-owner, ship-master.*

nāvigātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [navigo], *a sailing, navigation, voyage;* **mercatorum** (*commerce by sea*).

nāvigō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **ātus** [navis + root AG, *drive*], 1. v. n., *to sail, cruise.*

nāvis, **-is**, f., *a ship, vessel.*

1. **nē**, adv. and conj. I. As adv., *no, not;* **ne . . . quidem**, *not even.* II. As conj. in clause of purpose, *that not, lest, for fear that, from;* after expressions of fear or anxiety, *lest, that;* with a negative, *that not, lest not.*

2. **-ne** (**-n'** or **-n**) [weaker form of 1. **nē**], part. enclit. I. As adv., added in a direct question, as an interrogation mark. II. As conj., in an indirect question, *whether;* repeated, *whether . . or.*

3. **nē**, interj. only with pers. or demons. pronouns, *truly, verily, really, indeed.*

Neāpolitānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Neapolis* (modern *Naples*, a city in Campania), *Neapolitan;* plur. as subst. m., *the Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis.*

nec or **neque** [1. **ne** + **que**], (in **nec** the negation is more prominent, in **neque** the connective), adv. and conj.; without a correl. particle, *and not, also not, nor;* with a correlative particle, **nec . . . nec**, **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor.*

necessāriō [necessarius], adv., *unavoidably, inevitably.*

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj., *unavoidable, requisite, necessary;* as subst., m. and f., *a relation, relative, kinsman, friend.*

necesse, adj. indecl., *unavoidable, necessary;* with est, *it is necessary, one must.*

necessitās, -ātis, f. [necesse], *necessity, compulsion, force, exigency.*

necessitūdō, -inis, f. [necesse], *necessity, compulsion; a close connection, relationship, friendship, intimacy, bond.*

nec-ne, conj., *or not,* in the second part of an indirect double question.

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. nex], 1. v. a., *to kill, slay, destroy.*

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.*

nefāriē [nefarius], adv., *impiously, wickedly.*

nefārius, -a, -um [nefas, *sin*], adj., *impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious.*

neglegenter [neglegens, *heedless*], adv. with comp., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

neglegō, -ere, -ēxi, -ēctus [nec + 2. lego], 3. v. a., *to disregard, slight, neglect, be regardless of, be indifferent to, overlook.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to say no, deny, refuse.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus [negotium], 1. v. dep., *to carry on business, be a trader or merchant, act as banker.*

negōtium, -ī, n. [nec + otium], *a business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, pains, trouble, labor;* amplius negoti, *more trouble.*

nēmō, —, dat. **nēminī**, gen. and abl. sing. and all the plur. supplied from **nullus**, m. and f. [ne + homo], *no man, no one, nobody;* non nemo, *one or two, somebody;* nemini vis adfertur, *no one is forced.*

nepōs, -ōtis, m., *a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal* (i.e. a spoiled child).

nēquam, adj. indecl. with comp. nequior, and sup. nequissimus, *worthless, good for nothing;* of character, *vile, bad.*

neque, see **nec**.

nē . . . quidem, see **nē**.

nēquior, -ius, comp. of nequam.

nēquitia, -ae, f. [nequam], *bad quality, worthlessness, inefficiency, vileness, wickedness.*

nervus, -ī, m., *a sinew, tendon, muscle; nerve, vigor, force, power, strength.*

nesciō, -īre, -īvī, — [1. ne + scio], 4. v. a., *not to know, to be ignorant;* nescio an, *I know not but, possibly, very likely;* nescio quis, etc., has almost the force of an indefinite pron., *I know not who, some one, some;* nescio quo pacto, *in some way or other, somehow;* nescio quo fato, *by*

some obscure fate, I know not how; illud nescio quid praeclarum, *that indefinable preeminence;* breve nescio quod tempus, *some brief period;* nescio quo modo, *somehow.*

nē-ve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor; and that not, and lest.*

nex, necis, f., *death, violent death, murder, slaughter.*

nihil, n. indecl. [1. ne + hilum, *a bit*], *nothing;* adverb. acc., *not at all, in no respect, not a whit;* nihil dum, *nothing as yet.*

nihilum, -ī, n. [1. ne + hilum, *a bit*], *not a shred, nothing;* nihilo minus, *none the less;* pro nihilo esse, *to count as nothing.*

Nīlus, -ī, m., *the Nile*, the famous river of Egypt.

nī-mīrum [1. ne + mirum], adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely, truly.*

nimis, adv., *beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too.*

nimium [nimius], adv., *too much, too.*

nimius, -a, -um [**nimis**], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.*

nisi [1. **ne** + **si**], conj., *if not, unless;* after an interrogative or negative clause, *except, save only, unless, but.*

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to shine, glisten.*

nitidus, -a, -um [cf. **niteo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *shining, polished;* of animals, *sleek, plump, well-favored.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nōbilis, -e [cf. **nosco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *well-known, famous, noted, renowned; high-born, of noble birth, noble.*

Nōbilior, -ōris, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian gens. — Esp. *Marcus Fulvius Nobilior*, consul 189 B.C., when he conquered the Aetolians. He had a taste for literature and art, and was a patron of the poet Ennius, who accompanied him in his Aetolian campaign.

nōbilitās, -ātis, f. [**nobilis**], *celebrity, fame, renown; nobility, excellence, superiority.*

nōbīs, nōbīscum, see **ego.**

nocēns, -entis [pres. p. of **noceo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *harmful; guilty.*

noceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citūrus [cf. **nex**], 2. v. n., *to do harm, inflict injury, hurt.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [**nox**], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — [1. **ne** + **volo**], irr. v. n., *to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, n. [cf. **nosco**], *a means of knowing, name; pretext, pretense, excuse; sake, authority, behalf;* **meo nomine**, *in my name, on my account.*

nōminātim [nomino], adv., *by name, expressly, especially, particularly.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**nomen**], 1. v. a., *to call by*

name, name; render famous, make renowned, celebrate.

nōn, adv., *not, by no means, not at all;* **non modo . . . verum etiam** or **sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also;* **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**, *not only not . . . but not even;* **non nemo**, *one and another, one or two, somebody;* **non nulli**, *some;* **non iam**, *no longer.*

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, adv. interrog., in a direct question, *is not? does not?* etc. (expecting an affirmative answer).

nōn-nūllus or **nōn nūllus, -a, -um**, adj., *some, several;* often used subst.

nōn-numquam or **nōn numquam**, adv., *sometimes, a few times.*

nōs, nostrūm, see **ego**.

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, 3. v. a., *to get knowledge of, come to know, learn;* in perf. stem, *have learned, know, understand.*

noster, -stra, -strum [**nos**], possess. pron. of the 1st person, *our, our own, ours, of us.*

nota, -ae, f., *a means of recognition, mark, sign; mark of shame, badge of infamy, stain, disgrace.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**nota**], 1. v. a., *mark, note, single out, designate.*

nōtus, -a, -um [p.p. of **nosco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *known; well known, famous.*

novem, or **VIIII.** or **IX.**, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

Nov., abbreviation for **November**.

November, -bris, -bre [**novem**], adj., *of nine, ninth;* **mensis** (*the ninth* (later, *eleventh*) *month of the year*); *of November.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, strange, fresh, recent;* **novae res**, *revolution, change of government;* **nihil novi**, *nothing new.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūdius [for **nunc dies (est)**], adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal number; **nudius tertius**, *it is now the third day,* i.e. *day before yesterday.*

nūdus, -a -um, adj., *naked, bare, exposed, vacant, destitute; without.*

nūllus, -a, -um [1. **ne** + **ullus**], adj., *not any, none no;* **quae nulla**, *none of which*, **nullo impediente**, *with no one to hinder.*

num, adv., interrog. particle introducing a direct question, usu. expecting a negative answer. e.g. **num negare audes**, *you don't dare to deny it, do you?* in an indirect question, *whether, if.*

Numantia, -ae, f., *Numantia,* an important town in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in B.C. 133.

nūmen, -inis, n. [**nuo**, *nod*], *a nod;* hence, *a command, will, authority; the divine will, power of the gods.*

numerus, -ī, m., *a number;* **ullo in numero putare**, *to consider of any account, at all as;* **in numero ducere**, *regard as.*

Numidicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of* or *pertaining to Numidia, Numidian;* as subst., m., surname given to *Quintus Caecilius Metellus* for his victories in Africa. (See **Metellus.**)

numquam or **nunquam** [ne + **umquam**], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc, adv., emphatic of present time, *now, at present; as it is; as things are;* **nunc** iam, *now at last.*

nūntius, **-ī**, m., *messenger, courier; command, order, injunction.*

nūper, adv. with sup. **nūperrimē**, *newly, lately, recently.*

nūptiae, **-ārum**, f. plur. [nupta, *bride*], *a marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūtus, —, abl. **-ū** (only nom. sing., and acc. and abl. sing. and plur.), m. [cf. **nuo**, *nod*], *a nod; command, will, pleasure.*

O

Ō, interj. of feeling or surprise, *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc.; with verbs of motion, *towards, to; on account of, for, for the sake of;* quam **ob rem**, *for this reason;* in composition, *to, towards, against, at, before.*

ob-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. a., *go to meet, go to; engage in, enter upon, undertake, accomplish; reach, visit.*

obiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **iectus** [ob + **iacio**], 3. v. a., *to throw before, offer, present, expose.*

oblātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **offero.**

ob-lectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **ātus** [lacto, *allure*], 1. v. a., *to delight, divert, entertain, amuse, interest.*

ob-ligō, **-āre**, **āvī**, **-ātus** [ligo, *bind*], 1. v. a., *to bind up, bandage; put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage.*

ob-linō, **-ere**, **-lēvī**, **-litus** [lino, *smear*], 3. v. a., *smear over, bedaub.*

1. **oblitus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of oblino.

2. **oblītus**, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of obliviscor], adj., *forgetful, unmindful.*

oblīviō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. **obliviscor**], *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor **-ī**, **-lītus**, 3. v. dep., *to forget; disregard, neglect, cease from.*

oboediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [ob + **audio**], 4. v. n., *to give ear, listen; obey, yield obedience, serve.*

ob-ruō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-utus**, 3. v. a., *to overwhelm, overthrow, cover, hide, bury.*

obscūrē [**obscurus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *darkly, obscurely.*

obscūritās, **-ātis**, f. [**obscurus**], *darkness, obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**obscurus**], 1. v. a., *darken, obscure; hide, conceal, cover, veil.*

obscūrus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with

comp. and sup., *dark*, *dusky*, *obscure; not known*, *unknown*.

obsecrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ob + sacro, *consecrate*], 1. v. a., *to beseech*, *entreat*, *implore*.

ob-secundō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [secundo, *favor*], 1. v. n., *to comply with*, *yield*, *favor*.

obses, **-idis**, m. and f., *a hostage; surety*, *security*, *assurance*, *pledge*.

obsideō, **-ēre**, **-ēdī**, **-essus** [ob + sedeo], 2. v. a., *to sit*, *remain*, *abide;* in war, *hem in*, *besiege*, *blockade; watch closely*, *look out for*.

obsidiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. obsideo], *a siege*, *investment*, *blockade*.

ob-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, 3. v. n., *stand in the way; stand against*, *oppose*, *resist*.

obs-olēscō, **-ere**, **-lēvī**, **-lētus** [olesco, *grow*], inch., 3. v. n., *to wear out*, *grow old; lose value*, *become obsolete*.

ob-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stātūrus**, 1. v. n., *to stand before*, *be opposite; be in the way*, *hinder*, *oppose*, *obstruct*.

ob-strepō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **—** [strepo, *make a noise*], 3. v. n. and a., *to make a noise against*, *roar at;* pass., *be drowned*, *be overwhelmed*, by a noise.

ob-stupefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus**; pass., **obstupefīō**, **-fierī**, **-factus** [stupefacio, *stupefy*], *to astonish*, *amaze*, *astound*, *stupefy*.

ob-stupēscō, **-ere**, **-puī**, **—** [stupesco, *become amazed*], inch., 3. v. n., *be stupefied*, *be astounded*, *be struck dumb*.

ob-sum, **obesse**, **obfuī** (**offuī**), irr. v. n., *to be against*, *hinder*, *hurt*, *injure*.

ob-temperō (**opt-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to comply with*, *conform to*, *submit to*, *obey*.

obtineō, **-ēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus** [ob + teneo], 2. v. a., *to hold fast*, *occupy*, *keep*, *maintain; assert*, *show*, *prove*, *demonstrate*.

obtingō, **-ere**, **-tigī**, **—** [ob + tango], 3. v. n., *to fall to the lot of*, *befall*, *occur*.

obtrectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ob + tracto], 1. v. a. and n., *to detract from*, *belittle*, *make objection to*.

occāsiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. ob + cado], *an opportunity*, *fit time*, *favorable moment*.

occāsus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. ob + cado], *a falling*, *going down; downfall*, *ruin*, *destruction; setting of the sun*, *west*.

1. **occīdō**, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus** [ob + caedo], 3. v. a., *to strike down*, *cut down*, *cut off*, *kill*, *slay*.

2. **occidō**, **-ere**, **-cidī**, **-cāsus** [ob + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall down*, *fall; go down*, *set; perish*, *die;* pres. p. as subst., occidēns, -entis, *the west;* ab occidente, *in the west*.

occlūdō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [ob + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut up*, *close*.

occultē [occultus], adv. with comp. and sup., *in concealment*, *in secret*, *secretly*, *privately*.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulo, *cover*], 1. v. a., *to hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um [p.p. of occulo, *cover*], adj. with comp. and sup., *covered up, hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. ob + capio], 1. v. a., *to take into possession, seize, occupy, master, win.*

occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus [ob + curro], 3. v. n., *run to meet, go to meet, find, meet; obviate, resist, oppose, counteract.*

Ōceanus, -ī, m. [Gr. Ὠκεανός], *the great sea, outer sea, ocean.*

Octāvius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens, famous because the emperor Augustus belonged to it. — Esp. *Cnaeus Octavius,* consul 87 B.C. with Cinna, whom he opposed on account of his connection with the Marian party. He was slain by the partisans of Marius.

oculus, -ī, m., *an eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus [cf. odium], def. v. a., *to hate* (the perfect forms with present meaning).

odium, -ī, n., *hatred, ill-will, animosity, enmity, aversion;* **in odio esse,** *to be hated.*

offendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus [ob + *fendo, *strike*], 3. v. a., *strike, dash against; stumble, blunder, make a mistake; offend, be offensive, hurt the feelings.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [offendo], *a striking against, aversion, dislike, accident, misfortune, failure, defeat; offense, a giving of offense.*

offēnsus, -a, -um [p.p. of offendo], adj. with comp., *offended, vexed, incensed, imbittered; offensive, odious, an object of dislike.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + fero], irr. v. a., *to bring before, present, show, exhibit; expose;* **in societatem se offere,** *share in.*

officium, -ī, n., *a service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty, service.*

offundō, -ere, -ūdī, -ūsus [ob + fundo], 3. v. a., *to pour before, pour out; pour out upon, spread over, fill.*

ōlim, adv., *at that time, some time ago, this long time, once upon a time, once, formerly, of old.*

ōmen, -inis, n., *a foreboding, sign, token, omen.*

omittō, -ere, -īsī, -issus [ob + mitto], 3. v. a., *to let go; pass over, say nothing of, omit; lay aside, give up, dismiss, neglect, disregard.*

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly, at all.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every;* as subst. plur., **omnes,** m. and f., *all men, all persons;* **omnia,** n., *all things, everything.*

onus, -eris, n., *a load, burden; lading, freight, cargo; burden* (of trouble or anxiety).

opera, **-ae**, f. [**opus**], *service, pains, exertion, effort, work, labor;* operā utī, *employ;* operae pretium est, *it is worth while.*

opes, **opum**, plur. of ops.

Opīmius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Lucius Opimius*, consul 121 B.C., when he took the leading part in the proceedings which ended in the murder of C. Gracchus.

opīmus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *fat; rich, fertile, fruitful; abundant, sumptuous, noble.*

opīniō, **-ōnis**, f. [**opinor**], *opinion, supposition, conjecture, belief, expectation.*

opīnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [**opinus**, *supposing*], 1. v. dep., *to be of opinion, suppose, believe, think, judge.*

opitulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to bring aid, help, assist, succor.*

oportet, **-ēre**, **-uit**, —, 2. v. impers., *it is necessary, is proper, is becoming, behooves.*

oppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [ob + peto], 3. v. a., *encounter; perish, die* (sc. **mortem**).

oppidum, **-ī**, n., *a town, city.*

oppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pono], 3. v. a., *set before, place opposite, oppose; place in comparison.*

opportūnitās, **-ātis**, f. [**opportunus**, *opportune*], *fitness, convenience; advantage.*

(**oppositus**, **-ūs**), m. [**oppono**], (only abl. sing. and acc. plur.), *a placing against, opposing, opposition.*

opprimō, **-ere**, **-essī**, **-essus** [ob + premo], 3. v. a., *to press against; press upon, weigh down, overwhelm; overthrow, crush, overpower, subdue.*

oppūgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ob + pugno], 1. v. a., *to fight against, attack, assail, assault, storm, besiege.*

***ops**, **opis** (no nom. or dat. sing.), f., *aid, support, assistance, succor; means, property, riches, resources; might, power.*

optimās, **-ātis** [optimus], adj., *of the best, of the noblest;* as subst. m., *an adherent of the nobility; aristocrat* (usually plur., referring to the *optimates* or patrician party, opposed to the plebeian or popular party).

optimē, **optimus**, see **bene**, **bonus**.

opto, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to choose, select; wish, wish for, desire greatly.*

opus, **-eris**, **n.**, *work, labor, toil;* in phrases with the verb **sum**, *business, need, want, necessity,* e.g. **opus est**, *it is necessary.* See also **magnopere** or **magno opere**, **tantopere** or **tanto opere**.

ōra, **-ae**, f., *an extremity, boundary, limit; the coast, sea coast; region, clime, country.*

ōrātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [oro], *speech, discourse, language; a set speech, harangue, oration; the power of oratory, eloquence; subject, theme.*

orbis, -is, m., *a ring, circle; the earth, world, universe* (sc. terrae or terrarum).

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus, 4. v. dep., *begin, commence, set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *a row, line, series; order, rank, grade; class, order.*

oriēns, -entis, m. [pres. p. of orior, *rise*], *the rising sun, morning sun; the East, Orient.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, n. [orno], *equipment, furniture, trappings; ornament, distinction.*

ōrnātē [orno], adv. with comp. and sup., *ornamentally, ornately, elegantly.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of orno], adj. with comp. and sup., *fitted out, furnished, supplied, equipped; honored; adorned, decorated, embellished.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to fit out, furnish, provide, supply, equip, prepare; adorn, decorate, set off, honor, dignify.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [os], *to speak; pray, beg, beseech, implore.*

ortus, -ūs, m. [orior, *rise*], *a rising.*

ōs, ōris, n., *the mouth; the face, countenance, look, expression, features.*

ostendō, -ere, -dī, -tus [obs (old for ob) + tendo], 3. v. a., *to stretch out, expose to view, show, point out, display; express, indicate, declare, say, tell, make known.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of ostendo], 1. v. a., *to present to view, show, exhibit; show off, display, parade.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Ostia*, a town at the mouth of the river Tiber, and the harbor of Rome, from which it was sixteen mile distant.

ōstium, -ī, n. [cf. os], *a door; mouth, entrance.*

ōtiōsus, -a, -um [otium], adj. with sup., *at leisure, unoccupied, unemployed; quiet, peaceful, calm, tranquil;* as subst., *a private person, civilian.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, freedom from business, rest, repose, quiet, peace.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius.**

pācātus, -a, -um [p.p. of paco], adj. with comp. and sup., *pacified, quieted, peaceful, tranquil; subject, subdued.*

pacīscor, -ī, pactus, 3. v. dep., *to agree together, bargain, agree, stipulate.*

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pax], 1. v. a., *to make peaceful, pacify, subdue.*

pactum, -ī, n. [cf. paciscor], *an agreement, contract, compact;* abl. in adverbial phrases, *a manner, way, means.* **nullo pacto**, *in no way;* **quo pacto**, *in what way, how;* **nescio quo pacto**, *somehow or other, strange as it may seem.*

paene, adv., *nearly, almost, as I may say.*

paenitet, -ēre, -uit, — [cf. poena], 2. v. a., impers., *it repents, makes sorry, one grieves, regrets*, with acc. of the person and the gen. of that of which he *repents*.

palam, adv., *openly, publicly, plainly*.

Palātium, -ī, n., *the Palatine Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome, southeast of the Forum. This hill was the original site of the city. (See plan of the Forum.)

Pamphȳlia, -ae, f., *Pamphylia*, a narrow strip of the south coast of Asia Minor, made a Roman province 130 B.C. This province included, in addition to Pamphylia proper, Pisidia, Isauria, and a part of Lycia. (See Map of the Roman Empire.)

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj., *of Papius, Papian.*—Esp. the *Lex Papia*, a law proposed by *Caius Papius*, tribune 65 B.C.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, alike; a match for, adequate to.*

parātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **paro**], adj. with comp. and sup., *prepared, ready.*

parcō, -ere, pepercī or **parsī, parsus**, 3. v. n., *spare, use moderately; treat with forbearance, be considerate of.*

parēns, -entis, m. and f. [pres. p. of **pario**], *father, mother, parent.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to appear, be visible, be at hand; obey, submit, comply, follow.*

pariēs, -etis, m., *a wall* (of a building).

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus [fut. p. **paritūrus**], 3. v. a., *to bring forth, bear, give birth to; effect, accomplish, procure, acquire, obtain.*

paro, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make ready, prepare, provide; arrange, order, design.*

parricīda, -ae, m. and f. [cf. **pater** + **caedo**], *one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin.*

parricīdium, -ī, n. [**parricida**], *parricide; treason, horrible crime.*

pars, partis, f., *a part, piece, portion, share; direction, manner; party, faction, side.* **in bonam partem**, *in good part, favorably;* **ex hac parte . . . illinc**, *on this side . . . on that;* **aliqua ex parte**, *to some extent, in some measure;* **ex omnibus partibus**, *in all parts.*

particeps, -cipis [cf. **pars** + **capio**], adj., *sharing, partaking, participating.* As subst. m., *a sharer, partner, comrade.*

partim [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part.* **partim . . . partim**, *some . . . others;* **qui partim . . . partim**, *some of whom . . . others.*

partus -a, -um [p.p. of **pario**], adj., *gained, won, acquired.*

parum, adv. (for comp. and sup., see **minus, minime**), *too little, not enough, insufficiently, not much.*

parvolus, -a, -um [dim. of **parvus**], adj., *very small, little, petty, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj. (for comp. and sup., see **minor, minimus**), *little, small, petty; low, mean, vile;* as subst., n., *a little, trifle,* esp. in gen. or abl. of price; **parvi animi esse,** *to be mean spirited;* **parvi esse,** *to be of little value;* **parvi refert,** *it makes little difference, it is of small importance.*

passus, -ūs, m., *a step, stride, pace.* — Esp. *pace,* a measure of length containing five Roman feet.

pāstiō, -ōnis, f., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, m. [cf. **pasco,** *feed*], *a herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [cf. **pateo + facio**], 3. v. a., *to lay open, open, throw open; disclose, expose, detect, bring to light.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to stand open, lie open, be open; be clear, be plain, be well known, be manifest; extend, reach.*

pater, -tris, m., *a father;* in the phrase, **pater familias** or **familiae,** *the head of the household, father,* see **familia**; **patres conscripti,** see **conscriptus.**

patientia, -ae, f. [**patiens,** *suffering*], *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.*

patior, -ī, passus, 3. v. dep., *to bear, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.*

patria, -ae, f. [**patrius, -a, -um**; sc. **terra**], *fatherland, native land.*

patricius, -a, -um [**pater**], adj., *of fatherly dignity; of the patricians, patrician, noble;* as subst., m., *a patrician;* plur., *the patricians, nobility.*

patrimōnium, -ī, n. [**pater**], *paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrius, -a, -um [**pater**], adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., nearly always plur., *few, little;* as subst., m., *few, a few, some;* as subst., n., *a few things, a few words, briefly;* **paucis ante diebus,** *a few days ago.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paulō [abl. n. of **paulus,** *little*], adv., as abl. of difference in expressions of comparison, *by a little, a little, somewhat;* ante (*a little before*).

paulum [n. of **paulus,** *little*], adv., *a little, somewhat;* **paulum morae,** *a short delay.*

Paulus, -ī, m., a celebrated patrician family of the Aurelian gens. — Esp. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus,* surnamed *Macedonicus,* consul 181 and 168 B.C., when he concluded the Macedonian War by the defeat of King Perses at the battle of Pydna.

pāx, pācis, f. [cf. **paco**], *a compact, agreement, treaty, peace;*

concord, tranquillity, harmony; **tua** pace, *with your consent.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to miss, mistake, do amiss, commit a fault, sin.*

pectō, -ere, pexī, pexus, 3. v. a., *to comb.*

pectus, -oris, n., *breast; heart, feelings, disposition, mind.*

pecuārius, -a, -um [pecu, *cattle*], *of cattle;* as subst., f., *cattle-breeding, stock-raising.*

pecūnia, -ae, f. [pecu, *cattle*], *property, riches, wealth.*

pecus, -udis, f., *beast, brute, animal.*

pedester, -tris, -tre [pes], adj., *on foot, pedestrian;* copiae, *infantry.*

pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsus, 3. v. a., *to beat, strike, push, drive; drive out, thrust out, expel, banish, discomfit, rout.*

Penātēs, -ium, m., *the Penates, guardian gods of the family, household gods.*

pendeō, -ēre, pependī, —, 2. v. n., *to hang, be suspended; rest, depend, be dependent.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to enter, penetrate; reach to.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply; through and through, thoroughly, completely, exclusively.*

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, — [freq. of penso, *weigh*], 1. v. a., *to weigh out, pay.*

per, prep. with acc.; in space, *through, across, through the midst of, traversing;* of time, *during, throughout;* of agency, *through, by, by the hands of, by the agency of;* with pron. reflex., *in person, alone, of one's self, by one's own efforts, of itself;* in composition, *thoroughly, perfectly, exceedingly, very;* in adjurations, *by, in the name of.*

per-adulēscēns, -entis, adj., *very young.*

per-agrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + ager], 1. v. a., *to wander through, travel, pass through, traverse.*

per-brevis, -e, adj., *very short, brief, concise.*

percellō, -ere, -culī, -culsus, 3. v. a., *to beat down, strike down, overturn, upset, overthrow.*

percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [per + capio], 3. v. a., *to take wholly, occupy; perceive, observe; learn, know, comprehend; get, obtain, reap.*

perculsus, -a, -um, p.p. of percello.

percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [per + quatio, *shake*], 3. v. a., *to strike through and through, thrust through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, hit;* de caelo percussus, *struck by lightning.*

perditus, -a, -um [p.p. of perdo], adj. with comp. and sup., *lost, hopeless, desperate; morally lost, abandoned, corrupt, profligate.*

per-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to make away with, destroy, throw away, waste, lose.*

per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -duc-

tus, 3. v. a., *to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus [peregrinus], 1. v. dep., *to sojourn in a strange land; go abroad, roam, wander.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um [peregre, *abroad*], adj., *from foreign parts, strange, foreign, outlandish.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itūrus**, irr. v. n., *to pass away; be destroyed, perish; die, lose life.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. perficio], *a finishing, completing; the accomplishment.*

perfectus, -a, -um [p.p. of perficio], adj. with comp. and sup., *finished, complete, perfect, excellent.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *to bear through, bring home; bear, suffer, put up with, endure; announce, report, bring tidings; carry, bring, convey.*

perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + facio], 3. v. a., *accomplish, perform, finish, complete, make perfect; bring about, effect, cause,* with ut and the subjv.

perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [per + frango], 3. v. a., *to break through, break in pieces, shatter; violate, infringe upon.*

per-fruor, -ī, -ūctus, 3. v. dep. with the abl., *to enjoy fully, be delighted.*

perfugium, -ī, n. [cf. perfugio, *flee for refuge*], *a resort for safety, shelter, asylum, refuge.*

per-fungor, -ī, -fūnctus, 3. v. dep., *to fulfill, perform; go through with, get through with, get rid of.*

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctus [per + rego], 3. v. n., *to go on, proceed, press on, go forward.*

per-horrēscō, -ere, -ruī [horresco, inch. of horreo, *bristle*], 3. v. n. and a., *to bristle up; tremble greatly, shake with terror, shudder.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus [periculum], 1. v. dep., *to try, prove, test; put in peril, endanger, risk, hazard.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um [periculum], adj. with comp. and sup., *dangerous, hazardous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n., *a trial, test, proof, risk, hazard, danger, peril; jeopardy, defense, trial.* vitae periculo, *at the risk of life;* magno periculo, *at great risk.*

per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*

per-inīquus, -a, um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *experienced, practiced, trained, skilled, expert, versed.*

per-māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, vast, immense.*

per-maneō, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus, 2. v. n., *to stay, hold out, endure, remain, persist.*

per-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to let pass, let go; give up, yield, intrust, surrender, commit.*

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very modest, extremely shy.*

per-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, 2. v. a., *to move deeply*, *rouse*, *excite*, *agitate*, *influence*.

per-multus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *very much*, *very many;* as adv., e.g. **permultum valere**, *to be very strong*, *be very influential*.

perniciēs, acc. -em, f., *destruction*, *death*, *disaster*, *ruin*.

perniciōsus, **-a**, **-um** [**pernicies**], adj., with comp. and sup., *destructive*, *ruinous*, *baleful*, *pernicious*.

per-noctō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātūrus** [cf. **nox**], 1. v. n., *to stay all night*, *pass the night*.

per-petuus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *continuous*, *unbroken*, *uninterrupted;* *constant*, *entire*, *whole;* *perpetual*, *lasting*. **in perpetuum** (sc. **tempus**), *for all time*, *forever*.

per-saepe, adv., *very often*.

per-scrībō, **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus**, 3. v. a., *to write in full*, *write out;* in public records, *to record*, *enter*, *register*.

per-sequor, **-ī**, **-cūtus**, 3. v. dep., *to follow perseveringly*, *pursue;* *proceed against*, *prosecute*, *revenge*, *take vengeance upon*.

Persēs, **-ae**, m., *Perses* or *Perseus*, last king of Macedonia. He waged war against the Romans, but was utterly defeated by Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

persevērantia, **-ae**, f. [**persevero**, *persist*], *steadfastness*, *perseverance*.

persōna, **-ae**, f. [cf. **per** + **sono**], *a mask*, *false face;* *assumed character*, *rôle;* *personage*, *character*.

perspiciō, **-ere**, **-spexī**, **-spectus** [**per** + ***specio**, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look through*, *look into*, *inspect;* *perceive clearly*, *discern*, *mark*, *note*, *observe;* *ascertain*, *find*.

per-suādeō, **-ēre**, **-suāsī**, **-suāsus**, 2. v. a. and n., *to convince*, *persuade;* *prompt*, *induce*, *prevail upon*.

per-terreō, **-ēre**, **—**, **-itus** [**terreo**, *frighten*], 2. v. a., *to frighten thoroughly*, *terrify*.

per-timēscō, **-ere**, **-muī**, **—**, inch. 3. v. n., *to be frightened*, *be alarmed*, *fear greatly*.

pertināacia, **-ae**, f. [**pertinax**, *persevering*], *perseverance*, *persistence;* *stubbornness*, *obstinacy*.

pertineō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **—** [**per** + **teneo**], 2. v. n., *reach*, *extend;* *belong*, *relate*, *pertain*, *concern;* *have a tendency*, *tend*, *lead*, *conduce*.

perturbātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. [p.p. of **perturbo**], *troubled*, *disturbed*, *unquiet;* *agitated*, *confused*.

per-turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**turbo**, *disturb*], 1. v. a., *to confuse*, *disturb*, *confound*, *throw into disorder*.

per-vādō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [**vado**, *go*], 3. v. n. and a., *to go through*, *extend*, *spread through;* *spread*, *penetrate*, *pervade*, *fill*.

pervagātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj

with comp. and sup. [p.p. of pervagor], *spread out, widespread, well known.*

per-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. n., *to come up, arrive; reach, come up to, attain, match.*

pestis, -is, f., *an infectious disease, plague, pestilence;* of persons, *scourge, curse, bane; destruction, ruin.*

petītiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. peto], *thrust, pass, attack, aim.*

petō, -ere, -īvī and **-iī, petītus,** 3. v. a. and n., *to strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, rush at, attack, assault, thrust at.*

petulantia, -ae, f. [petulans, *impudent*], *impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, -a, -um, adj. [p.p. of pecto], *combed, nicely adjusted.*

Philippus, -ī, m., *Philip,* a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp. (1) *Philip V,* King of Macedonia, who reigned 220–178 B.C. He was engaged in two wars with the Romans. The first lasted from 215–205 B.C. The second, commenced in 200, was brought to an end by the defeat of Philip by the consul Flaminius at Cynocephalae, in 197. (2) *Lucius Marcius Philippus,* consul 91 B.C., and one of the most distinguished orators of his time.

philosophus, -ī, m. [Gr. *φιλόσοφος*], *a philosopher.*

Pīcēnum, -ī, n., *Picenum,* a province of eastern Italy, north of Rome.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *Picenian, of Picenum.*

pietās, -ātis, f. [pius, *dutiful*], *dutiful conduct* (toward the gods, family, and fatherland), *devotion, piety; faithfulness, duty, loyalty, patriotism; gratitude, affection.*

pila, -ae, f., *a ball, playing-ball; the game of ball.*

pinguis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *fat, dull, gross, heavy, stupid.*

Pius, -ī, m., a surname given to Quintus Metellus because of his affection for his father. See **Metellus.**

placeō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus, 2. v. n., *to please, give pleasure, be agreeable, satisfy.* Impers., *it is thought best, is settled, is agreed, is voted.* **senatui placuit,** *the senate decreed.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate, win.*

plānē [planus, *even*], adv. with comp. and sup., *evenly, plainly, clearly; wholly, entirely, utterly, completely, thoroughly, quite.*

plēbēs, -ēī, see **plebs.**

plēbs (-bis), **plēbis,** or **plēbēs, -ēī** (ei) or **ī,** f., *the common people, commons, plebeians.*

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *full, filled.*

plērumque, adv. [acc. n. of plerusque], *for the most part, generally, mostly, commonly.*

plērusque, -raque, -rumque

[**plerus**, *very many*], adj., usually plural, *a very great part, the majority, most.*

Plōtius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp. *Lucius Plotius*, a teacher of rhetoric at Rome.

plūrēs, see plus.

plūrimum [acc. n. of **plurimus**], adv., *very much, most; generally, commonly.* posse, *be most powerful, most influential.*

plūrimus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. sup. [**plus**], *most, very much, very many.* quam plurimi, *as many as possible.*

plūs, plūris, adj. (comp. of **multus**), sing. n. subst. and adv., *more;* plur. as adj., *more, much, very;* as subst. in plur., *more, several, much, many things.*

poena, **-ae**, f. [cf. **punio**], *punishment, penalty, price.*

Poenī, **-ōrum**, m., *the Carthaginians* (as of Phoenician origin).

poēta, **-ae**, m. [Gr. ποιητής], *a poet.*

poliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to smooth, polish; adorn, decorate, embellish.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus, 2. v. dep., *offer, promise; propose.*

Pompēius, -ī, m., a Roman name. — Esp. *Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir, born 106 B.C. In the wars of Marius and Sulla he was one of the latter's most successful generals, and was given the surname Magnus, and granted a triumph. In 67 the Gabinian Law gave him command of the war against the pirates, which he finished in three months. In 66 the Manilian Law gave Pompey command of the Mithradatic War. Later he returned to Rome and became one of the First Triumvirate. At the dissolution of this alliance civil war between Caesar and Pompey began. He was defeated at Pharsalia, 48 B.C., and fled to Egypt, where he was assassinated by the order of King Ptolemy.

Pomptīnus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Caius Pomptinus*, praetor 63 B.C., who assisted in putting down the Catilinarian conspiracy.

pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus, 3. v. a., *put, lay, set, fix, place;* castra (*pitch*); *count, reckon, consider, regard; cause to rest, make depend on.*

pōns, -ontis, m., *a bridge.*

pontifex, -ficis, m., *a high priest, pontiff, pontifex;* Pontifex Maximus, *chief-priest, high-priest.*

Pontus, -ī, m., a district in the northeast part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Euxine.

popīna, -ae, f., *a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.*

populāris, -e [**populus**], adj. with comp., *of the people, popular, democratic, devoted to the people.*

populus, -ī, m., *a people, nation, tribe;* in Rome, *the whole body of citizens, people, state; the common people.*

porta, -ae, f., *a city gate, gate.*

portus, -ūs, m. [cf. porta], *a harbor, haven, port;* ex portu vectigal, *the revenue from customs.*

positus, -a, -um [p.p. of pono], adj., *placed, situated, set, planted, standing, lying.*

possessiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. possideo, *possess*], *a taking possession of, occupying; a thing possessed, possession, property; estate, lands.*

possum, posse, potuī [potis, *able*, + sum], irr. v. n., *to be able, have power, can;* plurimum posse, *to be very influential, most influential.*

1. **post**, adv., of place, *behind, back, backwards;* of time, *afterwards, after, later.*

2. **post** [1. post], prep. with acc., of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since;* post urbem conditam, *since the founding of the city;* post hominum memoriam, *since the memory of man;* post civitatem datam, *after the giving of the citizenship.*

post-eā, adv., *hereafter, thereafter, afterwards;* postea-quam, *after*, with a clause following.

posteā-quam, conj., see postea.

posteritās, -ātis, f. [posterus], *the future, future time, afterages; posterity;* in posteritatem, *for the future, hereafter.*

posterus, -a, -um [post], adj. with comp. posterior, -us, and sup. postrēmus. I. Posit. (not used in sing. nom. m.), *coming after, following, subsequent, future;* posteri, plur. m. as subst., *coming generations, posterity;* in posterum (sc. tempus), *for the future.* II. Comp., *next in order, later; inferior, of less account, worse.* III. Sup., *hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest, worst.*

post-hāc, adv., *after this, henceforth, in future.*

postrēmō [abl. of postremus; sc. tempore], adv., *at last, finally, last of all.*

postrēmus, -a, -um, sup. of posterus.

pōstulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to ask, demand, claim, require, request, desire.*

potēns, -entis [pres. p. of possum], adj. with comp. and sup., *able, strong, powerful, influential.*

potestās, -ātis, f. [potis], of persons, *ability, power, capacity; magisterial power, authority; possibility, opportunity, permission.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus [potis], 4. v. dep., *to become master of, take possession of, get, obtain;* rerum (*gain supreme control*).

potis, adj. indecl. with comp. potior, potius, and sup. potissimus. I. Posit., *able, capable.* II. Comp., *better, preferable, rather.* III. Sup., *chief, principal, strongest;* potius quam, *rather than.*

potissimum, adv. sup. of potis, *chiefly, principally, especially.*

potius, adv. comp. of **potis**, *rather*, *preferable*, *more.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before*, *in front of*, *in advance of; in comparison with*, *in view of;* in composition, *before;* with intensive force, *very*, *exceedingly*, *extremely.*

praebeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [prae + habeo], 2. v. a., *to hold forth*, *offer; give*, *furnish*, *render*, *show*, *exhibit.*

praeceps, **-cipitis**, abl. **-cipitī** [prae + caput], adj., *headforemost*, *headlong; rash*, *hasty*, *inconsiderate.*

praeceptum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. n. of **praecipio**], *precept*, *order*, *direction*, *command.*

praecipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [prae + capio], 3. v. a. and n., *to take beforehand*, *get in advance; advise*, *admonish*, *warn; instruct*, *teach; enjoin*, *bid*, *direct*, *order.*

praecipuē [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly*, *principally*, *especially.*

praecipuus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. prae + **capio**], adj., *taken before others*, *particular*, *peculiar*, *especial.*

prae-clārus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *very bright*, *brilliant; remarkable*, *admirable*, *excellent*, *honorable; famous*, *very illustrious.*

praecō, **-ōnis**, m. [cf. **prae** + **voco**], *a crier*, *herald; eulogist.*

praecōnium, **-ī**, n. [**praeconius**, *a crier*], *proclaiming*, *publishing; celebration*, *laudation*, *eulogy.*

prae-currō, **-ere**, **-cucurrī** (rarely **currī**), **-cursum**, 3. v. n., and a., *to run before*, *hasten on before*, *precede; exceed*, *surpass*, *excel*, *outstrip.*

praeda, **-ae**, f., *property taken in war*, *booty*, *spoil*, *plunder*, *pillage.*

praedātor, **-ōris**, m. [praedor, *plunder*], *a plunderer*, *pillager; robber.*

praedicātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [1. praedico], *a public proclamation; a praising*, *praise*, *commendation.*

1. **prae-dicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., and n., *announce*, *publish*, *proclaim; make known*, *relate*, *declare openly*, *assert; praise*, *laud*, *vaunt*, *boast.*

2. **prae-dīcō**, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, 3. v. a., *to say before*, *premise; foretell*, *predict*, *prophesy.*

praeditus, **-a**, **-um** [prae + datus, *given*], adj., *gifted*, *provided*, *possessed*, *furnished.*

praedium, **-ī**, n., *a farm*, *estate.*

praedō, **-ōnis**, m. [praeda], *one that makes booty*, *a plunderer*, *robber*, *pirate.*

praefectūra, **-ae**, f. [praefectus], *the office of an overseer; a city governed by a prefect*, *prefecture.* See Introd. 17.

praefectus, **-ī**, m. [p.p. of praeficio], *an overseer;* in public life, *a president*, *commander*, *governor;* in the army, *a captain* (of auxiliary troops).

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *to bear before; place before, offer, present; prefer, esteem above.*

praeficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae + faciō], 3. v. a., *to set over, place in authority over, appoint to command.*

prae-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send forward, dispatch in advance.*

praemium, -ī, n., *an advantage; reward, recompense, prize.*

Praeneste, -is, n. and f., *Praeneste,* a strongly fortified town of Latium about twenty miles southeast of Rome, now *Palestrina.*

prae-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *to place in front; set over, make commander, appoint.*

prae-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to write before, prefix in writing; dictate, direct, prescribe.*

praesēns, -entis [pres. p. of praesum], adj. with comp., of place, *at hand, in sight, present, in person;* of time, *present, contemporary, existing; aiding, favoring, propitious.*

praesentia, -ae, f. [praesens], *presence; the present moment.*

prae-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. a., *to feel beforehand, perceive in advance, have a presentiment of, divine, anticipate.*

praesertim, adv., *especially, chiefly, particularly.*

praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [prae + sedeo], 2. v. n., *to guard, watch, protect.*

praesidium, -ī, n. [praeses, *protector*], *defense, protection, guardianship, help, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.*

praestāns, -antis [pres. p. of 2. praesto], adj. with comp. and sup., *pre-eminent, superior, excellent, extraordinary.*

1. **praestō,** adv., *at hand, ready, present.*

2. **prae-stō, -āre, -itī, -itūrus,** or **ātūrus,** 1. v. a., and n., *to stand out, be superior, excel, surpass; fulfill, discharge, maintain, perform, execute; show, exhibit, prove, assure; become surety for, answer for, vouch for; keep, preserve, retain.*

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *wait for, expect.*

prae-sum, -esse, -fuī, irr. v. n., *to be before, be set over, preside over, command, superintend.*

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, before, in front of, along; over, beyond; against, contrary to; besides, except, apart from;* in comparison, *above, more than;* in composition, *past, by, beyond, besides.*

praeter-eā, adv., *in addition, beyond this, further, besides.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, irr. v. a., and n., *to go by, pass by; pass over, leave out, omit, disregard, overlook.*

praeteritus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetereo], adj., *gone by, past.* —

Esp. n. plur. as subst. **praeterita, -ōrum**, *the past, by-gones.*

praeter-mittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, 3. v. a., *let pass, let go; pass by, pass over, leave out, omit, overlook, neglect.*

praeter-quam, adv., *beyond, besides, except, further than.*

praetextātus, -a, -um [pretexta], adj., *wearing the toga praetexta; in childhood.*

praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of **praetexo**, *weave a border*], adj., *bordered, edged;* **toga** (*bordered with purple*), worn by the higher magistrates; also by free-born children less than seventeen years of age. As subst., f., *the toga praetexta.*

praetor, -ōris, m. [cf. **prae** + **eo**], *a leader, president, magistrate.* In Rome, *a praetor*, the magistrate charged with the administration of justice. See Introd. 45.

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor], adj., *of the praetor, praetorian;* **cohors** (*the body-guard*).

praetūra, -ae, f. [cf. prae + **eo**], *the office of a praetor, praetorship;* **se abdicare** (*resign*).

prāvitās, -ātis, f. [pravus, *crooked*], *crookedness;* of character, *viciousness, perverseness, depravity.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus [*prex, *prayer*], 1. v. dep., *to ask, beg, entreat, pray, supplicate, call upon, beseech, invoke.*

premō, -ere, -essī, -essus, 3. v. a., *to press; burden, oppress, overwhelm, crush, weigh down.*

pretium, -ī, n., *a price, money value; recompense, return, reward.* (operae), *a return for trouble, worth the effort, worth while.*

***prex, *precis**, f., only plur., with abl. and (old) dat. and acc. sing., *a prayer, request, entreaty.*

prīdem, adv., *long ago, long since;* iam pridem, *now for a long time, for some time.*

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

prīmō [primus], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first.*

prīmum [neut. of **primus**], adv., *first, in the first place.* primum . . . **deinde** . . . **tum**, *in the first place . . . in the next place . . . then;* **quam primum**, *as soon as possible;* **ut primum**, *as soon as.*

prīmus, -a, -um [sup. of prior], adj., *the first, first, foremost;* **in primis**, *in the first place, especially, beyond all others.*

prīnceps, -cipis [cf. **primus** + capio], adj., *first in order, foremost; first, chief, most eminent, noble.* As subst., m., *leader, author, founder, originator, prime mover.*

prīncipium, -ī, n. [**princeps**], *a beginning, commencement, origin;* abl. adv., *in the beginning, at first, in the first place.*

prior, neut. prius, -ōris, adj., comp. (for sup., see **primus**),

former, previous. **prior nox,** *night before last, last night.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, primitive, pristine, old-time.*

prius [sing. n. of **prior**], adv. comp., *before, sooner, first.*

prius-quam, conj., *before.*

prīvātus, -a, -um [p.p. of privo], adj., *set apart, peculiar, individual; private, out of office;* as subst. m., *a man in private life, citizen* (opp. magistratus).

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bereave, deprive, rob, strip.*

1. **prō,** interj. of surprise or grief, *O! By! Ah!*

2. **prō,** prep. with abl., of place, *before, in front of, in face of;* of defense or protection, *for, in behalf of, in favor of, for the benefit of, in the service of, on the side of;* of compensation, *for, in exchange for, in return for;* of equivalence, *for, just as, as;* **pro consule,** *as consul, proconsul;* of relation or proportion, *for, in proportion, in comparison with, in accordance with, according to, by virtue of;* **pro eo ac** or **atque,** *just the same as, even as, according as;* in composition, *before, forwards; for, in behalf of.*

pro-avus, -ī, m., *a great grandfather.*

probitās, -ātis, f. [probus, *good*], *goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probus, *good*], 1. v. a., *esteem good, approve, commend; make credible, show, prove, demonstrate.*

procella, -ae, f., *a violent wind, storm, tempest; tumult, violence, commotion.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, f., *a marching on, advance.*

procul, adv., *at a distance, away, apart, afar off, from afar.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, f. [procuro, *take care of*], *a caring for, charge, superintendence, administration, management.*

prōd-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, irr. v. n., *to go forth, come forth, appear.*

prōdigium, -ī, n., *a prophetic sign, omen, portent; prodigy, monster.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish, prodigal;* as subst., *a spendthrift.*

prō-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to put forth, exhibit, reveal; relate, report, record, hand down, transmit.*

proelium, -ī, n., *a battle, combat;* **proelio secundo uti,** *to fight a successful battle, win a victory.*

profectiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. proficiscor], *a going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō [pro + abl. of factum], adv., *actually, certainly, surely, indeed, really, truly.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *to carry out, bring forth, produce.*

professiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. profiteor], *a public acknowledgment, declaration, registration.*

prōficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [pro + facio], 3. v. n., *to make headway, make progress, succeed, effect, accomplish.*

proficīscor, -ī, -fectus [proficio], 3. v. dep., *to set forward, set out, start, go, march, depart.*

profiteor, -ērī, -fessus [pro + fateor], 2. v. dep., *to declare publicly; acknowledge, confess openly; make public profession, declare one's intention;* with two accs., *to avow oneself, profess to be.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro + fligo, *strike*], 1. v. a., *to strike to the ground, cast down utterly, overthrow, overcome, conquer.* Esp. profligātus, -a, -um, *abandoned, corrupt, profligate.*

pro-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, 3. v. n., *to flee, run away, escape.*

pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, 3. v. a., *to pour out, pour forth; throw away, spend freely, waste, lavish, dissipate, squander.*

prōgredior, -ī, -gressus [pro + gradior, *go*], 3. v. dep., *to come forth, go forth, go forward, go on, advance, proceed.*

prohibeo, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro + habeo], 2. v. a., *to hold before, hold off; restrain, hinder, prevent; avert, keep off, debar.*

prōiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw forth; cast out, expel, exile, banish.*

pro-inde, adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prōlātō, -āre, —, —, freq [prolatus, p.p. of profero], 1. v. a., and n., *to extend; put off, defer, delay, postpone;* prolatando, *by procrastination.*

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bring forward publicly, propose openly, publish; give notice of a law.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *extend, enlarge; prolong, continue, preserve;* subolem (*rear*).

prope, adv. with comp. propius (for sup. see proxime); also prep. with acc., in space, *near, nigh;* in degree, *nearly, almost, about.*

propius, adv., comp. of prope.

prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *to put forth, set forth, place before, display; point out, declare, represent, report, say, propose.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *own, special, individual, peculiar, proper; characteristic.*

propter [prope], adv. and prep. with acc., *near, hard by, at hand, close to; on account of, by reason of, for the sake of, through, in view of.*

propter-eā, adv., *therefore, for that cause, on this account.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, n. [propugno, *fight in defense*], *a bulwark, tower, rampart, fortress, defense; protection.*

prōpulsō, -āre, —, -ātus [freq. of propello, *drive forth*], 1. v. a., *to drive back, ward off, repel, repulse.*

prōscriptiō, -ōnis, f., *a public notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.*

prō-sequor, -ī, -cūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow, accompany, attend, escort.*

prōsperē [prosperus, *according to hope*], adv., *favorably, luckily, fortunately, prosperously.*

prōspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [pro + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., and n., *to look forward, look out, see; see to, look out for, take care of, provide for.*

prō-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus [sterno, *strew*], 3. v. a., *to strew before, spread out, overthrow; subvert, ruin, destroy, lay prostrate.*

prōstrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of prosterno.

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfuī, irr. v. n., *to be useful, be of use, do good, benefit.*

prōvidentia, -ae, f. [cf. provideo], *foresight, foreknowledge; precaution, forethought.*

prō-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, 2. v. a., and n., *foresee; act with foresight, take precautions, guard against, see to it, be careful, provide, arrange.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *an office, duty, province.* —Esp., *a territory governed by a magistrate from Rome, province.*

prōvinciālis, -e [provincia], adj., *of a province, provincial.*

prō-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., and n., *to call forth, summon; excite, stir up, rouse; challenge, call out.*

proximus, -a, -um [prope], adj. sup., *the nearest, next;* in time, *the previous, last, most recent; the next, following, ensuing, coming.*

prūdēns, -entis [for providens], adj. with comp. and sup., *foreseeing, foreknowing; knowing, wise, discreet, prudent, sensible, judicious.*

prūdentia, -ae, f. [prudens], *a foreseeing; sagacity, good sense, intelligence, prudence, discretion.*

pruīna, -ae, f., *hoar-frost, frost.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um [publicus], adj., *of the public revenue;* as subst. m., *a collector* or *farmer of the revenues.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, f. [publico], *an appropriation to the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē [publicus], adv., *of the people, publicly, officially, for the state.*

Pūblicius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. a member of Catiline's body of conspirators.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicus], 1. v. a., *to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -ā, -um [populus], adj., *of the people, of the state, official, public, common;* res publica, *commonwealth, state, republic; public business, affairs of state;* fides (*given by the state*).

Pūblius, **-ī**, m., *Publius*, a Roman praenomen.

pudet, **-ēre**, **-uit** or **puditum est**, **—**, 2. v. impers., *it makes ashamed*, *puts to shame*, *humiliates;* with acc. obj., me quid pudeat? *why should I be ashamed?*

pudīcitia, **-ae**, f. [pudicus, *modest*], *modesty*, *chastity*, *virtue.*

pudor, **-ōris**, m. [cf. pudet], *shame*, *modesty*, *propriety; sense of right*, *conscientiousness*, *honor*, *self respect*, *high character.*

puer, **-erī**, m., *boy;* ex pueris, *from childhood.*

puerīlis, **-e** [puer], adj. with comp., *boyish*, *childish*, *youthful.*

pueritia, **-ae**, f. [puer], *boyhood*, *childhood*, *youth.*

pūgna, **-ae**, f., *fight*, *battle*, *combat.*

pūgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [pugna], 1. v. n., *to fight*, *combat*, *give battle*, *contend; dispute.*

pulcher, **-chra**, **-chrum**, adj. with comp. pulchrior, and sup. pulcherrimus, *beautiful*, *handsome*, *attractive.*

pulsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of pello.

pulvīnar, **-āris**, n. [pulvinus, *cushion*], *a couch of the gods; shrine*, *temple*, *sacred place.*

pūnctum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. n. of pungo, *prick*], *a prick*, *puncture;* with temporis, *the smallest portion of time*, *an instant*, *moment.*

Pūnicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Punic*, *Carthaginian.*

pūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [poena], 4. v. a., *to punish*, *chastise.*

pūrgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *make clean*, *make pure*, *cleanse*, *purify; clear of a charge*, *acquit.*

purpura, **-ae**, f. [Gr. πορφύρα], *purple color*, *purple; purple cloth*, *purple garments.*

purpurātus, **-a**, **-um** [purpura], adj., *clad in purple;* as subst. m. **purpurātus**, -ī, *one clad in purple; king's attendant*, *courtier.*

putō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [putus, *clean*], 1. v. a., *to clean; to clear up*, *arrange*, *adjust; reckon*, *value*, *deem*, *hold*, *consider*, *regard; judge*, *suppose*, *account*, *consider*, *suspect*, *believe*, *think*, *imagine.*

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quīntus.

quā [abl. fem. of qui], relat. adv., *in what direction*, *where*, *by what way.*

quaerō, **-ere**, **-sīvī**, **-sītus**, 3. v. a., and n., *to seek*, *look for; seek to learn*, *make inquiry*, *ask*, *inquire*, *investigate*, *want*, *desire.*

quaesītor, **-ōris**, m., *an investigator*, *examining magistrate*, *prosecuting officer*, *president of a court.*

quaesō (**-ere**), **—**, **—**, 3. v. a., and n., only 1st pers. indic. pres., sing. and plur., usually parenthetical, *I beg*, *I beseech*, *please.*

quaestiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a questioning*, *examination; judicial investigation*, *examination by torture*,

trial; case, cause, dispute, question.

quaestor, -ōris, m. [for quaesitor, cf. quaero], *a quaestor.* See Introd. 48.

quaestus, -ūs, m. [cf. quaero], *acquisition, gain, profit, advantage; business, occupation, trade.* **consequi quaestus**, *make money, do a profitable business;* in **quaestu**, *profitably invested, at interest.*

quālis, -e, pronom. adj. I. Interrog., *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a?* II. Relat., *of such a kind, such as, as;* **talis . . . qualis**, *such . . . as.*

quam [qui], adv. I. Interrog., *how? how much?* **quam diu?** *how long?* II. Relat., *in what manner, to what degree;* in comparisons, **tam . . . quam**, *so . . . as, so much . . . as;* with ellips. of **tam**, *as much as, to the extent that, as . . . as;* after a comparative or word of comparison, *than;* to strengthen superlatives, *in the highest degree, as . . . as possible, extremely, very;* **quam plurimi**, *as many as possible;* **malle quam** (*rather than*); **quam diu**, *as long as.*

quam ob rem. I. Interrog., *for what reason? wherefore? why?* II. Relat., *on account of which, wherefore;* in transition, *and for this reason, and therefore.*

quam prīmum, *forthwith, as soon as possible;* see **primum, quam.**

quam quam (**quamquam**), conj., *though, although;* in transitions, *and yet, however, yet, nevertheless.*

quam-vīs [**vīs**, see **volo**], adv. and conj. I. Adv., *as much as you will, however much.* II. Conj., *however much, although.*

quandō, adv. and conj. I. Adv., *at what time? when?* Indef., after **ne, num**, or **si**, *at any time, ever, some time.* II. Conj., of time, *when, at the time that;* of cause, *since, as, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

quantum [acc. n. of **quantus**], adv., relat. and interrog., *as much as, as far as; how much? how far?*

quantus, -a, -um, pronom. adj. I. Relat., *as, as great as;* **tantus . . . quantus**, *as great . . . as, as much . . . as.* As subst. in n., **quantum**, often correl. with **tantum**, *as much . . . as.* II. Interrog., as adj., *how great? how much? of what amount?*

quantus-cumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, rel. adj., *however great.*

quā-propter, adv. I. Interrog., *for what? wherefore? why?* II. Relat., *wherefore, and on this account.*

quā rē or **quārē**, adv. I. Interrog., *by what means? whereby? how?* II. Relat., *and for that reason, wherefore, therefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um [**quattuor**], adj., *the fourth.*

qua-si, adv., *as if, just as if, as though, as it were.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **quatio**, *shake*], 1. v. a., *to shake violently; shiver, shatter, impair, weaken.*

quattuor, indecl. num. adj., *four.*

-que, conj., enclit. I. Singly, affixed to a word, and joining it with a preceding word in one conception, *and.* II. Correlat., with -que repeated, *both . . . and, as well . . . as;* followed by **et** or **atque**, *both . . . and, as well . . . as, not only . . . but also.*

quem ad modum, adv. I. Interrog., *in what manner? how?* II. Relat., *in what way; just as, as.*

querēla (querella), -ae, f. [cf. **queror**], *a lamentation; complaint, accusation.*

querimōnia, -ae, f. [cf. **queror**], *a complaining, lamentation, complaint, accusation, reproach.*

queror, -ī, questus, 3. v. dep., *to express grief, complain, lament; bewail, find fault with.*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* With antecedent implied, *he who, whoever, whatever.* For English demonstrative, *this, that;* **eadem fortuna quae**, *the same fortune as;* **quo minus . . . hoc magis**, *the less . . . the more.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quicquam, quicquid, see **quisquam, quisquis.**

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that, all that.*

quid [acc. n. of **quis**], adv., interrog., *in what respect? what? how? to what extent? why?* With exclamatory force, often with **vero**, *tell me! again! what then! what!*

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, or (as subst.) **quiddam**, pron., indef., sing., *a certain, a certain one, somebody, one, something; a sort of, a kind of;* plur., *some, certain, certain ones.*

quidem, adv., expressing emphasis or assurance, *assuredly, certainly, indeed, to be sure, doubtless, at any rate.* **ne . . . quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, sleep.*

quiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus [**quies**], 3. v. n., *to rest, keep quiet, sleep; acquiesce, quietly permit; pause, keep silence, be still.*

quiētus, -a, -um [p.p. of **quiesco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *at rest, in repose; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.*

quīn [**qui** + **-ne**], conj. I. In a principal clause, interrog., *why not?* (only in exhortation or remonstrance; not in asking for information). As a corroborative particle, *but, indeed, truly, verily;* **quin etiam**, *nay even.* II. In a dependent clause, *so that . . . not, but that, but,*

without; after words expressing hesitation, doubt, or uncertainty, *but that, that.*

Quīntus (Quīnctus), **-ī**, m., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.

quīntus, **-a**, **-um** [quinque], num. adj., *the fifth.*

Quiris, **-ītis**, gen. plur. **-tium**, m. plur., *the citizens of Rome, Quirites, fellow-citizens.*

1. **quis (quī)**, **quae**, **quid (quod)**, pron. interrog. As subst., *who? which? what?* — As adj. (qui, quod), *what kind of? what sort of? what?* quid est quod, *what reason is there for? why is it that?* (See also quid.)

2. **quis**, **qua**, **quid**, pron. indef., usually after **si**, **ne**, **num**, or **nisi**, *any one, anything, any, some one, something, some* (in masc. and neut. usu. as subst.).

quis-nam or (as adj.) **quīnam**, **quaenam**, **quidnam** or (as adj.) **quodnam**, pron. interrog., *who then? who in the world? what, pray?* (more emphatic than quis).

quis-piam, **quaepiam**, **quidpiam** or (as adj.) **quodpiam**, pron. indef.; as subst., *any one, anything, some one, something;* as adj., *some, any.*

quis-quam, m., **quicquam (quidquam)**, n., pron. indef., usually used substantively in a negative sentence, *anybody, any one whatever, anything.*

quis-que, **quaeque**, **quidque** or (as adj) **quodque**, pron. indef.; as subst., *each one, every one, everything;* as adj., *each, every;* with superlatives, *all, every one;* with **unus**, *every single one.*

quis-quis, **quicquid (quidquid)** or (as adj.) **quodquod** (rare, except in the sing. nom. and abl. m., and nom. acc. and abl. n.), pron. rel. indef.; as subst., *whoever, whatever, every one who;* as adj., *whatever.*

quō, adv. and conj. I. Relat., of place, *whither, into what place;* of cause, *by reason of which, wherefore, whereby;* with comparatives, *in order that, that;* **quo minus**, *so that . . . not, that . . . not, from;* quo . . . **eodem**, *whither . . . to the same place.* II. Interrog., of place, *to what place? whither?* **quo usque**, *how far? up to what point?*

quo-ad, adv., in space, *as far as;* of time, *as long as, while, until;* **quoad longissime**, *just as far as.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod [acc. n. of qui], conj., *as to which, as to the fact that, how that, in that, that; because since;* in transitions with a relative or a conjunction, *but, and yet, now;* **quod si**, *but if, however, if.*

quō minus (quōminus), see quo, and 2. **minus**.

quō modō (quōmodo), adv., *in what manner? in what way? how?*

quondam, adv., *at some time, at one time, once, formerly.*

quoniam [quom + iam], adv., *since, seeing that, as, whereas.*

quoque, conj., *also, too, as well* (after an emphatic word).

quot, adj. plur. indecl., *how many?*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs**, adv., *every year, year by year, annually, yearly.*

quotiēns or **quotiēs** [quot], adv., *how often? how many times?*

quotiēns-cumque, adv., *how often soever, as often as;* **quotiens . . . totiens**, *as often . . . so often.*

quoūsque or **quo ūsque**, adv., see quo.

R

rapīna, -ae, f., *robbery, plunder.* — Esp., plur., *robbery, pillage, rapine.*

rapiō, -ere, -puī, raptus, 3. v. a., *to seize and carry off, drag, hurry along; drive, impel, precipitate, draw, hurry on.*

ratiō, -ōnis, f., *a reckoning, calculation, computation; course, conduct, mode, manner; reason, propriety, law, rule, order; judgment, understanding; interests, business relations; knowledge, science, theory; respect, regard, concern, consideration, care.* **habere** (*take account of, have regard for*); **ratio pecuniarum**, *the money market, state of the finances;* **ratio studiorum**, *a course of study;* **eadem ratione**, *of the same tenor.*

re-, **red-**, inseparable preposition, *back; again; out; away; against.* English *re-*, *un-*, to express a restoration to an original condition; intensive.

Reātīna, -ae, f. of adj., *of Reate* (an ancient town of the Sabines in Central Italy).

recēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., *lately arisen, fresh, young, recent.*

recessus, -ūs, m. [cf. recedo, *withdraw*], *a going back, retiring, retreat; a remote place, retired spot, nook, corner, recess.*

recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re- + capio], 3. v. a., *to take back, get back, regain, recover; take to one's self, take in, admit, accept, receive; take upon one's self, assume;* with pron. reflex., *to betake one's self, withdraw, retire, flee.*

re-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *read aloud, recite, declaim.*

re-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *to cry out against, exclaim against, protest.*

re-cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus, 3. v. a., *to know again, recall to mind, recognize, review.*

re-colō, -ere, -coluī, -cultus, 3. v. a., *cultivate anew, practice again, resume, renew.*

reconciliātiō, -ōnis, f. [reconcilio, *reëstablish*], *a reëstablishing, reinstatement, restoration, renewal.*

reconditus, -a, -um [p.p. of

recondo], adj. with comp., *put away*, *out of the way*, *hidden*, *concealed*.

re-condō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *to put up again*, *put back*, *shut up*, *hide*, *conceal;* gladium in vagina (*sheathe*).

recordor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [re- + cor, *heart*], 1. v. dep., *to think over*, *call to mind*, *remember*, *recall*.

re-creō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [creo, *make*], 1. v. a., *to make anew*, *restore*, *revive*, *refresh*, *invigorate;* with **se**, *to recover one's self*.

rēctē [rectus], adv. with comp. and sup., *in a straight line; rightly*, *correctly*, *properly*, *suitably*, *appropriately*.

rēctus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **rego**], adj. with comp. and sup., *straight*, *upright*, *direct*, *undeviating*.

recuperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to get back*, *obtain again*, *regain*, *recover*.

recūsātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [recuso], *a declining*, *refusal*.

recūsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cf. **re- + causa**], 1. v. a., and n., *decline*, *reject*, *refuse*, *be reluctant to do*, *object to*.

redāctus, p.p. of **redigo**.

red-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *to give back*, *return*, *restore; make to be*, *render*, *make; pay back*, *repay*.

red-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. n., of persons, *to go back*, *turn back*, *return;* in thought, *recur*.

redigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [**red- + ago**], 3. v. a., *to drive back*, *bring back;* of number or quantity, *to bring down*, *reduce*, *diminish*.

redimiō, **-īre**, **—**, **-ītus**, 4. v. a., *wreathe round*, *encircle*, *crown*.

redimō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus** [red- + emo], 3. v. a., *to buy back*, *redeem; buy up*, *take by contract*, *undertake*, *hire*, *farm; ransom*, *release*.

reditus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **redeo**], *a going back*, *returning*, *return*.

red-undō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [undo, *surge*], 1. v. n., *to run over*, *overflow; remain*, *be left*, *redound*.

re-ferō, **referre**, **rettulī**, **relātus**, irr. v. a., *to bear back*, *carry back; submit for consideration*, *make a motion*, *consult*, *refer*, *bring forward*, *propose;* **ad senatum referre**, *lay before the senate;* **referre gratiam**, *return thanks*, *show gratitude*, *recompense*, *requite*.

rē-fert, **-ferre**, **-tulit**, **—** [cf. **res + fero**], irr. v. n., impers., or with n. pron. as subj., *it is of advantage*, *profits*, *befits*, *concerns*, *is of importance* (often with the gen. of price).

refertus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **refercio**, *stuff full*], adj. with comp. and sup., *stuffed*, *crammed*, *filled full*.

reficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus** [**re- + facio**], irr. v. a., *to make again*, *restore*, *renew; refresh*, *revive*.

refūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to check*, *repress*; *repel*, *confute*, *refute*, *disprove*.

rēgālis, **-e** [rex], adj., *of a king*, *kingly*, *royal*, *regal*.

rēgiē [regius], adv., *royally*, *imperiously*, *despotically*.

Rēgīnī, **-ōrum**, m., *the Regini*, *inhabitants of Rhegium* (a celebrated Greek town on the coast of Bruttium).

regiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a direction*, *boundary*, *line*; of the sky, *a quarter*, *region*; *a portion of country*, *territory*, *province*, *district*.

rēgius, **-a**, **-um** [rex], adj., *of a king*, *kingly*, *royal*, *regal*.

rēgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [regnum], 1. v. n., *to have royal power*, *be king*, *rule*, *reign*.

rēgnum, **-ī**, n. [cf. rego], *royal authority*, *kingship*, *royalty*; *dominion*, *sovereignty*, *rule*, *authority*; *kingdom*.

regō, **-ere**, **rēxī**, **rēctus**, 3. v. a., *to keep straight*; *guide*, *conduct*, *direct*, *control*; *manage*, *govern*.

rēiciō, **-ere**, **rēiēcī**, **-iectus** [re + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw back*, *hurl back*; *reject contemptuously*, *refuse*, *scorn*, *disdain*, *despise*.

re-laxō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [laxo, *open*], 1. v. a., *make wider*; *ease*, *relieve*, *cheer*, *relax*, *lighten*.

re-levō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to lift up*, *raise*; *relieve*, *ease*, *soothe*, *alleviate*.

relictus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of relinquo], *left behind*; *let slip*, *allowed to escape*.

religiō, **-ōnis**, f., *conscientiousness*, *sense of right*; *religious scruple*, *scruple of conscience*; *regard for sacred things*, *piety*, *reverence*, *conscientiousness*.

religiōsus, **-a**, **-um** [religio], adj. with comp. and sup., *conscientious*, *scrupulous*, *accurate*; *consecrated*, *holy*, *sacred*.

re-linquō, **-ere**, **-līquī**, **-lictus**, 3. v. a., *to leave behind*, *leave*, *quit*, *abandon*; *forsake*, *desert*, *abandon*; *leave undone*, *leave unfinished*.

reliquus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *left*, *left over*, *remaining*; *other*, *rest*; *future*, *subsequent*; quod reliquum est, *as for the future*; reliquum est, *it remains*, followed by **ut** and the subjv.; reliquum facere, *leave*.

re-maneō, **-ēre**, **-mānsī**, —, 2. v. n., *to stay behind*, *be left*, *remain*.

rēmex, **-igis**, m., *a rower*, *oarsman*.

remissiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a sending back*, *releasing*; *remission*, *relaxation*, *abatement*, *recreation*.

remissus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of remitto], adj. with comp., *slack*, *relaxed*; *negligent*, *remiss*; *gentle*, *mild*.

re-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *to let go back*, *send back*; *restore*, *give back*.

re-moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [moror

delay], 1. v. dep., *to hold back, stay, detain, obstruct, hinder, delay, defer;* poena (*keep waiting, give a respite*).

re-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, 2. v. a., *to move back, take away, withdraw, remove, send away.*

re-novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novo, *make new*], 1. v. a., *to renew, restore.*

re-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bring back word, report, declare, announce;* with two accs., *to declare elected, proclaim as chosen, return.*

re-pellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsus, 3. v. a., *to drive back, thrust back, reject, repel; keep off, hold back, ward off.*

repente [repens, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly, on a sudden.*

repentīnus, -a, -um [repens, *sudden*], adj., *sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.*

reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus [re- + pario], 4. v. a., *to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover.*

re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3. v. a., *to fall upon again, attack anew; demand back, claim, ask for; recall* (to mind), *look back.*

re-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porto, *bear*], 1. v. a., *to bear back, carry back; carry off, bear away, get, gain, obtain.*

re-prehendō, -ere, -endī, -ēnsus [prehendo, *grasp*], 3. v. a., and n., *to hold back, hold fast, seize; blame, censure, find fault with, reprove.*

reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premo], 3. v. a., *to press back, check, restrain, repress.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudium, *putting away*], 1. v. a., *to cast off, put away, reject; refuse.*

re-pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to fight back, resist, defend one's self; make opposition, object, contend against.*

re-quiēs, -ētis, no dat.; acc., requiētem or requiem; abl., requiēte or requiē; f., only sing., *rest after toil, repose, relaxation, intermission, recreation.*

requīrō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus [re- + quaero], 3. v. a., and n., *look after, search for; feel the lack of, miss, need, be in want of, seek in vain for.*

rēs, reī, f., *a thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, condition, case; reality, verity, truth; property, possessions, estate; science, art, knowledge; qualities;* as opposed to verba, *facts, experience;* **res publica,** *the interests of the state, commonwealth, state, republic; public life, politics;* **in re publica,** *in public life;* **amans rei publicae,** *patriotic, loyal;* **res novae,** *political change, revolution;* **res adversae,** *misfortune, calamity;* **res gestae,** *deeds, exploits; undertakings, activities;*

gerere (*carry on*, *manage*, well or ill); res secundae, *good fortune*, *prosperity;* magnae res, *large investments;* rerum potiri, *get control of things;* res militaris, *the art of war;* rebus suis diffidere, *to lose confidence in his fortunes.* See also quam ob rem, qua re.

re-secō, -āre, -cuī, -ctus [seco, *cut*], 1. v. a., *to cut loose*, *cut off; curtail*, *check*, *stop*, *restrain.*

re-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to keep back*, *save up*, *reserve; keep*, *retain*, *preserve.*

resideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [re- + sedeo], 2. v. n., *to sit back; remain behind*, *be left*, *remain; rest*, *linger*, *tarry; abide*, *reside.*

re-signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signo, *seal*], 1. v. a., *to unseal*, *open; annul*, *cancel*, *destroy.*

re-sistō, -ere, -stitī, — [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to stand back*, *halt*, *stop; stay*, *stay behind; remain*, *withstand*, *resist.*

respiciō, -ere, -spexī, spectus [re- + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., and n., *to look back*, *look back upon*, *gaze at*, *look for*, *review.*

re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [spondeo, *promise*], 2. v. n., *to answer*, *reply*, *respond; be equal to*, *be a match for*, *suffice to meet.*

respōnsum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of respondeo], *an answer*, *response; a professional answer*, *opinion*, *advice*, *oracle.*

rēs pūblica, see res.

re-stinguō, -ere, -inxī, -inctus [stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *to put out*, *extinguish; destroy.*

restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [re- + statuo], 3. v. a., *to set up again*, *replace; restore*, *recall* (from exile).

re-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, 1. v. n., *to withstand*, *oppose; be left*, *remain.*

re-tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., and n., *to keep back*, *hinder*, *delay*, *detain*, *repress*, *check.*

reticeō, -ēre, -cuī, — [re- + taceo], 2. v. n., *to be silent*, *keep silence.*

retineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re- + teneo], 2. v. a., *to hold back*, *keep back*, *restrain; preserve*, *maintain*, *uphold*, *keep;* memoriā (*remember*).

re-torqueō, -ēre, -sī, -tus [torqueo, *twist*], 2. v. a., *to twist back*, *turn back*, *roll back.*

re-tundō, -ere, rettudī, -tūsus or **-tūnsus** [tundo, *beat*], 3. v. a., *to beat back*, *blunt*, *dull.*

reus, -ī, m. [cf. res], *one concerned in a thing*, *party to an action; the defendant*, *accused*, *prisoner.*

re-vertor, -ī, -versus, perf. usu. **revertī** (from reverto), [verto, *turn*], 3. v. dep., *to turn back*, *come back*, *return*, *revert.*

re-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., *to conquer*, *subdue; convict*, *refute*, *disprove.*

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call again*, *call back; encore*, *recall; divert*, *turn.*

rēx, **rēgis**, m., *an arbitrary ruler*, *absolute monarch*, *king*.

Rhēnus, **-i**, m., *the Rhine*, one of the great rivers in Europe, forming in ancient times the boundary between Gaul and Germany. Caesar was the first Roman general to cross it.

Rhodius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Rhodian*, *of Rhodes*, a noted island in the Aegean off the south coast of Caria; plur. m., as subst., *the Rhodians*, *inhabitants of Rhodes*.

ridiculus, **-a**, **-um** [rideo, *laugh*], adj., *laughable*, *droll*, *funny*, *amusing; silly*, *absurd*, *ridiculous*.

rōbur, **-oris**, n., *hard-wood*, *oak; physical strength*, *firmness*, *power*, *vigor; the best part*, *strength*, *flower*, *choice*.

rōbustus, **-a**, **-um** [robur], adj. with comp., *oaken; solid*, *strong*, *hardy*, *robust*, *vigorous*.

(**rogātus**, **-ūs**), m. [rogo], only abl. sing., *a request*, *entreaty*.

rogō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., and n., *to ask*, *question;* in public life, *to ask an opinion*, *call upon to vote; ask*, *beg*, *request*, *implore;* of a bill or resolution, *bring forward for approval*, *propose*, *introduce*, *pass;* **aliquem sententiam rogare**, *to ask some one his opinion*.

Rōma, **-ae**, f., *Rome*.

Rōmānus, **-a**, **-um** [Roma], adj., *of Rome*, *Roman;* plur. m., as subst., *the Romans*.

Rōmulus, **-i**, m., *Romulus*, the mythical founder of Rome who was deified and worshiped by the Romans as Quirinus.

Rōscius, **-i**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Quintus Roscius Gallus*, a celebrated comic actor at Rome. He enjoyed the friendship of Cicero and other public men, and realized an immense fortune by his profession. Died 62 B.C.

Rudīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Rudiae* (a Calabrian town, celebrated as the birthplace of Ennius).

rudis, **-e**, adj., *rough*, *wild; rude*, *unpolished*, *ignorant*, *coarse*, *uneducated*.

ruīna, **-ae**, f. [cf. **ruo**], *a falling down*, *ruin*, *catastrophe*, *calamity*, *overthrow*, *destruction*.

rūmor, **-ōris**, m., *murmur*, *vague sound; common talk*, *report*, *hearsay*, *rumor*.

rumpō, **-ere**, **rūpi**, **ruptus**, 3. v. a., *to break*, *burst*, *break asunder*, *force open*.

ruō, **-ere**, **-ui**, **-utus** (fut. p. ruitūrus), 3. v. n., *fall down*, *tumble down*, *go to ruin; rush*, *dash*, *hurry; fall*, *fail*, *sink*, *be ruined*.

rūrsus [for **reversus**; p.p. of reverto], adv., *turned back; in turn*, *back again*, *on the other hand*.

rūsticor, **-āri**, **-ātus** [rusticus], 1. v. dep., *to sojourn in the country*, *visit the country*, *take a holiday*.

rūsticus, -a, -um [**rus,** *the country*], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic; without culture, rude.* As subst., m., *a countryman, peasant, farmer.*

S

sacrārium, -ī, n. [**sacrum**], *shrine, sanctuary, chapel.*

sacrō-sānctus, -a, -um, adj., *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.*

sacrum, -ī, n. [**sacer,** *sacred*], *something consecrated, sanctuary; a sacred rite, act of worship, sacrifice.*

saeculum, -ī, n., *a race, generation, age;* **multis post saeculis,** *after many centuries.* Esp. of the future.

saepe, adv. with comp. and sup., *often, many times, frequently.*

saepiō, -īre, -psī, -ptus [**saepes,** *hedge*], 4. v. a., *hedge in, inclose; surround, fortify, guard, protect.*

sagāx, -ācis, adj. with comp. and sup., *of acute senses, keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd.*

Salamīniī, -ōrum, m., *the people of Salamis.*

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of salio, *leap*], 1. v. n., *to dance.*

saltus, -ūs, m., *a forest, mountain land, thicket, glade, pasture.*

salūs, -ūtis, f. [salvus], *soundness, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety, preservation, deliverance.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**salus,** *health*], 1. v. a., *to greet, wish health, salute; call upon, visit, pay respects to.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *in good health, well, sound, safe, unharmed, uninjured.*

Samos or **Samus, -ī,** f., *Samos,* an island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.

sanciō, -īre, sānxī, sānctus, 4. v. a., of a law or treaty, *to make sacred, render inviolable, fix unalterably, establish, ordain, enact.*

sānctus, -a, -um [p.p. of sancio], adj. with comp. and sup., *consecrated, sacred, inviolable; divine, holy, sacred; just, conscientious, upright.*

sānē [sanus], adv. with comp., *soberly, sensibly, discreetly;* as a particle of assurance, *indeed, doubtless, by all means, for all I care, truly, of course, right, very;* restrictive, in concessions, *to be sure, indeed, certainly, however.*

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood; bloodshed, murder.*

sānitās, -ātis, f. [**sanus**], *soundness of body, health; soundness, right reason, good sense, discretion.*

sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sanus], 1. v. a., *to make sound, heal, cure, restore to health; correct, restore, repair.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *sound, whole, healthy, well;* of the mind, *rational, sane, sober, discreet, sensible.*

sapiēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of sapio], adj. with comp. and sup., *wise*, *sensible*, *discreet*, *judicious*. As subst., m., *a sensible person*, *wise man*; *philosopher*.

sapienter [sapiens], adv. with comp. and sup., *sensibly*, *discreetly*, *judiciously*, *wisely*.

sapientia, **-ae**, f. [sapiens], *discretion*, *prudence*, *intelligence*; *wisdom*, *philosophy*.

Sardinia, **-ae**, f., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean. The Romans seized Sardinia from the Carthaginians, 238 B.C., and held it till the fifth century.

satelles, **-itis**, m. and f., *an attendant*, *follower*; *an assistant in crime*, *accomplice*, *tool*.

satietās, **-ātis**, f. [satis], *a sufficiency*, *abundance*; *weariness*, *disgust*, *loathing*.

satiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [satis], 1. v. a., *to fill*, *satisfy*, *satiate*; *content*, *glut*, *appease*.

satis, adj. (comp. **satius**), n. indecl., only nom. and acc., *enough*, *sufficient*, *ample*; as subst., usually followed by the partitive gen., *enough*, *sufficient*, e.g. satis praesidi, *a sufficient military force*; as adv., *enough*, *sufficiently*, *fully*; *pretty*, *quite*.

satis-faciō or **satis faciō**, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus**, irr. v. n., *to give satisfaction*, *satisfy*, *content*.

Sāturnālia, **-iōrum**, n. [Saturnus; sc. festa], *the festival of the Saturnalia* (beginning Dec. 17).

Sāturnīnus, **-ī**, m., a Roman familyname.—Esp. *Lucius Appuleius Saturninus*, the celebrated demagogue, was tribune of the people first in 102 B.C. He allied himself with Marius, and obtained the tribuneship a second time by the murder of his rival. Resorting to violent measures to carry out his schemes, he was declared a public enemy by the senate, and though Marius, then consul, did what he could to shield him, was killed in the Curia Hostilia by a mob, 100 B.C.

saucius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wounded*, *hurt*.

saxum, **-ī**, n., *a large stone*, *bowlder*, *rock*.

scelerātē [sceleratus], adv. with comp. and sup., *impiously*, *wickedly*, *nefariously*, *criminally*.

scelerātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of scelero], adj. with comp. and sup., *polluted*, *profaned*; *impious*; *wicked*, *accursed*, *infamous*.

scelus, **-eris**, n., *a wicked deed*, *crime*, *sin*, *enormity*, *wickedness*.

scēna, **-ae**, f. [Gr. σκηνή], in a theater, *the stage*, *boards*, *scene*.

scēnicus **-a**, **-um** [scena], adj., *of the stage*, *scenic*, *dramatic*.

sciēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of scio], adj. with comp. and sup., *knowing*, *understanding*, *intelligent*, *acquainted*, *skilled*, *versed*, *expert*.

scientia, **-ae**, f. [sciens], *knowledge*, *skill*, *science*, *acquaintance*.

scilicet [cf. **scire** + **licet**], **adv.**, *it is certain, it is obvious, of course, plainly, naturally, obviously.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of;* **haud scio an,** *I don't know but, possibly.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m., name of an illustrious patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp. (1) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior,* born 237 B.C., and one of the greatest men in Roman history. He acquired his great reputation in the Second Punic War, which he brought to a successful close by defeating Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C. He was rewarded by the senate with the surname Africanus. (2) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor,* younger son of Lucius Aemilius Paulus, and adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was born about 185 B.C., and served in the Third Punic War with such distinction that he was elected consul before the legal age. He took and destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. Later he took charge of the war in Spain, taking Numantia, in 133, after a long siege. He is supposed to have been murdered in 129 by the supporters of the Gracchi, whom he had bitterly opposed. (3) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio,* consul 138 B.C., and Pontifex Maximus. He is chiefly known as the leader of the mob of senators which murdered Ti. Gracchus. For this he became so odious that the senate sent him on a pretended mission to Asia, where he soon afterward died.

scortum, -ī, n., *a harlot, prostitute.*

scrība, -ae, m., *official scribe, clerk, secretary.*

scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, 3. v. a., and n., *engrave, draw; write, communicate, say in writing, tell in a letter; enroll, compose, record.*

scrīptor, -ōris, m. [scribo], *one who writes, a writer, scribe; one that composes in writing, a composer, author;* **rerum** (*historian*).

scrīptūra, -ae, f. [scribo], *a writing, written characters; a tax paid on public pastures; pasture tax.*

sē- (sēd-), inseparable prep., *without; apart, aside, by itself.*

sē-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to go apart, go away, withdraw, go aside, retire.*

sē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3. v. a., *to put apart, divide, separate; disjoin, part, dissociate.*

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], adj. with comp. and sup., in time or order, *following, next, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate;* **res secundae,** *good fortune, prosperity.*

secūris, -is, acc. **-im,** or **-em,** abl. **ī,** f., *an ax.* — Esp. the axes

borne by the lictors in the *fasces*, the symbol of the power of the government. **duodecim secures**, *twelve axes*, i.e. *two praetors*, who would regularly be attended by twelve lictors.

sed, conj., *but, on the contrary, but also, but even, but in fact; yet, however;* **non modo** or **non solum . . . sed**, or **sed etiam**, *not only, not merely . . . but, but also, but even, but indeed.*

sedeō, **-ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessus**, 2. v. n., *to sit.*

sēdēs, **-is**, f., *a seat; dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode.*

sēditiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. sed- + eo], *going apart; dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition.*

sēdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cf. sedeo], 1. v. a., *to bring to rest, lay; settle, still, calm, allay, appease; check, stop, stay.*

sēdulitās, **-ātis**, f. [sedulus, *busy*], *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal; officiousness.*

sē-gregō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [grex, *herd*], 1. v. a., *to separate from the herd; separate, remove, exclude.*

sē-iungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, 3. v. a., *to disunite, disjoin, separate; disconnect, part.*

sella, **-ae**, f. [cf. sedeo], *a seat, stool; a magistrate's seat, official chair* (that of the higher magistrates was called sella curulis); sella operis, *work-stool, place of daily labor.*

semel, adv. num., *once, a single time;* indef., *at any time, even, at some time.*

sēmen, **-inis**, n. [cf. **sero**, *sow*], *seed; essence, source, ground, cause.*

sēminārium, **-ī**, n. [semen], *a nursery; hot-bed; school.*

semper, adv., *ever, always, at all times, forever.*

sempiternus, **-a**, **-um** [semper], adj., *everlasting, perpetual, continual, imperishable, eternal.*

Semprōnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of,* or *pertaining to, the Sempronian gens, Sempronian;* **lex Sempronia**, law proposed by Caius Gracchus, 123 B.C., guarding the rights of Roman citizens.

senātor, **-ōris**, m. [cf. **senex**], *a member of the senate, senator.*

senātōrius, **-a**, **-um** [senator], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **senex**], *senate, body of senators.*

senectūs, **-ūtis**, f. [**senex**], *old age, extreme age.*

senex, **senis**, adj. with comp. **senior**, *old, aged.* As subst., m., *an old man* (usually of more than sixty years).

sēnsus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **sentio**], *a perceiving, observation; feeling, sensation, consciousness; emotion, sentiment; opinion, thought, view, notion;* **a meo sensu abesse**, *to be unconscious of.*

sententia, **-ae**, f. [cf. sentio], *opinion, judgment, sentiment,*

thought, notion; purpose, decision, will, desire; official will, sentence, vote; sense, meaning, signification, idea; in eandem **sententiam,** *to the same purport;* **meā sententiā,** *in my opinion;* **ad sententiam redire,** *return to the question.*

sentīna, **-ae,** f., *bilge-water; dregs, refuse, offscourings, rabble.*

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, 4. v. a., *feel, hear, see, perceive; understand, be aware; think, deem, judge, suppose, be of opinion, believe.*

sepeliō, -īre, -pelīvī, -pultus, 4. v. a., *to bury; overwhelm, suppress, bury in ruins, destroy.*

sepulcrum, -ī, n. [cf. sepelio], *burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulcher.*

sepultus, -a, -um [p.p. of sepelio], adj., *buried, ruined, destroyed.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow, come after, accompany; take as guide, comply with, accede to, obey, imitate, side with.*

sērius, comp. of **sero.**

sermō, -ōnis, m., *talk, conversation, discourse; common talk, speech, language, words.*

sērō [**serus,** *late*], adv., with comp. and sup., *late, at a late hour;* comp., *too late.*

serpō, -ere, serpsī, —, 3. v. n., *creep; spread, wind its way, proceed stealthily.*

serta, -ōrum, n. [p.p. of sero, *twine*], *wreaths of flowers, garlands.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sertorius, Sertorian,* referring to *Q. Sertorius,* a great general who upheld the power of the Marian party in Spain from 80 to 72 B.C.

servīlis, -e [**servus**], adj., *of a slave, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens, originally patrician, but later including also plebeian families. — Esp. (1) *Caius Servilius Ahala,* see **Ahala.** (2) *Caius Servilius Glaucia,* see **Glaucia.** (3) *Publius Servilius Vatia,* proconsul of Cilicia 78 B.C. to 75 B.C., who gained great successes over the pirates making their headquarters in the mountainous districts of Cilicia.

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [**servus**], 4. v. n., *to be a slave, serve; labor for, aim at, have regard to; court, humor, gratify; be subject to, become slaves to, be governed by, obey.*

servitium, -ī, n. [**servus**], *service, slavery, servitude;* collect., *a body of servants, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, f. [**servus**], *slavery, service, servitude.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make safe, save, preserve; guard, keep, protect; deliver, rescue.*

servus, -ī, m., *a slave, servant.*

sēsē, acc. and abl. of **sui.**

Sēstius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Publius Sestius,* quaestor in 63 B.C., and tribune of the plebs in 57. He

was afterward accused of violent acts during his tribunate, and defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

sevērē [severus], adv. with comp. and sup., *gravely; seriously; severely, harshly.*

sevēritās, -ātis, f. [**severus**], *seriousness, gravity; sternness, strictness; severity, harshness.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *serious, sober, grave; strict, austere; stern, severe.*

sexāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *sixty.*

sī, conj., *if, in case that, on condition; even if, though.* For **etiam si**, see **etiam.**

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of a Sibyl, Sibylline;* fata (*the Sibylline books*), sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Sibyl of Cumae, and consulted by a commission in times of danger to the state. See Introd. **78.**

sīc, adv., *thus, in this way, as you see;* **ut . . . sic**, *as . . . so.* **sic . . . ut**, *so* or *thus . . . that.*

sīca, -ae, f., *a curved dagger, poniard.*

sīcārius, -ī, m. [**sica**], *an assassin, murderer.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī**, adv., *so as, just as, as; as if.*

Sīgēum, -ī, n., a promontory of the Troad at the entrance of the Hellespont. Said to be the location of the tomb of Achilles.

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, f. [**significo**, *make signs*], *sign, token, indication, intimation, warning;* **una significatione litterarum**, *by a single stroke of the pen, by a single message.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *a mark, sign, indication, proof; military standard, ensign; device on a seal, seal, signet; image, figure, statue, picture;* **conlocare** (*set up, erect*); **conlatis signis**, *in actual battle.*

Sīlānus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Decimus Junius Silanus*, stepfather of Marcus Brutus, one of the assassins of Caesar. He was consul in 62 with Lucius Licinius Murena.

silentium, -ī, n. [**silens**, *still*], *stillness, silence, quiet;* **uti silentio**, *keep silence.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, keep silence; not speak of, keep silent about, suppress.*

Silvānus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Marcus Plautius Silvanus*, tribune in 89 B.C. together with Carbo, with whom he was the joint proposer of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* concerning Roman citizenship.

silvestris, -e [**silva**, *forest*], adj., *wooded, woody.*

similis, -e, adj. with comp. **similior** and sup. **simillimus**, *like, resembling, similar.*

similiter [**similis**], adv. with comp. **similius** and sup. **simillimē**, *in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.*

simpliciter [simplex, *simple*], adv. with comp. and sup., *simply*, *plainly*, *directly*.

simul, adv., *at the same time*, *together*, *at once*, *simultaneously*; in subordinate temporal clauses, with **atque** or **ac**, *as soon as*.

simulācrum, **-ī**, n. [simulo], *a likeness*, *image*, *figure*, *portrait*, *statue*, *representation*.

simulātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [simulo], *an assumption*, *pretense*; *insincerity*, *deceit*, *hypocrisy*, *simulation*.

simulō, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus** [similis], 1. v. a., *to make like*, *imitate*, *copy*, *represent*; *feign*, *pretend*, *counterfeit*, *simulate*.

simultās, **-ātis**, f. [simul], *dissension*, *enmity*, *grudge*, *hatred*, *animosity*.

sin [si + ne], conj., *if however*, *if on the contrary*, *but if*.

sine, prep. with abl., *without*.

singulāris, -e [singuli], adj., *one by one*, *single*, *solitary*; *unique*, *matchless*, *unparalleled*, *extraordinary*, *remarkable*.

singulī, -ae, **-a**, adj., *one at a time*, *single*, *separate*, *one to each*, *single*, *every*; in **dies singulos**, *day by day*, *every day*.

sinō, -ere, **sīvi**, **situs**, 3. v. a., *set*, *place*; *let*, *suffer*, *allow*, *permit*, *give leave*; **quantum est situm in nobis**, *as far as in me lies*.

Sinōpē, **-ēs**, f., *Sinope*, a very important Greek city on the northern coast of Asia Minor. It was the birthplace and residence of Mithradates the Great, who enlarged and beautified it.

sinus, **-ūs**, m., *curve*, *fold*; *the fold of the toga about the breast*; *bosom*; *love*, *affection*, *intimacy*; *a bay*, *gulf*, *inlet*.

sitis, **-is** (acc. **im**, no plur.), f., *thirst*.

situs, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **sino**], adj., *placed*, *set*, *lying*, *situated*.

si-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if*, *or*; when, of two or more suppositions, it is indifferent which is accepted, **sive . . . sive**, or **seu . . . seu**, *be it that . . . or that*, *if . . . or if*, *whether . . . or*.

Smyrnaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Smyrna*. As subst., plur. m., *the people of Smyrna* (an Ionian city of Asia Minor).

sōbrius, **-a**, **-um** [se- + ebrius], adj., *not drunk*, *sober*; *moderate*, *temperate*.

societās, **-ātis**, f. [socius], *fellowship*, *association*; *community*, *society*, *alliance*, *league*.

1. **socius**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sharing*, *partaking*, *associated with*, *kindred to*.

2. **socius**, **-ī**, m., *partner*, *comrade*, *companion*, *associate*; *ally*, *confederate*, *friend*.

sodālis, **-is**, m., *an associate*, *boon companion*, *crony*, *intimate*.

sōl, **sōlis**, m., *the sun*.

sōlācium, **-ī**, n., *a soothing*, *relief*, *consolation*, *solace*.

soleō, **-ēre**, **-itus sum**, 2. v. n., *to use*, *be wont*, *be accustomed*.

sōlitūdō, **-inis**, f. [solus],

loneliness, solitude; lonely place, desert, wilderness.

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, f. [sollicito], *vexation, anxiety; an inciting, instigating, solicitation, tampering with.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitus], 1. v. a., *to disturb, stir, move; rouse, excite, incite, stimulate; solicit, urge, invite, tamper with, make overtures to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, f. [sollicitus], *uneasiness of mind, care, disquiet, apprehension, anxiety, solicitude.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj. with comp., *thoroughly moved, disturbed; troubled, full of anxiety, alarmed, apprehensive, solicitous, anxious.*

1. **solum, -ī**, n., *the lowest part, base, foundation; soil, ground, earth.*

2. **sōlum** [solus], adv., *alone, only, merely, barely.* — With **non** or **neque**, usually followed by **sed** or **verum** with **etiam**, *not only . . . but also, not merely . . . but as well, not alone . . . but even.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlius**, adj., *alone, only, single, sole;* **suo solius periculo**, *at his sole peril.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, f. [solvo], *a loosing, setting free; payment.*

solūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of solvo], adj. with comp. and sup., *unbound, free, loose; undisciplined, disorderly, lax, careless; released, exempt.*

solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, 3. v. a., *to loosen, unbind, release; free, set free, acquit, absolve, relieve, exempt.*

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep.*

sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus [sonus], 1. v. n. and a., *to make a noise, sound;* with cognate acc., *have a sound of, sound like;* **pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum**, *sounding somewhat awkward and provincial.*

sonus, -ī, m., *a noise, sound.*

soror, -ōris, f., *a sister.*

sors, -tis, abl. **sorte** or **sortī**, f., *a lot; choice by lot, drawing by lot; destiny, fate* (as determined by lot).

spargō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., *scatter, sprinkle; distribute, spread abroad, spread, extend, disseminate.*

spatium, -ī, n., *a space, extent; a portion of time, interval, period;* **usque ad extremum spatium**, *even to the last breath.*

speciēs, —, acc. **-em**, abl. **-ē**, f., *a sight, look, view, appearance, aspect.*

speculātor, -ōris, m. [speculor], *spy, scout.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus [specula, *a look-out*], 1. v. dep., *to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spes], 1. v. a. and n., *to hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, f., *hope; ground of hope, trust; anticipation, expectation;* **praeter spem**, *beyond his expectation.*

spīritus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. spiro, *breathe*], *a breathing*, *breath; the air; spirit;* in plur., *pride*, *arrogance*.

splendor, **-ōris**, m. [cf. splendeo, *shine*], *brightness*, *brilliance*, *splendor; merit*, *honor*, *dignity*, *excellence*.

spoliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [spolium], 1. v. a., *to strip*, *bare; rob*, *plunder*, *deprive*, *despoil*, *strip*.

spolium, **-ī**, n., of an animal, *the skin*, *hide;* plur., *the arms stripped from an enemy*, *booty*, *prey*, *spoil*.

***spōns**, ***spontis**, f. [cf. spondeo, *promise*], only abl. sing., usually with poss. pron., *of one's own accord*, *freely*, *willingly*, *voluntarily*.

Spurius, **-ī**, m., *Spurius*, a Roman praenomen.

stabiliō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [stabilis], 4. v. a., *to make firm*, *establish*, *fix*, *make secure*.

stabilis, **-e** [cf. sto], adj. with comp., *firm*, *steadfast*, *stable*, *fixed; enduring*, *durable*, *lasting*, *immutable*.

stabilitās, **-ātis**, f. [stabilis], *steadfastness*, *firmness*, *stability; durability*, *security*, *fixedness*.

Statilius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Lucius Statilius*, one of Catiline's band of conspirators, who was arrested and executed.

statim, adv., *forthwith*, *straightway*, *at once*, *immediately*, *instantly*.

stator, **-ōris**, m. [cf. sto], surname of Jupiter, *a stay*, *supporter*, *protector*.

statua, **-ae**, f., *an image*, *statue*.

statuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [status, *station*], 3. v. a., *to cause to stand*, *set up*, *erect; decide*, *determine*, *settle*, *fix*, *bring about*, *choose*, *make a decision*, *take measures*.

status, **-ūs**, m., *a station*, *position; condition*, *state*, *constitution*.

stimulus, **-ī**, m, *a prick*, *goad; spur*, *incentive*, *incitement*, *stimulus*.

stīpendium, **-ī**, n., *tax*, *tribute; income*, *salary*, *pay; military service*, *campaigning*.

stirps, **-pis**, f., *stock*, *stem; source*, *origin*, *beginning*, *cause*, *root*.

stō, **-āre**, **stetī**, **statūrus**, 1. v. n., *to stand*, *be upright*.

strepitus, **-ūs**, m. [strepo, *make a noise*], *noise*, *clash*, *crash*, *rattle*, *clatter*.

studeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, — [cf. studium, *zeal*], 2. v. n., *to give attention to*, *be zealous for*, *be diligent in*, *be busy with*, *be devoted to; strive after*, *desire*, *wish*, *be eager for*.

studiōsē [studiosus], adv. with comp. and sup., *eagerly*, *zealously*, *anxiously*, *carefully*.

studiōsus, **-a**, **-um** [studium], adj. with comp. and sup., *eager*, *zealous*, *fond*, *devoted to*.

studium, **-ī**, n. [cf. studeo], *application*, *zeal*, *eagerness; fondness*, *inclination*, *desire; exertion*, *endeavor; study*, *pursuit*, *occupation.* omni studio, *with all one's might.*

stultitia, **-ae**, f. [**stultus**], *folly*, *simplicity*, *stupidity.*

stultus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *foolish*, *simple*, *silly*, *stupid.*

stuprum, **-ī**, n., *defilement*, *dishonor*, *disgrace*, *debauchery.*

suādeō, **-ēre**, **-sī**, **-sus**, 2. v. n. and a., *to advise*, *recommend; exhort*, *urge*, *persuade.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under*, *below*, *near.* In composition (**sub-**, **sus-**, **su-**), *under; in secret; a little*, *somewhat*, *rather*, *slightly.*

sub-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. a., *to come under*, *enter; take upon one's self*, *undergo*, *submit to*, *endure*, *suffer.*

subiciō, **-ere**, **-iēci**, **-iectus** [**sub + iacio**], 3. v. a., *to throw under*, *place under*, *cast below; submit*, *subject*, *expose to.*

subiector, **-ōris**, m. [subicio], *one who substitutes*, *a forger.*

subigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [**sub + ago**], 3. v. a., *to drive up*, *bring up; put down*, *subdue*, *overcome*, *conquer*, *subjugate.*

subitō [subitus, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly*, *unexpectedly*, *at once.*

subolēs, **-is**, f., *a sprout*, *shoot; offspring*, *posterity.*

subsellium, **-ī**, n. [**sub + sella**], *a low bench*, *seat; a senator's seat.*

subsidium, **-ī**, n., *troops in reserve; support*, *assistance*, *resources*, *aid*, *help*, *protection*, *stay.*

sub-sum, -esse, —, irr. v. n., *to be under; to be near*, *be at hand*, *impend; be underneath*, *lurk in*, *be concealed in.*

succēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus** [**sub + cedo**], 3. v. n., *come under; follow*, *follow after*, *take the place of*, *relieve*, *succeed to.*

sufferō, **sufferre**, **sustulī**, **sublātus** [**sub + fero**], irr. v. a., *submit to*, *undergo*, *bear*, *endure*, *suffer.*

suffrāgium, **-ī**, **n.**, *a voting-tablet*, *ballot*, *vote.*

suī (gen.), dat. **sibi**, acc. and abl. **sē** or (more emphatic) **sēsē**, sing. and plur., reflexive pron. of the 3d person [**suus**], *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves;* **inter** se, *with*, *to*, *at*, *against*, etc.; *each other; together.*

Sulla, **-ae**, m., a family name in the Cornelian gens. — Esp. *Lucius Cornelius Sulla Felix*, dictator 82 B.C. He originally served under Marius in the war against Jugurtha and then against the Cimbri and Teutones. Later he became the leader of the aristocratic party against Marius, and the terrible civil wars followed, in which Sulla finally triumphed. Having been made perpetual dictator, he instituted many reforms, but resigned his

office in 79. He died in retirement the following year.

Sulpicius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. (1) *Caius Sulpicius Galba*, praetor 63 B.C., who assisted Cicero in his efforts against Catiline's conspiracy. (2) *Publius Sulpicius Rufus*, born 124 B.C., and a distinguished orator. In the Civil War between Marius and Sulla, he deserted the aristocratic party and joined Marius. When Sulla marched upon Rome, Marius escaped to Africa, but Sulpicius was overtaken in his flight, and put to death.

sum, **esse**, **fuī**, **futūrus**, irr. v. n., *to be, exist, live;* as a copula, *to be.* The translation of **sum** varies with the construction of the predicate, e.g. with a dative **sum** equals *have*, with a genitive, *be the duty of, belong to, be characteristic of, consist of, be of —— value*, etc. **fore (futurum esse) ut**, *it would happen that, the result would be that;* **quid alicui est cum**, etc., *what has one to do with*, etc.

summa, **-ae**, f. [**summus**; sc. **res**], *the top, summit; the chief place, highest rank, leadership, supremacy.*

summus, **-a**, **-um** [for **supimus**, see superus], adj. sup., *uppermost, highest, topmost;* of rank or degree, *highest, best, noblest, first, supreme;* **summa res publica**, *the general welfare, the supreme interests of the state;* **periculum** (*extreme*); **summa omnia**, *all the highest qualities;* **summa hieme**, *in the depth of winter;* **summa voluntate**, *with the hearty concurrence.*

sūmō, **-ere**, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus** [sub + emo], 3. v. a., *to take, take in hand, take up, assume;* with **supplicium** or **poenam**, *to exact, inflict; claim, appropriate; bring forward, cite, mention, adduce.*

sūmptuōsē [**sumptuosus**], adv. with comp., *expensively, sumptuously.*

sūmptuōsus, **-a**, **-um** [**sumptus**], adj. with comp., *very expensive, dear, sumptuous.*

sūmptus, **-ūs**, dat. **-tū** or **-tuī**, m. [**sumo**], *outlay, expense, cost; extravagance;* **facere** (*spend money, be extravagant*).

superbē [superbus], adv. with comp. and sup., *haughtily, proudly; arrogantly, insolently.*

superbus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *haughty, proud; arrogant, insolent.*

super, prep. with the acc. and abl., *over, above, upon, on; concerning; beyond, besides.* In composition, *above, over; besides, in addition.*

superior, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, comp. of superus.

superō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**superus**], 1. v. a., *rise above, overtop, surmount;* in war, *to be victorious, overcome, subdue, conquer, vanquish; excel, surpass, outstrip, transcend.*

super-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be over and above, be left, remain.*

superus, -a, -um [super], adj. I. Posit., *that is above, upper, higher.* II. Comp. **superior**, n. -us, gen. -ōris; of place, *higher, upper;* of time or order, *former, past, previous, preceding.* III. Sup. **suprēmus**, -a, -um, *highest, loftiest, topmost;* of time or order, *last, latest, extreme, final.* See also **summus.**

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, freq. [sub + pes], 1. v. n. and a., *to give in abundance, provide, supply freely.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [sub + peto], 3. v. n., *to be at hand, be in store, be present, be available.*

supplex, -icis, m. [cf. sub + plicō, *fold*], *one kneeling in entreaty; suppliant, supplicant.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, f. [supplico, *kneel down*], *a public prayer; day of public prayer, day of thanksgiving, festival.*

supplicium, -ī, n. [supplex], *a kneeling, supplication;* (because criminals were beheaded kneeling) *death penalty; punishment, penalty, torture;* omni supplicio interficere, *to kill with every form of torture.*

surgō, -ere, surrēxī, surrēctus [sub + rego], 3. v. n., *to rise, arise, get up.*

suscēnseō, -ēre, -suī, — [succensus, p.p. of succendo, *kindle*], 2. v. n., *to be angry, be indignant, be enraged, be provoked.*

suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub + capio], 3. v. a., *to take, take up, adopt; undertake, assume, enter upon; undergo, bear, suffer.*

sūspectus, -a, -um [p.p. of suspicio, *suspect*], adj. with comp., *subject to suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.*

sūspiciō, -ōnis, f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

sūspicor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to mistrust, suspect.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. sustineo], 1. v. a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; put off, defer, delay; feed, nourish, maintain.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [sub + teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *uphold, bear up, support, sustain; bear, undergo, endure, withstand.*

sustulī, perf. of **suffero**, and of tollo.

suus, -a, -um [sui], poss. pron. of the 3d person, usually with reflexive reference to the subject, *his own, her own, its own, their own, his, her, its, their;* as subst. m. plur., **suī**, -ōrum, *his friends, his followers, his countrymen;* n. plur. **sua**, -ōrum, *his property, his possessions;* suo iure, *with perfect right.*

Syria, -ae, f., *Syria*, a country lying east of the Mediterranean sea, and made a Roman province by Pompey, **64 B.C.**

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus.**

tabella, **-ae**, f. [dim. of **tabula**], *a small board*, *a waxed tablet for writing*; plur., *letter*, *epistle*, *document*.

taberna, **-ae**, f., *hut*; *a place of business*, *booth*, *shop*, *office*.

tābēscō, **-ere**, **-bui**, — [tabeo, *melt away*], inch., 3. v. n., *to dwindle*, *waste away*; *pine*, *languish*, *waste away*.

tabula, **-ae**, f., *a board*; *writing tablet*; *writing*, *record*, *document*, *state paper*; plur., *public records*, *archives*; *an account book*, *ledger*; in the phrase **novae tabulae**, *new accounts*, *a new score*, *cancellation of debts*; *a picture*, *painting* (sc. **picta**).

tabulārium, **-i**, n. [**tabula**], *a public registry*, *depository of records*.

taceō, **-ēre**, **-cui**, **-citus**, 2. v. n. and a., *to be silent*, *say nothing*, *hold one's peace*; *pass over in silence*, *keep quiet*, *leave unsaid*.

tacitē [tacitus], adv., *silently*, *in silence*, *tacitly*.

taciturnitās, **-ātis**, f. [**taciturnus**, *silent*], *silence*.

tacitus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of taceo], adj., *kept secret*, *unmentioned*; *not speaking*, *silent*, *quiet*, *mute*.

taeter, **-tra**, **-trum**, adj. with comp. **taetrior**, and sup. **taeterrimus**, *offensive*, *repulsive*, *foul*, *loathsome*; *shameful*, *disgraceful*, *base*, *abominable*.

tālāris, **-e** [talus, *ankle*], adj., *of the ankles*, *reaching the ankles*.

tālis, **-e**, adj., *such*, *of such a kind*, *the like of which*; **talis . . . qualis**, *such . . . as*.

tam, adv., *so*, *to such a degree*, *so very*; correl. with **quam** in comparisons, *in such a degree*, *as much*, *so*, *so much . . . as*; followed by a clause of result with **ut**, **qui**, or **quin**, *so*, *so very*.

tam diū or **tamdiū**, adv., *so long*, *for so long a time*; **tam diu dum**, *only as long as*.

tamen, adv., after a concessive or conditional particle, *notwithstanding*, *nevertheless*, *for all that*, *however*, *yet*, *still*.

tametsī, conj., in concession, *notwithstanding that*, *although*, *though*.

tam-quam or **tanquam**, adv., *as much as*, *so as*, *just as*, *like as*, *as if*.

tandem [**tam** + the demonstr. ending -dem], adv., *at length*, *at last*, *in the end*, *finally*; in eager or impatient questions, *pray*, *pray now*, *now*, *I beg*; **tandem aliquando**, *at last*, *finally*.

tangō, **-ere**, **tetigī**, **tāctus**, 3. v. a., *to touch*; *strike*, *hit*; **de caelo tactus**, *struck by lightning*.

tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so earnestly*, *so greatly*, *in so high a degree*, *so very*, *so much*.

tantum [tantus], adv., *so much*, *so greatly*, *to such a degree*, *so far*, *so long*, *so*; **tantum abest ut**, *so much is lacking that*, *so far is it from the fact that*.

tantum modo or **tantummodo**, adv., *only*, *merely*.

tantus, -a, -um, adj., followed by a clause of comparison, *of such size*, *of such a measure*, *so great*, *such;* with ellips. of comparative clause, *so great*, *so very great*, *so important;* in genitive of price, *of such value*, *worth while;* as subst. n., *so much*, *so many;* **tanti est**, *it is worth while;* **tantum civium**, *so many of the citizens;* **tantum . . . quantum**, *so much . . . as;* **tanto ante**, *so long beforehand*.

tardē [tardus, *slow*], adv. with comp. and sup., *slowly*, *tardily*.

tarditās, -ātis, f. [tardus, *slow*], *slowness*, *tardiness*, *delay*.

tardō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tardus], 1. v. a., *to make slow*, *hinder*, *delay*, *retard*.

Tarentini, -ōrum, m., *the Tarentini*, *inhabitants of Tarentum* (a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), *the Tarentines*.

tē, acc. and abl. of **tū**.

tēctum, -i, n. [p.p. n. of tego], *a covered structure;* *house*, *dwelling*, *abode*.

tegō, -ere, tēxi, tēctus, 3. v. a., *to cover*, *cover over;* *defend*, *protect*, *guard*.

tēlum, -i, n., *a missile weapon*, *dart*, *spear*, *javelin;* *a weapon* (of any kind); **cum telo**, *armed*.

temerē, adv., *rashly*, *heedlessly*, *thoughtlessly*, *recklessly*.

temeritās, -ātis, f. [temere], *rashness*, *heedlessness*, *thoughtlessness*, *foolhardiness*, *temerity*.

temperantia, -ae, f. [**temperans**, *temperate*], *moderation*, *sobriety*, *discretion*, *self-control*, *temperance*.

temperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**tempus**], 1. v. a. and n., *restrain one's self*, *forbear*, *abstain*, *be temperate*, *act temperately*.

tempestās, -ātis, f. [**tempus**], *time*, *season*, *period;* *storm*, *tempest;* *bad weather*, *disturbance*, *calamity*, *misfortune*.

tempestivus, -a, -um [**tempestas**], adj. with comp., *timely*, *seasonable*, *opportune;* *appropriate*, *suitable;* *betimes*, *in good time*, *early;* **convivium** (*early banquet*), i.e. beginning before dark.

templum, -i, n.; in augury, *a consecrated place;* *place dedicated to a deity*, *fane*, *temple*, *shrine*.

temptō (tento), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make trial of*, *try*, *attempt;* *attack*, *assail*.

tempus, -oris, n., *time*, *period*, *season*, *interval;* *state*, *condition*, *times*, *circumstances;* *need*, *necessity*, *emergency;* *extremity*, *crisis;* **ex tempore**, *off hand*, *on the spot;* **punctum temporis**, *an instant*, *moment;* **ad discrimen temporis**, *at the critical moment;* **id temporis**, *at that time*.

tendō, -ere, tetendi, tentus or (late) **tēnsus**, 3. v. a., *to stretch*, *spread out*, *extend*.

tenebrae, -ārum, f., *darkness*, *gloom*.

Tenedos, -i, f., *Tenedos*, *a*

small island in the Aegean Sea, **off** the coast of Troas.

teneō, **-ēre**, **tenuī**, —, 2. v. a., *to hold, keep, have, occupy, retain, hold fast; hold back, hinder, restrain, control;* aditus tenere, *have access to;* memoriā tenere, *remember.*

tenuis, **-e**, adj. with comp. **tenuior**, and sup. **tenuissimus**, *slim, thin, slender;* of persons, *poor, humble, little, trifling, insignificant.*

ter, num. adv., *three times, thrice.*

terminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [terminus], 1. v. a., *to set bounds, mark off by boundaries, bound, limit; end, finish.*

terminus, **-ī**, m., *a boundary line, boundary, limit.*

terra, **-ae**, f., *the earth; a land, country, region, territory;* **orbis terrarum** or **orbis terrae**, *the world, the whole world, all nations;* **terra marique**, *on land and sea;* **motus terrae**, *earthquake.*

terror, **-ōris**, m., *great fear, dread, alarm, terror, panic.*

tertius, **-a**, **-um** [ter], ord. num. adj., *the third.*

tēstāmentum, **-ī**, n. [testor], *a last will, will.*

tēstimōnium, **-ī**, n. [testis], *witness, evidence, testimony, proof.*

tēstis, **-is**, m. and f., *a witness.*

tēstor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [testis], 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, invoke, appeal to.*

Teutones, **-um**, m., *the Teutons,* a powerful Germanic people, who probably dwelt on the coast of the Baltic near the Cimbri. They invaded Gaul and the Roman dominions along with the Cimbri, at the latter end of the 2d century B.C., and were defeated in a great battle by Marius.

Themistoclēs, **-ī** (**-is**), m., *Themistocles,* the celebrated Athenian, born about 514 B.C., and long the most powerful political leader in Athens. Later in life, having been ostracized, he was implicated in some treasonable designs against his country, and fled to Persia, where he died.

Theophanēs, **-is**, m., *Theophanes,* of Mytilene in Lesbos, a learned Greek, was one of the most intimate friends of Pompey, and wrote the history of his campaigns.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius**.

Tiberīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, **-is**, m., *the Tiber,* the chief river in Central Italy, on which stands the city Rome.

Tigrānēs, **-is**, m., name of Armenian kings.—Esp. *Tigranes I.,* son-in-law of Mithradates. In 69 B.C., Lucullus invaded Armenia, and defeated the mighty host which Tigranes and Mithradates led against him, capturing the capital. Later Tigranes recovered his kingdom, but on the approach of Pompey he hastened

to show submission. Pompey left him in possession of Armenia with the title of king.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. a. and n., *to fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread, apprehend.*

timidē [timidus], adv. with comp., *fearfully, timidly.*

timidus, -a, -um [cf. timeo], adj. with comp. and sup., *fearful, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid.*

timor, -ōris, m. [cf. timeo], *fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm.*

Titus, -ī, m., *Titus,* a Roman praenomen.

toga, -ae, f., *a toga, citizen's dress,* the flowing robe of white woolen stuff worn by the Romans in their civil capacity. Hence, *civil life,* or *peace* (as opposed to war).

togātus, -a, -um [toga], adj., *wearing the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life, unarmed.*

tolerābilis, -e [tolero], adj. with comp., *supportable, endurable, tolerable.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bear, endure, sustain, suffer;* gerundive **tolerandus,** *tolerable, endurable.*

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, 3. v. a., *to lift, raise; exalt, extol; take off, make away with, kill, destroy;* **in caelum** (*praise to the skies*).

Tongilius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. one of Catiline's associates, of whom little is known.

Torquātus, -ī, m., the name of a patrician family of the Manlian gens. — Esp. *Lucius Manlius Torquatus,* consul 65 B.C., with Lucius Aurelius Cotta. He assisted Cicero in suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy in 63; and supported him when he was banished in 58.

tot, adj. num. indecl., *so many, such a number of.*

totiēns (totiēs) [tot], adv. num., *so often, so many times, as often.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, the whole of, entire, total.* Often best translated by an adverb, *wholly, throughout, entirely.*

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of traho], 3. v. a., *to draw violently, handle, treat, manage, conduct;* **in periculis tractatus** (*accustomed to*).

trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [trans + do], 3. v. a., *to give up, hand over, deliver, surrender; hand down, pass on, teach.*

trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, 3. v. a., *to draw, drag, haul; lead on, force, attract, allure, influence.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, f. [tranquillus], *quietness, stillness, tranquillity, calm; quiet, serenity, peace.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *quiet, calm, still; peaceful, untroubled, undisturbed, serene.*

trānsāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **transigo.**

Trāns-alpīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *beyond the Alps*, *Transalpine.*

trāns, prep. with the acc., *across*, *over.* — In composition (**trans**, **tran**, **tra**), *over*, *across; through; beyond.*

trānscendō, **-ere**, **-dī**, — [trans + scando, *climb*], 3. v. a., *to climb over*, *pass over*, *cross.*

trāns-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus** (or **trālātus**), irr. v. a., *to bear across*, *transport*, *transfer.*

trānsigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [trans + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive through; carry through*, *bring to an end*, *finish*, *perform*, *accomplish*, *transact*, *do.*

trāns-marīnus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **mare**], adj., *beyond the sea*, *from over the sea*, *foreign.*

trāns-mittō (**trāns**), **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., and n., *to send across*, *transmit*, *let pass; hand over*, *intrust*, *commit*, *devote; pass over*, *cross over*, *go through*, *traverse.*

trēs, **tria**, adj. num., *three.*

tribūnal, **-ālis**, n. [tribunus], *a raised platform for the seats of magistrates*, *judgment-seat*, *tribunal.*

tribūnus, **-ī**, m. [tribus, *tribe*], *the head of a tribe;* hence, *a president*, *commander*, *tribune.* tribuni aerarii, *paymasters*, *quaestor's assistants.* With **plebis** (expressed or understood), *a tribune of the common people*, *representative of the plebeians.* (See Introd. **46.**)

tribuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [tribus, *tribe*], 3. v. a., *distribute by tribes; assign*, *distribute*, *allot; bestow*, *confer*, *yield*, *give.*

trīduum, **-ī**, n. [cf. **tres** + dies], *three days' time*, *three days.*

triumphō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**triumphus**], 1. v. n., and a., *celebrate a triumph*, *triumph; exult*, *be glad*, *rejoice exceedingly.* de (*over*).

triumphus, **-ī**, m., *a triumphal procession*, *triumph*, *celebration of victory.*

tropaeum, **-ī**, n. [Gr. τρόπαιον], *a memorial of victory*, *trophy; memorial*, *monument.*

trucīdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, **1.** v. a., *to cut to pieces*, *slaughter*, *butcher*, *massacre.*

tū, gen. **tuī**, nom. plur. **vōs**, pers. pron., of the 2d person, *thou*, *you.* tumet, emphatic **tu.**

tuba, **-ae**, f., *a trumpet*, *war-trumpet.*

tueor, **-ērī**, **tuitus**, 2. v. dep., *to look at*, *to gaze upon; care for*, *watch over*, *maintain*, *support; guard*, *preserve*, *defend*, *protect.*

Tullius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp. *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, see **Cicero.**

Tullus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp. *Lucius Volcatius Tullus*, consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv. of time, *then*, *at that time*, *in those times; thereupon*, *in that case; then*, *finally*, *what is more.* tum cum, *at the time when;* **tum demum** or **tum**

denique, *then only, then at length, then at last;* cum . . . tum, *while . . . in particular, both . . . and above all, not only . . . but also.*

tūmet, see tu.

tumultus, **-ūs**, m., *an uproar, disturbance, tumult, panic; public uprising, commotion.*

tumulus, **-ī**, m., *mound, hill; a sepulchral mound, grave, tomb.*

tunc [tum + ce], adv. demonstr., of time, *then, at that time, just then.*

tunica, **-ae**, f., *an under-garment, shirt, tunic,* the garment worn under the toga.

turbulentus, **-a**, **-um** [turba, *turmoil*], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of commotion, boisterous, tempestuous; troublesome, turbulent, factious, seditious; confused, disorderly, mixed.*

turma, **-ae**, f., *a company;* of the cavalry, *a troop, squadron,* consisting of thirty, and later of thirty-two men.

turpis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *ugly, repulsive; shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous, scandalous.*

turpiter [turpis], adv. with comp. and sup., *repulsively; basely, shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, **-inis**, f. [turpis], *repulsiveness; baseness, shamefulness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

tūtō [tutus], adv. with sup., *securely, without danger, in safety.*

tūtor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [intens. of tueor], 1. v. dep., *to watch, guard, protect, defend.*

tūtus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **tueor**], adj. with comp. and sup., *guarded, safe, secure, out of danger.*

tuus, **-a**, **-um** [tu], poss. pron. of the 2d person, *your, yours, of yours.* — As subst., m. plur., **tuī**, **-ōrum**, *your friends, followers, countrymen,* etc.

tyrannus, **-ī**, m. [Gr. *Τύραννος*], *sovereign, king, despot; an arbitrary ruler, tyrant.*

U

ūber, **-eris**, n., *a teat, udder, breast.*

ūbertās, **-ātis**, f. [uber, *rich*], *richness, fruitfulness, fertility, productiveness.*

ubi, adv. I. Relat., *in which place, in what place, where;* in place of a pron. relat., *in which, by which, with which, with whom, by whom.* II. Interrog., *where?* III. Temporal, *when, whenever;* **ubi primum**, *as soon as.*

ubi-nam, adv., interrog. of place, *where? where on earth?* **ubinam gentium**? *where in the world?*

ubī-que, adv., *in every place, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, **-ī**, **ultus**, 3. v. dep., *to avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, punish.*

ūllus, **-a**, **-um** [dim. of **unus**], adj., with a negation, expressed or implied, *any*, *any one* (cf. **quisquam**); ullo modo, *in any way.*

ultimus, **-a**, **-um** [comp. **ulterior**, *farther*], adj. sup., in space, *farthest*, *most distant*, *most remote*, *extreme*; of time or order, *remotest*, *earliest*, *oldest*; *first*, *latest*, *final.*

ultrō, adv., *to the farther side*, *beyond*, *on the other side*; *of one's own accord*, *spontaneously*, *voluntarily*, *without provocation.*

ultus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of ulciscor.

Umbrēnus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. *Publius Umbrenus*, a freedman connected with Catiline's conspiracy.

umquam (**unquam**), adv., *at any time*, *ever* (opp. **numquam**; usu. with a negat. expressed or implied).

ūnā [**unus**], *in the same place*, *at the same time*, *at once*, *together with.*

unde, adv.—Of place, I. Relat., *from which place*, *whence.* II. Interrog., *whence? from what place?*—Of source or cause, I. Relat., *from whom*, *from which.* II. Interrog., *whence? how? from what source?*

ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um** [undequinquaginta, *forty-nine*], num. adj., *the forty-ninth.*

undique, adv., *from all parts*, *on all sides*, *everywhere.*

unguentum, **-ī**, n. [**unguo**, *anoint*], *an ointment*, *perfume.*

ūnicē [**unicus**], adv., *singularly*, *utterly*, *especially.*

ūniversus, **-a**, **-um** [**unus** + **versus**, *turned*], *all together*, *entire*, *collective*, *taken as a whole.*

ūnus, **-a**, **-um**, num. adj., *one*, *a single*; *alone*, *only*, *sole*; **unus quisque**, *each one*, *every single one*; **unum et idem**, *one and the same thing.* See also **unā**.

urbānus, **-a**, **-um** [**urbs**], adj. with comp. and sup., *of the city*, *of the town*, *in Rome.*

urbs, **urbis**, f., *city*; *Rome*, *the city of Rome*; **post urbem conditam**, *since the founding of the city.*

ūsquam, adv., *at any place*, *anywhere* (usu. with a negat.).

ūsque, adv., *all the way*, *even*; *even to*, *quite up to*, *as far as*, *to that degree*; **quo usque**, *how far*, *how long*; **inde usque**, *even from that point*; **usque in**, *even to*; **usque eo**, *to such a degree.*

ūsūra, **-ae**, f. [**utor**], *use*; *interest*, *usury.*

ūsūrpō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *make use of*, *employ*, *adopt*, *practice*, *exercise*, *enjoy.*

ūsus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **utor**], *use*, *practice*, *exercise*; *habit*, *usage*, *custom*; *experience*, *discipline*, *acquired skill*, *training*; **militaris** (*experience in war*).

1. **ut** or **utī**, adv. I. Relat., *as*; with correlative **ita**, **sic**, *as*, *just as*, *in the same manner as.* II. Indef., in concessive or conditional clauses, *however*, *in what*

ever degree, although. III. Of time, *when, as soon as, just as;* **ut** primum, *as soon as.*

2. **ut**, conj. with subjv. I. Of effect or result, *that, so that.* II. In final clauses (of purpose), *that, in order that, for the purpose of, to;* after verbs of fearing **ut** is translated as negative, *that not,* cf. **ne**; **ut levissime dicam,** *to say the least;* **ut illa omittam,** *to omit the following.*

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, pron.; sing., *each, either, both* (of two regarded severally); plur., of two parties, *each party, each side, both.*

ūtilis, -e [cf. **utor**], adj. with comp. and sup., *useful, profitable, advantageous, expedient.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, f. [utilis], *usefulness, utility, serviceableness, expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam [uti + nam], adv., *oh that! I wish that! if only! would to heaven! would that!*

ūtor, -ī, ūsus, 3. v. dep., *to use, employ; take advantage of, possess, enjoy; to use as, find to be; keep, maintain, practice,* as **uti silentio,** *keep silence;* **secundo proelio uti,** *fight a successful battle, win a victory.*

utrum [uter], adv. I. Introducing a direct double question, and expressed in English only by the mark of interrogation. II. Introducing an indirect question, *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *a wife, spouse, consort.*

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to sway to and fro, stagger, reel, totter.*

vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [vacuus + facio], 3. v. a., *to make empty, make vacant, free.*

vacuus, -a, -um [cf. **vaco,** *be empty*], adj. with sup., *empty, unoccupied, vacant, free, devoid of, without.*

vadimōnium, -ī, n. [**vas,** *pledge*], *bail-bond, bail, security;* **vadimonium deserere,** *to forfeit one's bail.*

vāgina, -ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [**vagus,** *rambling*], 1. v. dep., *ramble, wander, roam; spread, extend, be diffused.*

valdē [for **validē**, fr. **validus,** *strong*], adv. with comp., *strongly, vehemently, very, exceedingly.*

valēns, -entis [pres. p. of valeo], adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, stout, vigorous, powerful.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [cf. **validus,** *strong*], 2. v. n., *to be strong, be vigorous, be able; have power, be valid, be effective; have influence, avail,* esp. with **multum** or **permultum**; *succeed, prevail;* **ad laudem valere** (*be enough for, lead to*).

Valerius, -ī, m., name of a Roman patrician gens. See **Flaccus.**

valētūdō -inis, f. [**valeo**],

state of health, health (good or bad).

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallum, *rampart*], 1. v. a., *to fortify with a rampart; fortify, protect, defend.*

varietās, -ātis, f. [**varius**], *difference, variety; change, vicissitude, fickleness.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., of color and appearance, *diverse, various, different, changing, varying.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, f. [vasto], *a laying waste, ravaging, devastation.*

vāstitās, -ātis, f. [**vastus,** *empty*], *waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin, destruction.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vastus,** *empty*], 1. v. a., *to make empty; lay waste, desolate, ravage, devastate, destroy.*

vātēs, -is, m. and f., *a foreteller, seer, prophet, diviner.*

-ve, conj., enclit., *or.*

vectīgal, -ālis, n. [cf. **veho,** *carry*], *revenue, tax, duty, tribute.*

vectigālis, -e [vectigal], adj., *of taxes; paying tribute, tributary;* as subst. n., *subject* or *tributary state.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj. with comp., *eager, violent, furious, impetuous, ardent; active, vigorous, forcible, effective.*

vehementer [**vehemens**], adv. with comp. and sup., *eagerly, impetuously, violently, earnestly; strongly, forcibly, exceedingly.*

vel [old imper. of volo], conj., *take your choice; or else, or; even, indeed;* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or;* emphasizing a sup., *the very.*

vēlum, -ī, n., *a sail; awning, curtain.*

vēna, -ae, f., *vein;* plur., *the veins; heart, inmost nature.*

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [for venumdo; **venum,** *sale,* + do], 3. v. a., *to sell, vend.*

venēficus, -a, -um [cf. **venenum**], adj. *poisonous;* as subst., m., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison, venom.*

vēneō (imperf. **-ībam**), **-īre, -iī, vēnitūrus** [**venum,** *sale,* + eo], 4. v. n., as pass. of **vendo,** *to go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to reverence, worship, adore; beseech, implore.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, favor; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, 4. v. n., *to come;* with **ad,** of a topic in speaking, *to come to, reach, turn to.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

venustās, -ātis, f. [**venus**], *loveliness, beauty; artistic grace, art, charm.*

vēr, -is, n., *the spring;* **ineunte vere,** *at the beginning of spring.*

***verber, -eris,** n., *a lash, whip* (in sing. only gen. and abl.); *a lashing, scourging, flogging.*

verbum, -ī, n., *a word;* **verba facere,** *make a speech, speak, say.*

vērē [verus], adv. with comp. and sup., *truly*, *really*, *in fact; properly*, *rightly*.

verēcundia, **-ae**, f. [verecundus, *modest*], *modesty*, *shame*.

vereor, **-ērī**, **-itus**, 2. v. dep., *to reverence*, *respect*, *stand in awe; fear*, *be afraid*, *dread*.

vēritās, **-ātis**, f. [verus], *truth*, *truthfulness*.

vērō [verus], adv., *in truth*, *in fact*, *surely*, *assuredly;* with immo, *no indeed*, *nay rather;* at vero, *but assuredly*, *but then;* an vero, *or tell me*, *isn't it true that;* iam vero, in transition, *furthermore*, *now*, *but*.

versātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of verso], adj., *experienced*, *skilled*, *practiced*.

versō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of verto], 1. v. a., *to turn often*, *handle*. Usually in the pass. as dep., *be engaged*, *be busied*, *be employed; be*, *be circumstanced*, *be situated; be concerned*, *belong*, *depend; dwell*, *live*, *remain*, *abide;* bellum (*be carried on*, *waged*).

versus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **verto**, *turn*], *a line;* in writing, *a line*, *verse*, *poetry*.

1. **vērum**, **-ī**, n. [verus], *the truth*, *reality*, *fact*.

2. **vērum** [verus], adv., *truly*, *certainly; but in truth*, *but*, *but yet;* non modo or non solum . . . verum etiam, *not only . . . but also;* verum tamen, *but yet*, *notwithstanding*, *however*, *nevertheless*.

vērus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *true*, *real; reasonable*, *just*.

vespera, **-ae**, f., *the evening*, *eventide;* ad vesperam, *at evening*, *by evening*.

Vesta, **-ae**, f. [Gr. Ἑστία], *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and household. Her sanctuary stood in the Forum, near the Palatine. See Introd. (**105**, 6 and 7).

Vestālis, **-e**, adj., *of Vesta*, *Vestal*. As subst., f. (sc. **virgo**), *a priestess of Vesta*, *Vestal*.

vester, **-tra**, **-trum** [vos], poss. pron. of the 2d person, *your*, *yours*, *of you*.

vēstīgium, **-ī**, n. [cf. vestigo, *track*], *a trace*, *mark*, *track*, *vestige;* in vestigiis huius urbis (*ruins*).

vetus, **-eris**, adj. with sup. veterrimus, *old*, *aged; of long standing*, *seated*, *chronic; of a former time*, *former*, *earlier*.

vetustās, **-ātis**, f. [vetus], *old age; ancient times*, *antiquity; lapse of time*.

vexātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [vexo], *a harassing; distress*, *trouble*, *persecution*, *outrage*.

vexō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of veho, *carry*], 1. v. a., *carry this way and that; trouble*, *harass*, *plague*, *disturb*, *vex*.

via, **-ae**, f., *a way*, *road*, *path*, *street; method*, *fashion*, *course*.

vibrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *move to and fro*, *brandish*, *shake*.

vīcēsimus, **-a**, **-um** [viginti,

twenty], adj. num., *the twentieth.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um [vicus], adj. with comp., *of the neighborhood, near, neighboring.* As subst., **vīcīnus, -ī,** m., *a neighbor.*

victor, -ōris, m. [cf. vinco], *a conqueror, vanquisher, victor;* in apposition, with adjective force, *victorious, conquering.*

victōria, -ae, f. [victor], *victory.*

victus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vinco.**

vīcus, -ī, m., *a row of houses, block, street, quarter, ward; a village, hamlet.*

vidēlicet [for **videre-licet**], adv., *one may see, it is evident, clearly, of course;* in an ironical explanation, *it is very plain, of course, forsooth.*

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsus, 2. v. a., *to see, discern, perceive; understand, comprehend, be aware; look out for, see to, care for, provide;* pass., *be regarded, seem, appear.*

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *be vigorous, flourish, bloom, be strong; be esteemed, be honored.*

vigilāns, -antis [pres. p. of **vigilo**], adj. with comp., *watchful, careful, vigilant, wide awake.*

vigilia, -ae, f. [vigil, *awake*], *a watching, wakefulness; keeping watch, watch, guard; a watch, time of keeping watch* (a fourth part of the night); plur., *the watch, men on watch, watchmen, sentinels, guards.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vigil, *awake*], 1. v. n., *to watch, keep awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.*

vīlis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *of small price, of little value, cheap.*

vīlitās, -ātis, f. [vilis], *lowness of price, cheapness.*

vīlla, -ae, f., *a country-house, farm, villa.*

vinciō, -īre, vinxī, vinctus, 4. v. a., *to bind, fetter, tie; confine, restrain.*

vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus, 3. v. a., and n., *to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; excel, surpass.*

vinculum (vinclum), -ī, n. [vincio], *a means of binding, fetter, chain;* plur., *fetters, bonds, prison;* in **vincula duci,** *to be imprisoned.*

vindex, -icis, m. and f., *defender, protector; avenger, punisher.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex], 1. v. a., in law, *to assert a claim to; avenge, punish, take vengeance on; claim as one's own, demand; deliver, protect, defend, save.*

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. **vis**], 1. v. a., *to treat with violence, injure, dishonor, outrage, violate, desecrate.*

vir, virī, m., *man; man of courage, worthy man; husband.*

virgō, -inis, f., *a maid,*

maiden, *virgin*; **virginum absolutio** (*of the Vestals*).

virtūs, **-ūtis**, f. [vir], *manliness*; *strength*, *vigor*; *courage*; *excellence*, *goodness*, *high character*, *virtue*; *ability*, *power*.

vīs (gen. vīs, late), —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, plur., **vīrēs**, **-ium**, f., *strength*, *force*, *vigor*, *power*, *energy*, *virtue*; *hostile strength*, *violence*, *compulsion*; *quantity*, *number*, *abundance*; **nemini vis adfertur**, *no one is compelled*.

vīscus, **-eris**, usu. plur. **vīscera**, **-um**, n., *the internal organs*, *entrails*; *heart*, *center*, *vitals*, *life*.

vīsō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [freq. of video], 3. v. a., *to look at attentively*, *view*, *survey*; *go to see*, *visit*.

vīta, **-ae**, f. [cf. **vivo**, *live*], *life*; *way of life*, *way of living*; de vita, *at the risk of life*.

vitium, **-ī**, n., *a fault*, *defect*, *blemish*; *moral fault*, *failing*, *offense*, *crime*.

vītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to shun*, *seek to escape*, *avoid*, *evade*.

vituperātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [vitupero, *blame*], *a blaming*, *censuring*, *abuse*, *fault-finding*.

vīvō, **-ere**, **vīxī**, —, 3. v. n., *to live*, *be alive*.

vīvus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **vivo**], adj., *alive*, *living*.

vix, adv., *with difficulty*, *hardly*, *scarcely*, *barely*.

vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet*, *but just*, *almost before*.

vōbīs, see **tū**.

vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cf. **vox**], 1. v. a., *to call*; *summon*, *invite*; *invoke*, *call upon*; *call together*, *convoke*; *bring*, *draw*.

volgō (**vul-**) [volgus, *the crowd*], adv., *among the multitude*, *generally*, *universally*, *everywhere*, *commonly*.

volitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of volo, *fly*], 1. v. n., *to fly to and fro*, *fly around*, *flit about*, *flutter*.

volnerō (**vuln-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [volnus], 1. v. a., *to wound*, *hurt*, *injure*, *harm*.

volnus (**vuln-**), **-eris**, n., *a wound*.

volō, **velle**, **voluī**, —, irr. v. a. and n., *to will*, *wish*, *desire*, *want*; *purpose*, *be minded*, *mean*; *choose*, *be willing*.

Volturcius, **-ī**, m., *Titus Volturcius*, of Crotona, one of Catiline's conspirators, who turned informer upon obtaining the promise of pardon.

voltus (**vult-**), **-ūs**, m., *an expression of countenance*, *countenance*; *features*, *looks*, *air*, *expression*.

voluntārius, **-a**, **-um** [voluntas], adj., *willing*, *of free-will*, *voluntary*.

voluntās, **-ātis**, f. [cf. volo], *will*, *wish*, *choice*, *desire*, *inclination*; *disposition*; *good-will*, *favor*, *affection*; **summa voluntate**, *with the hearty concurrence*.

voluptās, **-ātis**, f., *satisfac-*

tion, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.

vōs, plur. of **tu**.

vōtum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of **voveo**, *vow*], *solemn pledge, vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f. [cf. voco], *a voice; sound, cry, call; word, saying, speech; language; rumor.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

Pasco pascere pavi pastus